OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 60

Lancelot of the Lake

Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

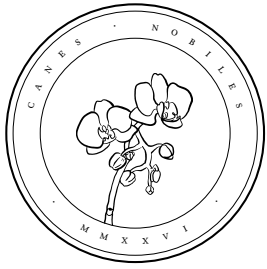
Lancelot of the Lake

Part Six: The Ten Companions

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

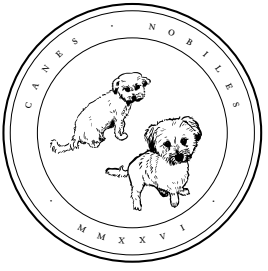


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 60 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text,
The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vol. IV:
Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, part II (Washington, Carnegie Institution,
1911), pages 319–362, and vol. V: part III (1912), pages 3–107

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote
it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here,
with the letters Sommer supplies and without his references to the manuscripts'
columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Queen Laments Lancelot 9
II · The Ten Companions 11
III · The Black Cross 16
IV · The Knight of the Two Swords 22
V · The Broken Sword 27
VI · The Saracen's Brother Raised 34
VII · Agloval and Griffon 43
VIII · Gawain and Mathamas 52
IX · Hector at the Plank 57
X · The Tourney at the Castle of the Mill 66
XI · The Burning Tomb 82
XII · The Damsel in the Vat 92
XIII · The Hall of the Grail 95
XIV · The Serpent and the Leopard 102

XV · The Cart from Corbenic 111
XVI · The Hermit's Reading 114
XVII · Hector at the Bridge 120
XVIII · Hector and the Lions 127
XIX · Orvale of Guindoel 134
XX · Yvain and the Damsel's Bird 141
XXI · Mordred's Brothers 153
XXII · Mordred's Host 158
XXIII · Agravain and the Dead Knight 169
XXIV · Agravain Avenges Him 175
XXV · The Horn on the Hill 180
XXVI · Agravain in Sornehan's Prison 187
XXVII · Guerrehet and the Old Knight 193
XXVIII · The Night Attack 201
XXIX · The Three Ladies at the Fountain 213
XXX · The Old Lady's Daughter 226
XXXI · The Jealous Husband 243
XXXII · Sagremor and the Chaplet 252
XXXIII · Guerrehet in the Dark 259
XXXIV · The Lady Takes the Veil 268
XXXV · Guerrehet on Sornehan's Hill 278
XXXVI · Gaheriet and the Disinherited Damsel 284
XXXVII · The Count's Pavilions 290

XXXVIII · Brandelis Rescued 300
XXXIX · Guidan's Claim 313
XL · The Duel on the Isle 319
XLI · Gaheriet and Sornehan 326
XLII · The Hill of Agravain 334
XLIII · Duke Calles's War 339
XLIV · The Battle Before the Duke's Castle 355
XLV · Lionel and Bors at Court 369
XLVI · The Queen's Message 384
XLVII · Lancelot and the Damsel's Sister 398
XLVIII · The Poisoned Fountain 411
XLIX · Lionel and Bors Find Lancelot 426
L · Lionel's Counsel 439
LI · The Five Brothers 450
LII · Lionel Taken by Terrican 471
LIII · Hector at the Fountain 477
LIV · Lancelot and the Three Queens 485
LV · The Knight in the Pavilion 499
LVI · Lancelot and King Baudemagus 506
LVII · The Tourney Before the Castle of the Harp 516
LVIII · The Lady Who Promised Corbenic 526
LIX · The Vat and the Serpent 537

The Queen Laments Lancelot

I

After nones the queen leaves the fountain and brings the wounded knight in his litter to Camelot, where she has him carried into her chambers. In the chamber where Lancelot used to sleep she laments at his bed, recalling his saying that he could not die before she was angry with him and could not live after. The king returns glad from the hunt, sends for her, and, seeing her grief, conjures her by her faith to tell him its cause; she promises to tell him after he has eaten. At table the king misses Lancelot and fears some misadventure.

Or dist li contes que tant fu & atendi la royne Genieure
Now says the tale that so-much was and waited the queen Guinevere
a la fontaine as fees quil fu apres nonne Lors monta
at the fountain of-the fays that-it was after nones Then mounted
entre li & sez damoiseles. et enporterent le cheualier en
between her and her damsels and carried-off the knight in
litiere as .ij. palefrois si errerent tant quil vindrent
litter on-the two palfreys so journeyed-they so-much that-they came
en la cite de camaalot. Et quant la royne fu descendue.
into the city of camelot And when the queen was dismounted
si fist le cheualier naure porter en sez chambres. puis
so made-she the knight wounded carry into her chambers then
sen entra en la cambre ou lancelot soloit gesir. Si
herself-thence entered into the chamber where Lancelot was-wont to-lie So
vint au lit lancelot & commencha son doel a faire & a
came to-the bed (of-)Lancelot and began her grief to make and to
regreter lancelot. ha! fait elle gentieuls cheualiers ia solies
lament Lancelot ah says she gentle knight already were-wont
vous dire que vous ne porries morrir. deuant chou que iou
you to-say that you not could die before this that I
fuisse corochie a vous mais puis ne porries mie viure.
were angered with you but after not could-you at-all live

vous esties sires & maistres desor tous autres cheualiers.
you were lord and master above all other knights
dolx & debonaires a tous chiaus ou vous trouuies amor.
sweet and gracious to all those where you found love
Ensi regretoit la royne lancelot. Et desist encore
Thus lamented the queen Lancelot And would-have-said yet
moult de merueilles se ne fust chou que li roys reuint de
many of marvels if not were this that the king came-back from
cachier. et fu descendus en la cort a grant compaignie de
hunting and was dismounted in the court with great company of
haus barons. puis sen vint en la sale lies & ioians;
high barons then himself-thence came into the hall glad and joyous
comme cil qui nauoit troue en tout le ior chose qui
as that-one who not-had found in all the day thing which
li despleust Et quant il entra en la sale si demanda por
him might-displease And when he entered into the hall so asked-he for
la royne. & on li dist que elle estoit en ses cambres.
the queen and one to-him says that she was in her chambers
Et il lenuoie querre. et elle vint moult corouchie. Et il li
And he her-sends to-seek and she came very angered And he her
demande quele auoit. Sire fait elle iou nai se bien non.
asks what-she had Lord says she I not-have except well not
Si aues fait il dites le moi par la foy que vous me deues.
So have-you says he tell it me by the faith that you to-me owe
Ha! sire fait elle tant men aues coniure que iou le vous
Ah lord says she so-much me-thereof have-you conjured that I it to-you
dirai. Mais bien sachies que vous aures ainchois mangie. Et
shall-tell But well know that you will-have first eaten And
lors le vous ferai a sauoir. Et li roys en laissa atant
then it to-you shall-make to know And the king thereof let thereupon
la parole ester. Et les tables furent mises. si sassist li roys
the word be And the tables were set so himself-sat the king

& tout li cheualier Et quant li roys ne vit lancelot. si
and all the knights And when the king not saw Lancelot so
sen esmerueille moult durement. si en fu moult a
himself-thereof marvels very hard so thereof was very at
malaise en son cuer. quar il a paour daucune mesauenture.
unease in his heart for he has fear of-some misadventure

The Ten Companions

II

After the meal the queen tells the king, from her own mouth as he insists, how a knight unhorsed Kay, Sagremor, and Dodinel; how he and Lancelot wounded each other and an old lady led Lancelot away; how Sagremor and Dodinel went for food and were not heard of again; and how a knight in Lancelot's arms, with a head at his saddlebow as curly as Lancelot's, fled and was followed by Kay and Dodinel's prisoner. The king weeps and swoons, the Round Table laments, and the queen holds back from killing herself only until she has true news. Gawain vows to set out next morning and not return until he knows whether Lancelot is alive or dead, and thirty companions vow the same. The king allows only ten, chosen by Gawain: Yvain, Guerrehet, Gaheriet, Mordred, newly knighted, who will later wound the king on the plains of Salisbury, Hector of the Marshes, Agloval, the Ugly Bold, Brandelis, Gosenain of Estrangot, and Gawain himself.

Quant li roys & la baronnie orent mangie. si apela li roys
When the king and the baronage had eaten so called the king
la royne. et li dist. Dame or voel iou sauoir ce que
the queen and to-her says Lady now wish I to-know this that
iou vous auoie demande. Sire fait elle puis quil vous plaist
I of-you had asked Lord says she since that-it you pleases
iou le vous ferai dire par autrui que par moi. Dame
I it to-you shall-make say by another than by me Lady
fait il iou ne le voeil sauoir se par vous non Car iou
says he I not it wish to-know except by you not For I

vous en crerai miex que iou ne feroie nul autre. Lors
you thereof shall-believe better than I — would-do any other Then
li commencha la royne a dire. Sire quant nous fumes
to-him began the queen to say Lord when we were
parti de vous a lentree de la forest. Si alames tant le
parted from you at the-entry of the forest So went-we so-much the
droit chemin que nous encontrames .j. cheualier arme qui
straight road that we met a knight armed who
men voloit mener par force. mais keux li senescaus sailli
me-thence wished to-lead by force but Kay the seneschal leaped
auant & iousta a lui. Mais il abati keu Apres iousta
forward and jousted with him But he struck-down Kay After jousted-he
a saigremor & a dodynel et lez abati ambes .ij.
with Sagremor and with Dodinel and them struck-down both two
Et quant lancelot vit chou si iosta a lui. si auint ensi
And when Lancelot saw this so jousted with him so befell thus
quil sentreferirent parmi lez chars nues. & toutes voies
that-they each-other-struck through the flesh bare and all ways
labati lancelos Et maintenant quil lot abatu vint
him-struck-down Lancelot And at-once that-he him-had struck-down came
a lui vne vielle dame ou damoisele si lenmena en voie.
to him an old lady or damsel so him-led-away on way
et iou envoia keu apres lui. por lui ramener. mais il ne
and I sent Kay after him for him to-bring-back but he not
veult reuenir. Et nous alames apres vous quar nous vous
wishes to-come-back And we went after you for we you
quidames consieuir tant que nous uenimes a la fontaine as
thought to-overtake until that we came to the fountain of-the
fees. Et lors dist saigremors quil yroit querre a mangier
fays And then says Sagremor that-he would-go to-seek to eat
et dodyniaus aussi. si sen alerent a tele heure
and Dodinel also so themselves-thence went at such hour

que onques puis nen oi noueles Mais apres chou ne
that ever since not-thereof heard-I news But after this not
demora gaires que vns cheualiers passa par deuant nous.
tarried much that a knight passed by before us
qui lez armes lancelot auoit uestues. & portoit a larchon
who the arms (of-)Lancelot had donned and carried at the-saddlebow
de la sele la teste dun cheualier ochis nouelement. et li
of the saddle the head of-a knight killed newly and the
cheuel en estoient aussi bel & aussi crespe comme li
hairs thereof were as fair and as curly as those
lancelot. si commenchasmes a crier moult durement. &
(of-)Lancelot so began-we to cry very hard and
alames vers lui mais il torna en fuies. Et iou enuoia apres
went toward him but he turned in flight And I sent after
lui keux le senescal & .j. cheualier prison que dodyniaus
him Kay the seneschal and a knight prisoner whom Dodinel
mauoit envoiet. mais onques puis nen ueismes nul.
me-had sent but ever since not-thereof saw-we any

Par foy fait dont li roys chi a grant mescheance Ne onques
By faith says then the king here has great mischance Nor ever
mais si grant nauint en ceste terre. Et lors commencha trop
more so great not-befell in this land And then began-he too
durement a plorer. si que li cuers li faut de langoisse
hard to weep so that the heart to-him fails from the-anguish
quil sent si se pasme. Et li baron le corent releuer. Et
which-he feels so himself swoons And the barons him run to-raise And
quant il reuint de pasmisons si dist ha! lancelot li miens
when he came-back from swoons so says ah Lancelot the my
amis questes vous deuenus. Lors commencha li doel laiens
friend what-are you become Then began the grief in-there
que onques si grans ne fu ois. et li compaignon de la
that ever so great not was heard and the companions of the

table roonde le regretoient trop durement Mais sor tous lez
table round him lamented too hard But above all the
autres en fait la royne grant doel. si que cestoit merueilles
others thereof makes the queen great grief so that this-was marvels
quele ne sochioit. Et sans faille voirement sochesist
that-she not herself-killed And without fail truly herself-would-have-killed
elle. mais elle atendoit tant quele en oist vraies
she but she waited until that-she thereof might-hear true
noueles sil estoit mors ou vis. Et chou seulement le tint
news if-he was dead or alive And this only her held
Et quant il orent tant demene lor doel. Si dist mesires
And when they had so-much led their grief So says my-lord
Gauuain oiant tous chiaus de laiens quil mouura de laiens
Gawain hearing all those of in-there that-he will-move from in-there
le matin sans faille. ne iames ne finera desrer. si en
the morning without fail nor ever-more not will-cease of-journeying till thereof
saura uraies noueles sil est mors ou vis & aussi font bien
will-know true news if-he is dead or alive and also do well
iusques a .xxx. compaignons des plus uaillans de la table
up-to to thirty companions of-the most valiant of the table
roonde. le dient aussi quil le querront. Ne iamais a cort
round it say also that-they him will-seek Nor ever-more to court
ne reuendront tant quil lauront trouue ou mort ou vif.
not will-come-back until that-they him-will-have found or dead or alive
Ensi safichent tout de querre lancelot. mais li roys ne
Thus themselves-bind all to seek Lancelot but the king not
volt mie que tant y alaissent de cheualiers. et dist que
wished at-all that so-many there should-go of knights and says that
ia plus de .x. nen ira en cele queste. Et ce sera
ever more than ten not-thereof will-go in that quest And this will-be
asses sil sont prodome. si en baillent a monseignor
enough if-they are worthy-men so thereof hand-they to my-lord

Gauuain la seignorie deslire ceuls quil voldra mener
Gawain the lordship of-choosing those whom-he will-wish to-lead
aueques lui en la queste. Des cheualiers que mesires
with him in the quest Of-the knights whom my-lord
Gauuain eslut fu mesires ywains li premiers & li secons
Gawain chose was my-lord Yvain the first and the second
fu guerrehes sez freres Et Gaheries fu li tiers qui aussi
was Guerrehet his brother And Gaheriet was the third who also
estoit ses freres. Et mordres fu li quars qui puis naura
was his brother And Mordred was the fourth who after wounded
le roy artu es plains de salabieres Si com li contes vous
the king Arthur in-the plains of salisbury So as the tale to-you
deuisera cha auant. Et cils mordres auoit este nouelement
will-devise here forward And that Mordred had been newly
cheualiers. et estoit aussi freres monseignor Gauuain. Li
knight and was also brother (of-)my-lord Gawain The
quins fu hectors des mares. li sizimes fu aglouaus qui
fifth was Hector of-the marshes the sixth was Agloval who
puis amena perceual le galois a cort qui sez freres estoit.
after brought Perceval the Welsh to court who his brother was
Li septismes fu li lais hardis. li witismes brandelis. li
The seventh was the ugly bold the eighth Brandelis the
noeuismes fu Gosenains destrangot. Et li dizimes fu mesire
ninth was Gosenain of-estrangot And the tenth was my-lord
Gauuain qui fu li maistres deuls tous par lotroiement
Gawain who was the master of-them all by the-granting
de cascun. Et il commanda que tuit fuissent prest au
of each And he commanded that all should-be ready at-the
matin comme del mouoir. Et il dient que si seront il.
morning as for-the moving And they say that so will-be they

The Black Cross

III

The ten swear on the relics to seek Lancelot for a year and a day, ride toward the forest of Camelot, and stop at the Black Cross. The tale tells its origin. When Josephus of Arimathea's preaching converted thousands, King Agrestes, the cruelest man in the world, took baptism in deceit. After Josephus left twelve kinsmen to preach and departed, the king had his barons worship his gods on pain of beheading and turned the common people back to sacrifice. He had the twelve stripped, dragged to the cross Josephus had raised at the edge of the forest, and brained one by one against it with a mallet, so that it ran red. Returning, he ordered a wooden cross burned, went mad at once, ate his hands, strangled a son, a brother, and his wife, and leaped into a heated oven. Josephus came back weeping and buried the martyrs, but the washed cross stayed black ever after.

Cele nuit firent moult grant doel a camaalot. Et
That night made-they very great grief at camelot And
lendemain quant on ot oy messe. si vindrent en la sale
the-next-day when one had heard mass so came into the hall
li .x. compaignon & fu cascuns moult bien armes a sa
the ten companions and was each very well armed in his
maniere. puis furent li saint aporte. et iurerent tuit tel
manner then were the saints brought and swore all such
sairement comme il estoit laiens a costume. que iusqua .j.
oath as it was in-there in custom that up-to a
an & .j. ior querroient lancelot. se aincois nestoit trouues.
year and a day would-seek-they Lancelot if before not-was found
Et que au chief de lan reuendront .j. tel sairement
And that at-the end of the-year will-come-back a such oath
faisoit cascuns quant il se partoit de cort pour aler en
made each when he himself parted from court for to-go in
aucune queste. Atant monterent li .x. compaignon. et
some quest Thereupon mounted the ten companions and

se partirent de la cort. et entrerent en lor queste.
themselves parted from the court and entered in their quest
et cheualchent la droite voie uers la forest de camaalot.
and ride the straight way toward the forest of camelot
et quant il vinrent pres de la forest si saresterent a
and when they came near to the forest so themselves-stopped-they at
vne crois que on apeloit la crois noire. Et la raison porcoi
a cross which one called the cross black And the reason wherefore
elle fu ensi apelee vous deuisera bien li contes orendroit.
it was thus called to-you will-devise well the tale right-now
Il fu uoirs que iosephe darimachie qui tant ama ihesu
It was true that Josephus of-arimathea who so-much loved Jesus
crist que par chou quil preechoit que par la volente nostre
Christ that by this that-he preached that by the will (of-)our
seignor furent mil sarrazins torne a la loy ihesu crist.
Lord were thousand Saracens turned to the law (of-)Jesus Christ
Et guerpirent la maluaise loy quil auoient tous iors
And forsook the bad law which-they had all days
maintenue. Quant li roys agrestes qui sires estoit de la
maintained When the king Agrestes who lord was of the
terre vit son pueple qui se conuertissoit si espessement.
land saw his people who themselves converted so thickly
si en ot moult grant doel. Car il estoit li plus crueus
so thereof had very great grief For he was the most cruel
homs del monde. Si sapensa que sil lez voloit oster
man of-the world So himself-bethought that if-he them wished to-remove
de lor creance quil ne porroit. Si sapensa que il
from their belief that-he not could So himself-bethought that he
feroit samblant de soi conuertir. et prist baptesme &
would-make semblance of himself to-convert and took baptism and
recut crestiente au detruisement de same car il ne le
received Christendom to-the destruction of his-soul for he not it

faisoit se par barat non Et lors se crestiennerent
did except by trickery not And then themselves christened
tout cil del pais. Mais quant cil iosephe ot demore
all those of-the country But when that Josephus had stayed
.iij. iors en la cite si sen parti. & puis laissa laiens
three days in the city so himself-thence parted and then left in-there
.xii. de sez parens por sarmonner cascun ior Et quant
twelve of his kinsmen for to-preach each day And when
il sen fu ales si commanda li roys agrestes tous
he himself-thence was gone so commanded the king Agrestes all
ses barons lez plus haus quil eust souz lui. qui estoient
his barons the most high that-he had under him who were
crestien si lor descouuri son pense & lor dist Seignor
Christian so to-them uncovered his thought and to-them says Lords
il vous conuient que vous maidies a faire chou que iou ai
it you behooves that you me-help to do this that I have
enpris. Sire font il que est chou Ie le vous dirai fait li
undertaken Lord say they what is this I it to-you shall-tell says the
roys Iai en talent que iou face toute la gent repairier
king I-have in desire that I may-make all the people return
a nostre creance. Car ceste que iou ai nouelement receue
to our belief For this that I have newly received
ne mest pas plaisans ne ne me vient a uolente.
not to-me-is at-all pleasing nor not to-me comes to will
Lors dist landoines que moult sestoit richement
Then says Landoine that very himself-was richly
porpenses li roys. et que moult uolentiers sacordoit a
bethought the king and that very willingly himself-agreed to
cel conseil. Lors manda li roys tous lez barons. et tous
that counsel Then summoned the king all the barons and all
lez haus hommes de la contree. Et lor a dit quil
the high men of the region And to-them has said that-they

aoraissent sez diex Et cil qui ne lez volrent aorer
should-worship his gods And those who not them wished to-worship
perdirent lez testes maintenant Tant quil en ocist
lost the heads at-once So-much that-he of-them killed
plusours. & por ce quil nestoient mie bien ferm en lor
several and for this that-they not-were at-all well firm in their
creance si atornerent si le menu pueple quil reuindrent
belief so turned-they so the small people that-they came-back
en la mahommerie. et firent sacrefice. Et quant li roys ot
into the temple and made sacrifice And when the king had
tout ce fet. si fist prendre lez .xij. compaignons iosephe;
all this done so made take the twelve companions (of-)Josephus
et dist quil lez feroit ocirre. sil naouroient lor diex
and says that-he them would-make kill if-they not-worshiped their gods
Et il dirent que ce ne feroient il mie pour pooir quil
And they said that this not would-do they at-all for power that-he
eust. Et quant li roys oy chou. si les commanda
might-have And when the king heard this so them commanded
tous a despoillier & puis commanda quil fuissent traine
all to strip and then commanded that-they should-be dragged
aual la vile & mene a vne crois que iosephe darimachie
down the town and led to a cross which Josephus of-arimathea
auoit fait drechier a lentree de la forest. Si fist le
had made raise at the-entry of the forest So made-he the
premier atachier a la crois et le fist ferir dun mail
first bind to the cross and him made strike with-a mallet
en la teste si quil lesceruela tout encontre la crois. En
on the head so that-he him-brained all against the cross In
tel maniere fist li roys escerueler les .xij. compaignons
such manner made the king brain the twelve companions
iosephe Si auint que del sanc et de la ceruele deuint
(of-)Josephus So befell that from-the blood and from the brain became

la crois toute uiermelle si comme li sans estoit espandus
the cross all red so as the blood was spilled
& uoles amont & aual. & lors sen ala li rois
and flown up and down and then himself-thence went the king
ki bien sestoit uengies cou li estoit auis si laissa
who well himself-was avenged as-it to-him was opinion so left
les cors deuant la crois & sen reuint a la chite si
the bodies before the cross and himself-thence came-back to the city so
troua au chief dune chimentiere une crois de fust. & il
found at-the end of-a cemetery a cross of wood and he
commanda tot maintenant ke on larsist. mais anchois
commanded all at-once that one it-should-burn but before
fu traynee parmi la uile. Et quant il ot chou dit si fu
was dragged through the town And when he had this said so was
tout maintenant hors del sens & commenca a mangier
all at-once out of-the sense and began to eat
ses mains. Et quant il trouua .j. de ses fieus si lestranla
his hands And when he found one of his sons so him-strangled
aussi fist il .j. sien frere et sa femme. Et lors sen
so did he a his brother and his wife And then himself-thence
ala tout contreual la uille criant & braiant si trouua
went all down the town crying and braying so found
a lentree de la uille .j. for ke on chaufoit. Et il salli
at the-entry of the town an oven that one heated And he leaped
maintenant el feu comme cil ki tous esragies estoit
at-once into-the fire as that-one who all maddened was
si morut illeuc. de ceste auenture furent cil dou pais si
so died there at this adventure were those of-the country so
espoente kil ne sorent ke faire car bien se furent
frightened that-they not knew what to-do for well themselves were
apierceu kil estoit esragies pour le pecie kil auoit
perceived that-he was maddened for the sin which-he had

fait si en estoit dame dieus courecies. lors enuoierent a
done so thereof was Lord God angered then sent-they to
iosephe .j. message. et li manderent ke tout ensi li
Josephus a messenger and to-him sent-word that all thus to-him
estoit auenut & kil uenist a iaus au plus tost kil
was befallen and that-he should-come to them at-the most soon that-he
onkes poroit car mout auoient grant mestier de sa uenue.
ever could for much had-they great need of his coming
Et quant il le sot si en fu moult dolans & uint la o
And when he it knew so thereof was very sorrowful and came there with
pleurs & o larmes. et fist prendre les martirs ki deuant
weeping and with tears and made take the martyrs who before
la crois estoient & les fist enfouir en une capielle. Puis
the cross were and them made bury in a chapel Then
fist lauer la crois ki del sanc estoit noircie car sans
made wash the cross which from-the blood was blackened for blood
noircist tous iours en tous les lieus ov il demeure mais
blackens all days in all the places where it stays but
dieus i moustra si grant miracle conkes puis la piece de
God there showed so great miracle that-ever since the piece of
la crois ne canga couleur ains fu tous iours noire del
the cross not changed color but was all days black from-the
sanc ki y auoit este espandus. Et par ceste raison fu
blood which there had been spilled And by this reason was-it
puis apielee la crois noire de tous cheus ki la uerite en
since called the cross black by all those who the truth thereof
sauoient. mes atant se taist ore li contes a ce quil
knew but thereupon itself is-silent now the tale at this that-it
en a deuise; et retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain
thereof has devised and returns to speak of my-lord Gawain
et de sa compaignie qui a la crois sestoient arreste.
and of his company who at the cross themselves-were stopped

The Knight of the Two Swords

IV

Gawain bids the companions search the forest for a week and meet again at the cross. A weeping damsel shows them the road to a valley where a knight is fighting ten men, several of whom he has killed; at their charge the attackers flee, and Gawain wounds one. The knight wears two swords, and Gawain asks why. He ties one to a tree, kneels to the other, kisses its pommel, and draws it: it is broken in half, and drops of blood fall from its point. He will explain only after they try to rejoin the pieces, warning Gawain to wrap his hands in red samite, since touching the bare blade and failing could bring him harm. He says only the one who is to bring the high adventures of the Holy Grail to an end can rejoin them, and he begs Gawain to try in the name of Jesus Christ.

Chou dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain et si
This says the tale that when my-lord Gawain and his
compaignon furent uenu a la crois si saresterent pour
companions were come to the cross so themselves-stopped-they for
parler ensamble. Et mesires Gauuain les apele & dist.
to-speak together And my-lord Gawain them calls and says
Biau seignor vous estes tout tenu por moult prodomme. et
Fair lords you are all held for very worthy-men and
vous estes entre en queste pour lancelot por sauoir aucunes
you are entered in quest for Lancelot for to-know some
noueles de lui Si vous serra tenu a moult grant honte. se
news of him So to-you will-be held to very great shame if
vous estes meu por noient. Et por ce vous loe iou que
you are moved for nothing And for this you advise I that
vous toute ceste semaine cerkies ceste forest. Et de hui en
you all this week search this forest And from today in
.viij. iors reuenes tout chi. Si dirons che que nous aurons
eight days come-back all here So shall-we-tell this that we shall-have

troue. Et il lotrient tuit ensi. Et ensi quil orent chou
found And they it-grant all thus And thus that-they had this
dit. si oirent vne vois crier moult hautement Et mesires
said so heard-they a voice cry very loudly And my-lord
Gauuain lor demanda sil ont oy cest cri & il dirent
Gawain them asked if-they have heard this cry and they said
oil. Ore alons dont fet mesires Gauuain cele part. et il si
yes Now let-us-go then says my-lord Gawain that way and they so
font maintenant. por sauoir que ce pooit estre. Si nont
do at-once for to-know what it could be So not-have-they
gaires ale quant il encontrerent vne damoisele sor .j. palefroi
much gone when they met a damsel upon a palfrey
qui moult grant doel faisoit. Et quant mesires Gauuain vint
who very great grief made And when my-lord Gawain came
pres de li. si le salue et li dist. damoisele pourcoi plores
near to her so her greets and to-her says damsel wherefore weep
vous. Sire fait elle por .i. des meillors cheualiers del monde
you Lord says she for one of-the best knights of-the world
que on ocist en cele ualee la. voire damoisele fait il &
whom one kills in that valley there truly damsel says he and
quar nous y menes Mener sire fet elle uees chi le droit
now us there lead Lead lord says she see here the straight
chemin qui vous y menra. & ales tost por lui secorre.
road which you there will-lead and go soon for him to-succor
Lors sen uont ensamble li .x. compaignon. Et quant
Then themselves-thence go together the ten companions And when
il sont en la valee si voient .j. cheualier qui se combat a
they are in the valley so see-they a knight who himself fights with
.x. cheualiers. Si en auoit pluisors ochis. Et mesires Gauuain
ten knights So of-them had-he many killed And my-lord Gawain
lor escrie de si loins comme il lez voit. Et quant cil
to-them cries from so far as he them sees And when those

qui estoient a pie voient uenir ceuls a cheual si tornent en
who were on foot see come those on horse so turn in
fuies. Et mesires Gauuain fiert si le premier quil encontre
flight And my-lord Gawain strikes so the first whom-he meets
de lespiel a la force de ses bras parmi lespaulle quil le
with the-spear by the force of his arms through the-shoulder that-he him
porte a terre. Et li autre qui furent espeuri si se ferirent
carries to ground And the others who were frightened so themselves struck
en la forest la ou il le virent le plus espesse. Et quant
into the forest there where they it saw the most thick And when
mesires Gauuain uoit quil ne les puet aconsieuir. si reuient
my-lord Gawain sees that-he not them can overtake so comes-back
au cheualier si le salue. & cil li rent son salu.
to-the knight so him greets and that-one to-him renders his greeting
Sire fait mesires Gauuain iou ne sai qui vous estes mais
Lord says my-lord Gawain I not know who you are but
vous eustes orendroit grant mestier daide. vous dites voir
you had right-now great need of-help you say true
fet li cheualiers. Et mesires Gauuain voit quil porte .ij.
says the knight And my-lord Gawain sees that-he bears two
espees. si sen est moult merueillies. Lors li demande
swords so himself-thereof is very marveled Then him asks
erranment mesires Gauuain. & dist biau sire. se iou ne
swiftly my-lord Gawain and says fair lord if I not
quidoie quil vous en pesast; Iou vous demanderoie .j.
thought that-it you thereof might-grieve I of-you would-ask a
don. Certes sire fet il iou ne vous porroi ie riens otroier
gift Certainly lord says he I not to-you could I anything grant
se iou ne sauoie vostre non. Par foy fait il on mapele
if I not knew your name By faith says he one me-calls
Gauuain. ha! mesire Gauuain fait il estes vous chou. Dont
Gawain ah my-lord Gawain says he are you this Then

me poes vous demander ce quil vous plaira. Grans mercis
me can you ask this that-it you will-please Great thanks
fet mesires Gauuain. Dont me dites pourcoi vous portes
says my-lord Gawain Then me tell wherefore you bear
.ij. espees. par foy fait cil ce vous dirai iou bien.
two swords by faith says that-one this to-you shall-tell I well
Lors deschaint lez .ij. espees et en atache lune a
Then ungirds the two swords and of-them ties the-one to
.j. arbre. Et lautre coucha par deuant lui sor lerbe vert.
a tree And the-other laid by before him upon the-grass green
et sagenoilla deuant lespee et lencline et baise le pomel
and himself-knelt before the-sword and it-bows-to and kisses the pommel
moult doucement. puis la traite del fuerre toute nue.
very sweetly then it-has drawn from-the sheath all bare
mais elle ne pert que demie. quar elle estoit brisie en mi
but it not appears but half for it was broken in middle
lieu. De ceste auenture sesmerueillent li .x. compaignon Et
place At this adventure themselves-marvel the ten companions And
il torne le fuerre chou deseure. et li remanans chiet sor
he turns the sheath this above and the remnant falls upon
lerbe. Et tout cil qui le virent sen esmerueillerent.
the-grass And all those who it saw themselves-thereof marveled
quar il voient apertement que de la pointe de lespee
for they see openly that from the point of the-sword
caoient goutes de sanc. Et li cheualiers lor dist segnor
fell drops of blood And the knight to-them says lords
que vous en samble de ceste espee. Coi; fet mesires
what to-you thereof seems of this sword What says my-lord
Gauuain elle me samble toute sanglente. Puis dist a
Gawain it to-me seems all bloody Then says to
ses compaignons. Enon dieu seignor ceste merueille ne
his companions In-name (of-)God lords this marvel not

ueistes vous onques mais. Ciertes fait messire gauwain cest
saw you ever more Certainly says my-lord Gawain this-is
uoirs & por dieu dites nous ent la uerite. Ciertes fait li
true and for God tell us thereof the truth Certainly says the
cheualiers uolontiers le uous dirai mais il uous couuenra
knight willingly it to-you shall-tell but it you will-behoove
auant assaier se uous ne nus de tous uos compaignons
first to-try if you nor any of all your companions
pores ces .ij. parties de ceste espee reioindre ensanble. &
will-be-able these two parts of this sword rejoin together and
nous i essaierons uolontiers fait messire gauwain. Lors
we there shall-try willingly says my-lord Gawain Then
se drece li cheualiers en estant & prist .j. samit uiermel
himself raises the knight in standing and took a samite red
ke la damoisele li tendi. Sire fait li cheualiers a
which the damsel to-him held-out Lord says the knight to
monseignor gauwain il uous couuient enuoleper uos mains
my-lord Gawain it you behooves to-wrap your hands
de che samin. Car sil auenoit cose ke uous atoucissies
in this samite For if-it befell thing that you should-touch
a ceste espee nu a nu & uous ne peuissies ces parties
to this sword bare to bare and you not could these parts
reioindre tost uous em poroit mesauenir. Messire gauwain
rejoin soon to-you thereof could mishap My-lord Gawain
enuolepe ses mains. puis dist au cheualier. sire porroit on
wraps his hands then says to-the knight lord could one
ches pieces reioindre entierement. Oil fet il se vous esties
these pieces rejoin entirely Yes says he if you were
cil qui les hautes auentures del saint Graal doit mener
that-one who the high adventures of-the holy Grail is-to lead

a chief. Et iou vous pri que vous y assaies en non de
to end And I you beg that you there may-try in name of
ihesu crist. sauoir se vous les porries reioindre ensamble.
Jesus Christ to-know if you them could rejoin together

The Broken Sword

V

Gawain, Yvain, and the rest try in turn to join the two pieces and fail, and the knight weeps that they hold less good than men think. He tells the sword's story. Joseph of Arimathea, riding through the forest of Broceliande, met a Saracen who brought him, as a physician, to heal a brother sick for half a year. Joseph declares that the Saracen's four gods, Mahomet, Apollo, Tervagant, and Jupiter, can help no one. At the gate of the castle a loose lion strangles the Saracen. His people bind Joseph, and the seneschal strikes him through the thigh, breaking his sword so that half stays in the wound. Joseph asks for the sick to be brought to him and teaches the lord's brother, wounded in the head and offering gold, that health is the only riches. He promises to heal him if he will believe, and challenges him to have the dead man laid before his gods and see whether they can raise him.

Mesire Gauuain prist lez .ij. pieces de lespee pour ce quil
My-lord Gawain took the two pieces of the-sword for this that-he
lez peust reioindre & lez mist ensamble. mais onques ne
them might rejoin and them put together but ever not
lez pot reioindre ne resolder. Lors commencha li cheualiers
them could rejoin nor resolder Then began the knight
a plorer moult durement. Et dist a monseignor Gauuain.
to weep very hard And says to my-lord Gawain
puis que iou ai a vous failli. or ne sai iou ou recourer.
since that I have in you failed now not know I where to-recover
Lors le fist li cheualiers leuer. Car il estoit a genous.
Then him made the knight rise For he was on knees

puis y fist assaier monseignor ywain mais che fu noient
then there made try my-lord Yvain but this was nothing
del reioindre. Et puis apiele hestor & guerrehet. Et
of-the rejoining And then calls Hector and Guerrehet And
gaheriet. Et mordret. & puis tous les autres compaignons
Gaheriet And Mordred and then all the other companions
apres. mais il nen y ot nul qui riens y peust faire.
after but it not-thereof there had any who anything there could do
Lors demanda a cascun son non. Et il se nommerent
Then asked of each his name And they themselves named
tot Et li cheualiers lor dist biau seignor. or poes vous
all And the knight to-them says fair lords now can you
bien ueoir. quil na mie tant de bien en vous comme
well see that-it not-has at-all so-much of good in you as
on y quide. Et si mait dieus ie cuidoie plus de bien
one there thinks And so me-may-help God I thought more of good
en lun de uous kil na en uous tous. Et lors commence
in the-one of you than-it has in you all And then begins
a plourer trop durement. Et hector li dist or poes bien
to weep too hard And Hector to-him says now can-you well
ueoir ke cil sont decheus ki a preudoume nous tiennent
see that those are deceived who for worthy-men us hold
Preudoume fait cil iestes vous tout mais uous ne uous
Worthy-men says that-one are you all but you not yourselves
iestes mie si bien gardes comme uous deuissies en totes
are at-all so well guarded as you ought in all
coses. Sire fet mesires Gauuain. dites nous de ceste espee la
things Lord says my-lord Gawain tell us of this sword the
meruelle. Si mait diex fait li cheualiers moult volentiers.
marvel So me-may-help God says the knight very willingly
puis li dist li cheualiers. Mesire Gauuain bien aues
then to-him says the knight My-lord Gawain well have-you

oi parler en cest pais que ioseph li gentieus cheualiers
heard speak in this country that Joseph the gentle knight
darimachie qui despendi ihesu crist de la sainte crois
of-arimathea who took-down Jesus Christ from the holy cross
vint en ceste terre. Si auint quil erroit vn ior parmi la
came into this land So befell that-he journeyed one day through the
forest de bercheliande. Et ensi comme il erroit vn estroit
forest of broceliande And thus as he journeyed a narrow
sentier. si aconsieui .j. sarrazin. li sarrazin salua ioseph et
path so overtook-he a Saracen the Saracen greeted Joseph and
il lui. Si demanda li vns a lautre de quel pais il estoit.
he him So asked the one of the-other of what country he was
Et ioseph li dist quil estoit darimachie. Darimachie
And Joseph to-him says that-he was of-arimathea Of-arimathea
fait li sarrazin qui ta chi amene Chil mi amena
says the Saracen who thee-has here brought That-one me-there brought
fait ioseph qui set toutes lez droites voies Et quelx
says Joseph who knows all the straight ways And what
menestreus es tu fet li sarrazin. Iou sui fait ioseph mires
craftsman art thou says the Saracen I am says Joseph physician
et surgiens de garir plaies. voire fait li sarrazin. dont
and surgeon of healing wounds truly says the Saracen then
uenras tu auec moi fait il a vn mien rechet qui est chi
wilt-come thou with me says he to a my shelter which is here
deuant ou vns miens freres est malades plus a de demi
before where a my brother is sick more has than half
an. ne onques ne pot trouuer mire qui le peust garir.
year nor ever not could find physician who him could heal
Enon dieu fait ioseph ie le garirai moult bien a laide
In-name (of-)God says Joseph I him shall-heal very well with the-help
de dieu. Quel dieu fet li sarrazin crois tu. Ia nauons nous
of God What god says the Saracen believest thou Ever not-have we

que .iiij. dex. Cest mahons. apolins. teruagans & iupiter Si
but four gods This-is Mahomet Apollo Tervagant and Jupiter So
ni a celui qui aidier len voeille. Et tu comment
not-there has that-one who help him-thereof may-wish And thou how
le quides tu garir. Et par lequel de ces diex quides tu
him thinkest thou heal And by which of these gods thinkest thou
estre poissans de lui donner garison. Par lequel fait ioseph;
to-be powerful of him to-give healing By which says Joseph
par nul de tes .iiij. ne li donrai iou ia garison. quar cil
by any of thy four not to-him shall-give I ever healing for those
dieu ne li pueent ualoir. Et se tu quides quil li puissent
gods not him can avail And if thou thinkest that-they him may
ualoir. tu es honnis et deceus. Deceus fait li sarrazin.
avail thou art shamed and deceived Deceived says the Saracen
Non sui fait cil. ia nen serai deceus pour croire
Not am-I says that-one ever not-thereof shall-be deceived for believing
fermement. Et quant ioseph oi la parole au sarrazin. si fu
firmly And when Joseph heard the word of-the Saracen so was
moult corocies. Quest chou dist il. dis tu que les ymages
very angered What-is this says he sayest thou that the images
que li homme font de lor mains soient dieu. ne quil
that the men make with their hands be gods nor that-they
aient plus pooir sor toi que tu sor aus. oil fait li sarrazin.
have more power upon thee than thou upon them yes says the Saracen
Lors li dist ioseph Enon dieu. se tu me menoies
Then to-him says Joseph In-name (of-)God if thou me leddest
iusques a ton castel. Iou te monsterroie encore anuit
up-to to thy castle I to-thee would-show yet tonight
quil ne pueent riens valoir ne a eus ne a autrui.
that-they not can anything avail neither to themselves nor to another
En disant teuls paroles cheualcherent iusques a nonne. Et
In saying such words rode-they up-to to nones And

lors vindrent au castel au sarrazin. Et quant ioseph entra
then came-they to-the castle of-the Saracen And when Joseph entered
dedens la porte entre lui & le sarrazin. si encontrerent vn
within the gate between him and the Saracen so met-they a
lyon tout descaine qui acoroit parmi la maistre rue. Et
lion all unchained which ran through the master street And
quant il vint pres du sarrazin si li saut au col et
when it came near to-the Saracen so to-him leaps at-the neck and
labati de son cheual et lestrangla. Et les gens del
him-struck-down from his horse and him-strangled And the people of-the
castel qui apres lui acoroient. quant il virent le sarrazin
castle who after him ran when they saw the Saracen
mort si commencherent a crier & a faire moult grant
dead so began to cry and to make very great
doel. comme de lor seignor lige. Si prisent maintenant
grief as for their lord liege So took-they at-once
ioseph et li loierent lez mains derriere le dos. Et en
Joseph and to-him bound the hands behind the back And in
chou quil le menoient a cort. si traist li senescaus
this that-they him led to court so drew the seneschal
sespee et en feri ioseph parmi la quisse. Et au
his-sword and therewith struck Joseph through the thigh And at-the
retraire quil fist brisa sespee parmi el mi lieu. si en
withdrawing that-he did broke his-sword through in-the middle place so thereof
remest la moitie en la quisse ioseph Et quant chou vint
remained the half in the thigh (of-)Joseph And when it came
a lentree de la tor. si parla ioseph et dist bel seignor
to the-entry of the tower so spoke Joseph and says fair lords
porcoi me menes vous ensi. Por chou font il que nous
wherefore me lead you thus For this say they that we
le volons. Biau segnor fet il aincois que vous me metes
it wish Fair lords says he before that you me put

en prison mamenes tous lez malades de cestui chastel. Et
in prison me-bring all the sick of this castle And
porcoi font li sarrazin por chou fait il que iou les garirai.
wherefore say the Saracens for this says he that I them shall-heal
Lors li amenerent le frere au seignor qui auoit eu la
Then to-him brought-they the brother of-the lord who had had the
plaie en la teste Et quant ioseph le voit. si li demanda
wound in the head And when Joseph him sees so him asked
des quant il lauoit. Sire fet li sarrazin il a plus de demi
since when he it-had Lord says the Saracen it has more than half
an. Et se vous men sauies garir. Iou vous ferroie riche
year And if you me-thereof knew heal I you would-make rich
homme. Lors commenca ioseph moult fort a rire. et dist
man Then began Joseph very hard to laugh and says
au sarrazin. Comment me porroies tu faire riche quant
to-the Saracen How me couldst thou make rich when
tu es si poures que tu nas riens Si ai fait il. Iou ai
thou art so poor that thou not-hast anything So have-I says he I have
asses or & argent. Dont nest chou grant richesse. Nenil
enough gold and silver Then not-is this great riches No
fet ioseph. si le pues tu bien sauoir par toi meismes. Or
says Joseph so it canst thou well know by thee thyself Now
me di de ton or et de ton argent. Se tu auoies orendroit
me tell of thy gold and of thy silver If thou hadst right-now
tout le tresor que tu as deuant toi. Dont ne le donroies
all the treasure that thou hast before thee Then not it wouldst-give
tu tout ne mais caucuns te donnast sante. Certes fait
thou all except only that-anyone to-thee might-give health Certainly says
li sarrazin. oil moult volentiers. Dont pues tu bien dire
the Saracen yes very willingly Then canst thou well say
fait ioseph que tu es poures. quant tu es si souffraiteus
says Joseph that thou art poor when thou art so needy

dune chose. Et por chou di iou que or ne argent nest
of-a thing And for this say I that gold nor silver not-is
mie richoise. si comme sante est a homme. voirs est fait
at-all riches so as health is to man true is says
li sarrazin. Et se iou le pooie auoir. iou le porcacheroie.
the Saracen And if I it could have I it would-procure
Enon dieu fait ioseph se tu veuls iou le te porcacherai.
In-name (of-)God says Joseph if thou wilt I it to-thee shall-procure
Comment fait li sarrazin le me porcacheroies tu. Se tu
How says the Saracen it to-me wouldst-procure thou If thou
ueuls croire en dieu fait ioseph; iou te ferai tot garir.
wilt believe in God says Joseph I thee shall-make all heal
Enon dieu ce dist li sarrazin. en dieu croi iou bien. Et
In-name (of-)God this says the Saracen in god believe I well And
non mie tant seulement en .j. mais en .iiij. ensamble. Tant
not at-all so-much only in one but in four together So-much
es tu plus honni & decheus fait ioseph. quar tels diex pues
art thou more shamed and deceived says Joseph for such gods canst
tu legierement esprouuer. Or fai aporter ton frere que
thou lightly prove Now make bring thy brother whom
li lyons estrangla & le fai metre deuant tes diex et se
the lion strangled and him make put before thy gods and if
il le resuscitent; dont pense & croi quil sont poissant.
they him raise then think and believe that-they are powerful

The Saracen's Brother Raised

VI

The dead man is laid before the idols and the Saracens pray in vain. At Joseph's prayer thunder and lightning shatter the images and a stinking smoke fells everyone but him. Mathagran, the dead man's brother, promises to believe if the dead man speaks; Joseph prays again, and the dead man rises. The castle is converted, and the seneschal confesses the blow, so the broken half is found in Joseph's thigh. Joseph heals Mathagran's head wound with the hilt and draws out the piece without a drop of blood. He decrees that the sword will be joined only by the best knight in the world, who will end the adventures of the Holy Grail, and that its piece will bleed until then. The knight says he won the sword with great labor and kisses it because on the day he kisses it he cannot be mortally wounded. He is Eliezer, son of the rich Fisher King; he will not join the quest but leaves word for Lancelot to come to his father's house. The companions part.

Par foy fait dont li sarrazins. del resusciter nestoit pas
By faith says then the Saracen of-the raising not-was at-all
legiere chose; quar iou noy onques parler de nul dieu qui
light thing for I not-heard ever speak of any god who
feist lez gens ressusciter. Et neporquant iou le ferai
might-make the people rise-again And nevertheless I it shall-make
esprouuer. Lors fist li sarrazin desloier ioseph. ne nus deuls
prove Then made the Saracen unbind Joseph nor any of-them
ne sauoit riens de la plaie de lespee quil auoit en la
not knew anything of the wound of the-sword which-he had in the
quisse. si font porter le sarrazin mort en la mahomerie
thigh so make-they carry the Saracen dead into the temple
deuant mahomet et deuant lez autres diex. si lor prient
before Mahomet and before the other gods so them beg-they
quil aient merchi del mort. Et quant il ont grant piece
that-they have mercy on-the dead And when they have great while

este en orisons. & ioseph lez ot longement regardes. si lor
been in orisons and Joseph them had long watched so to-them
crie a haute uois ha! gent decheue. ha! gent maleureuse
cries with high voice ah people deceived ah people wretched
porcoi estes vous si decheue. que vous crees ymagenes de
wherefore are you so deceived that you believe images of
fust qui nont pooir de vous aidier ne dautrui nuire. Or
wood which not-have power to you help nor of-another to-harm Now
esgardes fet il comment cils mors est resuscites par euls.
look says he how that dead-man is raised by them
Lors sagenoilla ioseph & dist ha! biaus sires diex
Then himself-knelt Joseph and says ah fair Lord God
ihesu crist. qui en cest pais mamenas. por preechier ton
Jesus Christ who into this country me-broughtest for to-preach thy
saintisme non. Sire ie vous pri non mie por moi mais
most-holy name Lord I you beg not at-all for me but
por uostre loenge essauchier & por vostre sainte crestiente
for your praise to-exalt and for your holy Christendom
que vous motroies orendroit. que vous moustres deuant
that you me-grant right-now that you show before
ces caitis. comment il sont honni & deceu. daorer
these wretches how they are shamed and deceived of-worshiping
ces malfes. Maintenant baisa la terre et se leua en
these devils At-once kissed the earth and himself raised in
son estant & dist oiant tous. Seignor or verrois vous
his standing and says hearing all Lords now will-see you
la poissance de uos diex. & comment il font a croire.
the power of your gods and how they do to believe
Apres ce ne demora gaires quil commencha a tonner moult
After this not tarried much that-it began to thunder very
forment. Et li chieus commencha a espartir & la terre a
strongly And the heaven began to lighten and the earth to

croller & li airs a noircir. Et lors commencha vns esfoudres
shake and the air to blacken And then began a thunderbolt
a caoir sor lez ymagenes. Et li pules le regarde a grant
to fall upon the images And the people it looks-at with great
meruelles Et li foudres acreuenta tous lez ymagenes. Apres
marvels And the thunderbolt shattered all the images After
chou vint une fumee laiens qui estoit si puans quil sambloit
this came a smoke in-there which was so stinking that-it seemed
a tous chiaus qui le sentoient que li cuers lor deussent
to all those who it smelled that the hearts to-them should
partir. si se pasmerent tuit cil qui laiens estoient fors
part so themselves swooned all those who in-there were except
ioseph seulement A chief de piece furent rasseure & reuenu
Joseph only At end of while were-they reassured and come-back
en lor boin sens. si parla ioseph et lor dist. Seignor or
into their good sense so spoke Joseph and to-them says Lords now
poes ueoir com vo dieu sont poissant. Sachies vraiement
can-you see how your gods are powerful Know truly
que tout ensi comme il ont aidie li vns a lautre vous
that all thus as they have helped the one to the-other you
poeent il aidier. & nient autrement. Et sachies bien de
can they help and nothing otherwise And know well of
voir que cil qui lez acrauenta vous acrauentera trestous
truth that that-one who them shattered you will-shatter all
se vous ne vous amendes Apres chou que ioseph ot parle
if you not yourselves amend After this that Joseph had spoken
respondi mathagrans li freres au mort. Sire fet il comment
answered Mathagran the brother of-the dead Lord says he how
aues vous non. iai non fait il ioseph darimachie. Et estes
have you name I-have name says he Joseph of-arimathea And are
vous fet il sarrazins. Nenil voir fait il ie sui crestiens. et
you says he Saracen No truly says he I am Christian and

croi le pere & le fil & le saint esperit. & que il nest
believe the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit and that it not-is
que vns seuls diex. et cil puet toutes choses faire uenir.
but one single God and that-one can all things make come
Ne nuls nest si pechierres. sil se veult racorder a lui.
Nor anyone not-is so sinful if-he himself wishes to-reconcile to him
quil ne le face uenir al desus de tous ses anemis.
that-he not him may-make come to-the above of all his enemies
Ne a la poissance de lui ne se puet nus prendre.
Nor to the power of him not himself can anyone take

Certes fait mathagrans iou voi bien quil est plus poissans
Certainly says Mathagran I see well that-he is more powerful
que iou ne quidoie. Et sil faisoit tant que mes freres
than I — thought And if-he did so-much that my brother
fust resuscites & quil parlast a moi. iamais ne creroie
were raised and that-he spoke to me ever-more not would-believe-I
en autre dieu quen lui Et quant ioseph oi chou que
in other god than-in him And when Joseph heard this that
mathagrans disoit. Il sagenoille maintenant & dist. biau sire
Mathagran said He himself-kneels at-once and says fair Lord
diex qui estoras le monde et qui feis la lune. et le soleil
God who madest the world and who madest the moon and the sun
et lez .iiij. elemens & daignastes naistre de la virgene marie.
and the four elements and deigned to-be-born of the virgin Mary
et fustes pendus en la crois & te laissas batre & ferir et
and were hanged on the cross and thyself lettest beat and strike and
loier a lestache & uolsis goster mort en la sainte vraie crois
bind to the-stake and wishedst to-taste death on the holy true cross
pour ton puele rachater de la mort denfer. Si vraiement
for thy people to-redeem from the death of-hell So truly
com tu resuscitas au tierc ior de mort. si vraiement
as thou rosest-again at-the third day from death so truly

com ce fu voirs ensi faces tu miracles de cest mort.
as this was true thus mayest-make thou miracles of this dead-man
vraiement & apertement. deuant tous cheuls qui chi sont.
truly and openly before all those who here are
Lors se drece ioseph en estant & apres ne demora
Then himself raises Joseph in standing and after not tarried
gaires. que li mors se releua de terre. Et quant
much that the dead-man himself raised from earth And when
ioseph uit le mort resuscite. si plora de bon cuer &
Joseph saw the dead-man raised so wept of good heart and
en merchia dieu moult doucement. puis dist a chiaus qui
thereof thanked God very sweetly then says to those who
deuant lui estoient. Segnor or poes vous bien sauoir que
before him were Lords now can you well know that
cils diex dont ie vous di est li plus poissans de tous
that God of-whom I to-you speak is the most powerful of all
lez autres. A cel mot se laisserent tout cheoir as pies
the others At that word themselves let all fall at-the feet
ioseph. et dirent a hautes vois Sire nous sommes a vous
(of-)Joseph and said with high voices Lord we are to you
del tout. et se nous auons par mesconnissance folie faite.
of-the all and if we have by ignorance folly done
nous sommes prest de lamender Enseignies nous quel loy
we are ready to it-amend Teach us what law
nous deuons tenir. Et ensi furent cil del castel conuerti. Et
we ought hold And thus were those of-the castle converted And
quant li senescaus qui lauoit feru parmi la quisse vit que
when the seneschal who him-had struck through the thigh saw that
tuit receuoient baptesme. si reconnut oiant tous comment il
all received baptism so confessed hearing all how he

auoit feru ioseph & comment sespee auoit este brisiie. Et
had struck Joseph and how his-sword had been broken And
iou quit fait il que vous troueres lautre moitie en sa quisse.
I think says he that you will-find the-other half in his thigh
Lors fist mathagrans garder en la quisse ioseph si
Then made Mathagran look in the thigh (of-)Joseph so
troua on la piece de lespee Et quant il uirent chou si
found one the piece of the-sword And when they saw this so
en furent esbahi. Et lors dist mathagrans. sire comment
thereof were amazed And then says Mathagran lord how
porres vous garir. bien fet il se dieu plaist. mais vous
will-be-able you heal well says he if God pleases but you
seres aincois garis de la plaie que vous aues en la teste.
will-be first healed of the wound that you have in the head
Lors fist erranment aporter la piece de lespee ou li
Then made-be swiftly bring the piece of the-sword where the
poins & li heus estoit si fist le signe de la vraie crois
grip and the hilt was so made the sign of the true cross
sor la plaie. et elle fu tantost garie. puis traist hors
upon the wound and it was at-once healed then drew out
de sa quisse le piece de lespee mais moult sesmerueillent
of his thigh the piece of the-sword but much themselves-marvel
tout cil quil le virent quar au retraire nen virent
all those who it saw for at-the withdrawing not-thence saw
il issir goute de sanc. Et lespee estoit si clere & si
they go-out drop of blood And the-sword was so bright and so
blance kil sambloit bien kelle neust onkes entre en char.
white that-it seemed well that-it not-had ever entered in flesh
si sesmierueille tous li pules. Et quant ioseph tint lez .ij.
so itself-marvels all the people And when Joseph held the two
pieces de lespee si dist. Espee ne seras resoldee deuant
pieces of the-sword so says Sword not wilt-be resoldered before

chou que li mieldres cheualiers del monde te tenra entre
this that the best knight of-the world thee will-hold between
sez mains. & chiert cil qui lez hautes auentures del
his hands and this-will-be that-one who the high adventures of-the
saint graal metera a fin. Mais si tost comme il te tenra
holy grail will-put to end But so soon as he thee will-hold
reioindront lez .ij. pieces ensamble. Et celle partie ki en
will-rejoin the two pieces together And that part which in
ma car entra ne sera iamais ueue ke li sans nen
my flesh entered not will-be ever-more seen that the blood not-thence
isse deuant ke cil le tiengne Ensi iuga ioseph de
may-issue before that that-one it may-hold Thus judged Joseph of
lespee Adont furent baptisie & crestienne tout li sarrazin
the-sword Then were baptized and christened all the Saracens
del castel. si uesqui argon .viii. iorz. & quant ioseph
of-the castle so lived Argon eight days and when Joseph
se parti dou chastel. si retindrent laienz lespee &
himself parted from-the castle so kept-they in-there the-sword and
la garderent en grant chierte. tant que ge la conquis com
it guarded in great dearness until that I it won as
a grant paine & bien sachoiz que gi oi moult grant
with great pain and well know that I-there had very great
trauail einz que ge le leusse par deuers moi Et puis que
travail before that I it it-might-have by toward me And since that
iou loi conquise ne fu elle traite fors ore. si la port toz
I it-had won not was it drawn except now so it bear-I all
iorz ouec moi. por ce que ge cuidoie par aucune auenture
days with me for this that I thought by some adventure
trouer celui qui la reioinsist. & meesmement de uos
to-find that-one who it might-rejoin and especially of you
auoie ge grant espoir. que uos la reioinsissiez. quar il nest
had I great hope that you it might-rejoin for it not-is

encore de nus cheualer si grant parole comme de uos. &
yet of any knight so great word as of you and
quant uos y auez failli ge ne sai qui i puist recourer.
when you there have failed I not know who there may recover
Ore aues oi porcoi elle saine. Et ce porcoi ie
Now have-you heard wherefore it bleeds And this wherefore I
magenoillai. cest pour chou quele est sainte. Et porcoi fet
myself-knelt this-is for this that-it is holy And wherefore says
hector le baisastes vous. por ce fet il que le iour que iou
Hector it kissed you for this says he that the day that I
le baise ne receuerai iou ia mortel plaie. Or me dites fait
it kiss not shall-receive I ever mortal wound Now me tell says
mesires Gauuain. Comment vous aues non. Certes fait il iai
my-lord Gawain How you have name Certainly says he I-have
non helyezer. li fils au riche roy pescheor qui tient le saint
name Eliezer the son of-the rich king fisherman who holds the holy
Graal en sa maison. Et que ales vous querant fait mesires
Grail in his house And what go you seeking says my-lord
Gauuain. Certes fait helyezer ie vous aloie querant pour ceste
Gawain Certainly says Eliezer I you went seeking for this
espee reioindre. Or vous dirai fet mesires Gauuain que vous
sword to-rejoin Now to-you shall-tell says my-lord Gawain what you
feres. Il est uoirs que nous sommes esmeu en la queste
will-do It is true that we are set-out in the quest
del mellor cheualier del monde. dont nous ne sauons sil
of-the best knight of-the world of-whom we not know if-he
est mors ou non Si vous loeroie en droit consel que vous
is dead or not So you would-advise in right counsel that you
vous en uenissiez aueques moi tant que nous leussons
yourself thence might-come with me until that we him-should-have
troue. & se nous le trouons fait il. sachies quil achieuera
found and if we him find says he know that-he will-achieve

la besoigne. se mortel proece y puet auoir mestier. Qui
the business if mortal prowess there can have use Who
est cil fait helyezer qui est de si haute proece. Enon
is that-one says Eliezer who is of so high prowess In-name
dieu fait mesires Gauuain cest mesire lancelot del lac. Par
(of-)God says my-lord Gawain this-is my-lord Lancelot of-the lake By
foy fait helyezer en la uostre queste ne me metrai iou ia.
faith says Eliezer in the your quest not myself shall-put I ever
quar iou nen ai mie le congie. mais se vous le troues
for I not-thereof have at-all the leave but if you him find
en aucun lieu si li poes dire que sil veult ceste espee
in any place so to-him can-you say that if-he wishes this sword
reioindre quil viengne en la maison au riche roy pescheor.
to-rejoin that-he may-come into the house of-the rich king fisherman
quar illueques me porra il trouer & ueoir. Et lors lez
for there me will-be-able he find and see And then them
commande a dieu. si sen uait entre lui & la damoisele.
commends to God so himself-thence goes between him and the damsel
qui monseignor Gauuain amena illuec. & sen vont
who my-lord Gawain brought there and themselves-thence go
chies le riche roy pescheor Et mesires Gauuain se
to-the-house-of the rich king fisherman And my-lord Gawain himself
depart de sez compaignons. Mais atant se taist ore
parts from his companions But thereupon itself is-silent now
li contes daus tous et parole dagloual tout premierement.
the tale of-them all and speaks of-Agloval all first

Agloval and Griffon

VII

On his fifth day in the forest Agloval saves a wounded knight from another who means to kill him for having killed his squire. Agloval unhorses the pursuer, overpowers him on foot, and sends him to yield to the wounded knight. The vanquished knight lodges them both at his tower in a meadow, and Agloval learns that his host is Griffon of the Ill Pass. Agloval tells of the quest and of the ten companions' vow to take back the head of the knight who carried one off before him. Griffon fears to be thought Lancelot's killer and says nothing, but promises that Agloval will find Kay at the Hermitage of the Hedge next day. He frees Kay on condition that Kay never say where he was held or by whom. Agloval meets Kay at the hermitage, and Kay swears the companions' oath on a wooden cross and joins the quest.

Chou dist li contes que quant agloual se fu partis de ses
This says the tale that when Agloval himself was parted from his
compaignons quil erra toute ior sans auenture trouuer
companions that-he journeyed all day without adventure to-find
qui a conter face. La nuit uint a la meson dun hermite.
which to tell may-make The night came-he to the house of-a hermit
ou il herberga la nuit. Et lendemain se leua bien matin.
where he lodged the night And the-next-day himself raised well morning
et erra .iiij. iors parmi la forest de lonc & de le. Au
and journeyed four days through the forest of length and of breadth At-the
quint ior entra en .j. sentier estroit. Et lors encontra .j.
fifth day entered into a path narrow And then met a
cheualier acorant sor .j. destrier arme de toutes armes. &
knight running upon a charger armed with all arms and
sez escus estoit amont & aual tous depechies. Et li sans
his shield was above and below all broken And the blood
li degoute de sa teste. Et quant il fu pres dagloual. si
to-him drips from his head And when he was near to-Agloval so

li dist. ha! gentieus cheualiers aies merci de moi et ne
to-him says ah gentle knight have mercy on me and not
me laissies ocirre deuant uous. Sire fait agloual iou ni voi
me let kill before you Lord says Agloval I not-there see
encore nullui qui mal vous face. ne qui le vous uoelle faire.
yet anyone who harm to-you may-do nor who it to-you may-wish do
Biau sire fait il vous le verrois par tamps Car apres moi uient
Fair lord says he you it will-see by time For after me comes
vns cheualiers qui me ueult ocirre por noient. Et si ma il
a knight who me wishes to-kill for nothing And so me-has he
ia si naure comme vous poes ueoir. Or ne vous esmaies
already so wounded as you can see Now not yourself dismay
mie sire fet agloual. mais laissiez le uenir tot seurement.
at-all lord says Agloval but let him come all surely

A ches paroles voient uenir .j. cheualier arme de toutes
At these words see-they come a knight armed with all
armes. Et quant il vint pres si dist a agloual li cheualiers
arms And when he came near so says to Agloval the knight
qui naures estoit. Sire vees uenir le cheualier qui ocirre me
who wounded was Lord see come the knight who to-kill me
veult Et agloual point maintenant vers lui. Et cil li
wishes And Agloval spurs at-once toward him And that-one to-him
torne la teste de son cheual. si sentrefierent si durement que
turns the head of his horse so each-other-strike so hard that
li escu ni ont duree. Li cheualiers brise sa lance &
the shields not-there have endurance The knight breaks his lance and
agloual le fiert si durement. que li escus ni ot duree.
Agloval him strikes so hard that the shield not-there had endurance
Ains le porte lui et le cheual a terre tout en .j. mont.
But him carries him and the horse to ground all in a heap
Mais cil qui moult ert preus. se releua erranment
But that-one who very was valiant himself raised swiftly

& trait lespee & giete lescu sor sa teste & fait bien
and draws the-sword and throws the-shield over his head and makes well
samblant de lui desfendre. & agloual le fiert si del
semblance of himself defending and Agloval him strikes so with-the
pis del cheual quil le fait voler a terre Lors descent a
chest of-the horse that-he him makes fly to ground Then dismounts to
terre. quar plus ne le voloit touchier a cheual. et trait
ground for more not him wished to-touch on horse and draws
lespee & li cort sus mais il le trueue tel atorne quil
the-sword and to-him runs upon but he him finds such arrayed that-he
not nul pooir de se releuer de la ou il gist. Et il
not-had any power to himself raise from there where he lies And he
li esrace le heaume de la teste & li a abatu la
to-him tears-off the helm from the head and to-him has struck-down the
uentaille & dist quil locirra sil ne se tient pour oltre.
ventail and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome
Et quant cil uoit lespee nue sor sa teste. si ot
And when that-one sees the-sword bare over his head so had
moult grant paor de mort si dist. ha! gentieuls cheualiers.
very great fear of death so says ah gentle knight
ne mochies mie quar iou me tieng por outre. & li
not me-kill at-all for I myself hold for overcome and to-him
tent sespee. et agloual le rechoit si li demande porcoi
holds-out his-sword and Agloval it receives so him asks wherefore
il uoloit le cheualier ochirre Et cil dist quil le uoloit
he wished the knight to-kill And that-one says that-he him wished
ocirre por .j. sien escuier quil li auoit auant hier
to-kill for a his squire whom-he to-him had before yesterday
ocis. par foy fait agloual cestoit grant desmesure quant
killed by faith says Agloval this-was great outrage when
por .j. escuier uolies ocirre .j. cheualier. Et por ce voeil
for a squire you-wished to-kill a knight And for this wish

iou que vous vous metes en sa prison. Et cil respont
I that you yourself put in his prison And that-one answers
quil le fera volentiers. puis caltrement ne puet estre.
that-he it will-do willingly since that-otherwise not can be
Lors vint maintenant au cheualier. et sagenoille deuant
Then came at-once to-the knight and himself-kneels before
lui & li crie merci del mesfait quil li a fait. Et
him and to-him cries mercy for-the misdeed which-he to-him has done And
cil li pardonne moult uolentiers. puis vient li cheualiers
that-one to-him pardons very willingly then comes the knight
conquis & dist a agloual. Sire il est hui mais tamps de
conquered and says to Agloval Lord it is today more time to
herbergier. et vous serois plus a aise a mon ostel que en
lodge and you would-be more at ease at my lodging than in
nul lieu ou vous puissies hui mais herbergier. quar la nuis
any place where you might today more lodge for the night
aproche durement Et iou ai chi pres .j. mien rechet. Et por
approaches hard And I have here near a my shelter And for
chou vous pri iou que vous demores hui mais auec moi. Et
this you beg I that you stay today more with me And
agloual li otroie. Et puis demande au cheualier quil
Agloval to-him grants And then asks of-the knight whom-he
auoit conquis qui il est Et il dist quil est del castel de
had conquered who he is And he says that-he is of-the castle of
roguedon qui est dilluec a vne lieue englesce. & se vous
roguedon which is from-there at a league English and if you
y uolies uenir. iou vous y honorroie sor tous hommes.
there wished come I you there would-honor above all men
& iou le doi bien faire. quar vous maues de mort rescous.
and I it ought well do for you me-have from death rescued

Or uous dirai fet li cheualiers conquis que vous ferois
Now to-you shall-tell says the knight conquered what you will-do
entre vous .ij. vous venres herbergier aueques moi si en
between you two you will-come to-lodge with me so thereof
serra la feste greignor que se nous estiemes parti li vns
will-be the feast greater than if we were parted the one
de lautre. Et agloual en prie tant le cheualier quil
from the-other And Agloval thereof begs so-much the knight that-he
li otroie Lors sont tot .iij. li cheualier retorne. et uont
to-him grants Then are all three the knights returned and go
tant quil sont uenu a .j. petit praelet. qui estoit en
until that-they are come to a little meadow which was in
mi lieu de la forest et el milieu de cel prael auoit
middle place of the forest and in-the middle of that meadow there-was
vne tor forte et haute et estoit close de murs & de
a tower strong and high and was enclosed with walls and with
fosses tot entor. Et il uindrent a la tor si entrerent ens.
ditches all around And they came to the tower so entered in
et cil de laiens lor corent as estriers & les font
and those of in-there to-them run to-the stirrups and them make
descendre por euls desarmer. quar grant mestier auoient
dismount for them to-disarm for great need had-they
de reposer. Et quant il sont alegie de lor armes. si les
of resting And when they are lightened of their arms so them
maine li sires en la maistre sale. Et agloual li demande
leads the lord into the master hall And Agloval him asks
comment il a a non. et il dist quil a a non Griffons
how he has to name and he says that-he has to name Griffon
del mal pas Et vous sire fet il comment aues uous non.
of-the ill pass And you lord says he how have you name
Et il dist quil est de la maison le roy artus si ai a
And he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur so have-I to

non agloual. Et cales vous querant fait Griffons. & il li
name Agloval And what-go you seeking says Griffon and he to-him
conte lauenture de la royne & de lancelot. & comment .j.
tells the-adventure of the queen and of Lancelot and how a
cheualiers emportoit vne teste torsee par deuant lui. Si en
knight carried-off a head trussed by before him So thereof
auons tuit iure. que se nous poons le cheualier connoistre
have-we all sworn that if we can the knight know
ne trouuer. que nous emporterons la soie teste au roy
or find that we shall-carry-off the his head to-the king
artu et a la royne genieure. Et por ceste chose achieuer
Arthur and to the queen Guinevere And for this thing to-achieve
sommes nous meu iusques a .x. cheualiers lez meillors que
are we moved up-to to ten knights the best that
on puet trouuer en la meson le roy artu. qui iamais
one can find in the house (of-)the king Arthur who ever-more
ne finerons derrer iusquatant que nous laurons troue.
not shall-cease of-journeying until that we him-shall-have found
Quant Griffons entent ce que agloual li dist. si se
When Griffon hears this that Agloval to-him says so himself
porpense que il porra faire. Car il set bien se agloual
bethinks what he will-be-able do For he knows well if Agloval
le connoist. & il li die le voir comment il en est.
him knows and he to-him may-say the truth how it thereof is
quil ne creroit mie quil neust ocis lancelot. si len
that-he not would-believe at-all that-he not-had killed Lancelot so him-thereof
conuenroit a morir sil en sauoit la nouele. Lors li
would-behoove to die if-he thereof knew the news Then to-him
respont Griffons & dist. que ce seroit trop grans damages
answers Griffon and says that it would-be too great damage
se lancelot estoit ocis. Mais or me dites. y perdistes vous
if Lancelot were killed But now me tell there lost you

fors lancelot. Enon dieu fet il oil. keu le senescal et
except Lancelot In-name (of-)God says he yes Kay the seneschal and
saigremor le desree & dodynel le saluage. Mais de la perte
Sagremor the unruly and Dodinel the wild But of the loss
deuls ne nous est il mie tant comme de lancelot. Non
of-them not to-us is it at-all so-much as of Lancelot No
fait Griffons. Et sauries vous boin gre qui vous rendroit
says Griffon And would-know you good thanks who to-you would-render
le senescal. Si mait diex fet agloual oil. et moult
the seneschal So me-may-help God says Agloval yes and very
grant ioie en auriemes. Or sachies fait Griffons se vous
great joy thereof would-we-have Now know says Griffon if you
estes demain a lermitage de la haie que vous li troueres.
are tomorrow at the-hermitage of the hedge that you him will-find
Enon dieu fait agloual grans mercis et iou y serai
In-name (of-)God says Agloval great thanks and I there shall-be
Celui nuit iut laiens agloual. et lendemain si tost comme il
That night lay in-there Agloval and the-next-day so soon as he
uit le ior. se leua & prist sez armes & puis monta &
saw the day himself raised and took his arms and then mounted and
sen entra en son chemin tout droit a lermitage de la
himself-thence entered in his road all straight to the-hermitage of the
haie que Gryffons li auoit dit. Et quant il sen fu
hedge that Griffon to-him had said And when he himself-thence was
partis de son ostel Si vint Griffons maintenant a keu le
parted from his lodging So came Griffon at-once to Kay the
senescal & li dist vous estes deliures de prison. & ie
seneschal and to-him says you are delivered from prison and I
voeil que uous ales maintenant a lermitage de la haie. &
wish that you go at-once to the-hermitage of the hedge and
vous rendes a agloual que vous troueres la. Et sil vous
yourself yield to Agloval whom you will-find there And if-he you

demande qui vous y envoie vous li dires que vous ne
asks who you there sends you to-him will-say that you not
saures qui. Et pour chou que ie ne uoeil mie. que nus
will-know who And for this that I not wish at-all that anyone
sache nulles noueles de moi. voeil iou que vous ne le dites
may-know any news of me wish I that you not it say
a nullui ou vous aillies & voel que vous le me fianchies.
to anyone where you may-go and wish that you it to-me pledge
Et que vous ne dites mie que vous aies este chaiens en
And that you not say at-all that you have been in-here in
prison. Et cil li fiance qui moult estoit lies de sa
prison And that-one to-him pledges who very was glad of his
deliurance. Si li fist Griffons aporter a mangier. &
deliverance So to-him made Griffon bring to eat and
puis si commande con li aporte sez armes. et keux
then so commands that-one to-him may-bring his arms and Kay
sarma puis monta sor son cheual Et sen vint tot
himself-armed then mounted upon his horse And himself-thence came all
droit au lieu. ou Griffons li auoit dit. si y troua
straight to-the place where Griffon to-him had said so there found
agloual qui moult fist grant ioie de lui quant il le uit. et
Agloval who very made great joy of him when he him saw and
li demanda tout maintenant dont il uenoit. mais il nen
him asked all at-once whence he came but he not-thereof
uault riens dire. quil nen mentesist sa foy. Et lors li
wished anything to-say that-he not-thereof might-lie his faith And then to-him
conta agloual comment .x. compaignon de la table roonde
told Agloval how ten companions of the table round
estoient meu por querre lancelot Et que iamais ne fineroient
were moved for to-seek Lancelot And that ever-more not would-cease
desrer. deuant chou quil en auroient oi vraies noueles.
of-journeying before this that-they thereof would-have heard true news

Et vous fait il a keu; quen feres. venres vous o nous
And you says he to Kay what-thereof will-do will-come you with us
en ceste queste por amor de lancelot. Certes il entrast
in this quest for love of Lancelot Certainly he would-have-entered
volentiers pour vous. se vous fuissies adires ensi comme il
willingly for you if you were lost thus as he
est. Et il dist quil y enterra moult volentiers Si iura sor
is And he says that-he there will-enter very willingly So swore upon
vne crois de fust autretel sairement comme li autre auoient
a cross of wood the-same oath as the others had
fait. Et lors acoillirent lor chemin ensamble. Mais atant
made And then took-up-they their road together But thereupon
laisse li contes a parler deuls iusques a vne autre fois.
leaves the tale to speak of-them up-to to an other time
Et retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain si comme il
And returns to speak of my-lord Gawain so as he
se parti de ses compaignons & comment il li auint.
himself parted from his companions and how it to-him befell

Gawain and Mathamas

VIII

Gawain rides alone for five days, grieving that he failed at the sword. Half asleep in the saddle, he passes Mathamas at his gate without answering his greeting. Mathamas takes it for pride, arms, and follows him. Gawain wakes, unhorses him, strikes him down again on foot, and tears off his helm so roughly that he nearly takes his nose with it. To save his life Mathamas promises to hand over Sagremor before night, and they ride back together; at his castle he forbids his thirty knights to touch Gawain and releases Sagremor, whose prison his daughter had made easy. Sagremor swears the companions' oath, and Gawain sends Mathamas to yield himself to Arthur and tell the queen that Sagremor is found and has joined the quest for Lancelot.

Or dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain se fu partis
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was parted
de sez compaignonz quil cheualcha tous seus moult dolans
from his companions that-he rode all alone very sorrowful
& moult pensis de lauenture a coi il auoit failli. si erra
and very pensive of the-adventure at which he had failed so journeyed-he
toute ior sans boire et sans mangier & sans auenture
all day without drinking and without eating and without adventure
trouer qui a conter face. Et tout ensi erra au secont
to-find which to tell may-make And all thus journeyed-he at-the second
ior & au tierch & au quart. Et au quint ior li auint
day and at-the third and at-the fourth And at-the fifth day to-him befell
il quil passa par deuant la maison mathamas. qui tenoit
it that-he passed by before the house (of-)Mathamas who held
saigremor en sa prison. et mesires Gauuain cheualchoit &
Sagremor in his prison and my-lord Gawain rode and
auoit si grant talent de dormir quil ne sauoit ou il aloit.
had so great desire of sleeping that-he not knew where he went

Et mathamas estoit deuant sa porte mais onques mesires
And Mathamas was before his gate but ever my-lord
Gauuain ne li dist mot. et si lauoit mathamas salue. Et
Gawain not to-him says word and so him-had Mathamas greeted And
quant mathamas uit ce quil ne li respondi mie. si quida
when Mathamas saw this that-he not to-him answered at-all so thought-he
quil le laissast par orgueil. quil ne daignast parler a lui.
that-he it left-off by pride that-he not deigned to-speak to him
Lors entra maintenant en sa maison. si demanda sez armes.
Then entered at-once into his house so asked-for his arms
Et vns escuiers li aporte & li demande en quel lieu
And a squire to-him brings and him asks into what place
il uoldra aler. Et il dist apres le plus orguellous cheualier
he will-wish to-go And he says after the most proud knight
del monde Car iou lai fait il salue et il ne me daigna
of-the world For I him-have says he greeted and he not me deigned
respondre. Si men pesera moult durement. se iou ne
to-answer So me-thereof will-grieve very hard if I not
li abaich son orgueil. Lors monte mathamas maintenant
to-him lower his pride Then mounts Mathamas at-once
sor son cheual et sen uait apres monseignor Gauuain.
upon his horse and himself-thence goes after my-lord Gawain
Et tant quil le uit et li escrie sire cheualiers tornes
And until that-he him saw and to-him cries lord knight turn
cha lescu. Et mesires Gauuain sesueille qui encore aloit
here the-shield And my-lord Gawain himself-wakes who yet went
tot dormant et voit celui uenir tot apreste por lui ferir.
all sleeping and sees that-one come all prepared for him to-strike
si sesmerueille moult pourcoi chou est. Si embrache lescu
so himself-marvels much wherefore this is So embraces the-shield
et alonge le glaiue & le fiert si durement quil le porte
and lengthens the lance and him strikes so hard that-he him carries

del cheual a terre. Et lors descent de son cheual. quar
from-the horse to ground And then dismounts from his horse for
a cheual ne le veult il pas requerre. Si trait lespee del
on horse not him wishes he at-all to-attack So draws the-sword from-the
fuerre & cort sus a mathamas qui ia se releuoit
sheath and runs upon to Mathamas who already himself raised
si le fiert si durement quil le rabat a terre. et
so him strikes so hard that-he him strikes-down-again to ground and
li esrache le heaume de la teste si felenessement ca
to-him tears-off the helm from the head so cruelly that-by
poi quil ne li a esrachie le nes. si saine mathamas
little that-he — to-him has torn-off the nose so bleeds Mathamas
trop durement. Et mesires Gauuain li commande quil
too hard And my-lord Gawain to-him commands that-he
se rende ou il li copera la teste sans plus atendre.
himself yield or he to-him will-cut the head without more waiting
Et il iut grant piece a terre quil ne dist mot quar
And he lay great while on ground that-he not says word for
trop estoit angoisseus de chou que mesires Gauuain li
too was-he anguished of this that my-lord Gawain to-him
auoit fait au heaume esrachier Et quant il fu reuenus
had done at-the helm tearing-off And when he was come-to
& il uoit lespee sor sa teste si dist ha! sire cheualiers
and he sees the-sword over his head so says ah lord knight
ne mochies mie; quar uous ni gaaigneres riens.
not me-kill at-all for you not-there will-gain anything
Lors li demande mesires Gauuain comment il auoit a non.
Then him asks my-lord Gawain how he had to name
Iou sui fet il apeles mathamas. ha! fet mesires Gauuain vous
I am says he called Mathamas ah says my-lord Gawain you
estes cils chies qui saigremors & dodyniaus alerent
are that-one at-the-house-of whom Sagremor and Dodinel went

querre a mangier por la royne. par mon chief iou vous
to-seek to eat for the queen by my head I you
ocirrai ou vous me dires chou que vous en saues. ha! sire
shall-kill or you to-me will-tell this that you thereof know ah lord
fet mathamas por dieu merchi. Certes se vous me uolies por
says Mathamas for God mercy Certainly if you me wished for
tant laissier iou vous rendroie saigremor le desree. aincois
so-much leave I to-you would-render Sagremor the unruly before
quil fust anuitie; voire fet mesires Gauuain. par mon chief
that-it were grown-night truly says my-lord Gawain by my head
iou vous lairai donkes. Mais iou voel que vous me fiancies
I you shall-leave then But I wish that you to-me pledge
que vous le feres ensi comme vous laues dit. & que vous
that you it will-do thus as you it-have said and that you
irois en prison la ou iou vous enuoierai. Et mathamas
will-go into prison there where I you shall-send And Mathamas
li fiance. Lors monte mesires Gauuain sor son cheual &
to-him pledges Then mounts my-lord Gawain upon his horse and
mathamas sor le sien. si retornerent tot le chemin quil
Mathamas upon the his so returned-they all the road that-they
estoient uenu. & tant quil vindrent au castel mathamas.
were come and until that-they came to-the castle (of-)Mathamas
Quant cil de laiens sorent que lor sires estoit conquis
When those of in-there knew that their lord was conquered
si volrent core sus a monseignor Gauuain. mais mathamas
so wished-they to-run upon to my-lord Gawain but Mathamas
lor desfendi sor lez iex de lor testes. Et il estoient laiens
them forbade upon the eyes of their heads And they were in-there
.xxx. cheualier ou plus. si que Gauuain ni peust auoir
thirty knights or more so that Gawain not-there could have
duree. Et lors fist mathamas traire saigremor hors de
endurance And then made Mathamas draw Sagremor out of

prison. si le rendi a monseignor Gauuain. Et quant il le
prison so him rendered to my-lord Gawain And when he him
vit si li dist quil nauoit mie en trop male prison este.
saw so to-him says that-he not-had at-all in too bad prison been
Et de che disoit il uoir. Car moult li auoit aidie la fille
And of this said he true For much him had helped the daughter
mathamas. et moult lauoit honore en sa prison. Et quant
(of-)Mathamas and much him-had honored in his prison And when
saigremors uit monseignor Gauuain si li fist moult grant
Sagremor saw my-lord Gawain so to-him made very great
ioie & il a lui. Et mesire Gauuain apele mathamas & li
joy and he to him And my-lord Gawain calls Mathamas and to-him
dist Sire il vous conuient aler a la cort le roy artu. &
says Lord it you behooves go to the court (of-)the king Arthur and
si vous metes del tot en sa prison de par Gauuain son
so yourself put of-the all in his prison on behalf-of Gawain his
neueu. & dites a madame la roine que tot einsi ai troue
nephew and tell to my-lady the queen that all thus have-I found
sagramor li desree. & sele uos demande quil est deuenuz
Sagremor the unruly and if-she you asks what-he is become
si porois dire quil est entrez en la queste de lancelot
so will-be-able-you say that-he is entered in the quest of Lancelot
dou lac enpres les autres compaignons. & sans faille il
of-the lake after the other companions and without fail he
auoit ia conte a sagramor la queste ou il estoient
had already told to Sagremor the quest where they were
entre. & cil li auoit fet tot autretel seirement comme
entered and that-one to-him had made all the-same oath as
li autre compaignon firent & mathamas dist quil le fera
the other companions made and Mathamas says that-he it will-do

volentiers. Mais atant laisse ore li contes a parler de lui
willingly But thereupon leaves now the tale to speak of him
& daus tous & retorne a parler de hector dez mares.
and of-them all and returns to speak of Hector of-the marshes

Hector at the Plank

IX

On his fourth day Hector comes to the plank where Dodinel fell, leaves his horse, and crosses in his arms. The lord of the castle beyond charges him, swerves from the joust, and is unhorsed. Hector stuns him and makes him yield, but catches him lifting Hector's hauberk skirt to stab him in the belly, and beheads him. The castle's squires and people hail Hector as their deliverer from the man they most hated and offer him the lordship, which he refuses. There he finds Dodinel and the damsel who led him astray. She explains that her dead friend hated Dodinel for a wound at an assembly and forced her, on pain of death, to lure him there and into his prison. Dodinel joins the quest, and on the appointed day all the companions meet again at the Black Cross with Kay, Sagremor, and Dodinel recovered, though none has news of Lancelot. They kiss and part in tears, each to his own way.

Ce dist li contes que quant hector des mares se
This says the tale that when Hector of-the marshes himself
fu partis de sez compaignons ensi comme li contes a
was parted from his companions thus as the tale has
deuise. il erra .iii. iors en la forest. vne heure auant
devised he journeyed three days in the forest an hour forward
et autre arriere sans auenture trouer qui a conter face
and another back without adventure to-find which to tell may-make
Au quart ior li auint que ses chemins le mena a la
At-the fourth day to-him befell that his road him led to the
planche ou dodyniaus li saluages estoit cheus en laigue
plank where Dodinel the wild was fallen into the-water

Et quant il vint la si vit bien quil ne pooit par aillors
And when he came there so saw-he well that-he not could by elsewhere
passer que par illuec si descent. & atache son cheual a .j.
pass than by there so dismounts and ties his horse to a
arbre et dist que por la perte dun cheual ne laira il mie
tree and says that for the loss of-a horse not will-leave he at-all
que il ne past outre. Car iou voi bien fait il que ceste
that he — may-pass beyond For I see well says he that this
plance ne fu pour el faite. fors por lez cheualiers errans
plank not was for else made except for the knights errant
deceuoir. Lors se met sor la plance moult hardiement
to-deceive Then himself puts upon the plank very boldly
& passe outre tous armes comme cil qui estoit tant
and passes beyond all armed as that-one who was so
hardis quil ne doutoit nulle auenture que il trouast ne
bold that-he not feared any adventure that he might-find nor
quil ueist. Et quant il vint a la riue de lautre part. si
that-he might-see And when he came to the bank of the-other side so
vit le castel ou dodyniaus li saluages estoit en prison.
saw-he the castle where Dodinel the wild was in prison
Et il sadreche maintenant cele part. quar il y voloit
And he himself-addresses at-once that way for he there wished
herbergier. Et lors se regarde et uoit de laiens issir
to-lodge And then himself looks and sees from in-there go-out
.j. cheualier arme de toutes armes. qui li acoroit lance
a knight armed with all arms who to-him ran lance
leuee & li crioit quil se rende ou il morra ia.
raised and to-him cried that-he himself yield or he will-die now
Mais hector ne sesmaie mie Ains alonge la glaiue &
But Hector not himself-dismays at-all But lengthens the lance and
met lescu deuant son pis. Et quant il vindrent li vn
puts the-shield before his chest And when they came the one

pres de lautre. si li guenchi cil quar il ne losa
near to the-other so him swerved that-one for he not him-dared
atendre por ce que trop li sambloit fors. Et hectors si
await for this that too to-him seemed-he strong And Hector so
fiert celui si durement quil le porte a terre. puis traist
strikes that-one so hard that-he him carries to ground then drew
lespee & le fiert parmi le heaume si durement que
the-sword and him strikes through the helm so hard that
cil est si estordis quil ne set sil est iors ou nuis Si
that-one is so stunned that-he not knows if-it is day or night So
chiet a la terre as dens tous estordis & tous pasmes.
falls to the earth to-the teeth all stunned and all swooned
Et hector le prent au heaume & le traist le longour
And Hector him takes by-the helm and him drew the length
dune lance quar li lach del heaume estoient fort. si quil
of-a lance for the laces of-the helm were strong so that-they
ne porent rompre. Et il le fiert si del pomel de lespee
not could break And he him strikes so with-the pommel of the-sword
quil li fait lez mailles del hauberc entrer en la teste
that-he to-him makes the mails of-the hauberk enter into the head
Si latorne tel que li sans li vole parmi la bouche &
So him-arrays such that the blood to-him flies through the mouth and
parmi le nes & parmi lez oreilles. Lors li cope les las
through the nose and through the ears Then to-him cuts the laces
del heaume & li dist quil li copera la teste sil ne
of-the helm and to-him says that-he to-him will-cut the head if-he not
se tient por outre. Et cil ne li respont mot quar
himself holds for overcome And that-one not to-him answers word for
il estoit encore en pasmisons. Et hector le laisse reposer
he was yet in swoons And Hector him lets rest
tant quil ait salaine reprise. Et quant il pot parler
until that-he may-have his-breath retaken And when he could speak

si dist a hector. quil ne locie mie quar il se tient
so says to Hector that-he not him-kill at-all for he himself holds
por outres. Et en ce quil disoit ceste parole. si sosleuoit
for overcome And in this that-he said this word so lifted-he
tout belement a hector le pan de son hauberc. quar il
all softly to Hector the skirt of his hauberk for he
li voloit lespee bouter parmi le uentre. mais hector le
to-him wished the-sword to-thrust through the belly but Hector him
prist par le puing si li tolst lespee & li dist. ha!
took by the fist so from-him took the-sword and to-him says ah
cuiuers traitres desloiaus uostre traison ne vous y aura
wretch traitor disloyal your treason not you there will-have
ia mestier ne ne vous garantira que vous ni soies mors.
ever use nor not you will-protect that you not-there be dead
Maintenant hauce hector lespee. si li cope la teste &
At-once raises Hector the-sword so to-him cuts the head and
maintenant uit issir del castel iusqua .xij. escuiers qui
at-once saw go-out from-the castle up-to twelve squires who
tot li chieent as pies. si li dient ha! sire beneois
all to-him fall at-the feet so to-him say ah lord blessed
soies vous qui nous aues uengie del homme del monde.
be you who us have avenged of-the man of-the world
que nous plus haiemes. Or uenes aueques nous quar li
whom we most hated Now come with us for the
castiaus est vostres dez ore mais. puis que vous en aues
castle is yours from now more since that you thereof have
le seignor ocis. Et saciez quant cil de laiens en sauront
the lord killed And know when those of in-there thereof will-know
la uerite. il vous ameront plus que se vous auies a
the truth they you will-love more than if you had to
cascun donne .C. mars de fin or. Lors sen vont
each given hundred marks of fine gold Then themselves-thence go

li .iiij. erranment el castel & content la nouele a tous
the four swiftly into-the castle and tell the news to all
qui moult lor plaist & moult en sont lie tot cil qui
which much them pleases and much thereof are glad all those who
loient dire. Si issent del castel & viennent a hector.
it-hear tell So issue from-the castle and come to Hector
& li amainent .j. boin cheual. si li donnent &
and to-him bring a good horse so to-him give and
puis lenmainent a force el castel & li dient quil
then him-lead by force into-the castle and to-him say that-he
remandra laiens auec euls. & sera deuls tous sires. Et il
will-remain in-there with them and will-be of-them all lord And he
dist quil ne le seroit en nulle maniere. mais toutes voies
says that-he not it would-be in any manner but all ways
le firent il desarmer & lenmenerent el maistre palais.
him made they disarm and him-led into-the master palace
Et lors encontre la damoisele qui dodynel auoit sieui
And then meets the damsel whom Dodinel had followed
iusqua la planche. & hector le salue & elle lui. Et elle
up-to the plank and Hector her greets and she him And she
auoit este amie au cheualier que hector auoit ocis. mais il
had been beloved of-the knight whom Hector had killed but he
estoit si traitres & si desloiaus quele ne lamast por riens.
was so traitor and so disloyal that-she not him-loved for anything
La nuit quant il orent mangie demanda la damoisele a
The night when they had eaten asked the damsel of
hector dont il estoit. et il dist que il estoit de la meson
Hector whence he was and he says that he was of the house
le roy artu. par foy fait elle de chou mest il moult bel.
(of-)the king Arthur by faith says she of this to-me-is it very fair
Car aussi en a il .j. de la maison le roy artu chaiens.
For also thereof has it one of the house (of-)the king Arthur in-here

voire fet il amenes le auant si le uerrons. & elle le fait
truly says he bring him forward so him shall-we-see and she him makes
amener. Et quant hectors le uit si li cort lez bras tendus.
bring And when Hector him saw so to-him runs the arms stretched
si fait li vns lautre moult grant ioie. Et hectors li demande
so makes the one the-other very great joy And Hector him asks
quel besoins et quel auenture lauoit la amene. Et il li
what need and what adventure him-had there brought And he to-him
dist. que vne damoisele li auoit amene iusqua la planche.
says that a damsel him had brought up-to the plank
ou il dut estre mors & noies. Et quant il fu uenus a la
where he was-to be dead and drowned And when he was come to the
riue. si le prist vns cheualiers & le fist metre en sa prison.
bank so him took a knight and him made put in his prison
Et lors vint la damoisele deuant lui & il le connut si
And then came the damsel before him and he her knew so
li demande porcoi elle lauoit la amene. par foy fet elle ce
her asks wherefore she him-had there brought by faith says she this
vous dirai iou bien. Il est voirs que mes amis qui mors
to-you shall-tell I well It is true that my friend who dead
est orendroit vous haoit sor tous hommes pour vne plaie
is right-now you hated above all men for a wound
que vous li fesistes antan a vne assamblee. Si me dist
that you to-him made last-year at an assembly So to-me said
que iames ne duerroie a lui quil ne mochesist se iou ne
that ever-more not would-last-I with him that-he not me-would-kill if I not
faisoie tant que iou vous amenaisse cha; si me fist aler
did so-much that I you might-bring here so me made go
a la cort le roy artu por vous querre & bien mauoit
to the court (of-)the king Arthur for you to-seek and well me-had
commande que iou ne reuenisse mie sans vous. Et por ce
commanded that I not should-return at-all without you And for this

fis iou tant que vous uenistes auec moi & passastes laigue.
did I so-much that you came with me and passed the-water
Et quant il sot que ce fustes vous. si se fist armer. &
And when he knew that it were you so himself made arm and
vous corut sus et vous prist & mist en prison ensi com
you ran upon and you took and put in prison thus as
vous aues este. & disoit que iamais nen isteries. Mais
you have been and said that ever-more not-thence would-issue-you But
or vous en est si bien auenu que cils cheualiers vous en
now to-you thereof is so well befallen that that knight you thence
a mis hors Car il li a la teste copee. Or vous ai iou
has put out For he to-him has the head cut Now to-you have I
dit ce que vous me demandastes. Sire fet dodyniaus a hector.
said this that you me asked Lord says Dodinel to Hector
or me dites sil vous plaist quele auenture vous amena
now me tell if-it you pleases what adventure you brought
ceste part. Et il li conte comment li compaignon de la
this way And he to-him tells how the companions of the
meson le roy artu. se sont esmeu por querre lancelot
house (of-)the king Arthur themselves are set-out for to-seek Lancelot
del lac. Et li dist la nouele que la royne aporta a cort.
of-the lake And to-him says the news that the queen brought to court
Si ont fet il no .x. compaignon iure sor sains que iamais
So have says he our ten companions sworn upon saints that ever-more
ne finerons derrer deuant a ce que nous en aurons
not shall-cease of-journeying before to this that we thereof shall-have
oy certaines noueles de lui. ou de sa mort. ou de sa vie.
heard certain news of him either of his death or of his life
Certes puis quil est ensi fait dodyniaus. iou vous creant
Certainly since that-it is thus says Dodinel I to-you promise
loiaument que iamais en la cort le roy artu nenterrai
loyally that ever-more in the court (of-)the king Arthur not-shall-enter

deuant que li autre y soient uenu. si sui orendroit
before that the others there be come so am right-now
compains de ceste queste. Et hector en est moult lies.
companion of this quest And Hector thereof is very glad
Cele nuit offrirent cil del castel a hector la seignorie
That night offered those of-the castle to Hector the lordship
deuls tous. & de lor castel mais il ne lauoit talent de
of-them all and of their castle but he not it-had desire to
prendre. ains sen partirent lendemain entre lui &
take but themselves-thence parted the-next-day between him and
dodynel. Et errerent tant quil vinrent au ior deuise a
Dodinel And journeyed so-much that-they came at-the day devised to
la crois. Si auint si bele auenture que tot li compaignon y
the cross So befell so fair adventure that all the companions there
uindrent a heure & a tamps. si en furent moult lie. Et
came at hour and at time so thereof were very glad And
orent moult grant ioie dez .iij. compaignons quil orent
had very great joy of-the three companions whom-they had
troues. quil quidoient auoir perdus. Et ore lez voient
found whom-they thought to-have lost And now them see
sains & haities. Et lors conte chascuns ce quil ot troue en
sound and hale And then tells each this that-he had found in
la semaine. mais il ni ot onques celui qui riens eust
the week but it not-there had ever that-one who anything had
oy de lancelot ne qui noueles en aportast. si en furent
heard of Lancelot nor who news thereof might-bring so thereof were
tuit moult dolant & moult corocie. Et mesires Gauuain
all very sorrowful and very angered And my-lord Gawain
dist. puis quil nen ont riens oi. que dez ore mais
says since that-they not-thereof have anything heard that from now more
sen pueent il bien partir del tot Lors oste cascuns
themselves-thence can they well part of-the all Then removes each

son heaume de sa teste. Et mesire Gauuain tous premerains
his helm from his head And my-lord Gawain all first
le sien. si sentrebaisent tout au departir. et ploerent tout
the his so each-other-kiss all at-the parting and wept all
de pitie. por ce quil seuent bien quil ne sentreuerront
for pity for this that-they know well that-they not each-other-will-see
mais a piece ensi ensamble comme il sont maintenant. Et
more in while thus together as they are now And
mesires Gauuain sen part deuls tous premiers aussi
my-lord Gawain himself-thence parts from-them all first as
grant doel faisant comme sil ueist que tous sez linages
great grief making as if-he might-see that all his lineage
fust mors. Et aussi pleurent tot li autre compaignon. Si tint
were dead And also weep all the other companions So held
chascuns sa uoie par soy. Mais atant laist ore li contes a
each his way by himself But thereupon leaves now the tale to
parler deuls tous & retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain.
speak of-them all and returns to speak of my-lord Gawain

The Tourney at the Castle of the Mill

X

After fifteen days without news Gawain meets a damsel at a fountain who takes him to lodge at her castle. Next day King Marbouar, kinsman of Galehaut, holds a tourney before the Castle of the Mill, with a sparrowhawk and a falcon for the best knight and a rich chaplet for his beloved, and her friend Thanaguis begs Gawain's help. Gawain fights on the count's side against the king's people and overthrows all he meets, while Thanaguis's beloved and the queen's niece dispute who will win the chaplet. When the count's brother brings fresh men and drives the king's household back, a lone knight in red arms joins the king's side and turns the day. Twice he and Gawain joust without either falling; at the third he unhorses Gawain and routs the count's people. Gawain follows him in shame to a forester's house, where the red knight proves to be Hector. Hector kneels and begs pardon for not knowing him, and Gawain forgives him.

Chou dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain se fu
This says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was
partis de sez compaignons. si com li contes la deuise
parted from his companions so as the tale it-has devised
quil sen ala tous seus. Et partot ou il aloit
that-he himself-thence went all alone And everywhere where he went
demandoit noueles de lancelot. mais onques ne troua qui
asked-he news of Lancelot but ever not found-he who
noueles len desist. Et quant il ot bien erre .xv.
news to-him-thereof might-say And when he had well journeyed fifteen
iors sans nulle auenture trouer qui a conter face. Si
days without any adventure to-find which to tell may-make So
auint .j. samedi au soir. quil vint a vne abbaye blanche.
befell a Saturday at-the evening that-he came to an abbey white
et illueques laissa il sez armes. et en prist vnes autres. Et
and there left he his arms and thereof took some others And

lendemain y demora toute ior por chou que diemenches
the-next-day there stayed-he all day for this that Sunday
estoit. Et au lundi matin oy messe. puis se parti de
it-was And at-the Monday morning heard mass then himself parted from
laiens & erra la plus droite voie quil pot uers le royalme
in-there and journeyed the most straight way that-he could toward the realm
destrangort Et lors vint a vne fontaine dont liaue estoit
of-estrangort And then came to a fountain whose the-water was
bele & froide. Mesires Gauuain vit la fontaine si clere quil
fair and cold My-lord Gawain saw the fountain so clear that-it
li en prent grant talent de boire. si descent de son
to-him thereof takes great desire of drinking so dismounts from his
cheual. & osta son heaume. si en but moult uolentiers.
horse and removed his helm so thereof drank very willingly
Et en ce quil buuoit estes vous vne damoisele sour .j.
And in this that-he drank behold you a damsel upon a
palefroi qui sen uenoit grant aleure tot seule le chemin.
palfrey who herself-thence came great pace all alone the road
Quant la damoisele aprocha de la fontaine. si vit
When the damsel approached to the fountain so saw-she
monseignor Gauuain si le salue quar bien le connissoit. quar
my-lord Gawain so him greets for well him knew-she for
il nauoit mie son heaume lachie. Et mesires Gauuain respont
he not-had at-all his helm laced And my-lord Gawain answers
& dist que boine auenture li doinst diex. Mesire Gauuain
and says that good adventure to-her may-give God My-lord Gawain
fait la damoisele ou irois vous ensi. Si mait diex fet
says the damsel where will-go you thus So me-may-help God says
mesire Gauuain iou ne sai. Et cales vous fait elle querant.
my-lord Gawain I not know And what-go you says she seeking
Certes fet il iou quier aucun homme ou aucune femme qui
Certainly says he I seek some man or some woman who

me deist noueles de monseignor lancelot del lac. Ou est
to-me might-say news of my-lord Lancelot of-the lake Where is
il dont fet elle Par foy fait il on quide a la cort le roy
he then says she By faith says he one thinks at the court (of-)the king
artu quil soit mors. par foy fet elle de lui ne sai iou riens.
Arthur that-he be dead by faith says she of him not know I anything
mais che seroit grans damages sil estoit mors. Et ia se dieu
but it would-be great damage if-he were dead And ever if God
plaist ceste parole ne sera ia voire. quar trop en seroit
pleases this word not will-be ever true for too-much thereof would-be
cheualerie abaissie. Et si vous pri sire fait elle. que vous
chivalry lowered And so you beg lord says she that you
uenes hui mais herbergier o moi. Et iou vous herbergerai
come today more to-lodge with me And I you shall-lodge
a vostre volente. Et il dist qui si fera il volentiers. mais
to your will And he says that so will-do he willingly but
ce sera vne autre fois. Sire fait elle si ferois & uees
this will-be an other time Lord says she so will-do-you and see
la le chastel ou vous gerres anuit. Et mesires Gauuain
there the castle where you will-lie tonight And my-lord Gawain
li otroie toute voies. que il sen ira auec lui.
to-her grants all ways that he himself-thence will-go with her
Atant se sont mis au chemin. si sen
Thereupon themselves are put to-the road so themselves-thence
uienent iusques au chastel. Et quant il sont descendu.
come up-to to-the castle And when they are dismounted
si montent el maistre palais & desarmerent monseignor
so mount-they into-the master palace and disarmed my-lord
Gauuain et puis lenmaine la damoisele seoir en vne
Gawain and then him-leads the damsel to-sit in a
cambre. Et quant il y ont vn poi sis. si vint laiens
chamber And when they there have a little sat so came in-there

vns valles qui dist a la damoisele. Dame mesires est
a youth who says to the damsel Lady my-lord is
uenus si amaine auec lui .xxx. cheualiers. va tent fet
come so brings with him thirty knights go thyself-thence says
elle arriere. et si li di quil viegne cha parler a moi.
she back and so to-him say that-he may-come here to-speak to me
Lors demande mesires Gauuain porcoi il maine tant de
Then asks my-lord Gawain wherefore he leads so-many of
cheualiers. Sire fet elle iou le vous dirai. Il est voirs que
knights Lord says she I it to-you shall-tell It is true that
deci a .ij. lieues aura demain .j. tornoiement feru
from-here to two leagues there-will-be tomorrow a tourney struck
deuant le castel del molin. si boin que de meillor noistes
before the castle of-the mill so good that of better not-heard
vous onques parler si le fait ferir li roys marbouars qui estoit
you ever speak so it makes strike the king Marbouar who was
parens Galehot le fil a la bele iaiande. et ont entreuls
kinsman (of-)Galehaut the son of the fair giantess and have-they between-them
establi que cil qui sera tenus au meillor cheualier aura
established that that-one who will-be held for-the best knight will-have
.j. espreuier et .j. faucun en ramembrance de la victoire. et
a sparrowhawk and a falcon in remembrance of the victory and
se li cheualiers a samie aueques lui. elle aura le plus
if the knight has his-beloved with him she will-have the most
riche capel del monde. et por chou que mes amis volra
rich chaplet of-the world and for this that my friend will-wish
conquerre ceste honor mande il tous lez cheualiers de cest
to-conquer this honor summons he all the knights of this
pais Si ma dit quil me menra aueques lui. si aurai
country So me-has-he said that-he me will-lead with him so shall-have-I
le capel sil onques puet. Si vous pri fait elle a monseignor
the chaplet if-he ever can So you beg-I says she to my-lord

Gauuain par la foy que vous deues a uostre oncle le roy
Gawain by the faith that you owe to your uncle the king
artu que vous aidies a mon ami. Et iou sai bien se vous
Arthur that you help to my friend And I know well if you
li voles aidier quil aura la victoire del tornoiement.
him wish to-help that-he will-have the victory of-the tourney
A ches paroles vint en la cambre li cheualiers. Si
At these words came into the chamber the knight So
estoit vns cheualiers bien fais de cors. grans & quarres
was-he a knight well made of body great and square
de tous membres. Si estoit blans comme laine Et quant
of all limbs So was-he white as wool And when
samie le uit si se drece encontre lui. et li dist sire
his-beloved him saw so herself raises toward him and to-him says lord
vees chi monseignor Gauuain qui demain vous aidera au
see here my-lord Gawain who tomorrow you will-help at-the
tornoiement. Et quant li cheualiers lentent si cort sus lez
tourney And when the knight it-hears so runs upon the
bras tendus a monseignor Gauuain. & li dist que bien
arms stretched to my-lord Gawain and to-him says that well
fust il uenus sor tous lez cheualiers del monde. Et mesires
were he come above all the knights of-the world And my-lord
Gauuain li demande comment il auoit non. Et il dist
Gawain him asks how he had name And he says
quil auoit non thanaguis puis li conte del tornoiement
that-he had name Thanaguis then to-him tells of-the tourney
qui deuoit estre. tout ensi com la damoisele li auoit
which was-to be all thus as the damsel to-him had
dit. quar il ne quidoit pas quil le seust encore. si li
said for he not thought at-all that-he it knew yet so him
requiert quil li ait. Et mesires Gauuain dist quil li
requests that-he him may-help And my-lord Gawain says that-he him

aidera volentiers. Grans mercis sire fet li cheualiers. Dont
will-help willingly Great thanks lord says the knight Then
ne doute iou mie. que iou naie lonor del tornoiement.
not doubt I at-all that I have the-honor of-the tourney
Atant sassistrent au souper. si furent moult lie cil de
Thereupon themselves-sat at-the supper so were very glad those of
laiens de la promesse que mesires Gauuain lor auoit faite.
in-there of the promise that my-lord Gawain to-them had made
Car grant fiance auoient en lui de uaintre le tornoiement.
For great trust had-they in him of winning the tourney
A lendemain matin quant il furent atorne sen
At the-next-day morning when they were arrayed themselves-thence
partirent. et la damoisele se uesti si richement que nulle
parted and the damsel herself dressed so richly that any
femme ne fu onques miex. comme cele qui bien sauoit
woman not was ever better as that-one who well knew
que elle seroit ueue de haus hommes & de haus barons.
that she would-be seen by high men and by high barons
Et elle estoit sans faille vne dez plus hautes femmes del
And she was without fail one of-the most high women of-the
pais. Et li cheualier errerent tant quil vinrent sor le
country And the knights journeyed so-much that-they came upon the
haut tertre. si virent en la ualee desouz le tornoiement qui
high hill so saw-they in the valley beneath the tourney which
ia estoit commenchies en vne moult bele plainne. Et li
already was begun in a very fair plain And the
roys marboars ne portoit mie celui ior armes Ains auoit
king Marbouar not bore at-all that day arms But had
fait drechier vnes loges en mi les pres ou sa femme
made raise some lodges in middle the meadows where his wife
& celes dou pais estoient assises por le tornoiement
and those of-the country were seated for the tourney

regarder. Si auoit illueques une niece la royne qui disoit
to-watch So there-was there a niece (of-)the queen who said
oiant toutes les dames & les damoiseles que elle aueroit
hearing all the ladies and the damsels that she would-have
le capel. & que sez amis le faisoit encore le miex; que
the chaplet and that her friend it did yet the best than
nul que elle en ueist. Mais quant lamie thanaguis y
any that she thereof might-see But when the-beloved (of-)Thanaguis there
fu uenue et elle oy lauantanche que la damoisele faisoit.
was come and she heard the-boast that the damsel made
Si dist que elle ne disoit pas voir Et porcoi damoisele fet
So says that she not said at-all true And wherefore damsel says
elle por chou fet lamie thanaguis quil y aura meillor
she for this says the-beloved (of-)Thanaguis that-it there will-have better
cheualier qui orendroit y est uenus Et qui est ce fait
knight who right-now there is come And who is this says
la damoisele. par foy fait elle le non de lui ne saures
the damsel by faith says she the name of him not will-know
vous mie ore. Mais vous le porrois par tamps connoistre.
you at-all now But you him will-be-able by time know

Lors fu cele moult corocie. si dist a la damoisele
Then was that-one very angered so says to the damsel
quele veigne seoir les lui; pour veoir le cheualier que
that-she may-come sit beside her for to-see the knight that
elle dist. Et cele y uait maintenant qui regarde lez
she says And that-one there goes at-once who looks-at the
cheualiers qui poignent amont & aual Et mesires Gauuain
knights who spur up and down And my-lord Gawain
demande a thanaguis quel part il se volra torner. Et il
asks of Thanaguis what side he himself will-wish to-turn And he
dist quil voloit estre encontre lez gens le roy. Et quant
says that-he wished to-be against the people (of-)the king And when

il sont torne cele part ou il se voloient torner. si
they are turned that side where they themselves wished to-turn so
poignent ensamble por aidier a lor compaignons Et mesires
spur together for to-help to their companions And my-lord
Gauuain se met es rens por iouster. et maintenant
Gawain himself puts in-the ranks for to-joust and at-once
vint encontre lui vns cheualiers moult preus. si sadrecent
came against him a knight very valiant so themselves-address
li vns encontre lautre quamque li cheual porent corre. Li
the one against the-other as-much-as the horses could run The
cheualiers brise sa lance. et mesires Gauuain le fiert si
knight breaks his lance and my-lord Gawain him strikes so
durement quil le trebuche du cheual a terre. et au
hard that-he him topples from-the horse to ground and at-the
caoir quil fist brise son bras. Et mesires Gauuain laisse
falling that-he did breaks his arm And my-lord Gawain lets
corre as autres si fiert et abat quamquil encontre. Si
run at-the others so strikes and strikes-down whatever-he meets So
le fait si bien que tout dient quil en doit auoir le los
it does so well that all say that-he thereof ought have the praise
et le pris. Et celle ki estoit amie au cheualier thanaguis
and the prize And that-one who was beloved of-the knight Thanaguis
dist a la nieche le roi ki deles li estoit. Damoisielle ne
says to the niece (of-)the king who beside her was Damsel not
uous disoie ie uoir cou est cil a cel escu blanc cil
to-you said I true this is that-one with that shield white that-one
ki tant en uaint. En non dieu fait elle uous parles
who so-much thereof wins In name (of-)God says she you speak
encore trop tost. Car par auenture sil le fait orendroit bien
yet too soon For by adventure if-he it does right-now well
tel cose puet auenir kil nel fera mie si bien sempres.
such thing can befall that-he not-it will-do at-all so well soon

& pour cou ne deues uous pas tant dire ke uous ni
and for this not ought you at-all so-much say that you not-there
puissies recouurer & ke uous ne uous en repentes. Ie ne
may recover and that you not yourself thereof repent I not
men repentirai ia fait elle car iou sai bien kil le fera
myself-thereof shall-repent ever says she for I know well that-he it will-do
sempres mieus kil ne fait ore. Et se uous le counissies
soon better than-he — does now And if you him knew
autressi bien comme iou fach uous ne le desdiries ia.
as well as I do you not it would-gainsay ever
Ensi parloient ensamble du bien fait monseignor
Thus spoke-they together of-the well doing (of-)my-lord
Gauuain. et endementres quil parloient ensi si issirent
Gawain and meanwhile that-they spoke thus so issued
del castel iusques a .ijc. cheualiers armes pour aidier
from-the castle up-to to two-hundred knights armed for to-help
a la maisnie le roy qui ia defailloit moult durement.
to the household (of-)the king which already failed very hard
quar malement les auoit menes mesires Gauuain. Et quant
for badly them had led my-lord Gawain And when
il furent uenu a lassamblee si le firent si bien que deuant
they were come to the-assembly so it did so well that before
les fers de lor lances ne remanoit nuls en sele. Ains les
the irons of their lances not remained anyone in saddle But them
font voler a terre. Si les encauchent si que a fine force lor
make fly to ground So them chase so that by fine force them
couuint guerpir la place. Car cil qui encontre euls estoient
behooved forsake the place For those who against them were
lez menoient moult mal. Et mesires Gauuain recueure si
them led very ill And my-lord Gawain recovers so
bien que tuit cil de la place sen esmerueillent
well that all those of the place themselves-thereof marvel

Si sefforce tant a quel que paine. que si compaignon
So himself-strains so-much at whatever that pain that his companions
sont remes aueques lui. et remenent a lassamblee auec lui
are remained with him and lead-back to the-assembly with him
Et lors uint a lassamblee li freres le conte si amena
And then came to the-assembly the brother (of-)the count so brought
bien auec lui iusques a .ccc. cheualiers. Et quant il
well with him up-to to three-hundred knights And when they
aprocent del tornoiement. si quil ni ot que del ferir
approach to-the tourney so that-it not-there had but of-the striking
si uiennent si rengiement kil reusent ariere la maisnie
so come-they so rankedly that-they push-back back the household
le roi iusca leur lices. mais illeukes se retindrent
(of-)the king up-to their lists but there themselves held-back
il comme cil ki mout estoient preudoume sil ne
they as those who very were worthy-men if-they not
fussent si poi. Si sousfrirent une piece ceus ki de pries
were so few So endured-they a while those who from near
les encauchoient com cil ki estoient a grant meschief. Si
them chased as those who were at great mischief So
uint vns cheualiers armes dunes armes vermeilles. & son
came a knight armed with-some arms red and his
escu fu aussi uermel. et fu si seus quil ne menoit auec
shield was also red and was so alone that-he not led with
lui escuier ne garcon & uenoit parmi les pres Et quant
him squire nor groom and came through the meadows And when
il vint pres del tornoiement. Si commencha lez cheualiers
he came near to-the tourney So began the knights
a regarder. si vit les gens le conte qui le faisoient trop
to watch so saw the people (of-)the count who it did too
bien Et li cheualiers se torne maintenant vers le gent
well And the knight himself turns at-once toward the people

le roy. Et quant les dames le virent. si commenchierent
(of-)the king And when the ladies him saw so began-they
a crier. or cha gentieuls cheualiers. si aidies a chiaus
to cry now here gentle knight so help to those
qui gregnor mestier en ont. et il sen uait ades
who greater need thereof have and he himself-thence goes ever
encontre chiaus qui mesires Gauuain auoit aidies. Si lor
against those whom my-lord Gawain had helped So at-them
laisse corre le cheual. et abat le premier que il
lets run the horse and strikes-down the first that he
encontre et puis le secont & puis le tiers & le quart.
meets and then the second and then the third and the fourth
ne nus ne lencontre que moult ne le redoute. Et cil
nor anyone not him-meets that much not him dreads And those
qui sont deuers monseignour Gauuain en sont si esbahi
who are toward my-lord Gawain thereof are so amazed
ca poi quil ne senfuient. Lors dient les dames qui
that-by little that-they — themselves-flee Then say the ladies who
sont as fenestres que li vermauls cheualiers faisoit tant
are at-the windows that the red knight did so-much
darmes que tout uaincoit le tornoiement. Et tant que
of-arms that all won-he the tourney And so-much that
mesires Gauuain en sot les noueles. qui sestoit ales
my-lord Gawain thereof knew the news who himself-was gone
esuenter dehors le tornoiement. Si li dist vns valles.
to-air-himself outside the tourney So to-him says a youth
que laiens a le meillor cheualier quil onques veist.
that in-there has the best knight that-he ever might-see
Quant mesires Gauuain entent lez noueles del cheualier
When my-lord Gawain hears the news of-the knight
qui si bien le faisoit. si sesmerueille trop durement qui cil
who so well it did so himself-marvels too hard who that-one

puet estre Si relache son heaume & prent vne lance. la plus
can be So relaces his helm and takes a lance the most
grande & la plus forte que il puet trouer. si vint encontre
great and the most strong that he can find so came against
le cheualier vermeil. Et si tost comme il sentreuirent.
the knight red And so soon as they each-other-saw
point li vns vers lautre. Si sentrefierent molt durement. si
spurs the one toward the-other So each-other-strike very hard so
que les lances volent em pieces. mais il ne cai ne li vns
that the lances fly in pieces but it not falls neither the one
ne li autres. si fu mesires Gauuain moult dolans de chou
nor the other so was my-lord Gawain very sorrowful of this
quil nauoit le cheualier abatu. Et encore en fu cil
that-he not-had the knight struck-down And yet thereof was that-one
plus dolans. de chou quil ne lot abatu. si en est si
more sorrowful of this that-he not him-had struck-down so thereof is so
honteuls quil ne set que dire. Et tout cil qui la iouste
ashamed that-he not knows what to-say And all those who the joust
orent veue dient que moult sont li cheualier de grant proece.
had seen say that very are the knights of great prowess
Et cil reprendent lances noueles. et se radrecent li vns
And those retake lances new and themselves readdress the one
vers lautre. si sentrefierent si grans cops quil sentremettent
toward the-other so each-other-strike so great blows that-they each-other-put
lez fers des glaiues parmi les chars blances. mais il nen
the irons of-the lances through the flesh white but it not-thereof
y ot nul qui gaires fust naures. si sentrehurtent si
there had any who much were wounded so each-other-hurtle so
durement. que a grant paine sont demore es archons.
hard that with great pain are-they stayed in-the saddlebows
si ont depechiet lor glaiues aussi comme deuant.
so have-they broken their lances as as before

Lors reprendent ambedoi noueles lances li cheualier moult
Then retake both new lances the knights very
fortes et moult roides si repoint li vns encontre lautre.
strong and very stiff so spurs-again the one against the-other
por faire la tierce iouste Si sentrefierent parmi les escus Si
for to-make the third joust So each-other-strike through the shields So
brise mesires Gauuain son glaiue. Et li cheualiers le fiert si
breaks my-lord Gawain his lance And the knight him strikes so
durement. quil le porte del cheual a terre tout enuers.
hard that-he him carries from-the horse to ground all backward
puis sen uait outre por faire son poindre. Et trait
then himself-thence goes beyond for to-make his charge And draws
lespee si se fiert entre les gens le conte & les maine
the-sword so himself strikes among the people (of-)the count and them leads
ferant iusques es lisches ou les dames sestoient apoies.
striking up-to into-the lists where the ladies themselves-were leaned
Et quant il les ot menez iusques la. Si sen tornerent
And when he them had led up-to there So themselves-thence turned
en fuies les gens le conte Car plus ne le pooient soffrir.
in flight the people (of-)the count For more not him could endure
Et lors commencha cache qui longuement dura. tant que
And then began chase which long lasted so-much that
moult en prisent la gent le roy Et quant li cheualiers
many thereof took the people (of-)the king And when the knight
vermauls le voit que cil estoient desconfit. si se remest en
red it sees that those were discomfited so himself put-again in
son chemin et se remet en la forest qui pres diluec
his road and himself puts-again into the forest which near from-there
estoit Et mesires Gauuain fu remontes. Si a si grant doel
was And my-lord Gawain was remounted So has so great grief
quil nose remanoir en la place. Ains sen uait apres
that-he not-dares remain in the place But himself-thence goes after

le cheualier qui abatu lauoit. et iure que iamais ne
the knight who struck-down him-had and swears that ever-more not
finera derrer deuant quil laura trouue. et sil nest
will-cease of-journeying before that-he him-will-have found and if-he not-is
de la maison le roy artu il se combatera tant a lui
of the house (of-)the king Arthur he himself will-fight so-much with him
quil sera outres ou mors. et autrement ne puet remanoir.
that-he will-be overcome or dead and otherwise not can remain
Et sil seust ke lanselos fust uis il quidast
And if-he had-known that Lancelot were alive he would-have-thought
uraiement ke che fust il; Mais pour chou kil cuidoit quil
truly that it were he But for this that-he thought that-he
fust mors ne sauoit il ke dire si sen uait uiers la
were dead not knew he what to-say so himself-thence goes toward the
foriest grant aleure tous courechies & regrete sa meskeanche
forest great pace all angered and laments his mischance
ke ia li est auenue en ceste queste par deus fois.
which already to-him is befallen in this quest by two times
En tel doel et en tel ire cheualche mesires Gauuain
In such grief and in such ire rides my-lord Gawain
Et vit tous iors le cheualier deuant lui. & sielt toz
And saw all days the knight before him and follows all
iors les escloz au cheualier & bien set il quil le
days the tracks of-the knight and well knows he that-he him
sielt droitement Si a tant ale quil vint a la maison
follows rightly So has-he so-much gone that-he came to the house
dun forestier qui estoit herbergies deles vn viuier. Et
of-a forester which was lodged beside a fishpond And
li cheualiers entra en la cort. et uallet li saillent a
the knight entered into the court and youths to-him leap to
lestrier. Si le desarmerent et lenmainent en la maison. Et
the-stirrup So him disarmed and him-lead into the house And

mesires Gauuain y uint apres & se desarma. Et quant
my-lord Gawain there came after and himself disarmed And when
il fu desarmes si entra en la maison. et troua hector
he was disarmed so entered into the house and found Hector
qui se seoit sour vne couche. Et il cort cele part et
who himself sat upon a couch And he runs that way and
lacole. et mesires Gauuain li fait plus grant ioie que
him-embraces and my-lord Gawain to-him makes more great joy than
li cuers ne li aportoit. Et hectors li demande dont il
the heart — to-him brought And Hector him asks whence he
vient a tele hore. Et il dist quil vient dun tornoiement
comes at such hour And he says that-he comes from-a tourney
qui fu chi pres a lissue dune forest. si ai toute ior
which was here near at the-issue of-a forest so have-I all day
sieui vn cheualier a vnes armez vermeilles qui trop bien
followed a knight with some arms red who too well
la fait Mais endroit de moi men plaing. quar il
it-has done But as-regards of me myself-thereof complain for he
ma fait la plus grant honte qui onques mais mauenist.
to-me-has done the most great shame which ever more to-me-befell
Comment fait hector. Par foy fait mesires Gauuain nous
How says Hector By faith says my-lord Gawain we
ioustames moi et lui voiant tous cheaus de la place par
jousted me and him seeing all those of the place by
.ij. fois. si ne le poi abatre. ne il moi. mais toutes
two times so not him could-I strike-down nor he me but all
voies me naura il en lespaulle. Si avint a la tierce iouste
ways me wounded he in the-shoulder So befell at the third joust
quil me porta a terre. Quant hectors entent chou. que
that-he me carried to ground When Hector hears this that
mesires Gauuain li dist. si en est si dolans et si
my-lord Gawain to-him says so thereof is so sorrowful and so

honteus quil ne set que dire. quar il en quide estre
ashamed that-he not knows what to-say for he thereof thinks to-be
mal de lui. ne sa haine ne uolroit il en nulle maniere
ill with him nor his hatred not would-wish he in any manner
auoir. Maintenant sagenoille deuant lui & li dist; ha!
to-have At-once himself-kneels before him and to-him says ah
sire por dieu pardonnes le moi. Car certes iou ne vous
lord for God pardon it me For certainly I not you
connissoie mie. Et si vous iurrai que en nulle maniere
knew at-all And so to-you shall-swear that in any manner
ne le vous eusse fait. se iou vous eusse conneu sor tous
not it to-you would-have done if I you had known upon all
les sains del monde. Et quant mesires Gauuain entent
the saints of-the world And when my-lord Gawain hears
que chou auoit il fet Si li pardonne moult bonement.
that this had he done So to-him pardons very kindly

The Burning Tomb

XI

Gawain and Hector ride on together and turn aside to hear mass at an old, cracked chapel on a waste heath. It is empty, its altar fallen. Behind it a red marble tomb warns knights errant to keep out of the cemetery unless they are the wretched knight who lost the adventures of the Grail through his lust. In the cemetery a burning tomb shines among twelve others, each with a sword standing on it. Gawain goes in; the swords strike him down twice, he swoons, and each time he wakes outside. Hector tries and is beaten worse. Letters at the chapel door say that no one will enter there without shame until the son of the sorrowful queen comes. At a fork where a stone warns against the left-hand way, each insists on taking it, and Hector takes it. Gawain rides right, kills one of six men who threaten him for eating at their table, and comes to a moated castle, where he hears a woman's voice crying out.

Cele nuit iurent li doi cheualier moult a aise laiens. Et
That night lay the two knights very at ease in-there And
lendemain si tost comme il apercheurent le ior sarmerent
the-next-day so soon as they perceived the day themselves-armed
& dirent quil yront ensamble tant que auenture lez
and said that-they will-go together until that adventure them
departira. Lors sen partirent & errerent tant quil
will-part Then themselves-thence parted and journeyed so-much that-they
vindrent en vne gaste lande qui estoit loing del rechet.
came into a waste heath which was far from-the shelter
Et quant il orent erre bien demie lieue si trouuerent
And when they had journeyed well half league so found-they
vnes broches & virent a destre partie del chemin vne
some thickets and saw at right side of-the road an
vies capele. il tornerent cele part pour oir messe. quar il
old chapel they turned that way for to-hear mass for it

nestoit mie encore heure de tierce. Et quant il uinrent pres
not-was at-all yet hour of terce And when they came near
dilluec. si atacherent lor cheuauls a vn arbre puis entrerent
from-there so tied-they their horses to a tree then entered
ens mais il ni trouerent homme ne femme. Ains virent
in but they not-there found man nor woman But saw
la chapele vielle & ancienne. si que li mur en estoient
the chapel old and ancient so that the walls thereof were
fendu et creue. tout ensi com sil fuissent porri. Et il
split and cracked all thus as if-they were rotten And they
vinrent a lautel. si le trouerent degaste & keu. Et uirent
came to the-altar so it found-they wasted and fallen And saw
par derriere vn petit huis. qui ouroit en .j. chimentiere.
by behind a little door which opened into a cemetery
Si y auoit vne tombe de marbre uermelle. ou il auoit
So there had a tomb of marble red where it had
lettres blanches portraitres moult soutieument. Si regardent
letters white drawn very subtly So look-at-they
les lettres que pour noient ne sont il mie uenu cele part.
the letters that for nothing not are they at-all come that way
quar sans auenture trouer ne sen partiront hui mais
for without adventure to-find not themselves-thence will-part today more
Et hectors lut les lettres qui disoient. Os tu cheualiers
And Hector read the letters which said Hearest thou knight
errans qui uas querant auentures. gardes que ia ne metes
errant who goest seeking adventures see that ever not puttest
le pie en chest chimentiere. por acomplir les auentures
the foot in this cemetery for to-accomplish the adventures
qui y sont. quar chou seroit paine gastee. Se tu nes
which there are for it would-be pain wasted If thou not-art
li chaitis cheualiers qui par sa luxure a perdu a achieuer
the wretched knight who by his lust has lost to achieve

lez auentures del saint graal. ou il ne porra iames
the adventures of-the holy grail where he not will-be-able ever-more
recouurer. De ceste nouelle sesmerueillerent moult li doi
recover At this news themselves-marveled much the two
compaignon et dient quil nentendent mie tres bien que les
companions and say that-they not-understand at-all very well what the
lettres dient. quar elles parolent trop oscurement Neporquant
letters say for they speak too obscurely Nevertheless
dist mesires Gauuain que des auentures del cimentiere
says my-lord Gawain that from-the adventures of-the cemetery
ueoir ne sen tenra il mie. Atant sen vont a
to-see not himself-thence will-hold he at-all Thereupon themselves-thence go to
luis del cymentiere veoir entre lui et hector. et virent
the-door of-the cemetery to-see between him and Hector and saw
vne tombe qui ardoit clerement & si cler que on en ueoit
a tomb which burned clearly and so clear that one thereof saw
loins bien vne lance. Et tout entour auoit .xij. tombes
far well a lance And all around there-were twelve tombs
qui nardoient mie. Et sor cascune auoit vne espee drecie.
which not-burned at-all And upon each there-was a sword raised

De ceste auenture sesmerueilla moult mesires Gauuain
At this adventure himself-marveled much my-lord Gawain
et hectors. Et quant il ont asses la tombe regardee. Si
and Hector And when they have enough the tomb looked-at So
dist mesires Gauuain a hector. par mon chief uees chi la
says my-lord Gawain to Hector by my head see here the
plus merueilleuse auenture que iou onques mais ueisse. Si
most marvelous adventure that I ever more might-see So
conuient que nous y assaions se nous a honor volons de
behooves that we there try if we with honor wish from
chaiens partir. Si vous pri que vous mi laissies aler pour
in-here to-part So you beg-I that you me-there let go for

sauoir que chou puet estre. Et vous matenderes chi. si ne
to-know what it can be And you me-will-await here so not
vous moues pour chose qui puist auenir deuant chou que
yourself move for thing which may befall before this that
iou aie del tout failli ou achieue. Sire fet hector volentiers.
I have of-the all failed or achieved Lord says Hector willingly
Lors entre mesires Gauuain el chimentiere. Et quant
Then enters my-lord Gawain into-the cemetery And when
il aprocha des tombes si sesmerueilla plus que il nauoit
he approached to-the tombs so himself-marveled more than he had
fet hui mes. Car il vit les espees qui desor les tombes
done today more For he saw the swords which upon the tombs
estoient queles vinrent uers lui. et li donnerent grant
were that-they came toward him and to-him gave great
cop sor le heaume. si quil na piet qui sostenir le puist.
blow upon the helm so that-he not-has foot which hold-up him may
ainchois chiet a terre tous estordis as genouls et as
but falls to ground all stunned on-the knees and on-the
paumes. Et quant il se dut releuer si sent descendre
palms And when he himself was-to raise so feels descend
grant plente de colx sor sa teste. si quil ne set de soi
great plenty of blows upon his head so that-he not knows of himself
prendre conroi. Ains chiet a terre en pasmisons. Et quant
to-take care But falls to ground in swoons And when
il reuint de pasmisons si ouri lez iex et se trouua
he came-back from swoons so opened the eyes and himself found
a luis del cymentiere la ou hestor estoit. Et lors ot
at the-door of-the cemetery there where Hector was And then had
il trop grant honte. et dist que se il y deuoit morir
he too great shame and says that if he there were-to die
si repairra il arriere a la tombe. Et quant il sen
so will-return he back to the tomb And when he himself-thence

vint pres si sent lez espees uenir aussi comme deuant Et
came near so feels the swords come as as before And
il se cueure au miex quil puet. mais chou ne li
he himself covers at-the best that-he can but this not to-him
a mestier Car il fu a ceste fois pis atornes que deuant.
has use For he was at this time worse arrayed than before
quar li sans li saut parmi le nes & parmi la bouche.
for the blood to-him leaps through the nose and through the mouth
si a si grant angoisse quil quide bien morir si se
so has so great anguish that-he thinks well to-die so himself
pasme et iut longement en pasmisons. Et quant il reuint
swoons and lay long in swoons And when he came-back
de pasmisons. si se troue deuant luis de la chapele
from swoons so himself finds before the-door of the chapel
aussi comme deuant. mais il est si las & si traueillies
as as before but he is so weary and so toiled
que a grant paine puet il aler ne parler. Et quant
that with great pain can he go nor speak And when
hectors le uoit si atorne. si en ot moult grant dolor
Hector him sees so arrayed so thereof had very great sorrow
au cuer. si li demande comment il li est. Certes fet
at-the heart so him asks how it to-him is Certainly says
il maluaisement. Iou ne quit mie que onques mais nul ior
he badly I not think at-all that ever more any day
de ma uie. me dolusse autant comme iou fais orendroit.
of my life myself grieved as-much as I do right-now
Et si sui moult dolans de chou que iou sui li plus
And so am very sorrowful of this that I am the most
mescheans homs del monde. Sire fait hectors encore nest
unlucky man of-the world Lord says Hector yet not-is
mie nes li cheualiers a qui il nest mescheu aucune fois.
at-all born the knight to whom it not-is mischanced some time

Et lors prent hectors son escu et entre el cimentiere.
And then takes Hector his shield and enters into-the cemetery
et uait a grant pas enuers la tombe qui art. mais il not
and goes at great pace toward the tomb which burns but he not-had
gaires ale quant il se sent feru grant cops sour son
much gone when he himself feels struck great blows upon his
heaume si quil cai a terre. mais tost est sus saillis comme
helm so that-he fell to ground but soon is up leaped as
cil qui estoit plains de grant hardement. Et quant il
that-one who was full of great boldness And when he
se quide del tout releuer si le reconuint a terre flatir.
himself thinks of-the all to-raise so him behooved-again to ground dash
Car il ne puet sostenir le plente de cops qui sour lui
For he not can sustain the plenty of blows which upon him
descendent. Si est si estordis quil na pooir de soi
descend So is-he so stunned that-he not-has power to himself
releuer. ains gist a terre aussi comme mors Et se messires
raise but lies on ground as as dead And if my-lord
Gauuain auoit este batus et foules. encore fu il plus asses.
Gawain had been beaten and trampled yet was he more by-far
Car il y demora plus asses que mesires Gauuain nauoit
For he there stayed more by-far than my-lord Gawain had
fait. Si se trouua a luis de la capele. Et lors fu il plus
done So himself found at the-door of the chapel And then was he more
esbahis que trop. Mais plus nen pooit faire. Car tant
amazed than too-much But more not-thereof could do For so
estoit las et traueillies qua paines pooit il les iex ouurir.
was-he weary and toiled that-with pains could he the eyes open
Au chief de pieches. se leua en estant. et vit vnes
At-the end of while himself raised in standing and saw some
lettres a lentree del huis de la chapele qui disoient. Ia
letters at the-entry of-the door of the chapel which said Ever

nus nenterra en cheste chimentiere qui a honte ne
anyone not-will-enter in this cemetery who with shame not
sen parte. iusques atant que li fiex a la roine dolerouse
himself-thence may-part up-to so-long that the son of the queen sorrowful
y uenra. Lors moustre hectors a monseignor Gauuain lez
there will-come Then shows Hector to my-lord Gawain the
lettres. Et il dist que en tous ces bries ne connoist il riens.
letters And he says that in all these writs not knows he anything
Car trop parolent obscurement et autres auentures lor
For too speak-they obscurely and other adventures them
couuient il querre. quar a ceste ont il failli. Et hectors a si
behooves it to-seek for at this have they failed And Hector has so
grant doel. quil ne li poet respondre mot. ains sen
great grief that-he not to-him can answer word but himself-thence
part de la chapele tous coroucies et mesires Gauuain aussi
parts from the chapel all angered and my-lord Gawain also
& uienent a lor cheuauls & montent & sen uont
and come to their horses and mount and themselves-thence go
tout droit a vne vielle forest & ancienne si trouuerent a
all straight to an old forest and ancient so found-they at
lentree .j. chemin forkie. ou il auoit lettres escriptes sor .j.
the-entry a road forked where it had letters written upon a
perron qui disoient. Os tu cheualiers errans. qui auentures
stone which said Hearest thou knight errant who adventures
uas querant. vois chi .ij. voies lune a destre lautre a
goest seeking see here two ways the-one to right the-other to
senestre. mes garde si chier com tu as ton cors. que tu ne
left but guard so dear as thou hast thy body that thou not
tachemines en celui a senestre. quar bien saches que tu ne
thyself-set-out on that-one to left for well know that thou not

ten partiras ia sans honte se tu y entres. mez de
thyself-thence wilt-part ever without shame if thou there enterest but of
cele a destre ne di iou pas quil ni a mie tel peril.
that-one to right not say I at-all that-it not-there has at-all such peril
Et lors quant il ont es lettres leues. Si dist hectors a
And then when they have the letters read So says Hector to
monseignor Gauuain. Biau sire fet il iou vous commant a
my-lord Gawain Fair lord says he I you commend to
dieu Car en ceste uoie a senestre enterrai iou. pour chou
God For into this way to left shall-enter I for this
que lez lettres le desfendent. Et vous enterrois en cest
that the letters it forbid And you will-enter into this
autre. Non ferai fet mesires Gauuain mais vous enterrois
other Not shall-do says my-lord Gawain but you will-enter
el destre & iou el senestre. Par foy fet hectors ia
into-the right and I into-the left By faith says Hector ever
ne sera autrement. que iou vous ait dit. Lors ostent lor
not will-be otherwise than I to-you have said Then remove their
heaumes et sentrebaisent & pleurent au departir. Si entra
helms and each-other-kiss and weep at-the parting So entered
hectors en sa uoie. et mesire Gauuain en la soie. et
Hector into his way and my-lord Gawain into the his and
cheualche le droit chemin en la forest. tant que chou uint
rides the straight road in the forest until that it came
pres de nonne. Et lors vit sor destre .j. paueillon tendu les
near to nones And then saw upon right a pavilion pitched beside
le rui dune fontaine. Et lors torna cele part maintenant
the brook of-a fountain And then turned that way at-once
por sauoir qui dedens estoit. Et quant il vint a luis del
for to-know who within was And when he came to the-door of-the
paueillon. si troua dedens iusques a .vi. hommes et estoient
pavilion so found within up-to to six men and were

assis a vne table por mangier. Et mesires Gauuain descent
seated at a table for to-eat And my-lord Gawain dismounts
& atache son cheual a .j. arbre et y pent son escu puis
and ties his horse to a tree and there hangs his shield then
entre el paueillon. si salue ceus qui au mengier seoient.
enters into-the pavilion so greets those who at-the eating sat
& il ni ot celui qui mot li die. ains le regardent
and it not-there had that-one who word to-him may-say but him look-at
moult felenessement. Et quant il vit quil ne li
very cruelly And when he saw that-they not to-him
respondent riens. Si ne laisse mie pour chou quil ne se
answer anything So not leaves-he at-all for this that-he — himself
soit assis auec euls lespee chainte & oste son heaume de
be seated with them the-sword girded and removes his helm from
sa teste. et le met deles lui. puis mangue moult durement
his head and it puts beside him then eats very hard
comme cils qui moult grant fain auoit. Et dist a celui
as that-one who very great hunger had And says to that-one
qui deles lui seoit. Biaus sire mangies & faites lie chiere.
who beside him sat Fair lord eat and make glad cheer
Enon dieu sire cheualiers ce dist cils bele chiere ne
In-name (of-)God lord knight this says that-one fair cheer not
puis iou faire de mon mangier que vous mangies deuant
can I make of my eating which you eat before
moi Car par auenture aussi grant mestier en ai iou
me For by adventure as great need thereof have I
comme vous aues. Si vous desfench que vous ni metes
as you have So you forbid-I that you not-there put
plus la main quar par mon chief vous le porries bien
more the hand for by my head you it could well
comparer. Et tout li autre dient a une vois. sil ne
pay-for And all the others say with one voice if-he not

sen uait il locirront Et il dist que ia por aus tous
himself-thence goes they him-will-kill And he says that ever for them all
ne sen partira. Lors saillent cil as haches et as
not himself-thence will-part Then leap those to-the axes and to-the
espees. Et quant mesires Gauuain uit chou si lache son
swords And when my-lord Gawain saw this so laces his
heaume et prent son escu. Et cil sen vienent uers
helm and takes his shield And those themselves-thence come toward
lui lez espees traites por lui ocirre. Et il nen refuse nul.
him the swords drawn for him to-kill And he not-thereof refuses any
ains trait lespee & fiert si le premier que il ataint quil
but draws the-sword and strikes so the first that he reaches that-he
labat mort. & puis en fiert .j. autre si quil li
him-strikes-down dead and then thereof strikes an other so that-he to-him
cope le bras. Et li autre tornent en fuies. mais mesires
cuts the arm And the others turn in flight but my-lord
Gauuain nen daigna onques .j. encachier. Ains monta sor
Gawain not-thereof deigned ever one to-chase But mounted upon
son cheual et se remist en son chemin. Si a tant
his horse and himself put-again in his road So has-he so-much
ale quil vint en vne grant ualee. Et il regarde deuant lui
gone that-he came into a great valley And he looks before him
si uit vn castel moult bien seant. clos daigue tout environ.
so saw a castle very well seated closed with-water all around
Et il torne maintenant cele part si est venus iusques a
And he turns at-once that way so is come up-to to
laigue et entre en la maistre rue. Si cheualche tant quil
the-water and enters into the master street So rides until that-he
vint uers vne forteresce. Si regarde desor destre. si oy
came toward a fortress So looks upon right so heard
vne vois de femme asses pres de lui ce li sambloit.
a voice of woman enough near to him this to-him seemed

The Damsel in the Vat

XII

Gawain finds a damsel up to her navel in a marble vat of water, crying for someone to take her out. He tries two or three times and cannot move her, and she tells him he has failed and will not leave without shame. She will not say why she is there, only that the best knight in the world will release her, and that he will come within the year. When Gawain puts his hands in the water, it burns so that he thinks he has lost them. She says she would have died of the pain long ago, but God is not yet avenged for an old sin of hers.

Lors point maintenant cele part. ou il ot oy la uois.
Then spurs at-once that way where he had heard the voice
Si uit vne damoisele en vne cuue de marbre qui crioit a
So saw a damsel in a vat of marble who cried with
hautes vois. sainte marie aiue qui me getera de chi. Et
high voices Saint Mary help who me will-cast from here And
mesires Gauuain point cele part. et uit la cuue qui estoit
my-lord Gawain spurs that way and saw the vat which was
demi plaine daigue. si que la damoisele y auenoit iusques
half full of-water so that the damsel there reached up-to
au nombril. Et quant elle uit monseignour Gauuain Si
to-the navel And when she saw my-lord Gawain So
li dist. Sire cheualiers pour dieu getes moi de chi Lors
to-him says Lord knight for God cast me from here Then
giete mesires Gauuain lez mains et lahert parmi les bras.
throws my-lord Gawain the hands and her-seizes by the arms
mais il ne la puet remuer pour pooir quil ait. Si
but he not her can move for power that-he may-have So
si assaie .ij. fois ou .iij. Et quant cele uit quil ne la
there tries two times or three And when that-one saw that-he not her
remouera Si li dist. ha! sire cheualiers failli aues a ceste
will-move So to-him says ah lord knight failed have-you at this

auenture Or poes dire que ia nen partires de chi
adventure Now can-you say that ever not-thence will-part-you from here
sans honte auoir Damoisele fait mesires Gauuain se iou ne
without shame having Damsel says my-lord Gawain if I not
vous ai deliuree ce poise moi. Et sachies que ie en ai
you have delivered this grieves me And know that I thereof have
fait tout mon pooir. mais or vous proi iou par amors que
done all my power but now you beg I by love that
vous me dites porcoi vous estes chi. et se par nul homme
you me tell wherefore you are here and if by any man
vous en porries estre ostee. Par foy fait elle iou sui en
you thence could be removed By faith says she I am in
tel maniere que iou y soeffre toutes les dolours que
such manner that I there suffer all the sorrows that
femme nulle puist soffrir. Ne ia nen serai getee deuant
woman any may suffer Nor ever not-thence shall-be cast before
chou que li mieldres cheualiers del monde men getera.
this that the best knight of-the world me-thence will-cast
Mais loccoison porcoi iou y sui. ne saures vous ia par
But the-occasion wherefore I there am not will-know you ever by
moi ne vous ne autres deuant chou que cil qui men
me neither you nor others before this that that-one who me-thence
getera sera uenus. et sa uenue est asses pres. quar che
will-cast will-be come and his coming is enough near for it
sera en chest an. Comment fait il est chou que vous soffres
will-be in this year How says he is this that you suffer
tant de dolors. Che saures vous fait elle se vous tastes
so-much of sorrows This will-know you says she if you feel
ceste aigue quele elle est. Lors mist mesires Gauuain ses
this water what it is Then put my-lord Gawain his
mains en laigue. mais il ne le quida ia a tamps rauoir
hands in the-water but he not it thought ever in time to-have-again

ostee. quar il quida la main auoir perdue Sire cheualiers
removed for he thought the hand to-have lost Lord knight
fait elle. or saues vous bien quele dolour iou sench.
says she now know you well what sorrow I feel
En ceste maniere que vous oies senti mesires Gauuain
In this manner that you hear felt my-lord Gawain
que la damoisele soffroit grant torment & grant dolor.
that the damsel suffered great torment and great sorrow
Si li dist. Certes damoisele iou ne sai comment vous
So to-her says Certainly damsel I not know how you
puissies longuement durer en tel paine. par foy sire fait
may long last in such pain by faith lord says
elle se iou peusse morir pour trauail. iou fuisse piecha
she if I could die for travail I would-be long-ago
morte. Mais diex ne veult mie que iou muire encore. Car
dead But God not wishes at-all that I may-die yet For
il ne sest mie bien uengies dun pechie que iou fis
he not himself-is at-all well avenged of-a sin that I did
iadis. porcoi iou sueffre ceste dolor et cest trauail. Si
formerly wherefore I suffer this sorrow and this travail So
vous en porres aler de chi quant il vous plaira. Car
yourself thence will-be-able go from here when it you will-please For
il me samble que de moi oster de chi est il noiens.
it to-me seems that of me to-remove from here is it nothing

The Hall of the Grail

XIII

In the master palace Gawain is disarmed, robed, and welcomed by knights eager for news of Arthur's house, and by their king, a fair knight carried in by four sergeants, who is glad to meet him. A white dove flies in with a golden censer, filling the hall with fragrance; all fall silent, kneel, and set the tables. A damsel more beautiful than any he has seen comes out bearing high a vessel shaped like a chalice, of no wood, metal, stone, horn, or bone. As she passes, the tables fill with every food, but Gawain, too busy gazing at her, gets nothing and fears some misdeed. Afterward the company vanishes and the doors are shut. A dwarf calls him a vile knight and raises a staff, and Gawain takes it from him. As Gawain goes to lie down, a damsel warns him that the bed is the Bed Adventurous and that he will die if he lies on it unarmed.

Atant sen part mesire Gauuain et sen uait
Thereupon himself-thence parts my-lord Gawain and himself-thence goes
droit au maistre palais. et uallet saillent encontre lui plus
straight to-the master palace and youths leap toward him more
de .xx. si le mainent el palais amont pour desarmer. Si
than twenty so him lead into-the palace up for to-disarm So
troua mesires Gauuain asses de cheualiers laiens qui se
found my-lord Gawain enough of knights in-there who themselves
drechierent encontre lui si tost comme il le virent uenir.
raised toward him so soon as they him saw come
et li distrent que bien fust il uenus. Et il encline a
and to-him said that well were he come And he bows to
tous. Et on li fait oster ses armes. puis li font uestir
all And one to-him makes remove his arms then him make wear
vne moult riche reube. si le font asseoir dencoste aus &
a very rich robe so him make sit beside them and
li demandent dont il est. Et il dist del royaume de logres
him ask whence he is And he says of-the realm of logres

& de la maisnie le roy artu. Lors li font li cheualier
and of the household (of-)the king Arthur Then to-him make the knights
le plus grant ioie quil pueent. et li demandent noueles
the most great joy that-they can and him ask news
de la maison le roy artu. & il lor dist teles comme
of the house (of-)the king Arthur and he to-them says such as
il les sauoit. Atant issi hors dune cambre vns grans
he them knew Thereupon issued out of-a chamber a great
cheualiers qui se faisoit aporter a .iiij. sergans & uenoient
knight who himself made carry by four sergeants and came
auec lui grant plente de cheualiers. & il estoit vns des plus
with him great plenty of knights and he was one of-the most
biaus cheualiers del monde. si sambloit bien gentils hom Et
fair knights of-the world so seemed-he well gentle man And
quant cil de laiens le virent uenir. si dirent a monseignour
when those of in-there him saw come so said to my-lord
Gauuain que chest li roys Et il se drece contre lui et
Gawain that this-is the king And he himself raises toward him and
li dist Sire bien ueignies. Et il li rent son salu
to-him says Lord well may-come And he to-him renders his greeting
a moult bele chiere. et le fait asseoir deles lui si li
with very fair cheer and him makes sit beside him so him
demande qui il est. Et il en dist la uerite. Si en est
asks who he is And he thereof says the truth So thereof is
li roys moult lies quant il set que chest mesires Gauuain.
the king very glad when he knows that this-is my-lord Gawain
quar moult le desiroit a ueoir. si parolent ensamble.
for much him desired to see so speak-they together

Endementres quil parloient ensi regarda mesires Gauuain
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus looked my-lord Gawain
enuers .j. huis dune cambre. si uit laiens entrer .j. blanc
toward a door of-a chamber so saw in-there enter a white

coulon. qui portoit en son bec .j. enchensier dor moult bel
dove which carried in its beak a censer of-gold very fair
& moult riche. Et si tost comme il fu laiens entres. fu li
and very rich And so soon as it was in-there entered was the
palais raemplis de toutes bones odours. Et lors furent cil
palace filled with all good odors And then were those
de laiens si amuis quil ni ot .j. seul qui mot desist.
of in-there so mute that-it not-there had a single who word might-say
Ains sagenoillerent si tost comme il uirent le coulon. Et il
But themselves-knelt so soon as they saw the dove And it
sen entre en vne cambre. Et maintenant corent cil de
itself-thence enters into a chamber And at-once run those of
laiens et mistrent lez taules & les napes sor lez dois &
in-there and set the tables and the cloths upon the daises and
saisistrent li vn et li autre sans chou que nus ne dist mot.
themselves-sat the one and the other without this that anyone not says word

De ceste auenture fu mesires Gauuain moult esmerueillies.
At this adventure was my-lord Gawain very marveled
si sassist auec les autres et sen rit de chou quil les
so himself-sat with the others and himself-thereof laughs at this that-he them
vit en proieres et en orisons. Apres chou ne demora gaires.
saw in prayers and in orisons After this not tarried much
que mesires Gauuain uit issir de la cambre ou li coulons
that my-lord Gawain saw go-out from the chamber where the dove
estoit entres. vne damoisele la plus bele quil eust onques
was entered a damsel the most fair that-he had ever
mais ueu en iour de sa vie. La damoisele estoit deslije &
more seen in day of his life The damsel was unbound and
estoit trechie a vne bende. Et auoit le plus bel chief. que
was braided with a band And had the most fair head that
onques femme portast. Si estoit si bele de toutes beautes.
ever woman might-bear So was-she so fair of all beauties

que el monde nauoit sa pareille Elle issi de la cambre. et
that in-the world not-had her peer She issued from the chamber and
portoit entre ses mains le plus riche uaissel. que onques par
carried between her hands the most rich vessel that ever by
homme terrien fust ueus. Et fu fais en samblance de calice
man earthly were seen And was made in semblance of chalice
Et la damoisele le tint plus haut que son chief. si que tot
And the damsel it held more high than her head so that all
cil de laiens le virent & enclinerent. Et mesires Gauuain
those of in-there it saw and bowed And my-lord Gawain
regarde le uaissel et moult le prisa en son cuer. mais il ne
looks-at the vessel and much it prized in his heart but he not
set de quoi il est. Car de fust nestoit il mie. ne de nulle
knows of what it is For of wood not-was it at-all nor of any
maniere de metail. ne de pierre ne de cor ne dos & de
manner of metal nor of stone nor of horn nor of-bone and of
chou est il moult corouchies. quant il ne set de quoi il est.
this is he very angered when he not knows of what it is
Apres regarda la pucele qui tant estoit bele et gente
After looked-at the maiden who so was fair and noble
et plaisans si sesmerueille moult de la grant biaute dont
and pleasing so himself-marvels much at the great beauty of-which
elle est si plaine. quil ne set riens del uaissel. Car
she is so full that-he not knows anything of-the vessel For
onques mais ne uit damoisele qui a cestui sappareillast. Si
ever more not saw damsel who to this-one herself-might-match So
y muse mesires Gauuain moult longuement a li regarder
there gazes my-lord Gawain very long at her looking
si qua autre cose ne pense. Ensi com la damoisele passa
so that-to other thing not thinks Thus as the damsel passed
par deuant les cheualiers le saint uaissel en sa main. si
by before the knights the holy vessel in her hand so

sagenoillerent cascuns deuant li Et si tost comme il fu
knelt each before her And so soon as it was
portes par deuant lez tables si furent maintenant de toutes
carried by before the tables so were at-once with all
lez bones viandes que on puist deuiser & de toutes lez
the good viands that one may devise and with all the
boines odeurs raempli del monde Et quant la damoisele
good odors filled of-the world And when the damsel
fu vne fois passee par deuant les tables. si rentra en
was one time passed by before the tables so reentered into
la cambre dont elle estoit uenue. Et mesire Gauuain le
the chamber whence she was come And my-lord Gawain her
conuoie de sez iex le plus quil puet. Et quant il ne le
escorts with his eyes the most that-he can And when he not her
uoit. si regarde la table deuant lui et il ni voit riens.
sees so looks-at the table before him and he not-there sees anything
Et ni auoit celui qui neust autant de uiande deuant
And not-there had that-one who not-had as-much of viand before
lui. comme se elle sorsist. Et quant il vit chou si en
him as if it sprang And when he saw this so thereof
fu si esbahis quil ne sot que faire ne que dire Car bien
was so amazed that-he not knew what to-do nor what to-say For well
quide auoir mespris en aucunes choses; pourcoi il ait perdu
thinks to-have misdone in some things wherefore he has lost
a auoir a mangier aussi com li autre auoient si sen
to have to eat as as the others had so himself-thence
sueffre a demander iusques atant que lez tables soient leuees.
refrains to ask up-to so-long that the tables be raised
Apres mangier quant les napes furent ostees. si sen
After eating when the cloths were removed so themselves-thence
alerent tuit del palais. et sen partirent si que
went all from-the palace and themselves-thence parted so that

mesires Gauuain ne sot quil furent deuenu. Et quant il
my-lord Gawain not knew what-they were become And when he
volt descendre por uenir en la cort aual. si ne pot de
wished to-descend for to-come into the court below so not could from
laiens issir. quar li huis furent bien ferme. Et quant il
in-there go-out for the doors were well shut And when he
vit chou si se uait apoier a vne fenestre et commenche
saw this so himself goes to-lean at a window and begins
moult durement a penser a chou quil auoit ueu. Et lors
very hard to think on this that-he had seen And then
uit issir dune cambre .j. nain qui tenoit .j. baston et vait
saw go-out from-a chamber a dwarf who held a staff and goes
la ou il vit monseignor Gauuain si li dist. Que est ce
there where he saw my-lord Gawain so to-him says What is this
maluais cheualiers. que par male auenture soies vous apoies
bad knight that by ill adventure be you leaned
a noo fenestres. Fuies quar vous ni deues pas estre.
at our windows Flee for you not-there ought at-all be
quar trop a en vous vil chose. mais ales vous repondre
for too-much has in you vile thing but go yourself hide
en aucune de ches cambres que on ne vous voie. Lors
in some of these chambers that one not you may-see Then
hauce le baston por ferir monseignor Gauuain. mais il geta
raises the staff for to-strike my-lord Gawain but he cast
le bras encontre si li toli le baston. Et quant li nains
the arm against so from-him took the staff And when the dwarf
vit chou si li dist. ha! maluais cheualiers. che ne te
saw this so to-him says ah bad knight this not thee
vault riens. Certes tu ne te pues de chaiens partir sans
avails anything Certainly thou not thyself canst from in-here part without
honte auoir. Lors sen uait mesires Gauuain el chief
shame having Then himself-thence goes my-lord Gawain to-the end

de la sale. si y uit vn des plus riches lis del monde.
of the hall so there saw one of-the most rich beds of-the world
Et il uait maintenant cele part. car il baoit a couchier Et
And he goes at-once that way for he aimed to lie And
en ce quil si dut asseoir si oit vne damoisele qui li
in this that-he there was-to sit so hears a damsel who to-him
crie ha! cheualiers tu morras ia se tu ti couches
cries ah knight thou wilt-die now if thou thyself-there liest
desarmes. Car chest li lis auentureus. mais vois la vnes
disarmed For this-is the bed adventurous but see there some
armes si ten armes se tu veuls & puis ti
arms so thyself-thence arm if thou wilt and then thyself-there
couches. se tu es tels que tu ti voelles couchier.
lie if thou art such that thou thyself-there wishest to-lie

The Serpent and the Leopard

XIV

Gawain arms himself and sits on the bed; a hideous voice cries out, and a lance with a flaming head comes out of a chamber and pierces his shoulder, but he will not leave the bed. By moonlight he sees a serpent of every color, which writhes and casts more than five hundred young from its mouth. It fights a fierce leopard in the hall and cannot overcome it, while Gawain's sight fails for a time. The serpent goes back to its young, and they kill one another. The windows clash, a great wind sweeps the floor bare, and twelve weeping damsels pray at the door where the dove went in. An armed knight orders Gawain out of the bed, and they fight until both lie half fainting. After thunder and lightning without rain, a sweet wind blows and unseen voices sing praise to the King of Heaven, and the damsel sets the holy vessel on a silver table among twelve censers.

Lors cort mesires Gauuain cele part ou il uit les armes
Then runs my-lord Gawain that way where he saw the arms
si sen apparelle aux miex quil puet. Et quant
so himself-therewith arrays at-the best that-he can And when
il sest bien appareillies si sen uait au lit et
he himself-is well arrayed so himself-thence goes to-the bed and
si assiet. mais si tost quil y fu assis. Si oy une
himself-there sits but so soon that-he there was seated So heard a
vois la plus hideuse quil eust onques mais oi. Si quide
voice the most hideous that-he had ever more heard So thinks
bien que chou soit vois de deable. et maintenant voit issir
well that it be voice of devil and at-once sees go-out
dune cambre vne lance dont li fers estoit tous enflammes.
from-a chamber a lance whose the iron was all aflame
si fiert monseignor Gauuain si durement. que pour escu ne
so strikes my-lord Gawain so hard that for shield nor
pour hauberc ne remaint que li fers ne soit passes doutre
for hauberk not remains-it that the iron not be passed from-beyond

en outre parmi sespaulle. Et il se pasme de langoisse
into beyond through his-shoulder And he himself swoons from the-anguish
quil sent. Et quant il fu reuenus de pasmisons si sent
which-he feels And when he was come-back from swoons so feels
le fer esrachier hors de sespaulle. mais il ne set qui
the iron tear out of his-shoulder but he not knows who
li oste. si saine moult durement. mais onques del
from-him removes so bleeds-he very hard but ever from-the
lit pour chou ne se remua. ains dist quil morra tous
bed for this not himself moved but says that-he will-die all
frois ou il uerra encore plus quil na ueu. Mais moult
cold or he will-see yet more than-he has seen But much
se sent durement naures. Si y demora en tel maniere
himself feels hard wounded So there stayed-he in such manner
tant que il fu anuitie. si capaines y pooit on ueoir. Et
until that it was grown-night so that-with-pains there could one see And
de chou que on y ueoit estoit de la clarte de la lune
of this that one there saw was of the brightness of the moon
qui laiens entroit par les fenestres qui estoient ouuertes.
which in-there entered by the windows which were open
Et lors esgarde mesires Gauuain et voit en vne cambre
And then looks my-lord Gawain and sees in a chamber
.j. serpent tel quil na homme el monde. qui de lui
a serpent such that-it not-has man in-the world who of it
ueoir ne deust auoir paour. Car il nest el siecle nulle
seeing not should have fear For it not-is in-the world any
maniere de colour. con ne peust ueoir sor lui. Et moult
manner of color that-one not could see upon it And very
estoit hideus a esgarder. et li serpens commencha a aler
was hideous to look-at and the serpent began to go
et a uenir par deuant lui amont & aual parmi la cambre
and to come by before him up and down through the chamber

iouant soi de sa keue & batant la terre. Et quant il
playing itself with its tail and beating the earth And when it
se fu ioues grant piece si se torne chou desous deseure.
itself was played great while so itself turns this below above
et commence a crier et a braire. et a faire la plus
and begins to cry and to bray and to make the most
forte fin del monde. Et quant il sest ensi grant piece
strong end of-the world And when it itself-is thus great while
debatus si sestent aussi comme sil fust mors. Et mesires
struggled so itself-stretches as as if-it were dead And my-lord
Gauuain sen esmerueille moult durement Car il uit
Gawain himself-thereof marvels very hard For he saw
quil getoit de sa bouche serpentiaus plus de .vc.
that-it cast from its mouth serpentlings more than five-hundred
qui tout estoient uif. Et quant il ot chou fait si sen
which all were alive And when it had this done so itself-thence
vint el grant palais. si y trueue .j. grant lupart le
came into-the great palace so there finds a great leopard the
plus fier del monde si li cort sus et cil a lui. si
most fierce of-the world so to-it runs upon and that-one to it so
commence la bataille entreuls .ij. la plus fiere del monde.
begins the battle between-them two the most fierce of-the world
quar li serpens quidoit toutes voies uenir au dessus del
for the serpent thought all ways to-come to-the above of-the
lupart mais il ne poet. Entrues kil se combatent
leopard but it not can Meanwhile that-they themselves fight
ensi auint a monseignour gauwain kil ne uit goute. Si
thus befell to my-lord Gawain that-he not saw drop So
luisoit la lune mout clere. Mais au chief de piece li
shone the moon very clear But at-the end of while to-him
fu rendue sa clartes si kil pot bien ueoir le lupart &
was rendered his brightness so that-he could well see the leopard and

le sierpent ki encore se combatoient Grant piece dura
the serpent who yet themselves fought Great while lasted
la mellee de euls .ij. si que mesires Gauuain ne sauoit
the melee of them two so that my-lord Gawain not knew
liquels en auoit le meillor. Et quant li serpens vit quil
which thereof had the better And when the serpent saw that-it
ne porroit uenir au desus del lupart. si sen retorna
not could come to-the above of-the leopard so itself-thence returned
en la cambre dont il estoit issus. si corent li serpentel
into the chamber whence it was issued so run the serpentlings
a lui et il a aus. si se desfendent li serpentel moult
to it and it to them so themselves defend the serpentlings very
durement & aide li uns a lautre de tout son pooir. Et
hard and helps the one to the-other with all his power And
dura la mellee ensi grant piece de la nuit Et tant que en
lasted the melee thus great while of the night And so-much that in
la fin ochist li grans serpens lez petis serpentiaus. et li
the end killed the great serpent the little serpentlings and the
serpentel aussi lui. Et lors commenchent les fenestres du
serpentlings also it And then begin the windows of-the
palais a flatir lune a lautre. Si font si grant noise et si
palace to dash the-one at the-other So make so great noise and so
grant debateis. quil samble bien que li palais doiue fondre.
great clatter that-it seems well that the palace ought sink
Et lors entra laiens vns vens. si grans et si fors quil
And then entered in-there a wind so great and so strong that-it
emporta toute la ionchie del palais. Grant piece apres le
carried-off all the strewing of-the palace Great while after the
debateis des fenestres oi mesires Gauuain lez plus grans
clatter of-the windows heard my-lord Gawain the most great
pleurs del monde. & le plus grant doel. si li sambloit
weepings of-the world and the most great grief so to-him seemed

bien que ce fuissent femmes. Et quant il se veult drechier
well that these were women And when he himself wishes to-raise
en estant por ueoir que ce estoit. Si uit issir dune cambre
in standing for to-see what it was So saw go-out from-a chamber
iusques a .xij. damoiseles qui font le plus grans doel dou
up-to to twelve damsels who make the most great grief of-the
monde. si aloient lune apres lautre. Et dient tout en plorant
world so went the-one after the-other And say all in weeping
Biaus sires diex. et quant isteronz nous de cest trauail. Et
Fair Lord God and when shall-issue we from this travail And
quant elles sont uenues iusques a luis de la cambre ou li
when they are come up-to to the-door of the chamber where the
colons estoit entres le soir deuant. Si sagenoillent illueques
dove was entered the evening before So themselves-kneel there
& font proieres & orisons. Et totes voies plorerent moult
and make prayers and orisons And all ways wept very
durement Et quant elles y orent grant piece este. si
hard And when they there had great while been so
retornerent arriere la dont elles estoient uenues. Et quant
returned back there whence they were come And when
elles sen furent alees. Si vit mesires Gauuain issir
they themselves-thence were gone So saw my-lord Gawain go-out
de la cambre .j. cheualier arme de toutes armes si dist a
from the chamber a knight armed with all arms so says to
monseignour Gauuain. Sire cheualiers leues sus si alez dormir
my-lord Gawain Lord knight rise up so go sleep
en vn autre cambre de chaiens. quar chi ne poes vous remanoir
in an other chamber of in-here for here not can you remain
longement. Et il dist quil y demorra. ou il morra en la
long And he says that-he there will-stay or he will-die in the

paine. Biau sire fait li cheualiers non ferois quar aincois
pain Fair lord says the knight not will-do-you for before
que vous y remansissies me combateroie iou a vous.
that you there might-remain myself would-fight I with you
De combatre fait mesires Gauuain me sofferroie iou
Of fighting says my-lord Gawain myself would-refrain I
bien Et nepourquant ainchois que iou men alaisse me
well And nevertheless before that I myself-thence should-go myself
combateroie iou. Par foy fait cil puis que vous ne le voles
would-fight I By faith says that-one since that you not it wish
faire par debonairete. vous le ferois par force quar ie vous desfi.
to-do by graciousness you it will-do by force for I you defy
Lors li cort sus lespee traite. et met son escu sour
Then to-him runs upon the-sword drawn and puts his shield over
sa teste. & mesires Gauuain se drece. & se desfent
his head and my-lord Gawain himself raises and himself defends
au miex quil puet. Et cil se haste trop durement.
at-the best that-he can And that-one himself hastens too hard
si sentredepiecent lor escus & lor heaumes. et se
so each-other-shatter their shields and their helms and themselves
desrompent lor haubers sor lor costes & sor lor hanches.
break their hauberks upon their sides and upon their haunches
et se traient le sanc de lor cors. mais moult forment
and themselves draw the blood from their bodies but very strongly
est empiries mesire Gauuain de la plaie quil auoit en
is impaired my-lord Gawain by the wound which-he had in
lespaulle. Car elle ne pooit estanchier. et cele plaie le mist
the-shoulder For it not could staunch and that wound him put
auques au dessous si sueffre & endure tant comme il
somewhat to-the below so suffers and endures as-much as he
puet. Et se cueure de son escu. comme cil qui bien
can And himself covers with his shield as that-one who well

le sauoit faire. Et li cheualiers le haste trop durement. si
it knew do And the knight him hastens too hard so
le maine vne heure cha. & autre la comme cil qui
him leads an hour here and another there as that-one who
auoit moult grant pooir et moult grant force. Et mesires
had very great power and very great force And my-lord
Gauuain sueffre tant quil a salaine reprise. puis coert
Gawain endures until that-he has his-breath retaken then runs
sus au cheualier moult uistement. Si le maine auques a
upon to-the knight very quickly So him leads somewhat at
sa uolente. & dura la bataille moult longuement. Si quil
his will and lasted the battle very long So that-it
ni a celui qui nait auques perdu la force de son
not-there has that-one who not-has somewhat lost the force of his
cors. Et se sont tant combatu que la plache ou il
body And themselves are so-much fought that the place where they
se combatoient est toute couuerte dez mailles de lor
themselves fought is all covered with-the mails of their
haubers & de lor escus Si sont si las et si traueillie
hauberks and of their shields So are-they so weary and so toiled
quil ne pueent les testes leuer. quar il estoient ambe
that-they not can the heads lift for they were both
doi cheu a terre aussi comme en pasmisons Si iurent vne
two fallen to ground as as in swoons So lay-they a
grant piece ensi tant que li palais commencha a trambler.
great while thus until that the palace began to tremble
et lez fenestres a ferir & a debatre. et il commence
and the windows to strike and to beat and it begins
a tonner et a espartir. et a faire le plus felon tamps
to thunder and to lighten and to make the most cruel weather
del monde. sanz chou quil ne plouoit mie.
of-the world without this that-it not rained at-all

De ceste auenture fu mesires Gauuain moult esmaies mais
At this adventure was my-lord Gawain very dismayed but
il est si traueillies et si las quil ne puet la teste leuer.
he is so toiled and so weary that-he not can the head lift
Et auec chou auoit il le ceruel si atorne del tonnoire
And with this had he the brain so arrayed by-the thunder
quil auoit oy quil ne sauoit sil estoit mors ou uis. Et
which-he had heard that-he not knew if-he was dead or alive And
apres chou vint vns douls uens; que cestoit a merueilles
after this came a sweet wind that this-was to marvels
& maintenant descendirent el palais pluisors vois. qui
and at-once descended into-the palace many voices which
cantoient si doucement. quil na el mont melodie
sang so sweetly that-it not-has in-the world melody
ne son. qui a ce se peust prendre. et bien pooient
nor sound which to this itself could take and well could
estre .ijc. ou plus. Et mesires Gauuain ne pot gaires
be two-hundred or more And my-lord Gawain not could much
entendre de ce quil disoient. fors que a la fois cantoient
understand of this that-they said except that at the time sang-they
loenges & gloire soit au roy dez chieuls. Et aincois que
praises and glory be to-the king of-the heavens And before that
les vois fuissent entendues furent par laiens espandues
the voices were heard were through in-there spread
toutes lez boines odours del monde. Mesires Gauuain
all the good odors of-the world My-lord Gawain
entent bien les vois. si les oit si doulces et si plaisans
hears well the voices so them hears so sweet and so pleasing
quil ne quidoit mie que chou fuissent chosez terrienes.
that-he not thought at-all that these were things earthly
mais espirituels. Et sans faille si estoient elles. Et il oeure
but spiritual And without fail so were they And he opens

lez iex. mais il ne voit riens entor lui. Et lors set il
the eyes but he not sees anything about him And then knows he
bien uraiement que ce ne sont pas choses terrienes quil
well truly that these not are at-all things earthly which-he
a oyes. quant il ne les pot ueoir. Si se leuast moult
has heard when he not them could see So himself would-raise very
volentiers orendroit se il peust mais il ne puet quar il a
willingly right-now if he could but he not can for he has
perdu toute la force del cor et des membres. Et lors voit
lost all the force of-the body and of-the limbs And then sees
issir dune cambre la bele damoisele. Cele qui le uaissel
go-out from-a chamber the fair damsel That-one who the vessel
aporta le soir deuant lez tables Et deuant li uenoient
brought the evening before the tables And before her came
.ij. encensier. Et quant elle vint en mi lieu del palais si
two censers And when she came in middle place of-the palace so
assiet le saint uaissel deuant li sour vne taule dargent. Et
sets the holy vessel before her upon a table of-silver And
mesire Gauuain uit tout entor lui iusques a .xij. encensiers
my-lord Gawain saw all about him up-to to twelve censers
dargent qui ne finoient dencenser. Et lors commencherent
of-silver which not ceased of-censing And then began
toutes lez vois a canter si dolcement que cuers domme ne
all the voices to sing so sweetly that heart of-man not
le porroit penser ne langue dire. Et tout disoient a vne
it could think nor tongue say And all said with one
uois ensamble honor et loenge soit au roy dez cielx.
voice together honor and praise be to-the king of-the heavens

The Cart from Corbenic

XV

The damsel carries the vessel away, the voices depart, and the hall goes dark. Gawain finds himself sound, the wound in his shoulder healed, and looks in vain for the knight he fought. Unseen hands carry him out and bind him in a cart in the courtyard. At sunrise an old woman with a scourge drives the cart, drawn by a wretched nag, through the town, while minstrels hoot and pelt him with dung, old shoes, and mud. Past the bridge she sets him free and tells him the castle is called Corbenic, and he rides off cursing the hour he was born, the vilest knight in the world.

Quant li chans ot grant piece dure. Si prent la damoisele
When the song had great while lasted So takes the damsel
le saint uaissel et lemporte en la cambre. dont elle estoit
the holy vessel and it-carries-off into the chamber whence she was
uenue. Et lors se departent lez vois et sen
come And then themselves depart the voices and themselves-thence
vont. Et lors sont lez fenestres del palais ouuertes et puis
go And then are the windows of-the palace opened and then
recloent tout maintenant. Si deuint li palais si obscurs que
reclose all at-once So became the palace so dark that
mesires Gauuain ni vit goute. Mais de tant li est
my-lord Gawain not-there saw drop But of so-much to-him is
il si bien auenu; quil sent son cors aussi sain et aussi
it so well befallen that-he feels his body as sound and as
aaise comme sil neust onques mais eu ne mal ne dolor.
eased as if-he not-had ever more had neither ill nor sorrow
Ne de la plaie quil auoit eu en lespaulle na il garde.
Nor of the wound which-he had had in the-shoulder not-has he fear
quar il en est tous garis. Si se drece lies & ioians
for he thereof is all healed So himself raises glad and joyous

& uait querant le cheualier qui a lui sestoit combatus.
and goes seeking the knight who with him himself-was fought
mais il ne le puet trouuer. Puis oit uenir grant plente de
but he not him can find Then hears come great plenty of
gent. Si sent con le prent par les bras & par les pies
people So feels that-one him takes by the arms and by the feet
& par les espaulles & par la teste si le porte on hors
and by the shoulders and by the head so him carries one out
de la sale & lont bien loiet en vne karete qui en mi
of the hall and him-have well bound in a cart which in middle
la cort estoit. & illueques demora il dusques au ior.
the court was and there stayed he up-to to-the day
Au matin quant li solaus fu leues sesueilla mesires
At-the morning when the sun was risen himself-woke my-lord
Gauuain. si se trueue en la karete. mais es limons
Gawain so himself finds in the cart but in-the shafts
auoit .j. cheual si maigre et si caitif quil ne ualoit pas
there-was a horse so thin and so wretched that-it not was-worth at-all
en toutes coses .iiij. deniers. Et quant il se uoit en tel
in all things four pennies And when he himself sees in such
liu. Si en a si grant doel que pour .j. poi quil nest
place So thereof has-he so great grief that for a little that-he is
issus del sens. si amast miex a estre mors que vis
issued from-the sense so would-love-he better to be dead than alive
Maintenant vient cele part vne vielle a tout vne escorgie
At-once comes that way an old-woman with all a scourge
si commenche le cheual a batre & lenmaine grant aleure
so begins the horse to beat and it-leads great pace
parmi la uille. Et quant li menestrel voient le cheualier en
through the town And when the minstrels see the knight in
la carete. si sen vont apres huant & criant et li
the cart so themselves-thence go after hooting and crying and at-him

vont getant fiens & chauates & boe a grant plente. si le
go casting dung and old-shoes and mud in great plenty so him
conuoient a grant honte fors de la vile a toute lordure
escort with great shame out of the town with all the-filth
quil porent trouuer. Et quant il orent passe le pont si
that-they could find And when they had passed the bridge so
le deslie la uielle. et len laist aler. Et il saut ius
him unbinds the old-woman and him-thence lets go And he leaps down
maintenant & monte sor son cheual. et puis demande
at-once and mounts upon his horse and then asks
a la uielle comment li castiaus a a non Et elle li
of the old-woman how the castle has to name And she to-him
dist quil a a non corbenic. Et lors sen uait faisant
says that-it has to name corbenic And then himself-thence goes making
le plus grant doel del monde. & maldist leure que il
the most great grief of-the world and curses the-hour that he
fu nes. quar ore est il li plus vils cheualiers del monde.
was born for now is he the most vile knight of-the world

The Hermit's Reading

XVI

Gawain rides all day without food and lodges at nightfall with a learned hermit, who welcomes him and, seeing his shame, tells him that every worthy man meets misfortune. Gawain tells him everything. The hermit explains that he saw the Holy Grail, the vessel in which Our Lord's blood was gathered, and was denied its bread because he was not humble before it; more he will not say. Pressed, he reads the serpent: it is King Arthur, who will leave his country to destroy a knight, the leopard, and fail, while the light of Gawain's prowess is put out as his sight was in the hall. When the king returns, his own men will rise against him as the young rose against the serpent, and they will kill one another. Gawain swears on relics never to repeat this, and next morning rides on. The tale returns to Hector.

Ensi erra toute ior faisant son doel sans boire et
Thus journeyed-he all day making his grief without drinking and
sans mangier. Et au soir si sen vint chies vn
without eating And at-the evening so himself-thence came at-the-house-of a
proedomme qui moult estoit boins clers & bien lettres. & vint
worthy-man who very was good clerk and well lettered and came
laiens aincois quil eust ses uespres dites. si les oy mesires
in-there before that-he had his vespers said so them heard my-lord
Gauuain Et quant elles furent dites si demanda li prodoms
Gawain And when they were said so asked the worthy-man
a monseignor Gauuain dont il est. Et il en dist toute la
of my-lord Gawain whence he is And he thereof says all the
uerite. & lors li dist li hermites. ha! sire vous soies li
truth and then to-him says the hermit ah lord you be the
bien uenus Certes vous estes li cheualiers el monde que ie
well come Certainly you are the knight in-the world whom I
desiroie plus a ueoir. mais por dieu ou geustes vous anuit.
desired most to see but for God where lay-you you last-night

Et il est si corochies quil ne puet mot dire. Ains li vienent
And he is so angered that-he not can word say But to-him come
lez lermes as iex. Et lors saperchoit bien li prodom quil
the tears to-the eyes And then himself-perceives well the worthy-man that-he
a este corocies daucune chose. si en laisse atant la parole
has been angered at-some thing so thereof lets thereupon the word
ester. Fors de tant quil li a dit ne soies mie corouchies.
be Except of so-much that-he to-him has said not be at-all angered
Car il nest nuls si prodom a qui il ne meschieue a la fois.
For it not-is any so worthy-man to whom it not may-mischance at the time
Certes sire fait mesires Gauuain. Iou sai bien quil
Certainly lord says my-lord Gawain I know well that-it
meschiet a la feye a maint proedomme. Mais onques
mischances at the time to many worthy-man But ever
mais ne meschei tant a .j. seul homme comme il mest
more not mischanced so-much to a single man as it to-me-is
mescheu puis & .viij. iors en cha. Lors li conte toutes
mischanced since and eight days in hither Then to-him tells all
lez auentures qui li estoient auenues. Et li prodoms
the adventures which to-him were befallen And the worthy-man
le regarde & deuint tous esbahis. Et lors li dist au
him looks-at and became all amazed And then to-him says at-the
chief de pieces. ha! sire si mait diex voirement est
end of while ah lord so me-may-help God truly is
chou moult grant mescheance. quar vous ueistes. et si ne
this very great mischance for you saw and so not
seustes que ce fu. ha! sire fet mesires Gauuain se vous
knew what it was ah lord says my-lord Gawain if you
le saues si le me dites. Certes fet li prodoms ce fu li
it know so it to-me tell Certainly says the worthy-man it was the
sains graaus. li sainz vaissiaus ou li sans nostre seignor
holy grail the holy vessel where the blood (of-)our Lord

fu espandus & en quoi il fu recoellis. Et quant vous
was spilled and in which it was gathered And when you
ne li fustes humilians & simples bien vous dut estre
not to-it were humble and simple well to-you was-to be
sez pains uees. Et si fu il chou ueistes vous apertement.
its bread forbidden And so was it this saw you openly
Car tout y furent serui fors vous Por dieu fet mesires
For all there were served except you For God says my-lord
Gauuain de ches auentures me dites la uerite. Ia par
Gawain of these adventures me tell the truth Ever by
moi nen saures riens ce dist li prodoms. Et si ne
me not-thereof will-know anything this says the worthy-man And so not
demorra mie longement que vous ne le sachies. Biaus dous
will-delay at-all long that you — it may-know Fair sweet
sire fet mesire Gauuain au mains me dites que li serpenz
lord says my-lord Gawain at-the least me tell what the serpent
senefie. se uous le sauez Et iou le vous pardirai puis que
signifies if you it know And I it to-you shall-tell-out since that
tant vous en ai dit. mais apres chou ne me demandes
so-much to-you thereof have said but after this not me ask
plus nulle riens quar iou ne vous en conteroie plus.
more any thing for I not to-you thereof would-tell more

Voirs est que vous ueistes en la cambre le serpent qui
True is that you saw in the chamber the serpent which
getoit de sa bouche petis serpentiaus. & puis sen issi
cast from its mouth little serpentlings and then itself-thence issued
par luis en la sale. Si y troua le lupart a qui il se
by the-door into the hall So there found the leopard with whom it itself
combati. mais vaintre ne le pot. si sen retorna en sa
fought but to-vanquish not it could so itself-thence returned into its
cambre. & lors li corurent sus li serpentel. si locirrent
chamber and then to-it ran upon the serpentlings so it-killed

illuec. et il euls che ueistes vous. voirs est sire fait mesires
there and it them this saw you true is lord says my-lord
Gauuain. Or vous dirai fait li prodoms que ce senefie. Li
Gawain Now to-you shall-tell says the worthy-man what this signifies The
serpens qui est si grans et si fors. chou sera senefianche
serpent which is so great and so strong this will-be signification
del roy artu qui a norri & aleue sez hommes. Et ensi
of-the king Arthur who has nourished and raised his men And thus
com li serpens issi de la cambre. sen istra li roys
as the serpent issued from the chamber himself-thence will-issue the king
artus hors de son pais pour destruire .j. cheualier. et corra
Arthur out of his country for to-destroy a knight and will-run
sor le cheualier aussi com li serpens corut sus le lupart.
upon the knight as as the serpent ran upon the leopard
mais uaintre ne le porra si en fera il tout son pooir
but vanquish not him will-be-able so thereof will-do he all his power
et puis sen retornera il en son pais. aussi com li
and then himself-thence will-return he into his country as as the
serpens fist en sa cambre. quant il uerra quil ne porra
serpent did into its chamber when he will-see that-he not will-be-able
le cheualier plaisser. Et lors si auendra une auenture moult
the knight to-bend And then so will-befall an adventure very
merueilleuse Car tout autressi com la lumiere de vostre ueue
marvelous For all likewise as the light of your sight
fu estainte el palais auentureus ou vous ueistes le lupart.
was extinguished in-the palace adventurous where you saw the leopard
En cel maniere sera estainte la lumiere de uostre proece.
In that manner will-be extinguished the light of your prowess
En apres quant li roys sera reuenus en son pais aussi
In after when the king will-be come-back into his country as
com li serpens sen retorna en sa cambre. si li
as the serpent itself-thence returned into its chamber so to-him

corront sus si homme aussi com li serpentel corurent sus
will-run upon his men as as the serpentlings ran upon
au serpent & durra la bataille moult longuement tant
to-the serpent and will-last the battle very long until
quil locirra au darrain & cil lui aussi. com li
that-he him-will-kill at-the last and that-one him as as the
serpens fist lez serpentiaus. & il ocistrent le serpent. Or
serpent did the serpentlings and they killed the serpent Now
vous ai dit que chou senefie. Si uoeil que vous fachies
to-you have-I said what this signifies So wish-I that you may-do
aussi ce que iou vous dirai. comme iou ai fet ce que
also this that I to-you shall-say as I have done this that
vous me proiastes. Et mesires Gauuain li otroie. Or
you me begged And my-lord Gawain to-him grants Now
voel iou fait li prodoms que vous me iures sor sains. que
wish I says the worthy-man that you to-me swear upon saints that
iamais ior de uostre vie ne parleres de ce que iou vous ai
ever-more day of your life not will-speak of this that I to-you have
ci dist. ne ne le feres a sauoir a homme ni a femme.
here said nor not it will-make to know to man nor to woman
Et mesires Gauuain li iure sor sains. mais moult fu
And my-lord Gawain to-him swears upon saints but much was-he
esbahis dez paroles quil a oijes. et fait plus bele chiere
amazed of-the words which-he has heard and makes more fair cheer
que li cuers ne li aporte. Si remest laiens cele nuit. &
than the heart — to-him brings So remained in-there that night and
fu aaisiez de quanque li prodom pot auoir Et au matin
was eased of whatever the worthy-man could have And at-the morning
si tost com il ot oy messe prist sez armes & monta sor
so soon as he had heard mass took his arms and mounted upon
son cheual & commanda le prodomme a dieu & se
his horse and commended the worthy-man to God and himself

remist en son chemin autressi com il auoit fet deuant
put-again in his road likewise as he had done before
Mais atant laisse ore li contes a parler de monseignor
But thereupon leaves now the tale to speak of my-lord
Gauuain & de ses auentures quar assez en a ore deuise
Gawain and of his adventures for enough thereof has now devised
dusques a vne autre fois que tamps & lieus en sera. Ains
up-to to an other time that time and place thereof will-be But
retorne a parler de hector des mares dont grant piece
returns to speak of Hector of-the marshes of-whom great while
sest teus. Si comme il se parti de monseignor Gauuain
itself-is silent So as he himself parted from my-lord Gawain
a lentree de la forest. si comme li contes la deuise
at the-entry of the forest so as the tale it devises

Hector at the Bridge

XVII

A dwarf tells Hector he goes too far, and stones in the road warn that whoever passes seeks his shame, but Hector rides on. Two damsels pity him for being so tall and fair, and a third, beneath an elm, warns him that the knight guarding the bridge over a black water throws every challenger into it, horse and all. Hector takes a lance from a tree and knocks the bridge knight into the water. At the gate he must swear to abolish the castle's evil customs. Its lord, the cruelest knight in the world, strips every stranger he defeats and drags him naked through the streets, and every day takes a maiden of the town by force and hands her to a youth as his concubine; more than forty have been shamed. Hector sounds an ivory horn in a staked garden, and the lord, a red, freckled, snub-nosed knight, rides out unarmed and asks where he comes from. Hector offers peace if he will swear to shame no one again; he refuses and swears to shame Hector worst of all.

Or dist li contes que quant hectors se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Hector himself was parted from
monseignor Gauuain quil erra toute ior parmi la forest
my-lord Gawain that-he journeyed all day through the forest
iusques as uespres Et lors encontra .j. nain qui uenoit
up-to to-the vespers And then met a dwarf who came
parmi la forest. le grant trot sour vn ronchi. Et quant il
through the forest the great trot upon a nag And when he
vint pres de hector si li dist Sire cheualiers vous ales
came near to Hector so to-him says Lord knight you go
trop. Comment fait hector. Ia par moi fait li nains plus
too-much How says Hector Ever by me says the dwarf more
nen saures. Si sen torne sans plus dire. Et
not-thereof will-know-you So himself-thence turns without more saying And
hectors cheualche toutes voies sans plus reposer tant quil
Hector rides all ways without more resting until that-he

vint as .ij. perrons qui estoient en mi le chemin de la
came to-the two stones which were in middle the road of the
forest. ou il auoit lettres escriptes qui disoient ia nus
forest where it had letters written which said ever anyone
nira auant de chi. quil ne quiere sa honte. mais por
not-will-go forward from here that-he not may-seek his shame but for
chou ce dist hector ne retornera il mie deuant quil voie
this this says Hector not will-return he at-all before that-he may-see
porcoi. puis sen vait le droit chemin de la forest tant
wherefore then himself-thence goes the straight road of the forest until
quil vint a lissue. Et il ot oste son heaume por le chaut.
that-he came to the-issue And he had removed his helm for the heat

Lors encontra .ij. damoiseles. Si les salue. Et elles li
Then met-he two damsels So them greets And they to-him
rendent son salut. puis li dient. ha! sire com chou est
render his greeting then to-him say ah lord how this is
grant damages de vous que vous estes si grans & si biaus.
great damage of you that you are so great and so fair
Et hectors ne sesmaie de riens que elles dient ains lez
And Hector not himself-dismays of anything that they say but them
commande a dieu. et sen uait vers .j. chastel que il
commends to God and himself-thence goes toward a castle which he
vit deuant lui. Et quant il vint pres si y uit vne grant
saw before him And when he came near so there saw a great
yaue. qui moult estoit noire et parfonde. Et par dessus si
water which very was black and deep And by over so
auoit vn pont qui estoit de .iiij. toises de le. Il vint
there-was a bridge which was of four fathoms of breadth He came
iusques a .j. orme. et il vit dessous vne damoisele. si le
up-to to an elm and he saw beneath a damsel so her
salue. Et elle li rent son salut. Et puis li dist. Sire
greets And she to-him renders his greeting And then to-him says Lord

cheualiers mar y ales en cel castel quar vous y series
knight ill there go-you into that castle for you there would-be
ia noies Comment damoisele fait hectors Chou vous dirai
now drowned How damsel says Hector This to-you shall-tell
iou bien fait elle vees vous la cel cheualier qui est deles
I well says she see you there that knight who is beside
cel pont. Oil fet il iou le voi bien. Sachies fait elle quil
that bridge Yes says he I him see well Know says she that-he
est si boins iousterres que el mont de si com iou quit.
is so good jouster that in-the world of so as I think
na son pareil Et il vous conuendra a lui ioster. Si
not-has his peer And it you will-behoove with him to-joust So
sai bien quil vous abatera et metra la ou il met
know-I well that-he you will-strike-down and will-put there where he puts
les autres. Et ou lez met il fait hectors. Par foy fait elle
the others And where them puts he says Hector By faith says she
il les met en laigue. et euls & lor cheuaus sour coi il
he them puts in the-water both them and their horses upon which they
sieent. Et pour che vous loe iou que vous nales mie cele
sit And for this you advise I that you not-go at-all that
part. quar de iouster a lui ne poes vous riens conquester.
way for of jousting with him not can you anything conquer

Damoisele fait hector chou uerrai iou par tamps. Lors
Damsel says Hector this shall-see I by time Then
le commande a dieu. Si vint iusques au pont. Et quant
her commends to God So came up-to to-the bridge And when
il y est uenus si trueue vn glaiue apoie a .j. arbre &
he there is come so finds a lance leaned to a tree and
il le prent quar aussi nen auoit point. Si se met sor
he it takes for also not-thereof had-he any So himself puts upon
le pont Et li cheualiers qui estoit sor le pont dist quil
the bridge And the knight who was upon the bridge says that-he

se gart de lui. et il dist que si fera il a son
himself may-guard from him and he says that so will-do he to his
pooir. Lors laissent corre li vns uers lautre lez glaiues
power Then let run the one toward the-other the lances
alongies. si sentrefierent lez greignors cops quil porent. Li
lengthened so each-other-strike the greatest blows that-they could The
cheualiers del pont brise son glaiue. et hectors le fiert si
knight of-the bridge breaks his lance and Hector him strikes so
durement quil abat en lyaue cheual & cheualier. Et
hard that-he strikes-down into the-water horse and knight And
se li cheualiers neust trouue a coi il se retenist noies
if the knight not-had found at which he himself held drowned
fust maintenant sans faille. Et hectors ne le regarde plus
were at-once without fail And Hector not him looks-at more
ains sen uait a la porte del castel. quar il quida ens
but himself-thence goes to the gate of-the castle for he thought in
entrer. Et on li clost le porte a lencontre Et il demande
to-enter And one to-him shuts the gate to the-meeting And he asks
a vn homme qui deseure le porte estoit. pourcoi on ne
of a man who above the gate was wherefore one not
le laist entrer el chastel Pour chou fait cil que nuls
him lets enter into-the castle For this says that-one that any
cheualiers ni puet entrer deuant chou quil ait iure sor
knight not-there can enter before this that-he have sworn upon
sains quil deliuerra le castel dez maluaises coustumes qui
saints that-he will-deliver the castle from-the bad customs which
y sont & qui fera tout son pooir doster les toutes.
there are and that-he will-do all his power of-removing them all
Tout chou ferai iou volentiers fet hectors. et iou le
All this shall-do I willingly says Hector and I it
creant loiaument. Et lors li fu la porte ouuerte et li
promise loyally And then to-him was the gate opened and he

y entre ens. Et puis demande lez coustumes del castel.
there enters in And then asks the customs of-the castle
Nous le vous dirons volentiers fait cil. Il est voirs que
We it to-you shall-tell willingly says that-one It is true that
chaiens a le plus felon cheualier & le plus cruel del
in-here has the most cruel knight and the most cruel of-the
monde. Et est sires de chest chastel. Et est si preus
world And is-he lord of this castle And is so valiant
as armes que nous nen sauons nul si preu Et por
at-the arms that we not-thereof know any so valiant And for
chou quil si sent a si tres preu & plains de si grant
this that-he himself feels to so very valiant and full of so great
proece. se combat il a tous lez cheualiers qui vienent
prowess himself fights he with all the knights who come
ceste part Et quant il en a aucun uaincu si le fait
this way And when he of-them has any vanquished so him makes
despoiller tout nu et puis le fait trainer parmi toutes lez
strip all naked and then him makes drag through all the
rues de ceste uille. Et che fet il as cheualier estranges.
streets of this town And this does he to-the knights strange
mais encore y a il vne coustume qui est plus uilaine a
but yet there has it a custom which is more villainous to
nostre oes Car il nest nul ior de lan quil ne prengne
our use For it not-is any day of the-year that-he not may-take
vne de nos filles par coi elle soit pucele. et gist a
one of our daughters provided that she be maiden and lies with
li par force & puis le baille a vn uallet a tenir en
her by force and then her hands to a youth to hold in
soignangtage. Et ensi en a il honni plus de .xl. dont
concubinage And thus of-them has he shamed more than forty whereof
nous sommes si dolant que nous ameriemes miex a morir
we are so sorrowful that we would-love better to die

que a viure. Et chou sont lez coustumes de ceste uile. Si
than to live And these are the customs of this town So
couient que vous metes grant paine a abatre toutes yceles
behooves that you put great pain to beat-down all these
coustumes ou vous seres pariures. Et il dist quil en fera
customs or you will-be forsworn And he says that-he thereof will-do
son pooir moult volentiers Mais comment porrons nous
his power very willingly But how shall-be-able we
trouuer le cheualier. vous le trouerez moult bien fait cil.
find the knight you him will-find very well says that-one
Car nous vous menrons la ou il est se nous poons.
For we you shall-lead there where he is if we can
Lors lenmainent en vn moult bel iarding plain darbres
Then him-lead-they into a very fair garden full of-trees
fors de tant quil y auoit en mi lieu vne place qui bien
except of so-much that-it there had in middle place a place which well
duroit .j. arpent de lonc et de le. et estoit clos de boins
lasted an acre of length and of breadth and was-it closed with good
pels agus & fors tot entour Et cil li moustre vn cor
stakes sharp and strong all around And that-one to-him shows a horn
diuoire qui pendoit a vn pin. et li dist quil li conuient
of-ivory which hung on a pine and to-him says that-it him behooves
sonner le cor sil veult que li cheualiers viegne auant. Et
sound the horn if-he wishes that the knight may-come forward And
hectors le prent et le sonne si haut. que moult sen uait
Hector it takes and it sounds so loud that much itself-thence goes
loins lalaine. Erranment issi vns cheualiers dune grant tour.
far the-breath Swiftly issued a knight from-a great tower
et fu montes sor .j. blanc destrier. et li cheualiers fu rous
and was mounted upon a white charger and the knight was red
et lentilleus. et si ot le nes bas et tannus. et lez dens
and freckled and so had the nose low and tawny and the teeth

rekignies si sambloit moult bien felon et pautonniers. Et
bared so seemed-be very well cruel and knavish And
vait la ou il voit hector. si li dist. Diex vous saut
goes there where he sees Hector so to-him says God you may-save
sire cheualiers. et hectors li rent son salu a moult
lord knight and Hector to-him renders his greeting with very
grant paine. Et cil dist biau sire dont estes vous. Que
great pain And that-one says fair lord whence are you What
vous caille ce dist hector. dont iou soie. Ia par moi ne le
to-you matters-it this says Hector whence I be Ever by me not it
saures. se vous ne me creantes a faire mon plaisir. vostre
will-know-you if you not me promise to do my pleasure your
plaisir fait cil ne ferai iou ia se iou ni voi mon
pleasure says that-one not shall-do I ever if I not-there see my
preu & monneur. Mais dites moi quels vostres plaisir seroit.
profit and my-honor But tell me what your pleasure would-be
Certes fait dont hectors se vous me iuries sor sains que
Certainly says then Hector if you to-me swore upon saints that
vous iamais ne feries honte ne a homme ne a femme
you ever-more not would-do shame neither to man nor to woman
de cest castel. ne a cheualier puis que uous laueres
of this castle nor to knight since that you him-will-have
conquis vous feres ma uolente & mon plaisir et si vous
conquered you will-do my will and my pleasure and so to-you
diroie dont iou sui. et series acordes a moi. Et
would-say-I whence I am and would-be-you accorded with me And
ne le feres vous autrement fait cil. Naie uoir fait hector.
not it will-do you otherwise says that-one No truly says Hector
Or sachies bien dont fait cil que iou ne ferai iamais
Now know well then says that-one that I not shall-do ever-more

honte a cheualier deuant ce que iou le vous aie faite
shame to knight before this that I it to-you have done
la plus grant que iou fesisse onques a nul cheualier.
the most great that I did ever to any knight

Hector and the Lions

XVIII

The townsmen warn Hector that the lord came unarmed only to talk him into disarming and then shame him. The lord returns in red arms, and in the staked acre they break their lances and bring each other down with their horses. They fight long on foot and evenly, until Hector cuts off the lord's sword hand, tears off his helm, and, when he will not yield, strikes his head a lance's length away. The people then ask him to free their lady, held in a cave beneath the tower by two lions chained at its entrance. Hector crosses himself and goes in by the light through the cracked rock. He cuts the forefeet off one lion and splits its head; the other drags him down by his shield, and he slashes its muzzle and beheads it. He cuts the lady's chain and leads her out, and the town takes them to the minster to give thanks and hails him as the flower of chivalry.

Lors sen part diluec et sen uait armer. Et cil
Then himself-thence parts from-there and himself-thence goes to-arm And those
qui erent en la place dient a hector. Sire saues vous porcoi
who were in the place say to Hector Lord know you wherefore
il vint desarmes. il vous quidoit afoler par paroles tant que
he came disarmed he you thought to-ruin by words until that
vous eussies fait pais a lui. et que vous ostissies voz
you had made peace with him and that you might-remove your
armes. Et quant vous fuissies desarmes. il vous fesist
arms And when you were disarmed he you would-have-made
prendre et faire tant de honte que bouce ne le vous porroit
take and do so-much of shame that mouth not it to-you could

deuiser. Si a en tel maniere honi maint boin cheualier
devise So has-he in such manner shamed many good knight
qui encore en seront uengie en aucun tamps se dieu plaist.
who yet thereof will-be avenged in some time if God pleases
Ensi disoient cil de la place a hector. Et endementres
Thus said those of the place to Hector And meanwhile
quil parloient ensi. si issi li cheualiers de la tor armes
that-they spoke thus so issued the knight of the tower armed
moult richement dunes armes uermeilles. & si ot a son
very richly with-some arms red and so had at his
col .j. escu uermeil et vne lance en son poing. Et la ou
neck a shield red and a lance in his fist And there where
il uoit hector si li dist quil se gart des ore mais
he sees Hector so to-him says that-he himself may-guard from now more
de lui. quar il ne lasseure mie. Ne iou vous ensement fait
from him for he not him-assures at-all Nor I you likewise says
hector. Car iou ne ui onques cheualier que iou haisse tant
Hector For I not saw ever knight whom I hated so-much
com iou fai vous Lors entrent ambedoi en larpent qui
as I do you Then enter both into the-acre which
estoit clos ensi com iou vous ai deuise. et laissent corre li
was closed thus as I to-you have devised and let run the
vns as autres. & sentrefierent de tel force que li glaiue
one at-the others and each-other-strike with such force that the lances
pechoient ambedoi & sentrencontrerent si durement quil
broke both and each-other-met so hard that-they
se portent a terre. lez cheualx sor les cors. si quil ni
themselves carry to ground the horses upon the bodies so that-it not-there
ot celui qui ne soit tous estordis Mais hector se drece
had that-one who not be all stunned But Hector himself raises
premierement. et met le main a lespee. et cil refait
first and puts the hand to the-sword and that-one does-again

autretel com cil qui de grant force estoit. si sentredonnent
the-same as that-one who of great force was so each-other-give
grans cops desor lez heaumes si quil en font le fu saillir.
great blows upon the helms so that-they thereof make the fire leap
& li oel li estincelent en lor testes as fais dez cops
and the eyes to-them sparkle in their heads at-the weight of-the blows
quil sentredonnent. Si depiecent lor escus & desmaillent
which-they each-other-give So shatter-they their shields and unmail
les haubers sor lor bras & sor lor hanches. et en font
the hauberks upon their arms and upon their haunches and thereof make
sanc saillir en pluisors lius Et sont ambedoi si paringal que
blood leap in many places And are both so equal that
on ne set eslire le meillor Car li mains uaillans estoit
one not knows choose the better For the least valiant was
plains de grant proesche. & de moult grant hardement.
full of great prowess and of very great boldness
Tant se sont entrecombatu quil ni a celui de
So-much themselves are each-other-fought that-it not-there has that-one of
eaus. quil ne soit las & traueillies. Mais li cheualiers a
them that-he not be weary and toiled But the knight has
recheu .j. si grant cop; que a poi quil ne muert dangoisse.
received a so great blow that by little that-he — dies of-anguish
Et hector le haste tant durement que cil ne fait se
And Hector him hastens so hard that that-one not does except
soi couurir non de son escu. Et hectors li giete .j.
himself cover not with his shield And Hector to-him throws a
cop descremie. et le fiert si durement quil li fait
blow of-fencing and him strikes so hard that-he to-him makes
voler le puing a tout lespee. Et cil qui grant angoisse
fly the fist with all the-sword And that-one who great anguish
sent si giete .j. brait grant & merueilleus. Et hectors
feels so throws a bray great and marvelous And Hector

remet sespee el fuerre. si prent celui au heaume &
puts-again his-sword in-the sheath so takes that-one by-the helm and
li esrace de la teste et dist quil locirra sil ne
it-to-him tears-off from the head and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not
se tient por outre. Et cil dist quil nen fera
himself holds for overcome And that-one says that-he not-thereof will-do
riens se diex li ait. Et hectors trait lespee & le
anything so God him may-help And Hector draws the-sword and him
fiert. si quil li fait la teste voler plus dune lance loins.
strikes so that-he to-him makes the head fly more than-a lance far
Lors demande a cheaus qui en la place estoient se il
Then asks of those who in the place were if it
len couuient plus faire Et il dient que oil. quar il vous
him-thereof behooves more do And they say that yes for it you
conuient deliurer la dame de cest chastel qui decha est en
behooves deliver the lady of this castle who for-a-while is in
prison. en vne caue ou .ij. lyon le wardent. Et il dist quil
prison in a cave where two lions her guard And he says that-he
est pres de faire tout ce que il volront. Or uenes dont
is ready to do all this that they will-wish Now come then
font il apres nous. & il si fait. Et il le mainent a vne
say they after us and he so does And they him lead to a
caue qui estoit desouz la tour. si li monstrent lentree.
cave which was beneath the tower so to-him show the-entry
Et li dirent Sire chaiens est la dame en prison. si le
And to-him said Lord in-here is the lady in prison so her
gardent li doi lyon si bien que nus nose a li tochier.
guard the two lions so well that anyone not-dares to her touch
Et quant hectors lentent si fait le signe de la uraie crois
And when Hector it-hears so makes the sign of the true cross
en son front & se commande a dieu. puis se met
on his forehead and himself commends to God then himself puts

en la caue. & on y ueoit bien cler. quar la caue estoit
into the cave and one there saw well clear for the cave was
creuee en pluisors lieus. si que la clarte del ior y fu
cracked in many places so that the brightness of-the day there was
espandue partout. Et quant il est auant uenus. si voit lez
spread everywhere And when he is forward come so sees the
.ij. lyons qui estoient loiet a .ij. caiennes de fer. Si en
two lions which were bound to two chains of iron So thereof
estoit li vns a destre. & li autres a senestre. et gardoient
was the one to right and the other to left and guarded
si bien lentree que nus ne pooit auenir a la dame.
so well the-entry that anyone not could come to the lady
Quant hectors uoit que par lez lyons li conuient passer.
When Hector sees that by the lions him behooves pass
si giete lescu sor sa teste & trait lespee & sen
so throws the-shield over his head and draws the-sword and himself-thence
uait uers lez lyons qui faisoient la plus forte fin del
goes toward the lions which made the most strong end of-the
monde. Car il esgratinoient la terre a lor ongles. et
world For they scratched the earth with their claws and
se debatoient de lor keues por euls plus corouchier.
themselves beat with their tails for themselves more to-anger
Et hectors sen uait uers celui qui plus pres de lui
And Hector himself-thence goes toward that-one which most near to him
estoit si tient son escu deuant lui. Et li lyons giete lez pies
was so holds his shield before him And the lion throws the feet
pour prendre lescu. Et hector hauche lespee. si li cope les
for to-take the-shield And Hector raises the-sword so to-it cuts the
.ij. pies deuant. puis recueure son cop & le fiert parmi la
two feet before then recovers his blow and it strikes through the
teste. si quil li fent en .ij. parties et cil chiet mors a
head so that-he to-it splits in two parts and that-one falls dead to

la terre. Et il sadrece maintenant a lautre quar moult
the earth And he himself-addresses at-once to the-other for much
li tarde quil ait la dame deliuree. Et quant li lyons le
to-him delays that-he have the lady delivered And when the lion him
uoit uenir. si se drece sour lez pies derriere & ahert lescu
sees come so itself raises upon the feet behind and seizes the-shield
as dens & as ongles. & li esrace si durement
with-the teeth and with-the claws and it-to-him tears so hard
del col quil fait hector voler a terre. Mais quant li lyons
from-the neck that-it makes Hector fly to ground But when the lion
veult recouurer. et oster sez ongles de lescu. si se lieue
wishes to-recover and remove its claws from the-shield so himself lifts
hector qui moult auoit grant honte de chou quil estoit keus
Hector who very had great shame of this that-he was fallen
Si cort sus au lyon si hardiement que nus ne le ueist
So runs upon to-the lion so boldly that anyone not him might-see
qui a hardi ne le deust tenir. si fiert si le lyon parmi le
who for bold not him should hold so strikes so the lion through the
visage quil li cope tout le musel. Et li lyons se quide
face that-he to-it cuts all the muzzle And the lion itself thinks
lanchier a lui mais il ne puet por lescu ou il ot fichie
to-launch at him but it not can for the-shield where it had fixed
sez ongles. Et hector li cort sus a lespee. si li cope
its claws And Hector to-it runs upon with the-sword so to-it cuts
la teste et dez ongles tant com il en tient en lescu.
the head and of-the claws as-many as it thereof holds in the-shield
Lors sen uait a la dame qui li dist que bien soit
Then himself-thence goes to the lady who to-him says that well be
il uenus Et il respont & dist que bone auenture li doinst
he come And he answers and says that good adventure to-her may-give
diex. puis trencha la cayne de fer dont la dame estoit loie.
God then cut the chain of iron with-which the lady was bound

si le prent par le main & le maine hors de la caue ou lez
so her takes by the hand and her leads out of the cave where the
gens lez atendoient. Et quant il voient la dame uenir. si li
people them awaited And when they see the lady come so to-her
font la plus grant ioie del monde. & a hector autresi. et
make-they the most great joy of-the world and to Hector likewise and
lez mainent a .j. moustier por rendre graces a nostre seignor
them lead to a minster for to-render thanks to our Lord
de lonour quil lor auoit faite. Quant il furent uenu del
for the-honor which-he to-them had done When they were come from-the
moustier si font aussi grant ioie comme il porent faire
minster so make-they as great joy as they could make
& dient a hector que bien soit uenus la flor de cheualerie
and say to Hector that well be come the flower of chivalry
qui nous a deliure de la grant honte ou nous estions.
who us has delivered from the great shame where we were

Orvale of Guindoel

XIX

In the hall the lady tells Hector her name, Orvale of Guindoel, which is also her castle's, and blesses the hands that killed Marigart the Red. She refused his love, pressed on her also through his brother, who abused her before her people until her cousin killed him. Marigart took the castle by night, killed all who would not become his men, and raped her. He swore everyone to keep her in the cave between two lions, on bread and water, until a knight freed her by force, even after his death; she has lain there more than four years. Hector names himself and tells of the quest for Lancelot, and she weeps at the thought that he may be dead. She is Lancelot's first cousin: her mother, a sister of King Ban of Benoic, died when she was half a year old, and her father seven years later, leaving her only this castle. Hector offers himself as her knight for Lancelot's sake, and rides on next morning.

A tel ioie & a tel feste mainent hector en la sale qui
With such joy and with such feast lead-they Hector into the hall which
toute estoit portendue de dras de soie et de chendaus. si
all was hung with cloths of silk and of sendals so
sassistrent por ce que elle estoit tote ionchie derbe uert.
themselves-sat for this that it was all strewn with-grass green
Et la dame & hectors sassient dune part. Et hector li
And the lady and Hector themselves-sit on-one side And Hector her
demande comment elle auoit non Et elle dist que elle auoit
asks how she had name And she says that she had
non oruale de guindoel. Et ensi a a non chils chastiaus
name Orvale of guindoel And thus has to name this castle
ou vous estes. Mais por dieu de marigart le rous me
where you are But for God of Marigart the red me
dites nouele. Est chou uoirs que vous laues ochis. Qui est
tell news Is this true that you him-have killed Who is
cils fet hector de qui vous dites. Cest fait elle li sires
that-one says Hector of whom you say This-is says she the lord

de cest chastel Certes fet il mors est il. Le veistes vous
of this castle Certainly says he dead is he Him saw you
ocirre dont fet elle. Oil voir fet il iou meismes locis a
killed then says she Yes truly says he I myself him-killed with
mes mains. Enon dieu sire fait elle beneoite soient lez
my hands In-name (of-)God lord says she blessed be the
mains qui locistrent. Et beneois soit diex qui ceste part
hands which him-killed And blessed be God who this way
vous amena quar vous maues mis el cuer la plus grant
you brought for you to-me-have put in-the heart the most great
ioie qui onques mais y fust. puis que vous maues uengie
joy which ever more there was since that you me-have avenged
del home del monde qui plus ma fet de honte &
of-the man of-the world who most to-me-has done of shame and
por noient. Chou fu voirs sanz faille quil mama moult
for nothing It was true without fail that-he me-loved much
quant iou estoie pucele & il me requist damors. Mais
when I was maiden and he me required of-love But
iou le sauoie a si felon que iou ne lamaisse pour
I him knew for so cruel that I not him-would-love for
riens. & il me requist & fist requerre par pluisors fois
anything and he me required and made require by many times
par autres que par lui. et par .j. sien frere. Si en
by others than by himself and by a his brother So thereof
esmurent tant lez paroles que iou dis que sil ne me
stirred so-much the words that I said that if-he not me
laissoit en pais que iou le feroie mettre a malaise. Et
left in peace that I him would-make put to unease And
il fu moult felons & orgueilleus Si me dist moult grans
he was very cruel and proud So to-me said very great

vilonnies & deuant ma gent meisme. Et quant vnz miens
villainies and before my people even And when a my
cousins oy chou; si en fu si courouchies quil lochist.
cousin heard this so thereof was so angered that-he him-killed
Quant marigars li rous oi ches noueles que sez freres
When Marigart the red heard these news that his brother
estoit ocis. Si manda cheualiers & sergans quamquil en
was killed So summoned-he knights and sergeants as-many-as-he thereof
puet auoir. et puis entra tot par nuit en cest castel entre
can have and then entered all by night into this castle between
lui & sa gent & fist ocirre & decoper tous chiaus qui ne
him and his people and made kill and hack all those who not
volrent deuenir si homme & li pluisor demorerent tout vif.
wished to-become his men and the most remained all alive
qui salierent a lui. quant il virent quil ne porroient
who allied-themselves to him when they saw that-they not could
autrement escaper. & il sen vint en ma cambre. ou
otherwise escape and he himself-thence came into my chamber where
iou me gisoie. si iut a moi a force. Et quant il ot che
I myself lay so lay with me by force And when he had this
fet si ne me veult prendre a femme ne a espouse. ains
done so not me wishes to-take to wife nor to spouse but
fist prendre .ij. lyons auoeques moi & dist que ensi se
made take two lions with me and says that thus himself
uengeroit de moi pour son frere qui pour moi estoit mors.
would-avenge on me for his brother who for me was dead
& que iou nisteroie iamais de prison ne de cele caue
and that I not-would-issue ever-more from prison nor from that cave
a nul ior de ma uie. deuant que vns cheualiers men
at any day of my life before that a knight me-thence
geteroit par sa force & par sa proece. Et tout ensi le fist
would-cast by his force and by his prowess And all thus it made

il iurer a tous cheuls de chest chastel as granz & as
he swear to all those of this castle to-the great and to-the
petis & que sil moroit aincois de moi que on ne men
small and that if-he died before than me that one not me-thence
geteroit mie apres sa mort. Si ai demore en tel dolor et
would-cast at-all after his death So have-I stayed in such sorrow and
en tel destrece plus de .iiij. ans que onques ni mangai
in such distress more than four years that ever not-there ate-I
ne ne bui fors pain & aigue tant seulement. Or vous ai
nor not drank except bread and water so-much only Now to-you have
iou conte par quel raison iou fui mise en prison. Si vous
I told by what reason I was put in prison So you
pri que vous me dites sil vous plaist qui vous estes &
beg that you me tell if-it you pleases who you are and
comment vous aues non. quar moult le desir a sauoir. Et il
how you have name for much it desire-I to know And he
li dist que on lapele hector dez mares. et quil est de
to-her says that one him-calls Hector of-the marshes and that-he is of
la maison le roy artu & compains de la table roonde.
the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion of the table round
Voire fet la dame que vous soies li tres bien uenus
Truly says the lady that you be the very well come
puis que vous estes de la maison le roy artu. Or quit
since that you are of the house (of-)the king Arthur Now think
iou bien fait la dame que vous me sauries bien a dire
I well says the lady that you to-me would-know well to tell
noueles dun cheualier qui est aussi de sa maison se vous
news of-a knight who is also of his house if you
volies. que on apele lancelot del lac. Par mon chief dame
wished whom one calls Lancelot of-the lake By my head lady
fet hectors. de lui ne vous sauroie iou riens que dire.
says Hector of him not to-you would-know-I I anything what to-say

Car a la cort monseignor le roy artu nen set on
For at the court (of-)my-lord the king Arthur not-thereof knows one
riens. Car nous sommes esmeu por lui querre iusques a
anything For we are set-out for him to-seek up-to to
.xiij. compaignonz & tout de la table roonde qui en cest
thirteen companions and all of the table round who in this
an ne reuenront a cort deuant chou quil en sauront
year not will-come-back to court before this that-they thereof will-know
vraies noueles sil est mors ou uis. ha! fait la dame Biaus
true news if-be is dead or alive ah says the lady Fair
douls sires comment puet chou estre. Et hector li conte
sweet lord how can this be And Hector to-her tells
lez noueles tout ensi comme la royne les auoit comptees
the news all thus as the queen them had told
a la cort. Et quant elle lentent si pleure moult tenrement.
at the court And when she it-hears so weeps very tenderly
Et dist ha! lasse quel damage & quel dolour sil est
And says ah alas what damage and what sorrow if-be is
mors. Iamais si prodom com il fu ne morra. Et hector
dead Ever-more so worthy-man as he was not will-die And Hector
li demande de coi elle le connissoit. Et elle dist que elle
her asks of what she him knew And she says that she
ne le connissoit fors que de veue tant seulement. Car
not him knew except that by sight so-much only For
onques puis que il ot .ij. mois passez ne le vi. et si est
ever since that he had two months passed not him saw-I and so is
il mes cousinz germains. mais on men a puis tant
he my cousin german but one to-me-thereof has since so-many
de noueles contees. la ou iou estoie en prison que iou
of news told there where I was in prison that I

sauoie bien quil estoit uis & por le tres grant prouece
knew well that-he was alive and for the very great prowess
qui estoit en lui lamoie iou plus que nul homme viuant.
which was in him him-loved I more than any man living
Dame fait hector comment le vous disoit on. ia ne
Lady says Hector how it to-you told one ever not
pooit on parler a vous fors par lez .ij. lyons que iou ai
could one speak to you except by the two lions which I have
ocis Sire fait la dame si pooit bien. quar il y auoit
killed Lord says the lady so could-one well for it there had
vne autre entree. par ou cil uenoient qui maportoient a
an other entrance by where those came who to-me-brought to
mangier. Dame fet hector & comment pooit il estre vostre
eat Lady says Hector and how could he be your
cousins germainz Sire ce dist la dame. Madame me mere
cousin german Lord this says the lady My-lady my mother
si fu suer au roy ban de benoyc son pere. si lamena
so was sister to-the king Ban of benoic his father so her-brought
li roys bans en ceste contree. & en ceste terre ou nous
the king Ban into this region and into this land where we
sommes. mais elle ni uesqui mie moult longement. Car
are but she not-there lived at-all very long For
elle morut dedens lez premiers .ij. ans que elle y uint. Si
she died within the first two years that she there came So
que iou nauoie que demi an quant elle trespassa de chest
that I not-had but half year when she passed from this
siecle. Et apres sa mort ne uesqui mes peres que .vij.
world And after her death not lived my father but seven
ans. Et par chou perdi iou tote ma forche & toute ma
years And by this lost I all my strength and all my
terre fors seulement cest chastel. Si fuisse iou moult riche
land except only this castle So would-be I very rich

se mes peres uesquist & haute femme. mez puis quil
if my father had-lived and high woman but since that-he
fu mors ai iou este moult poure et toute desheritee.
was dead have I been very poor and all disinherited
Ensi conta la damoisele a hector toutes sez auentures.
Thus told the damsel to Hector all her adventures
Et hectors dist a la dame. que por lamor de lancelot le
And Hector says to the lady that for the-love of Lancelot him
pooit elle prendre pour son cheualier toutes lez fois que elle
could she take for her knight all the times that she
volroit. en quel lieu que il fust. Et elle len mercia moult
would-wish in what place that he were And she him-thereof thanked very
doucement. Cele nuit fu hectors bien herbergies & aaisies
sweetly That night was Hector well lodged and eased
de toutes lez choses que on pooit en lostel auoir que on
of all the things that one could in the-lodging have that one
quida que boin li fust. Et au matin si tost com li iors
thought that good to-him were And at-the morning so soon as the day
apparut se leua & appareilla de sez armes al miex que
appeared himself raised and arrayed with his arms at-the best that
il pot & si tost comme il ot oy messe se parti il de
he could and so soon as he had heard mass himself parted he from
laiens & se remist en son chemin tout autressi comme
in-there and himself put-again in his road all likewise as
il auoit fait le ior deuant. Mais atant laisse li contes ore
he had done the day before But thereupon leaves the tale now
a parler de lui. & retorne a parler de monseignor yvvain.
to speak of him and returns to speak of my-lord Yvain

Yvain and the Damsel's Bird

xx

On his fifth day Yvain meets a smiling damsel and, for a boon, learns why she laughed. A knight at a pavilion boasted to his beloved that he would take the horse of everyone who passed, and tried to take her palfrey; she foresaw a knight who would make him a liar, and asks Yvain for the boaster's horse. Yvain keeps silent when she names him, refuses to give up his own horse, runs the knight through the left side, and gives his horse to the damsel. At evening a weeping damsel tells him that a knight at a Welsh lodge took the sparrowhawk her friend gave her to keep, and that her friend will kill her for it. She leads Yvain to the lodge, and he tells her to take the bird. Its knight forbids it and arms, and they bring each other down with lances, Yvain wounded in the right side and the knight to death. The dying knight asks for a priest with the sacrament, and Yvain fetches a hermit, leading his horse on foot beside Our Lord. He lies fifteen days healing at the Hermitage of the Mount.

Chou dist li contes que quant mesires ywains se fu
This says the tale that when my-lord Yvain himself was
partis de sez compaignons. si com li contes a deuise
parted from his companions so as the tale has devised
quil erra .iiij. iors entierz sanz auentures trouuer qui a
that-he journeyed four days entire without adventures to-find which to
conter face. Au quint ior endroit prime cheualchoit vers
tell may-make At-the fifth day toward prime rode-he toward
vne forest. si auoit oste son heaume por le caut. Et lors
a forest so had removed his helm for the heat And then
encontra vne damoisele sor vn palefroi & il le salue. et
met a damsel upon a palfrey and he her greets and
elle lui tout en sosriant Et il pense que por noient nauoit
she him all in smiling And he thinks that for nothing not-had
elle mie ris. Si li dist damoisele par la foy que vous
she at-all laughed So to-her says damsel by the faith that you

deues a la riens el mont que vous plus ames dites moi
owe to the thing in-the world that you most love tell me
porcoi vous aues ris se vous le poes faire ne deues. Iou
wherefore you have laughed if you it can do nor ought I
le vous dirai fet elle se vous me donnes .j. don qui asses
it to-you shall-tell says she if you to-me give a gift which enough
petit vous coustera. Certes fet il & iou le vous otroi. Dont
little you will-cost Certainly says he and I it to-you grant Then
le vous dirai iou fait elle. & lors li commence a dire.
it to-you shall-tell I says she and then to-him begins to say
Il fu voirs fait elle que iou trespassoie par deuant
It was true says she that I passed by before
.j. paueillon orendroit a loriere de ceste forest qui ci
a pavilion right-now at the-edge of this forest which here
deuant esta. Si y auoit .j. cheualier & samie. et iou si
before stands So there was a knight and his-beloved and I so
marestai & oy que la damoisele li demanda combien il
myself-stopped and heard that the damsel him asked how-much he
feroit por li. Et il dist quil ne passeroit hui cheualier ne
would-do for her And he says that-it not would-pass today knight nor
damoisele deuant le paueillon dont il ne li rendist le
damsel before the pavilion of-which he not to-her would-render the
cheual. Et la damoisele dist que chou voloit elle bien. Et
horse And the damsel says that this wished she well And
en chou que iou passoie outre sailli auant li cheualiers et
in this that I passed beyond leaped forward the knight and
me volt tolir mon palefroi. Et tolu le meust. se ne
from-me wished to-take my palfrey And taken it from-me-had-he if not
fust la damoisele qui li commanda quil le me rendist.
were the damsel who him commanded that-he it to-me should-render
Et iou li dis quant iou men partis que telx y
And I to-him said when I myself-thence parted that such-a-one there

porroit uenir qui le feroit menteor de sa uantance. Et il
could come who him would-make liar of his boast And he
me dist que iou en fesisse tout mon pooir. Et iou li
to-me said that I thereof should-do all my power And I to-him
dis que si feroie iou. si men parti atant Et si tost
said that so would-do I so myself-thence parted thereupon And so soon
comme iou vous vi si commencha a rire. Car iou soi bien
as I you saw so began-I to laugh For I knew well
que iou len feroie menchoignant. se iou vous en
that I him-thereof would-make lying if I you thereof
voloie proier. Or aues vous oi porcoi iou rioie. Et saues
wished to-beg Now have you heard wherefore I laughed And know
vous quel don iou vous demanc; Iou vous demanc le sien
you what gift I of-you ask I of-you ask the his
cheual. pour lamor del mien quil me volt tolir. Et
horse for the-love of-the mine which-he from-me wished to-take And
il li dist quil en fera tout son pooir. Dont retornerai
he to-her says that-he thereof will-do all his power Then shall-return
iou fet elle & vous menrai la ou li cheualiers est.
I says she and you shall-lead there where the knight is

Lors retorne la damoisele Et mesire ywains li demande.
Then returns the damsel And my-lord Yvain her asks
Damoisele saues vous qui iou sui. Oil sire fait elle. vous
Damsel know you who I am Yes lord says she you
aues non mesire ywainz Si fustes fix au roy vriien. & il
have name my-lord Yvain So were-you son of-the king Urien and he
se teut quil ne dist mot. Si vont ensi parlant ensamble
himself hushed that-he not says word So go-they thus speaking together
tant quil sen vienent deuant le paueillon. Et la
until that-they themselves-thence come before the pavilion And the
damoisele li dist. Sire vees la le cheualier. Et mesires
damsel to-him says Lord see there the knight And my-lord

ywains met son heaume en sa teste & embrace son escu
Yvain puts his helm on his head and embraces his shield
& sen vait cele part ou li cheualiers estoit. Et li
and himself-thence goes that way where the knight was And the
cheualiers saut hors del pauellon tantost quil le voit uenir.
knight leaps out of-the pavilion as-soon that-he him sees come
Et monte errant sor son destrier & estoit moult bien armes
And mounts swiftly upon his charger and was very well armed
de toutes armes. Si dist a monseignor ywain. Sire cheualiers
with all arms So says to my-lord Yvain Lord knight
il vous conuient aler a pie quar il a chaiens vne damoisele
it you behooves go on foot for it has in-here a damsel
qui est mamie qui veult auoir vostre cheual. Biau sire fait
who is my-beloved who wishes to-have your horse Fair lord says
mesire ywains sil conuient que elle ait le mien il conuient
my-lord Yvain if-it behooves that she may-have the mine it behooves
que iou aie le vostre. Car a pie ne men iroie iou
that I may-have the yours For on foot not myself-thence would-go I
pas. Il le vous conuient baillier fait li cheualiers ou combatre
at-all It it you behooves hand says the knight or fight
a moi. Et lors laurai iou et si ne vous en saurai
with me And then it-shall-have I and so not to-you thereof shall-know
gre ne mamie aussi. par foy fait mesire ywains de uostre
thanks nor my-beloved also by faith says my-lord Yvain of your
gre & du sien me sofferroie bien aincois que iou fesisse
thanks and of-the hers myself would-forgo well rather than I should-do
chose qui a honte me tornast. Et si me deueroie iou bien
thing which to shame to-me might-turn And so myself ought I well
hair & por fol tenir se iou mon cheual vous bailloie &
to-hate and for fool hold if I my horse to-you handed and
men aloie a pies Si estes si fols que vous quidies que
myself-thence went on feet So are-you so foolish that you think that

iou le vous baille ainsi sans cop ferir. vous nen ferois
I it to-you hand thus without blow striking you not-thereof will-do
dont riens fet li cheualiers. Non voir fet mesire ywains.
then anything says the knight No truly says my-lord Yvain
Ore est dont a chou uenu fait li cheualiers que vous
Now is then to this come says the knight that you
en aies la bataille puis que autrement ne puet estre.
thereof may-have the battle since that otherwise not can be
Lors seslonge li vns de lautre puis sentreuienent
Then himself-distances the one from the-other then each-other-come
quamque li cheual pueent aler. Si fiert li cheualiers
as-much-as the horses can go So strikes the knight
monseignor ywain si durement quil li a son escu fendu
my-lord Yvain so hard that-he to-him has his shield split
et depechiet Mais li haubers estoit si fors et si tenans
and broken But the hauberk was so strong and so holding
que maille nen derront Et la lance vole en pieces. Et
that mail not-thereof breaks And the lance flies in pieces And
mesire ywains qui sa lance portoit vn poi bas le fiert si
my-lord Yvain who his lance bore a little low him strikes so
durement que parmi lescu et parmi le hauberc li met
hard that through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him puts
la lance parmi le senestre coste. Si lempaint bien comme
the lance through the left side So him-thrusts well as
cil qui estoit de grant force. si le porte ius de son
that-one who was of great force so him carries down from his
cheual a terre. puis retrait son glaiue arriere qui encore
horse to ground then withdraws his lance back which yet
nestoit mie brisies & giete la main au resne del cheual
not-was at-all broken and throws the hand to-the rein of-the horse
& le prent & le donne a la damoisele qui o lui estoit
and it takes and it gives to the damsel who with him was

uenue. et li dist Damoisele me sui iou uers vous aquites.
come and to-her says Damsel me am I toward you acquitted
Oil sire fait elle. Or vous commant iou dont a dieu fait
Yes lord says she Now you commend I then to God says
il. Lors sen part atant. et laisse cele del paueillon
he Then himself-thence parts thereupon and leaves that-one of-the pavilion
qui moult grant doel faisoit de son ami qui naures estoit.
who very great grief made for her friend who wounded was
si quide bien vraiement quil en muire. Et mesires ywains
so thinks well truly that-he thereof may-die And my-lord Yvain
est entres en son chemin et erra iusques as uespres.
is entered in his road and journeyed up-to to-the vespers
Et lors est issus de la forest qui li ot dure des la
And then is issued from the forest which to-him had lasted from the
matinee. Et quant il vint dehors si encontra vne damoisele
morning And when he came outside so met a damsel
qui faisoit le greignor doel del monde. Et mesire ywainz
who made the greatest grief of-the world And my-lord Yvain
la salue. et li demande porcoi elle pleure. Sire fait elle
her greets and her asks wherefore she weeps Lord says she
mes amis me bailla iehui le plus bel esperuier del monde
my friend to-me handed today the most fair sparrowhawk of-the world
a garder. & que il moult amoit. si le portoie a .j. nostre
to keep and which he much loved so it carried-I to a our
rechet. Et en chou que iou men uenoie par deuant
shelter And in this that I myself-thence came by before
vne loge galesche. si sailli hors de le loge vns cheualiers
a lodge Welsh so leaped out of the lodge a knight
qui le me toli. Et mes amis mocirra pour chou quil
who it from-me took And my friend me-will-kill for this that-he

quidera miex que iou le li aie donne que il le mait
will-think rather that I it to-him have given than he it from-me-has
tolu. Et por chou fai iou tel doel com vous uees.
taken And for this make I such grief as you see
Damoisele fet mesire ywains ore ne plores plus mais
Damsel says my-lord Yvain now not weep more but
retornes & me moustres celui qui vostre oisel a. Et ie vous
return and me show that-one who your bird has And I to-you
creant que iou le vous rendrai. ou iou serai telx conrees
promise that I it to-you shall-render or I shall-be such arrayed
que iou ne porrai aidier ne a moi ne a autrui. ha! sire
that I not shall-be-able help neither to me nor to another ah lord
fait la damoisele de dieu soies vous beneis. Lors retorne &
says the damsel by God be you blessed Then returns and
maine monseignor ywain tout le droit chemin quele estoit
leads my-lord Yvain all the straight road that-she was
venue. Tant quil vienent a vne ualee. Lors li moustre la
come Until that-they come to a valley Then to-him shows the
damoisele .j. poi hors del chemin a destre partie vne loge
damsel a little out of-the road at right side a lodge
galesche dont li cheualiers issi dont elle sestoit plainte.
Welsh whence the knight issued of-whom she herself-was complained
Et mesire ywain dist a la damoisele. Se vous uees vostre
And my-lord Yvain says to the damsel If you see your
oisel si le prendes. ia pour nullui ne le laissies. Et iou vous
bird so it take ever for anyone not it leave And I to-you
creant que iou le vous garantirai a mon pooir encontre tous
promise that I it to-you shall-warrant to my power against all
chiaus qui le vous voldront contredire. Et se li esperuiers
those who it to-you will-wish to-gainsay And if the sparrowhawk

ni est si me monstres li cheualier qui le vous toli.
not-there is so me show the knight who it from-you took
Et iou le vous ferai amender tout a vostre uolente.
And I it to-you shall-make amend all to your will
Sire fait dont la damoisele de dieu soies vous beneis.
Lord says then the damsel by God be you blessed
Mais iou amaisse miex que vous le me rendissies em pais
But I would-love better that you it to-me might-render in peace
sil pooit estre que par force. Par dieu fet mesire ywains
if-it could be than by force By God says my-lord Yvain
se iou ne le puis auoir par debonairete. si lairai iou par
if I not it can have by graciousness so it-shall-have I by
force. Lors sont uenu a la loge si entre mesire ywain
force Then are-they come to the lodge so enters my-lord Yvain
ens tous premiers. et la damoisele apres. mais il ne salue
in all first and the damsel after but he not greets
pas cheaus de laiens Ains dist si haut que tot le porent
at-all those of in-there But says so loud that all it could
oir. Damoisele uenes auant; si prendes vostre oisel. Sire
hear Damsel come forward so take your bird Lord
fait elle volentiers aussi le uoi iou la. Et elle uient a vne
says she willingly also it see I there And she comes to a
perche ou il estoit si li desloie lez .ij. pies. et len
perch where it was so to-it unties the two feet and it-thence
volt porter quant vns cheualiers saut auant. Si li dist.
wished to-carry when a knight leaps forward So to-her says
Damoisele fuies; que par mon chief vous ne lenporteres
Damsel flee for by my head you not it-will-carry-off
mie. Et de tant comme vous estes retornee cha. aues vous
at-all And of so-much as you are returned here have you

vos pas perdus quar vous ne lenporteres pas. Et se vous
your steps lost for you not it-will-carry-off at-all And if you
uoles oisel. si queres autre quar a cestui aues vous failli.
wish bird so seek other for at this-one have you failed
Laissies dans cheualiers fait mesire ywains la damoisele
Let lord knight says my-lord Yvain the damsel
porter son oisel ou vous en uendres tart au repentir.
carry her bird or you thereof will-come late to-the repenting
Estes vous fait li cheualiers venus pour la desfendre.
Are you says the knight come for her to-defend
Che verrois vous fait mesire ywains par tamps. quar elle
This will-see you says my-lord Yvain by time for she
lemportera malgre vostre. Et cil giete lez mains pour
it-will-carry-off despite yours And that-one throws the hands for
li tolir. Et mesire ywains dist quil li laisse mais
from-her to-take And my-lord Yvain says that-he to-her may-leave but
cil nen veult riens faire. Et mesires ywains trait
that-one not-thereof wishes anything do And my-lord Yvain draws
lespee et dist quil li copera le bras. sil y touche
the-sword and says that-he to-him will-cut the arm if-he there touches
plus a la damoisele. voire fait cil par mon chief mar
more to the damsel truly says that-one by my head ill
laues dit. Lors sen cort a son heaume. si le met
it-have-you said Then himself-thence runs to his helm so it puts
en sa teste. Car il estoit armes moult bien de toutes autres
on his head For he was armed very well with all other
armes. Et puis saut sour son cheual. et pent son escu a
arms And then leaps upon his horse and hangs his shield at
son col. et prent .j. glaiue et dist a monseignor ywain quil
his neck and takes a lance and says to my-lord Yvain that-he
se gart de lui. Lors laissent corre li vns uers lautre
himself may-guard from him Then let run the one toward the-other

si sentredonnent telx cops sor lez escus quil les font
so each-other-give such blows upon the shields that-they them make
fendre & perchier & lez haubers derrompre & desmaillier.
split and pierce and the hauberks break and unmail
Si sentremetent es chars nues les fers dez glaiues. Si
So each-other-put in-the flesh bare the irons of-the lances So
sentrehurtent des cors & des escus & dez uisages
each-other-hurtle with-the bodies and with-the shields and with-the faces
si durement quil sentreportent a terre tot enferre Si est
so hard that-they each-other-carry to ground all impaled So is
mesires ywains naures el coste destre. Et li cheualiers est
my-lord Yvain wounded in-the side right And the knight is
naures si durement quil na pooir de soi releuer de la
wounded so hard that-he not-has power to himself raise from there
ou il gist. Et mesire ywainz sadrece a tout le tronchon
where he lies And my-lord Yvain himself-raises with all the stump
que il auoit el coste. et sapareille de se desfendre &
which he had in-the side and himself-prepares to himself defend and
del cheualier assaillir qui le meillor cop li auoit donne
of-the knight to-assail who the best blow to-him had given
quil eust piecha recheu. Si le quida trouuer prest de
that-he had long-ago received So him thought to-find ready to
se desfendre. si voit quil ne se remue. si cort a lui
himself defend so sees that-he not himself moves so runs to him
& li esrache le heaume de la teste & li dist quil
and to-him tears-off the helm from the head and to-him says that-he
locirra sil ne se tient pour outre. Et cil parole a
him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome And that-one speaks with
moult grant paine quar moult estoit blechies. Si crie merci
very great pain for very was-he hurt So cries mercy
& li dist pour dieu frans cheualiers ne mochies mie
and to-him says for God noble knight not me-kill at-all

ains me laissiez viure sil vous plaist tant que iou aie rechut
but me let live if-it you pleases until that I have received
mon salueor Car iou sai bien que iou sui naures a mort.
my savior For I know well that I am wounded to death
Si vous pri pour dieu que vous fachies por moi tant que
So you beg for God that you may-do for me so-much that
vous aillies por moi querre .j. saint homme qui est prestres
you may-go for me to-seek a holy man who is priest
& hermites. & li dites quil aporte aueques lui corpus
and hermit and to-him tell that-he may-bring with him corpus
domini Et il dist que chou fera il moult volentiers. puis
domini And he says that this will-do he very willingly then
commande a la damoisele quele sen aille & elle si
commands to the damsel that-she herself-thence may-go and she so
fist. mais elle fist assez greignor doel. que elle nauoit fet
did but she made enough greater grief than she had done
par deuant. Car par li estoit vns cheualiers ocis. & vns
by before For by her was a knight killed and an
autres naures pour si poi de chose com pour .j. oisel. Et
other wounded for so little of thing as for a bird And
mesire ywains vait querre .j. hermite. si com li cheualiers
my-lord Yvain goes to-seek a hermit so as the knight
li auoit commande. Et vne damoisele qui estoit amie
to-him had commanded And a damsel who was beloved
au cheualier faisoit le plus grant doel del monde entre
of-the knight made the most great grief of-the world between
li & .j. escuier. Et quant li cheualiers fu confes & il
her and a squire And when the knight was confessed and he
ot receu son salueor si le couchent en la loge. Et mesire
had received his savior so him lay-they in the lodge And my-lord
ywain sen uait auec lermite. & enmaine son cheual
Yvain himself-thence goes with the-hermit and leads his horse

en destre Car il ne voloit mie deles si grant seignor com
at right For he not wished at-all beside so great lord as
est nostre sires cheualchier. Et quant il furent uenu a
is our Lord to-ride And when they were come to
lermitage con apeloit lermitage del mont. Si desarmerent
the-hermitage that-one called the-hermitage of-the mount So disarmed
monseignor ywain .iij. frere qui laiens estoient & prisent
my-lord Yvain three brothers who in-there were and took
garde de lui. Et pour sa plaie demora mesire ywainz
heed of him And for his wound stayed my-lord Yvain
laiens .xv. iors ains quil peust cheualchier. Mais atant
in-there fifteen days before that-he could ride But thereupon
se taist ore li contes a parler de lui & retorne a parler
itself is-silent now the tale to speak of him and returns to speak
de mordret le plus iouene dez freres monseignor Gauuain.
of Mordred the most young of-the brothers (of-)my-lord Gawain

Mordred's Brothers

XXI

Mordred, about twenty, tall, slender, and blond but cruel of look, rides all day in the heat, and the tale stops to describe Gawain's brothers. Gawain is the best and most chivalrous of them, of fair stature, loyal to his lord, courteous, and no boaster. His renown owes much to his love of the poor and lepers and to the strength that doubles around midday, and he would die rather than lose a fight; Gaheriet endured as much in battle, though less concerned for fame. Agravain is larger, a good knight but envious, slanderous, loveless, and pitiless, with nothing good but his beauty, and will die by Lancelot's hand. Guerrehet is the most gracious, measured, and silent, his right arm longer than his left, but fierce when angered. Gaheriet is enterprising, elegant, tireless, generous, a lover of ladies, and the brother Gawain loves best. Mordred is the tallest and the worst, envious and cruel; by him fifteen thousand men will die in a day, and Arthur and he himself with them.

Or dist li contes que quant mordres se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Mordred himself was parted from
sez compaignons il cheualcha toute ior sans boire et sans
his companions he rode all day without drinking and without
mangier. si li fist moult grant mal a chou quil faisoit
eating so to-him did very great ill at this that-it made
trop chaut. Et il ne lauoit mie aprins a soffrir. quar il estoit
too hot And he not it-had at-all learned to suffer for he was
iouenes com de laage de .xx. ans. Et neporquant estoit il
young as of the-age of twenty years And nevertheless was he
grans cheualiers & drois & lons & grailles. Si auoit lez
great knight and straight and long and slender So had the
cheueuls blons & crespes & fu moult bien seans de vis
hairs blond and curly and was very well seemly of face
sil neust vne regardeure felenesse & de ce ne resambloit
if-he not-had a look cruel and of this not resembled

il mie monseignor Gauuain son frere. Car il auoit la chiere
he at-all my-lord Gawain his brother For he had the face
simple & deboinaire. & le regardeure piteuse. Et il estoit
simple and gracious and the look pitying And it was
voirs que mesires Gauuain estoit li plus biaus cheualiers
true that my-lord Gawain was the most fair knight
de tous sez freres & graindres de cors. mais chestoit
of all his brothers and greater of body but this-was
petit & pour chou que li contes ne vous deuisa onques
little and for this that the tale not to-you devised ever
la fachon de sez freres le vous deuiserai ie maintenant.
the fashion of his brothers it to-you shall-devise I now
Il fu uoirs que mesires Gauuain fu li mieldres de tous
It was true that my-lord Gawain was the best of all
sez freres & fu moult biaus cheualiers de cors & fu
his brothers and was very fair knight of body and was
moult bien taillies de membres. et ne fu pas trop grans;
very well shaped of limbs and not was at-all too great
ne trop petis. ains fu de moult bele estature. & il fu plus
nor too little but was of very fair stature and he was more
cheualereus que nus de sez autres freres. Et neporquant on
chivalrous than any of his other brothers And nevertheless one
dist que Gaheries sez freres soffrist bien autretant darmes en
says that Gaheriet his brother endured well as-much of-arms in
bataille com il fesist. Mais il ne sen mist onques en si
battle as he did But he not himself-thereof put ever in so
grant cure com mesire Gauuain fist. Et de ce quil fu plus
great care as my-lord Gawain did And of this that-he was more
en renommee che fu chou quil ama poure gent. & fist
in renown this was this that-he loved poor people and did
uolentiers bien as meseaus plus que as autres gens. Et
willingly good to-the lepers more than to-the other people And

ce le tint tout iors en grant renommee. Car de cheualerie
this him held all days in great renown For of chivalry
en auoit il assez de meillors cheualiers en la cort le
thereof had it enough of better knights in the court (of-)the
roy artu. tant comme alaine lor duroit. Se ne fust vne
king Arthur so-long as breath to-them lasted If not were a
coustume que il auoit. quar entour miedi li doubloit sa
custom that he had for around midday to-him doubled his
force. Et sa costume estoit tele que sil se combatist a
force And his custom was such that if-he himself fought with
.j. cheualier il morust ainchois tous frois en la place quil
a knight he would-die rather all cold in the place than-he
nen uenist au dessus. Mesires Gauuain fu tous iors loiaus
thereof came to-the above My-lord Gawain was all days loyal
uers son seignor. Il ne fu mie mesdisans ne enuieus. aincois
toward his lord He not was at-all slanderous nor envious but
fu tous iors plus cortois que nus & pour chou lamoient
was all days more courteous than any and for this him-loved
plus dames & damoiseles & pour sa cheualerie. Il ne
more ladies and damsels and for his chivalry He not
fu mie uantans entre cheualiers de cose quil feist onques
was at-all boasting among knights of thing that-he did ever
Il fu tous iors sages & atempres & sans vilonnie dire.
He was all days wise and temperate and without villainy saying
Li ainsnes apres lui si fu agrauains & fu graindres de cors
The eldest after him so was Agravain and was greater of body
que mesires Gauuain & fu asses boins cheualiers. mais trop
than my-lord Gawain and was enough good knight but too
fu enuieus & plains denuieuses paroles & de maluaises dont
was-he envious and full of-envious words and of bad whereof
il morut puis par le main lancelot meisme. si com li contes
he died after by the hand (of-)Lancelot himself so as the tale

le deuisera cha en apres. Il fu sans amour et sans pitie
it will-devise here in after He was without love and without pity
& sans nulle boine teche. fors seulement de biaute. Li tiers
and without any good quality except only of beauty The third
freres monseignor Gauuain ot a non Guerrehes. Chou fu li
brother (of-)my-lord Gawain had to name Guerrehet This was the
plus gratieus de tous lez freres. il fu assez plains de cheualerie
most gracious of all the brothers he was enough full of chivalry
& hardis. & legiers & biaus & gens. Et ot le brach
and bold and light and fair and noble And had the arm
destre plus lonc que lautre. Il fu asses de hautes proueces.
right more long than the-other He was enough of high prowesses
ne onques nen dist nulle. se force ne li fesist dire. Il fu
nor ever not-thereof said any if force not him made say He was
li plus amesures de tous ses freres & li plus desrees quant
the most measured of all his brothers and the most unruly when
il fu couroucies. & si fu li mains enparles dez autres.
he was angered and so was the least spoken of-the others
Li quars ot a non Gaheries. si fu boins cheualiers et
The fourth had to name Gaheriet so was-he good knight and
preus & emprendans. Si ne fina onques en tous lez iors
valiant and enterprising So not ceased-he ever in all the days
de sa uie daquerre cheualerie & auentures & il fu biaus
of his life of-acquiring chivalry and adventures and he was fair
de tous membres & ot a merueilles biau chief. & cil
of all limbs and had to marvels fair head and that-one
se tint plus cointement tous iors que nus de sez freres.
himself held more elegantly all days than any of his brothers
il ot si longue alaine que trop pooit endurer traueil &
he had so long breath that too-much could-he endure toil and
paine. il fu ameres de dames. & dames amerent lui. Chil
pain he was lover of ladies and ladies loved him That-one

donna asses largement. Chil fist assez de biens tant
gave enough largely That-one did enough of goods so-long
comme il uesqui. Et ce fu cil de tous lez freres que
as he lived And this was that-one of all the brothers whom
mesires Gauuain ama le plus. et il ama plus monseignor
my-lord Gawain loved the most and he loved more my-lord
Gauuain que tous lez autres. Li plus iouenes de tous lez
Gawain than all the others The most young of all the
freres monseignor Gauuain ot a non mordres. Cil fu li
brothers (of-)my-lord Gawain had to name Mordred That-one was the
graindres de tous lez autres & li pires cheualiers. mais assez
greatest of all the others and the worst knight but enough
ot hardement a faire plus mal que bien. Et neporquant
had boldness to do more ill than good And nevertheless
moult fist de biaus cops. il fu envieus & fel. si nama
much did-he of fair blows he was envious and cruel so not-loved
onques boin cheualier puis quil ot pris premierement
ever good knight since that-he had taken first
armes. Il ocist moult de gent en sa vie. Il fist plus de mal
arms He killed many of people in his life He did more of ill
en sa vie que tous sez parentes ne fist onques de bien. Car
in his life than all his kindred — did ever of good For
par lui morurent en .j. ior plus de .xvm. hommes. Et
by him died in a day more than fifteen-thousand men And
il meismes en morut. et aussi fist li roys artus dont ce
he himself thereof died and also did the king Arthur whereof this
fu moult grans damages. Cils ne fist onques bien fors
was very great damage That-one not did ever good except
les .ij. premiers ans quil porta armes. Et neporquant fu il
the two first years that-he bore arms And nevertheless was he
moult biaus de cors & de membres. Il commencha bien
very fair of body and of limbs He began well

& bel cheualerie Mais il ne le maintint mie longement.
and fair chivalry But he not it maintained at-all long
Telx fu mesires Gauuain et si frere com iou vous ai dit.
Such was my-lord Gawain and his brothers as I to-you have said
Si men tairai atant & me tenrai a ma matiere.
So myself-thereof shall-hush thereupon and myself shall-hold to my matter

Mordred's Host

XXII

Next day a dwarf at two pavilions shoots Mordred's horse, and Mordred takes another and drags the dwarf by the hair. Its lord arms, and Mordred kills him with a sword stroke to the brain. At a pavilion by a fountain he begs lodging from a beautiful damsel and talks her into lying with him before her friend returns. The friend welcomes Mordred warmly for love of his brother Gaheriet, the man who has done most for him, and they eat together. Mordred persuades the damsel to come to his bed when her friend sleeps, and by the light of two candles they forget to put out, the friend wakes, finds her gone, and arms. He calls Mordred a traitor and a rogue who cannot be Gawain's brother, and they fight until Mordred has him down and makes him pardon both his own ill will and the damsel. The knight breaks that promise, for he can never love the damsel again. Mordred rides on in the morning.

Quant mordres se fu partis de ses compaignons. il
When Mordred himself was parted from his companions he
cheualcha tout le ior sans boire et sans mangier. et au
rode all the day without drinking and without eating and at-the
soir iut chies vne uielle dame a loriere dun bois. si
evening lay at-the-house-of an old lady at the-edge of-a wood so
fu cele nuit bien aaise & bien herbergies & au matin
was-he that night well at-ease and well lodged and at-the morning
sen parti & se remist en son chemin & erra
himself-thence parted and himself put-again in his road and journeyed

iusques a miedi. Lors vint pres dune forest & trouua
up-to to midday Then came near to-a forest and found
pres del chemin .ij. biaus paueillons tendus. Et ot a
near to-the road two fair pavilions pitched And there-had at
lentree de lun .j. palefroi ensele. & vit vne lance drecie
the-entry of the-one a palfrey saddled and saw a lance raised
le fer contremont. si y pendoit vnz escus tous blans.
the iron upward so there hung a shield all white
Et mordres sen uait cele part. Et quant il laproche
And Mordred himself-thence goes that way And when he it-approaches
si uoit .j. nain qui auoit vn arc tendu en sa main et la
so sees a dwarf who had a bow drawn in his hand and the
saiete encochie. Si auise pour traire a mordret. Et il li
arrow nocked So aims for to-shoot at Mordred And he to-him
dist fui de chi nains quar tu ocirroies mon cheual. Et
says flee from here dwarf for thou wouldst-kill my horse And
li nains ne dist mot ains laist aler la saiete & fiert le
the dwarf not says word but lets go the arrow and strikes the
cheual & il chiet a terre. Et quant mordrez se voit a
horse and it falls to ground And when Mordred himself sees on
pie si cort la ou il a ueu .j. cheual & monte sus &
foot so runs there where he has seen a horse and mounts up and
dist au nain que mar auoit son cheual ocis. Si lahert
says to-the dwarf that ill had-he his horse killed So him-seizes
par lez cheueus & le traine dencoste son cheual. et li
by the hairs and him drags beside his horse and to-him
dist que petit sen faut quil ne le pent par son col
says that little itself-thence fails that-he — him hangs by his neck
a vn arbre. Et quant li nains se senti si mal mener.
to a tree And when the dwarf himself felt so ill led
si crie tant que vns cheualiers issu hors del paueillon.
so cries so-much that a knight issued out of-the pavilion

& estoit tous armes Et quant il voit con traine son
and was all armed And when he sees that-one drags his
nain Si dist a mordret Que est chou sire cheualiers. que
dwarf So says to Mordred What is this lord knight that
vous soies li mal uenus. que demandes vous a mon nain.
you be the ill come what ask you of my dwarf
Certes fait mordret poi sen faut que iou nel peng
Certainly says Mordred little itself-thence fails that I him hang
quar il ma mon cheual ochis. Se vous le touchies
for he to-me-has my horse killed If you him touch
plus fet li cheualiers vous le comparres. vous poes bien
more says the knight you it will-pay-for you can well
tant faire fet mordres que iou men prenderai a vous
so-much do says Mordred that I myself-thereof shall-take to you
del mesfait quil ma fait. Et li cheualiers dist que
for-the misdeed which-he to-me-has done And the knight says that
chou voelt il bien Et mordres laisse le nain et cort sus
this wishes he well And Mordred leaves the dwarf and runs upon
au cheualier & li dist que sil ne fust desarmes quil
to-the knight and to-him says that if-he not were disarmed that-he
li coperoit orendroit la teste. voire ce dist cil. et iou
to-him would-cut right-now the head truly this says that-one and I
marmerai. Lors entra en son paueillon & prent sez armes.
myself-shall-arm Then entered into his pavilion and takes his arms
Et quant il est armes si monte sor son cheual. que li
And when he is armed so mounts upon his horse which the
nains li ot amene. Si prent son escu et sa lance. puis
dwarf to-him had brought So takes his shield and his lance then
dist a mordret. Sire or me copes la teste se vous poes.
says to Mordred Lord now me cut the head if you can
Et iou quit que vous naures iamais talent de nain batre
And I think that you not-will-have ever-more desire of dwarf beating

quant vous mescaperes. Lors laisse li .j. encontre lautre
when you me-will-escape Then lets the one against the-other
corre tant com li cheual porent aler si brisent lor lances
run as-much as the horses could go so break-they their lances
puis traient lez espees & sentredonnent grans cops sor
then draw the swords and each-other-give great blows upon
lez heaumes si quil en font le fu saillir. Et mordres
the helms so that-they thereof make the fire leap And Mordred
a tant mene le cheualier quil ne le puet plus soffrir.
has so-much led the knight that-he not it can more endure
Car il auoit telx .vij. plaies dont il quidoit bien morir
For he had such seven wounds whereof he thought well to-die
de la menor. Et mordres hauche lespee. et fiert si le
of the least And Mordred raises the-sword and strikes so the
cheualier qui li enbat lespee en la ceruele. Et cil
knight that-he to-him drives the-sword into the brain And that-one
chiet mors tous estendus Et quant mordres voit chou si
falls dead all stretched And when Mordred sees this so
se met en la forest. Et quant il ot vne piece esre. si
himself puts into the forest And when he had a while journeyed so
voit .j. paueillon tendu deuant vne fontaine. Il torne cele
sees a pavilion pitched before a fountain He turns that
part por herbergier. Et quant il y uint si y trouua
way for to-lodge And when he there came so there found
vne moult bele damoisele. Et il le salue puis descent si
a very fair damsel And he her greets then dismounts so
atache son cheual a .j. arbre et elle li rent son salut.
ties his horse to a tree and she to-him renders his greeting
Damoisele fait il me porries vous hui mais herbergier.
Damsel says he me could you today more lodge
Sire fet elle oil se iou nen quidoie estre blasmee de mon
Lord says she yes if I not-thereof thought to-be blamed by my

ami qui uendra par tamps. Et il li dist. Damoisele fait il
friend who will-come by time And he to-her says Damsel says he
herbergies moi par tel conuent. que iou men irai sil
lodge me by such covenant that I myself-thence shall-go if-it
ne li plaist. Et cele li otroie Et mordres oste son
not him pleases And that-one to-him grants And Mordred removes his
heaume. Et la damoisele le regarde moult volentiers Et il
helm And the damsel him looks-at very willingly And he
le vit de si grant biaute que ce fu merueilles. Si la requist
her saw of so great beauty that it was marvels So her required
damors et elle len escondist & dist que elle nestoit
of-love and she him-thereof refused and says that she not-was
mie si garchonniere quele sotroiast a .ij. Et neporquant
at-all so wanton that-she herself-would-grant to two And nevertheless
tant li proia mordres que elle li otroia. Et il furent
so-much her begged Mordred that she to-him granted And they were
seul a seul. se ni a mais point de triues. que li vns
alone with alone so not-there has more any of truce that the one
ne parolt a lautre. Et quant ce fu fait si le sot chils a
not speaks to the-other And when this was done so it knew that-one from
qui on ne puet riens celer. a chief de piece vint laiens
whom one not can anything conceal at end of while came in-there
li amis a la damoisele & quant il vit mordret si le salua
the friend of the damsel and when he saw Mordred so him greeted
moult cortoisement Sire fait la damoisele chils cheualiers
very courteously Lord says the damsel this knight
est chi herbergies par conuent quil sen ira sil vous
is here lodged by covenant that-he himself-thence will-go if-it you
plaist & il dit que bien soit il uenus. Si dist a mordret
pleases and he says that well be he come So says to Mordred
quil se siee pres de lui & il si siet. si parole li vns
that-he himself may-sit near to him and he so sits so speaks the one

a lautre Et li cheualiers li demande qui il est & de
to the-other And the knight him asks who he is and of
quel pais. Et il dist quil est de la maison le roy artu
what country And he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur
& freres monseignor Gauuain & il a a non mordres.
and brother (of-)my-lord Gawain and he has to name Mordred
Lors li fist li cheualiers la plus grant ioie del
Then to-him made the knight the most great joy of-the
monde. Et li dist. Sire vous aues .j. frere pour qui
world And to-him says Lord you have a brother for whose
amor iou vous seruiroie en tous lieus. Car cest li homs
love I you would-serve in all places For this-is the man
del monde qui plus a fait pour moi Liquels est che fait
of-the world who most has done for me Which is this says
mordres. Et il li dist que ce est Gaheries li mieldres
Mordred And he to-him says that this is Gaheriet the best
cheualiers que iou onques acointasse ior de ma vie.
knight that I ever might-know day of my life
A ches paroles entrent laiens doi cheualier. & vns
At these words enter in-there two knights and a
garchonz a pie qui portoit .j. cheuroel a son col. Et lors
groom on foot who carried a roebuck at his neck And then
appareillent a mangier. Et quant il lorent apreste si font
prepare-they to eat And when they it-had prepared so make-they
mettre lez tables si sassieent et mangerent ensamble. Apres
set the tables so themselves-sit and ate together After
mangier alerent ensamble esbatre entre le cheualier & son
eating went together to-disport between the knight and his
oste. et la damoisele demora auec mordret Et il li dist
guest and the damsel stayed with Mordred And he to-her says
quele venist au soir gesir aueques lui. Sire fait elle iou
that-she should-come at-the evening to-lie with him Lord says she I

nel porroie faire. quar il me conuendra gesir auec mon ami.
not-it could do for it me will-behoove lie with my friend
Iou vous dirai fet mordres comment vous y porres uenir.
I to-you shall-tell says Mordred how you there will-be-able come
vous vous coucherois aueques lui. & quant il sera endormis
you yourself will-lie with him and when he will-be asleep
vous vous leuerois & uendrois a mon lit. Et ensi le porres
you yourself will-raise and will-come to my bed And thus it will-be-able
faire que ia ne le saura. Sire fait elle sil sesueilloit que
do that ever not it will-know Lord says she if-he himself-woke what
quidies vous quil fesist. Certes il ocirroit moi & vous. Si
think you that-he would-do Certainly he would-kill me and you So
mait diex fait il ie ne croi mie quil sesueille. Et
me-may-help God says he I not believe at-all that-he himself-may-wake And
sil sesueilloit fait mordres iou vous garantiroie bien encontre
if-he himself-woke says Mordred I you would-protect well against
lui. sil en y auoit tieus .ij. en saide comme il est.
him if-it thereof there had such two in his-aid as he is
Tant fait mordres quele li otroie & il en est moult
So-much does Mordred that-she to-him grants and he thereof is very
lies Et lors sen vient li cheualiers de la ou il
glad And then himself-thence comes the knight from there where he
estoit ales si enmaine mordret en son paueillon. Et quant
was gone so leads Mordred into his pavilion And when
il vindrent la si trouerent que li escuiers auoit fet vne
they came there so found-they that the squires had made a
loge de branches. pour gesir ens. & li lit furent appareilliet.
lodge of branches for to-lie in and the beds were prepared
Si se coucha li cheualiers & samie auec lui et mordres
So himself lay the knight and his-beloved with him and Mordred
iut par lui. Et li escuier iurent en la loge. Grant piece
lay by himself And the squires lay in the lodge Great while

apres quil furent couchie. se leua la damoisele dempres
after that-they were lain herself raised the damsel from-beside
son ami. et sen ala couchier au lit mordret. Et
her friend and herself-thence went to-lie to-the bed (of-)Mordred And
mordres ne dormoit encore mie si le rechut entre sez bras.
Mordred not slept yet at-all so her received between his arms
Quant il sont couchiet ensamble si demainent tel ioie
When they are lain together so lead-they such joy
comme gent qui font tel vie. Si veoit on moult cler el
as people who make such life So saw one very clear in-the
paueillon quar doi cierge y ardoient moult clerement.
pavilion for two candles there burned very clearly
si lez ot la damoisele oublies a estaindre. ne il nen
so them had the damsel forgotten to extinguish nor it not-thereof
souuint ensement onques a mordret quar il ne pensoit
remembered likewise ever to Mordred for he not thought
fors a cele dont il atendoit sa ioie. Et quant il la
except of that-one from-whom he awaited his joy And when he her
tint si li fist toute la ioie quil pot. Quant il ont este
held so to-her made all the joy that-he could When they have been
vne grant piece ensamble. & mene lor ioie si est esueilliez
a great while together and led their joy so is awakened
li amis a la damoisele. et tasta en coste lui quar il quida
the friend of the damsel and felt at side him for he thought
trouuer samie. Et quant il ne la trueue. si en est si
to-find his-beloved And when he not her finds so thereof is so
corocies quil en art tous de doel quar or set il bien
angered that-he thereof burns all with grief for now knows he well
quele sest couchie aueques mordret. si saut maintenant
that-she herself-is lain with Mordred so leaps at-once
hors de son lit por prendre sez armes et en ce quil
out of his bed for to-take his arms and in this that-he

uestoit son hauberc sesueilla mordres qui ia sestoit
donned his hauberk himself-woke Mordred who already himself-was
endormis. Et quant il vit le cheualier qui sapareilloit si
asleep And when he saw the knight who himself-prepared so
cort as armes la ou il lez auoit laissies. si uest son
runs to-the arms there where he them had left so dons his
hauberc. et met son healme en sa teste. & fu tous
hauberk and puts his helm on his head and was all
armes ains que li cheualiers eust son hauberc uestu ne
armed before that the knight had his hauberk donned nor
son heaume lacie Et quant li cheualier aperchoit mordret.
his helm laced And when the knight perceives Mordred
si li escrie. ha! maluais traitres. ia ne vous garantira
so to-him cries ah bad traitor ever not you will-protect
haubers ne heaumes que vous ni muiries comme faus
hauberks nor helms that you not-there may-die as false
& desloial & menteor. qui disies que vous esties freres
and disloyal and liar who said that you were brother
monseignor Gauuain. Certes se vous le fuissies. ia enuers
(of-)my-lord Gawain Certainly if you it were ever toward
moi neussies faite tel desloiaute. Mais vous estes
me not-would-you-have done such disloyalty But you are
aucuns ribaus qui ua aual le pais en guise de cheualier.
some rogue who goes down the country in guise of knight
Lors cort a son heaume et le met en sa teste et
Then runs to his helm and it puts on his head and
prent sespee et son escu. & dist a mordret qui ia
takes his-sword and his shield and says to Mordred who already
estoit tous armes. vassal fait il iou vous auoie fet tant
was all armed vassal says he I to-you had done so-much
donnor en mon ostel comme iou pooie. pour ce voel iou
of-honor in my lodging as I could for this wish I

que vous sachies. que iou ne vous asseur que de la mort.
that you know that I not you assure but of the death
Lors li donne si grant cop parmi le heaume quil
Then to-him gives so great blow through the helm that-he
li a fait dedens entrer plus de .ij. doie. Et mordres
to-him has made within enter more than two fingers And Mordred
li repaie le plus grant quil onques puet amener dez
to-him repays the most great that-he ever can bring from-the
bras. Si sentradamagent tant quil ni a celi quil
arms So each-other-damage so-much that-it not-there has that-one that-he
ne soit las & traueillies. & neporquant mordres a le
not be weary and toiled and nevertheless Mordred has the
plus bel de la melle. Si le maine la ou il weult.
most fair of the melee So him leads there where he wishes
Et tant a fait quil le tient desous lui & li
And so-much has-he done that-he him holds beneath him and to-him
oste le heaume de la teste & dist quil locirra sil
removes the helm from the head and says that-he him-will-kill if-he
ne li otroie sa volente. Et li cheualiers li fiance
not to-him grants his will And the knight to-him pledges
tout maintenant a faire quamquil li commandera Et lors
all at-once to do whatever-he him will-command And then
li dist mordres quil li pardoinst son mautalent &
to-him says Mordred that-he to-him may-pardon his ill-will and
cil dist moult volentiers si li fiance. Encore voeil
that-one says very willingly so to-him pledges Yet wish
ie fait mordres que tu me fianches que tu pardonras a
I says Mordred that thou to-me pledgest that thou wilt-pardon to
ta damoisele ton mautalent. Et cil dist que si fait il.
thy damsel thy ill-will And that-one says that so does he
mais de ce trespassa il son commandement et son creant.
but of this transgressed he his command and his promise

Car onques puis ne pot la damoisele amer por chose qui
For ever since not could the damsel love for thing which
li auenist. Au matin se leua mordres & monta
to-him might-befall At-the morning himself raised Mordred and mounted
sour son cheual que li escuier li auoient appareillie. Si
upon his horse which the squires to-him had prepared So
sesmerueillerent moult de la bataille quil auoient ensi
themselves-marveled much of the battle which-they had thus
commencie entreuls .ij. quar il nen auoint riens oi.
begun between-them two for they not-thereof had anything heard
Et ce nestoit mie de merueille. quar la loge estoit si
And this not-was at-all of marvel for the lodge was so
loins. quil ne le peussent en nulle maniere oir. Et quant
far that-they not it could in any manner hear And when
mordres fu montes sour son cheual si sen part du
Mordred was mounted upon his horse so himself-thence parts from-the
cheualier & de la damoisele. et se met en son chemin
knight and from the damsel and himself puts in his road
si com il estoit deuant. Si se taist orendroit li contes
so as he was before So itself is-silent right-now the tale
a parler de lui & retorne a parler de son frere agrauain.
to speak of him and returns to speak of his brother Agravain

Agravain and the Dead Knight

XXIII

Agravain rides a week asking everyone for news of Lancelot and hears none. On the eighth day, below a high hill, he finds a red pavilion with a bier among censers and candles, where a knight with four bandaged wounds and a damsel weep over a body. The dead man is the knight's brother, a good knight on his way to Arthur's court. On the Hill of the Wretches, where every comer is killed, Druas the Cruel slew him before he could arm and wounded the knight, who fled with the damsel. Agravain swears to fight Druas until one of them is dead. The knight warns that if he wins he must not sound the ivory horn a dwarf carries, for it summons Druas's brother beyond the hill, the best knight in the country, who will come to avenge any defeat. Agravain answers that he will do what his heart tells him.

Chi endroit dist li contes que quant aGreuains se
Here in-place says the tale that when Agravain himself
fu partis de sez compaignons. si com vous aues oi
was parted from his companions so as you have heard
quil erra .ij. iours sans auenture trouuer que on doie
that-he journeyed two days without adventure to-find that one ought
ramenteuoir en liure Et en tous lez lieus ou il aloit.
recall in book And in all the places where he went
fust en castel ou en bois. demandoit noueles de lancelot a
were-it in castle or in wood asked-be news of Lancelot of
tous chiaus quil encontroit. Mais onques en lieu ou il
all those whom-he met But ever in place where he
uenist. nen pot aprendre uerite. Et de ceste auenture
might-come not-thereof could-he learn truth And of this adventure
fu il moult dolans. Si erra en tel maniere vne semaine
was he very sorrowful So journeyed-he in such manner a week
toute entiere Al witisme iour ce dist li contes se fu
all entire At-the eighth day this says the tale himself was

leues moult matin de chies .j. forestier ou il auoit la
risen very morning from at-the-house-of a forester where he had the
nuit geu. Et quant il se fu leues si erra la matinee
night lain And when he himself was risen so journeyed-he the morning
pensant. ne nencontra ne homme ne feme a qui il
thinking nor not-met neither man nor woman from whom he
peust aprendre noueles de ce que il aloit querant. Apres
might learn news of this that he went seeking After
heure de prime regarda deuant lui et uit .j. tertre moult
hour of prime looked before him and saw a hill very
grant & moult haut. Il brocha maintenant cele part. Car il
great and very high He spurred at-once that way For he
le bee tost a auoir trespasse. si vient au pie dessous. et
it aims soon to have passed so comes to-the foot below and
trouua illuec vne bele sauchoie uert & plaine darbrissiaus.
found there a fair willow-grove green and full of-shrubs
Et il esgarde cele part et voit .j. paueillon tendu de cendal
And he looks that way and sees a pavilion pitched with sendal
uermeil a floretes & a lyons. & par dessus ot .j.
red with flowerets and with lions and by over there-was a
pommel dor moult soutilment ouure a .i. serpentel volant.
knob of-gold very subtly worked with a serpentling flying
Quant agreuains voit le pauellon. si pense que sans gent
When Agravain sees the pavilion so thinks that without people
nest il mie. Et por ce li prist il talent daler y. Car il
not-is it at-all And for this him took it desire of-going there For he
veult sauoir qui i est. Lors torne cele part. et quant il est
wishes to-know who there is Then turns that way and when he is
uenus illueques. si trueue vne biere bien atornee de pailes &
come there so finds a bier well arrayed with brocades and
de samis. Et entor auoit .iij. encensiers & .viij. cierges qui
with samites And around there-were three censers and eight candles which

y ardoient. & si y auoit .ij. crois qui nierent pas moult
there burned and so there were two crosses which not-were at-all very
riches Car il ni auoit ne or ne pierres precieuses. Et
rich For it not-there had neither gold nor stones precious And
deles le biere seoit vns cheualiers moult grant doel faisant.
beside the bier sat a knight very great grief making
qui auoit le vis bende en .iiij. lieus. por plaies que il auoit.
who had the face bandaged in four places for wounds that he had
Et deiouste lui se seoit vne damoisele qui tant auoit
And beside him herself sat a damsel who so-much had
plore quele ne pooit mais mot dire. Et agreuainz entre el
wept that-she not could more word say And Agravain enters into-the
paueillon tout a cheual et salue le cheualier. Et li dist sire
pavilion all on horse and greets the knight And to-him says lord
cheualiers diex vous doinst ioie. Car il mest auis que vous
knight God to-you may-give joy For it to-me-is opinion that you
en aues grant mestier au samblant que iou vous voi faire.
thereof have great need by-the semblance that I you see make
Ha! sire fait li cheualiers de moi auoir ioie ne vous
Ah lord says the knight of me having joy not you
conuient il ia a dieu proier. Car ce seroit paine gastee. que
behooves it ever to God to-pray For it would-be pain wasted for
il nest nus si poissans. fors dieu meisme qui en mon cuer
it not-is anyone so powerful except God himself who in my heart
peust mettre ioie. Car iou perdi her soir toute ioie & toute
could put joy For I lost last evening all joy and all
debonairete. et toute bone auenture; quar ie ui a mes iex
graciousness and all good adventure for I saw with my eyes
ocirre le cors de cest cheualier qui chi gist. Sire fet agreuains
kill the body of this knight who here lies Lord says Agravain
ie vous pri que vous me dites qui lochist. & porcoi il fu
I you beg that you me tell who him-killed and wherefore he was

ocis & en quel liu Et iou vous creant que a mon pooir
killed and in what place And I to-you promise that to my power
ie vous uengera de celui qui locist. se cest homs a qui
I you shall-avenge of that-one who him-killed if this-is man with whom
iou me doie meller. Et se il est teuls que iou ne mi
I myself ought meddle And if he is such that I not myself-there
puisse prendre. ne ne doie. iou le vous ferai amender si
may take nor not ought I it to-you shall-make amend so
hautement comme len puet amender domme mort. si que
highly as one can amend for-man dead so that
nus qui raison entende ne men porra blasmer Sire fet
anyone who reason understands not me-thereof will-be-able blame Lord says
li cheualiers dont le vous dirai iou. Mais bien sachies que
the knight then it to-you shall-tell I But well know that
se vous faites ce ia rienz ni gaaigneres nient plus
if you do this ever anything not-there will-gain anything more
que cils a fait. qui ensi voloit uengier .j. autre cheualier.
than that-one has done who thus wished to-avenge an other knight
comme vous voles ore cestui. mais puis quil vous plaist a
as you wish now this-one but since that-it you pleases to
sauoir. iou vous en dirai la uerite. Et lors en feres
know I to-you thereof shall-tell the truth And then thereof will-do
ce que vostres cuers vous en loera. soit biens ou malx.
this that your heart you thereof will-advise be-it good or ill

Voirs est fait il que cils cheualiers qui ci gist. dont il
True is says he that that knight who here lies whereof it
est moult grans damages est mes freres. et fu tenus por vn
is very great damage is my brother and was held for one
dez boins cheualiers de chest pais. Si auint quil mut auant
of-the good knights of this country So befell that-he set-out before
ier pour aler a la cort le roy artu a qui il auoit a
yesterday for to-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur to whom he had to

parler dune soie besoigne. Et vint dusques a cel tertre. qui
speak of-a his business And came up-to to that hill which
a a non li tertres as caitis. Et ensi est il par droit apeles.
has to name the hill of-the wretches And thus is it by right called
quar nus ni vient que pour fol ne sen tiegne quar
for anyone not-there comes that for fool not himself-thereof may-hold for
tout y sont ochis. Et quant il fu uenus iusques au tertre
all there are killed And when he was come up-to to-the hill
& iou auec lui. si trouames ilueques druas le felon qui ocist
and I with him so found-we there Druas the cruel who killed
mon frere. ains quil peust estre armes. et moi meisme naura
my brother before that-he could be armed and me myself wounded
il ensi com vous poes ueoir Et meust ochis se iou ne
he thus as you can see And me-would-have killed if I not
men fuisse afuis entre moi & ceste damoisele qui chi est.
myself-thence had fled between me and this damsel who here is

Biau sire fait agreuainz or me dites dont qui ci aporta
Fair lord says Agravain now me tell then who here brought
cest cors. Sire fait cil vns siens sergans. por ce que
this body Lord says that-one a his sergeant for this that
cest li paueillons a chiaus que il ocist lassus. Et lez y
this-is the pavilion of those whom he kills up-there And them there
aporte len pour enseuelir. Certes fait agrauains trop est li
brings one for to-bury Certainly says Agravain too is the
cheualiers crueueus qui pour la voie de son tertre sans
knight cruel who for the way of his hill without
autre mesfait ocist lez cheualiers trespassans. Et ia diex
other misdeed kills the knights passing And ever God
ne mait se iou iames finerai deuant que iou y soie
not me-may-help if I ever-more shall-cease before that I there be
et se iou le truis. iou me combatrai tant a lui que
and if I him find I myself shall-fight so-much with him that

iou locirrai ou il moi se iou le truis de si grant cruaute
I him-shall-kill or he me if I him find of so great cruelty
comme vous dites. Or vous en doinst diex fet cil
as you say Now to-you thereof may-give God says that-one
plus grant ioie que iou ni oy. Car certes par mon conseil
more great joy than I there had For certainly by my counsel
ni alissies vous pas. por le peril qui trop y est grans.
not-there would-go you at-all for the peril which too there is great
mais toutes voies pour ce que nous ne sauons comment il
but all ways for this that we not know how it
vous en auendra de la bataille vous en di iou que sil
to-you thereof will-befall of the battle to-you thereof say I that if-it
auenoit chose en tel maniere que diex donnast a vous la
befell thing in such manner that God gave to you the
victoire de la bataille. que vous vous gardissiez de sonner
victory of the battle that you yourself should-guard from sounding
vn cor dyuoire que vous verres porter a .i. nain. pourcoi
a horn of-ivory which you will-see carry by a dwarf wherefore
sire fet agreuains. quel peril puet il auoir en sonner le cor.
lord says Agravain what peril can it have in sounding the horn
par foy fait il iel vous dirai. Il est voirs & bien le croi
by faith says he I-it to-you shall-tell It is true and well it believe-I
que cil druas a par dela cel tertre .i. frere le meillor
that that Druas has by beyond that hill a brother the best
cheualier que len sache en cest pais. Et tant a en lui
knight that one may-know in this country And so-much has in him
proece quil na .ij. si fors en tout le monde uers qui
prowess that-it not-has two so strong in all the world against whom
il ne se combatist seurement. Si ont ensi li doi frere
he not himself would-fight surely So have thus the two brothers
establi. que se cil del tertre estoit uaincus li autres y
established that if that-one of-the hill were vanquished the other there

uendroit tantost par le sonner del cor Ensi ni porroit
would-come at-once by the sounding of-the horn Thus not-there could
nus uenir quil ne fust mors. Et por ce vous ai iou
anyone come that-he not were dead And for this to-you have I
auant acointie que vous vous en gardes. se diex vous en
before made-known that you yourself thereof guard if God to-you thereof
donne lonor. Et il dist que sil en estoit uenus iusques
gives the-honor And he says that if-he thereof were come up-to
la. il en feroit ce que sez cuers len aporteroit.
there he thereof would-do this that his heart him-thereof would-bring

Agravain Avenges Him

XXIV

At a fountain on the hill Druas, in arms parted white and black with a red pennon, asks Agravain by whose leave he came onto his hill. They wound each other with their lances and bring each other down, and fight on foot until terce. Druas, with a lance head through his side and much blood lost, falls; with Agravain's sword over his head he would rather die than ask for mercy, and Agravain strikes off his head. He ties the head to his saddlebow and brings it to the pavilion, where monks of a white abbey have come for the body. The knight curses Druas's soul, swears himself Agravain's man forever, and is the gladder to know his name, for Gawain once did him a service he longs to repay.

Atant sen part agrauains et commande le cheualier
Thereupon himself-thence parts Agravain and commends the knight
& la damoisele a dieu. Si a tant ale quil voit la
and the damsel to God So has-he so-much gone that-he sees the
droite voie tant quil est uenus amont. Si regarde deuant vne
straight way until that-he is come up So looks before a
fontaine. & voit le cheualier arme dunes armes miparties
fountain and sees the knight armed with-some arms parted

de blanc & de noir. et fu montes sor .i. grant destrier
of white and of black and was mounted upon a great charger
lescu au col la lance el poing a .i. penoncel uermeil.
the-shield at-the neck the lance in-the fist with a pennon red
& sen venoit uers agreuain. si tost come il laperchoit.
and himself-thence came toward Agravain so soon as he him-perceives
Et li dist. sire cheualiers par quel congie entrastes vous
And to-him says lord knight by what leave entered you
en mon tertre. Par foy fait agreuains. sil vous en poise si
onto my hill By faith says Agravain if-it you thereof grieves so
lamendes quant vous en seres aaisies. Par mon chief fait
it-amend when you thereof will-be eased By my head says
cil iou le quit si amender que vous en seres tart au
that-one I it think so to-amend that you thereof will-be late to-the
repentir. Et gardes vous de moi quar ie ne vous asseur
repenting And guard yourself from me for I not you assure
que de la mort. Et vous de moi fait agrauains. quar iou
but of the death And you from me says Agravain for I
ne hay onques mais autant cheualier comme iou fai vous.
not hated ever more so-much knight as I do you
Lors sentreuienent sanz dire plus & il furent bien monte
Then each-other-come without saying more and they were well mounted
& bien arme. et li cheual furent fort et bien corant si
and well armed and the horses were strong and well running so
sentreuienent plus fort que foudres lez lances baissies et lez
each-other-come more strong than thunderbolt the lances lowered and the
escus ioins a lor pis. si sentrefierent si durement que li escu
shields joined to their chests so each-other-strike so hard that the shields
percent & lez mailles de lor haubers rompent. si sentrefont
pierce and the mails of their hauberks break so each-other-make
sentir lez fers dez glaiues en lor chars nues. mais il nen
feel the irons of-the lances in their flesh bare but it not-thereof

y a nul naure a mort Li cheual furent fort. et li cheualier
there has any wounded to death The horses were strong and the knights
preu. et de grant pooir. si volent lez glaiues en pieces. si
valiant and of great power so fly the lances in pieces so
sentrehurtent dez cors & dez escus & sentreportent a
each-other-hurtle with-the bodies and with-the shields and each-other-carry to
terre si naure; quil nen y a nul qui tous ne soit enferres.
ground so wounded that-it not-thereof there has any who all not be impaled

Lors ressaillent sus & metent lez mains as espees &
Then leap-again up and put the hands to-the swords and
ne font mie samblant quil soient naure. Et si auoit druas
not make at-all semblance that-they be wounded And so had Druas
li fel le fer dune lance parmi le coste. Et neporquant
the cruel the iron of-a lance through the side And nevertheless
il nauoit nul peril de mort. si le laissast moult volentiers
he not-had any peril of death so it would-leave very willingly
atant. mais ce ne pot estre quar agrauains li vient
thereupon but this not could be for Agravain to-him comes
lespee traite. et li doune grant cop sor son heaume la
the-sword drawn and to-him gives great blow upon his helm there
ou il le puet miex assener. Et il se desfent le miex
where he him can best aim And he himself defends the best
quil puet. Si se depiecent lor escus et desmaillent lor
that-he can So themselves shatter their shields and unmail their
haubers Si dura la bataille moult crueuse iusques a tierce.
hauberks So lasted the battle very cruel up-to to terce
& lors ni ot celui qui neust asses perdu de sanc. mais
and then not-there had that-one who not-had enough lost of blood but
agrauains a le meillor de la bataille. si le maine auques a
Agravain has the better of the battle so him leads somewhat at
sa uolente. vne heure cha & autre la. Et cil qui tant
his will an hour here and another there And that-one who so-much

auoit perdu de sanc que a paines se pooit mais tenir
had lost of blood that with pains himself could more hold
sor sez pies. recule & chiet a terre. Et agrauains li
upon his feet draws-back and falls to ground And Agravain to-him
saut sour le cors & li esrache le heaume de la teste.
leaps upon the body and to-him tears-off the helm from the head
et li donne de grans cops del poing de lespee parmi
and to-him gives of great blows with-the grip of the-sword through
le chief si quil en fait le sans saillir. Si li dist quil
the head so that-he thereof makes the blood leap So to-him says that-he
se tiengne pour outre. ou il li copera la teste. Et
himself may-hold for overcome or he to-him will-cut the head And
cil qui a mort estoit naures uit lespee toute nue sor
that-one who to death was wounded saw the-sword all bare over
son chief. Et neporquant tant estoit plains de felonnie quil
his head And nevertheless so was-he full of felony that-he
dist quil veult miex morir que merci crier. & agreuains
says that-he wishes better to-die than mercy cry and Agravain
li donne tel cop de lespee. quil li fait la teste voler.
to-him gives such blow with the-sword that-he to-him makes the head fly
Lors prent le chief par les cheueuls. & le loie a
Then takes the head by the hairs and it binds to
larcon de sa sele puis monte sor son cheual & reuient
the-saddlebow of his saddle then mounts upon his horse and comes-back
au paueillon ou il auoit la biere laissie. Si trouua
to-the pavilion where he had the bier left So found
illuec lez freres dune blanche abbaye. qui deuoient le cors
there the brothers of-a white abbey who were-to the body
emporter pour enfoir. Et agreuains entre el paueillon.
carry-off for to-bury And Agravain enters into-the pavilion
& salua chiaus quil y trouua. Et va la ou il voit le
and greeted those whom-he there found And goes there where he sees the

cheualier si li baille la teste & li dist Sire cheualiers;
knight so to-him hands the head and to-him says Lord knight
uees ychi la teste de celui qui vo frere ocist. Et quant li
see here the head of that-one who your brother killed And when the
cheualiers le voit. si le prent si dolans comme nus plus.
knight it sees so it takes so sorrowful as anyone more
Et dist chief; maleoite soit li ame a cui tu apartenis.
And says head cursed be the soul to whom thou belongedst
quar il ma mis en tel dolor. dont iamais mes cuers
for he me-has put in such sorrow whence ever-more my heart
nistera. Sire fet il a agreuain grans mercis. Or maues
not-will-issue Lord says he to Agravain great thanks Now me-have-you
mis en toutes lez aaises de quoi iou serai vostres homs a
put in all the eases of which I shall-be your man for
tous iors mais. Si vous pri que vous me dies uostre non.
all days more So you beg that you me may-tell your name
si que iou sache a dire qui ceste grant bonte ma faite
so that I may-know to say who this great goodness to-me-has done
quant iou reuendrai en mon pais. Et il li dist quil a
when I shall-come-back into my country And he to-him says that-be has
a non agreuains. si est freres monseignor Gauuain. voire fet
to name Agravain so is brother (of-)my-lord Gawain truly says
il que vous soies li bien uenus enon dieu. Or vous aim
he that you be the well come in-name (of-)God Now you love
iou miex que deuant pour lamor de monseignor Gauuain
I better than before for the-love of my-lord Gawain
qui iadis me fist vn seruice dont ie serai sez biens
who formerly to-me did a service whereof I shall-be his well
voellans a tous lez iors de ma uie. Et bien sachies que cest
wishing for all the days of my life And well know that this
seruice vous guerredoneroie iou. se iou en venoie en lieu.
service you would-reward I if I thereof came into place

The Horn on the Hill

XXV

On the hill a damsel and a dwarf mourn Druas, and the dwarf dares Agravain to sound the horn. He sounds it so loud it carries half a league, and the country, glad that Druas is dead, knows his brother must come. Sornehan of the New Castle, sick abed for two months and bled from both arms that very day, rises raging, rebukes his son for trying to stop him, arms, and rides out. The dwarf foretells Agravain the worst day of his life before nones, and the damsel follows him down the hill cursing him. Agravain draws the lance head from his own body, binds the wound, and meets Sornehan at the foot of the hill, riding as fast as a thunderbolt. Agravain breaks his lance on him, and Sornehan bears him and his horse to the ground; Sornehan's horse stumbles over them and breaks its neck, and Sornehan breaks his left arm in the fall. Sornehan finds Agravain pinned under his horse, wounded, and swooning, tears off his helm, and makes ready to behead him.

Atant sen part agreuains de laiens. et oirre le
Thereupon himself-thence parts Agravain from in-there and journeys the
chemin del tertre. Et quant il est reuenus amont si voit
road of-the hill And when he is come-back up so sees
sor le cors Druas vne damoisele & .j. nain qui faisoient
upon the body (of-)Druas a damsel and a dwarf who made
moult grant doel. Il ua grant aleure enuers euls pour
very great grief He goes great pace toward them for
sauoir qui il sont. Et quant il le voient uenir si le
to-know who they are And when they him see come so him
connoissent bien. Et li nains tenoit .j. cor dyuoire. &
know well And the dwarf held a horn of-ivory and
sen vient a agreuain & li dist.
himself-thence comes to Agravain and to-him says

Sire cheualiers iou diroie que vous feries grant hardement
Lord knight I would-say that you would-do great boldness
se vous sonnies cest cor. Par foy fet il se tu le me
if you sounded this horn By faith says he if thou it to-me
bailles et iou ne le sonne. iou otroi que tu me tiegnes
handest and I not it sound I grant that thou me mayest-hold
pour recreant. Tenes dont fait li nains ore y parra; que
for craven Hold then says the dwarf now there will-appear what
vous le feres. Et il prent maintenant le cor et le sonne
you it will-do And he takes at-once the horn and it sounds
si hautement que on le puet bien oir de demie lieue loins
so loudly that one it can well hear from half league far
Et li cheualier du pais qui bien connurent la uois del
And the knights of-the country who well knew the voice of-the
cor sorent bien que Druas estoit mors. Si sesmeruellerent
horn knew well that Druas was dead So themselves-marveled
moult. et distrent. Ha! diex. tant a cil fait grant
much and said Ah God so-much has that-one done great
proece. qui druas a mort. voire font li autre mais il
prowess who Druas has killed truly say the others but he
nen est mie quites. quar il le conuendra combatre a
not-thereof is at-all quit for it him will-behoove fight with
son frere. qui a lez .iiij. tamps de force que druas nauoit.
his brother who has the four times of force that Druas had
Ensi parolent cil del pais del cor quil auoient oi
Thus speak those of-the country of-the horn which-they had heard
sonner. Si en sont li pluisor lie et ioiant quar trop ert
sound So thereof are the most glad and joyous for too was
druas fel et cruels. Mais qui quen soit lies et ioians
Druas cruel and cruel But who that-thereof be glad and joyous
Sornehans del noef castel li freres druas nen estoit mie
Sornehan of-the new castle the brother (of-)Druas not-thereof was at-all

lies. Aincois en fu si forsenez quil ne sot quil doie dire.
glad Rather thereof was-he so maddened that-he not knew what-he ought say
Si en fait tel doel que nus ne len puet conforter. Et
So thereof makes such grief that anyone not him-thereof can comfort And
dist que puis que ses freres est mors il ne quiert des ore en
says that since that his brother is dead he not seeks from now in
auant plus viure. sil ne le uenge de celui qui la ochis.
forward more to-live if-he not him avenges of that-one who him-has killed
Lors saut en estant del lit ou il estoit couchies
Then leaps in standing from-the bed where he was lain
malades. et demande ses armes. quar il veult aler combatre
sick and asks-for his arms for he wishes to-go fight
a celui qui son frere a ocis. Et vns siens fieux iouenes
with that-one who his brother has killed And a his son young
damoisiaus vint a lui si li dist. ha! sire por dieu merci
youth came to him so to-him says ah lord for God mercy
que est ce que vous uoles faire. ia a il .ij. mois ou
what is this that you wish to-do already has it two months or
plus que vous ne uous leuastes del lit. ains aues este
more that you not yourself raised from-the bed but have been
pres de la mort. Et si aues este hui saingnies dambes
near to the death And so have-you been today bled of-both
.ij. lez bras. Certes miex ne vous porres vous ocirre que
two the arms Certainly better not yourself will-be-able you kill than
de porter armes en tel point Tais toi fait il quar iou nel
by bearing arms in such point Hush thee says he for I not-it
lairoie pour nul homme que iou nalaisse ueoir celui qui
would-leave for any man that I should-go see that-one who
en mon cuer ma mis le doel qui iamais nen istera.
in my heart me-has put the grief which ever-more not-thence will-issue
Et sachies bien que de tant comme tu en as dit. te
And know well that of so-much as thou thereof hast said thee

sai iou mal gre Car se mes freres neust en son parente que
know I ill will For if my brother not-had in his kindred but
moi & iou fuisse mors. si en deusses tu querre ueniance.
me and I were dead so thereof oughtest thou seek vengeance
Lors fet aporter ses armes uistement & sen
Then makes bring his arms quickly and himself-therewith
arme en la cambre ou il se gisoit. Et quant il est armes
arms in the chamber where he himself lay And when he is armed
au miex quil puet. si li fu sez cheuaus appareillies. et
at-the best that-he can so to-him was his horse prepared and
il est montes puis prent son escu & le met a son col. et
he is mounted then takes his shield and it puts at his neck and
demande vne glaiue. et on li baille tel comme il li
asks-for a lance and one to-him hands such as it to-him
fu mestiers. Et lors ist de laiens. si grant aleure comme
was needful And then issues from in-there so great pace as
il pot del cheual traire. & akieut sa uoie uers le tertre
he could from-the horse draw and takes-up his way toward the hill
au plus droit quil puet Et agreuains qui encore estoit
at-the most straight that-he can And Agravain who yet was
el tertre. et regarde le doel que la damoisele faisoit.
on-the hill and watches the grief that the damsel made
dont moult li pesoit sil le peeust amender. dist au nain
whereof much him grieved if-he it could amend says to-the dwarf
sil veult quil en face plus Certes fait il nenil quar
if-he wishes that-he thereof may-do more Certainly says he no for
vous maues moult serui a gre de ce que vous aues fait. Si
you me-have much served to will of this that you have done So
vous en porres aler quant il vous plaira. mais de tant
yourself thence will-be-able go when it you will-please but of so-much

vous acreant iou bien que onques si dolerouse iornee ne
to-you promise I well that ever so sorrowful day not
vous auint comme ceste sera ains que nonne soit passee.
to-you befell as this will-be before that nones be passed
De quamque li nains dist ne chaut a agreuain. ainz oste
Of whatever the dwarf says not matters to Agravain but removes
le fer del glaiue qui el cors li ert entres a lassembler
the iron of-the lance which in-the body to-him was entered at the-joining
de lui & de druas. si se bende et estraint au miex
of him and of Druas so himself bandages and binds at-the best
quil puet quar paour a de trop sainier puis prent
that-he can for fear has-he of too-much bleeding then takes
vn glaiue qui iluec ert apoies a un arbre. et sen
a lance which there was leaned to a tree and himself-thence
part del tertre. Et quant la damoisele len voit aler.
parts from-the hill And when the damsel him-thence sees go
si vait apres lui criant & dolousant si esmarie. que a poi
so goes after him crying and lamenting so dismayed that by little
quele nist fors del sens. Et dist ou vas tu. qui mon
that-she issues out of-the sense And says where goest thou who my
seignor as ocis Ia damedieu ne place que tu de cestui
lord hast killed Ever Lord-God not may-please that thou from this
ior puisses issir que tu ne soies ou ocis ou uaincus.
day mayest go-out that thou not be either killed or vanquished
De chose que la damoisele die ne chaut a agreuain
Of thing that the damsel may-say not matters to Agravain
ains uait grant aleure las & traueillies de la bataille que
but goes great pace weary and toiled from the battle that
il auoit faite. Et ce ne tenes mie a merueilles que grant
he had made And this not hold at-all for marvels for great
estor li auoit druas rendu. Si descent del tertre tout
fight to-him had Druas rendered So descends from-the hill all

belement Et quant il fu uenus au pie desous. si regarde &
softly And when he was come to-the foot below so looks and
voit uenir sornehan tout arme. mais il ne samble mie en son
sees come Sornehan all armed but he not seems at-all in his
uenir quil ait este malades. Car il vient brochant si grant
coming that-he have been sick For he comes spurring so great
oirre. que ce samble bien foudres qui del ciel caist. quar
speed that it seems well thunderbolt which from-the sky fell for
il fait le feu saillir dez pierres par la force del cheual.
he makes the fire leap from-the stones by the force of-the horse
Et quant agrauains le uoit si pense que ce soit cil dont
And when Agravain him sees so thinks that this be that-one of-whom
li freres au cheualier de la litiere auoit parle. si sapareille
the brother of-the knight of the litter had spoken so himself-prepares
de ioster quar il voit bien que sans ce ne sen puet
to joust for he sees well that without this not himself-thence can
il partir. si en auoit il pas grant mestier a ceste fois.
he part so thereof had he not great need at this time
Quant li cheualiers aproche dagreuain. si baisse la lance.
When the knight approaches to-Agravain so lowers the lance
et met lescu deuant son pis. & li adrece la teste del
and puts the-shield before his chest and to-him addresses the head of-the
cheual & li escrie de loing quil est mors Et agreuains
horse and to-him cries from far that-he is dead And Agravain
broce enuers lui & le fiert par tel uigour quil brise sa lance
spurs toward him and him strikes with such vigor that-he breaks his lance
sor lui. et en fet voler les pieces. Et cil le refiert
upon him and thereof makes fly the pieces And that-one him strikes-again
de tel force quil porte a terre lui & le cheual tout en
with such force that-he carries to ground him and the horse all in
.j. mont Et en ce quil deuoit outrepasser. li cheuaus qui
a heap And in this that-he was-to pass-beyond the horse which

uenoit de grant force se fiert sor le cheual agreuain dez
came with great force itself strikes upon the horse (of-)Agravain with-the
.iiij. pies si felenessement quil chai & si brise le col. Et
four feet so cruelly that-it fell and so breaks the neck And
sornehan trebuche a terre. bien vne lance loing si li auint
Sornehan tumbles to ground well a lance far so to-him befell
au cheoir quil se brisa le bras senestre. si se pasme
at-the falling that-he himself broke the arm left so himself swoons
de langoisse quil sent. Au chief de pieces se leua
from the-anguish which-he feels At-the end of while himself raised
sornehans quar moult auoit proece en lui. si traist lespee
Sornehan for much had prowess in him so drew the-sword
& sapareille de moustrer le greingnor hardement quil
and himself-prepares to show the greatest boldness that-he
pora comme hom qui de lun bras aidier ne se pooit.
will-be-able as man who of the-one arm help not himself could
Et quant il ot traite lespee si vient a agreuain & uoit
And when he had drawn the-sword so comes to Agravain and sees
quil ne se pot remuer quar il auoit le cheual sor le cors
that-he not himself could move for he had the horse upon the body
qui auoit le glaiue parmi le uentre. Et dautre part il estoit
which had the lance through the belly And on-other side he was
naures el coste & en la quisse. si ot tant dangoisse.
wounded in-the side and in the thigh so had so-much of-anguish
quil sest pasmes .iiij. fois. en mains deure que vous
that-he himself-is swooned four times in less of-hour than you
nalissies le get dune pierre menue. Et sornehans qui plus
might-go the throw of-a stone small And Sornehan who more
le het que nul homme del monde li esrace le heaume
him hates than any man of-the world to-him tears-off the helm

de la teste & sapareille de lui coper le chief. Car de la
from the head and himself-prepares to to-him cut the head For of the
mort de son frere se veult a lui uengier si com il dist.
death of his brother himself wishes on him to-avenge so as he says

Agravain in Sornehan's Prison

XXVI

A damsel rides up and wins a boon from Sornehan: Agravain's life. She tells him that the knight is Arthur's nephew and Gawain's brother, and that killing him would bring death upon Sornehan. Sornehan hates Gawain above all men for killing his father, and Agravain has just killed his brother, so he spares him only to keep him in prison for life, until Gawain comes for him. The damsel warns him that Gawain and twelve knights of the Round Table are in the country seeking Lancelot and that the holding will bring him more harm than good, and leaves. Sornehan goes up to Druas's tower and sends his sergeants for Agravain, whom they lift from under his dying horse, carry up in great pain and put in prison, and they bury Druas in the chapel. Healed within a month, Sornehan walls the hill with one way in and out and sets letters and a cross at its foot forbidding anyone to climb unless he will fight Sornehan of the New Castle.

Atant es vous par auenture vne damoisele qui uenoit
Thereupon behold you by adventure a damsel who came
tout .j. estroit sentier. Et quant elle voit lez cheualiers dont
all a narrow path And when she sees the knights of-whom
li vns voloit lautre ocirre. si acoert illuec toute esfraee &
the one wished the-other to-kill so runs there all frightened and
descent de son palefroi noirois sor coi elle estoit montee.
dismounts from her palfrey blackish upon which she was mounted
Et puis vient a sornehan. Et li dist ha! gentils cheualiers
And then comes to Sornehan And to-him says ah gentle knight
par la riens que vous plus ames el monde donnez moi .j.
by the thing that you most love in-the world give me a

don. Et il dist damoisele que voles vous que iou face et
gift And he says damsel what wish you that I may-do and
se iou le puis faire iou le ferai. Iou nel vous dirai mie
if I it can do I it shall-do I not-it to-you shall-say at-all
ce dist cele deuant ce que vous le maies otroie. Et il
this says that-one before this that you it me-have granted And he
li otroie Grans mercis sire fet elle. Or sachies que vous
to-her grants Great thanks lord says she Now know that you
maues le cors de chest cheualier quitie. Si que nul mal
to-me-have the body of this knight quitted So that any ill
par vous nauera. Et sauez vous que vous y aues gaaignie
by you not-will-have And know you what you there have gained
vous en estes rescous de mort Car se vous leussies
you thereof are rescued from death For if you him-had
ochis nuls fors diex. ne vous peust garantir de mort. Car
killed anyone except God not you could protect from death For
il est de plus poissans gens que vous ne quidies. Qui est
he is of more powerful people than you — think Who is
il demoisele fet sornehans. Il est fait elle nies au roy
he damsel says Sornehan He is says she nephew of-the king
artu. et freres monseignor Gauuain et est apeles agreuains
Arthur and brother (of-)my-lord Gawain and is called Agravain
li orgueilleus. Damoisele fet il puis que otroie le vous
the proud Damsel says he since that granted it to-you
ai il ni morra hui mes par moi mais pour lamor de
have-I he not-there will-die today more by me but for the-love of
Gauuain son frere lomme del monde que iou plus he; le
Gawain his brother the-man of-the world whom I most hate him
tendrai iou en prison tous lez iours de ma vie Et pourcoi
shall-hold I in prison all the days of my life And wherefore
fet elle haes vous monseignor Gauuain. por ce fait il quil
says she hate you my-lord Gawain for this says he that-he

ocist mon pere. Et cils a hui mon frere ocis. Dont
killed my father And that-one has today my brother killed Whereof
iou sui si dolans comme nuls plus Mais puis quil est ensi
I am so sorrowful as anyone more But since that-it is thus
que iou en lui ne puis mettre main a ceste fois. iou le
that I on him not can put hand at this time I him
meterai en tel lieu dont il nistera iames; Se vous ensi
shall-put in such place whence he not-will-issue ever-more If you thus
le faites fait la damoisele. grans maus vous en porra
it do says the damsel great ills to-you thereof will-be-able
uenir. Car mesires Gauuain est en cest pais. lui tresime
come For my-lord Gawain is in this country himself thirteenth
de cheualiers de la table roonde. si vont querant lancelot.
of knights of the table round so go-they seeking Lancelot
Et sil ooient dire que vous cestui tenissiez en prison
And if-they heard say that you this-one held in prison
nus ne vous porroit garantir quil ne vous ocheissent. Par
anyone not you could protect that-they not you might-kill By
mon chief fait sornehan quoi quil men doiue auenir.
my head says Sornehan whatever that-it to-me-thereof ought befall
iou tenrai cestui tant en prison que Gauuain le viegne
I shall-hold this-one so-long in prison that Gawain him may-come
querre. Or vous en conuiengne bien fait la damoisele.
to-seek Now you thereof may-befit well says the damsel
Car de lui tenir vous uenra plus de mal que de bien.
For of him holding to-you will-come more of ill than of good
Atant sen part la damoisele. et laisse sornehan
Thereupon herself-thence parts the damsel and leaves Sornehan
moult dolant de la mort son frere & de ce quil estoit
very sorrowful of the death (of-)his brother and of this that-he was
blecies. Et se ne fust pour la damoisele il ne se tenist
hurt And if not were for the damsel he not himself would-hold

en nulle maniere que il nochesist agreuain. Si monte sor
in any manner that he would-kill Agravain So mounts upon
son cheual. & sen part atant de la place ou
his horse and himself-thence parts thereupon from the place where
il auoient iouste & sen vient amont el tertre.
they had jousted and himself-thence comes up onto-the hill
& trueue le cors de son frere tot sanglent a la terre.
and finds the body of his brother all bloody on the earth
il vient a la tor que druas auoit fet faire. et se fait
he comes to the tower which Druas had made make and himself makes
desarmer. a plus de .x. sergans qui laiens estoient. si se
disarm by more than ten sergeants who in-there were so himself
trueue si deshaitie que del bras quil auoit brisie que
finds so unwell both of-the arm which-he had broken and
de sa maladie que a paines se pot il sostenir. ains
of his sickness that with pains himself could he sustain but
se fait couchier Lors apele lez sergans de laiens &
himself makes lay Then calls the sergeants of in-there and
lez fait armer & lor commande que il aillent querre
them makes arm and them commands that they may-go to-seek
agreuain. et que il li amainent si naure comme il
Agravain and that they to-him may-bring so wounded as they
le trueuent. si lor enseigne ou il lot laissie Et cil
him find so to-them shows where he him-had left And those
sen partent de laiens & vont la ou il lor
themselves-thence part from in-there and go there where he to-them
auoit enseingnie. et trueuent agreuain la ou il se
had shown and find Agravain there where he himself
gisoit encore tous enferres le cheual sor son cors. &
lay yet all impaled the horse upon his body and
il le lieuent de terre. et laissent le cheual qui naures
they him lift from earth and leave the horse which wounded

estoit a mort. si lenmainent a quel que paine iusques
was to death so him-lead with whatever that pain up-to
a la tor del tertre. Si fu si angoissous quil quidoit
to the tower of-the hill So was-he so anguished that-he thought
bien morir entre lor bras Et quant il sont reuenu. si
well to-die between their arms And when they are come-back so
commande sornehan quil soit mis en prison. Et il li
commands Sornehan that-he be put in prison And they him
mistrent erranment puis enseuelissent druas. et lenportent
put swiftly then bury Druas and him-carry-off
en vne capele qui en la tor estoit. Et quant il orent
into a chapel which in the tower was And when they had
tot ce fet. si mande sornehan mires pour lui garir. Et il
all this done so summons Sornehan physicians for him to-heal And they
y uindrent de toutes pars. si y mistrent tel paine &
there came from all parts so there put such pain and
tel entente quil fu ains .j. mois garis & fu tous sains
such intent that-he was before a month healed and was all sound
& tous haities. Et quant il sot quil ert vraiement garis.
and all hale And when he knew that-he was truly healed
si manda machons et carpentiers. et fist clorre le tertre
so summoned masons and carpenters and made enclose the hill
de boins murs fors et haus. si bien de toutes pars que il
with good walls strong and high so well on all parts that it
ni auoit que vne entree ne que vne issue. & au pie
not-there had but one entrance nor but one exit and at-the foot
del tertre par la ou lentree estoit. fist faire lettres qui
of-the hill by there where the-entry was made make letters which
disoient. Ia nus qui cha viegne ne soit si hardis que il
said Ever anyone who here may-come not be so bold that he
lassus aille sil ne se velt combatre a sornehan del
up-there may-go if-he not himself wishes fight with Sornehan of-the

noef castel. Et quant il ot fait fere cel brief ensi com vous
new castle And when he had made make that writ thus as you
poes oir si parans que tout cil qui par illuec passaissent
can hear so apparent that all those who by there might-pass
sil sauoient dez lettres. le peussent apertement lire. tant
if-they knew of-the letters it could openly read so
estoient lez lettres apertement faites. Et puis quant il ot ce
were the letters openly made And then when he had this
fait. si refist mettre vne crois au pie de la montaigne.
done so made-again set a cross at-the foot of the mountain
et fist illueques enseeler le brief por quil nen peust
and made there seal the writ for that-it not-thence could
estre ostes. Si se taist orendroit li contes a parler de
be removed So itself is-silent right-now the tale to speak of
sornehan & de agreuain. et retorne a parler de Guerrehes
Sornehan and of Agravain and returns to speak of Guerrehet
le frere agreuain si comme il esploita en sa queste.
the brother (of-)Agravain so as he fared in his quest

Guerrehet and the Old Knight

XXVII

In a forest forty leagues across, a churl leading an ass loaded with wood flees from the armed Guerrehet and leaves the ass behind. In a meadow ten men have stripped an old knight to kill him. Guerrehet runs one through, kills two more, and scatters the rest. They are his nephews: his son's arrow killed their sister by accident, they refused amends, killed the son that morning, and meant to murder the father in secret. Guerrehet takes him up behind him to his moated tower, where his daughter runs weeping to meet him and presses Guerrehet to stay the night; his wife falls at Guerrehet's feet, and the daughter, tall and lovely, offers him whatever he commands.

Or dist li contes que quant Guerrehes se fu partis
Now says the tale that when Guerrehet himself was parted
de sez compaignons; si com li contes a deuise quil
from his companions so as the tale has devised that-he
cheuaucha tous seuls iusques a miedis. Lors entra en vne
rode all alone up-to to midday Then entered into a
forest qui auoit bien .xl. lieues de lonc et .xl. de le.
forest which had well forty leagues of length and forty of breadth
et il se mist en .i. estroit sentier. et erra iusques a
and he himself put into a narrow path and journeyed up-to to
nonne. Lors cai en vn grant chemin ferre & il entra en
nones Then fell-he into a great road paved and he entered into
la grant voie. et cheualcha moult durement quar la forest
the great way and rode very hard for the forest
voldroit il auoir trespassee ains quil anuitast. Lors voit vn
would-wish he to-have passed before that-it grew-night Then sees a
vilain qui menoit .j. asne qui estoit cargiez de busche. et
churl who led an ass which was laden with wood and
il le salue de si loins comme il le vit & li demande
he him greets from so far as he him saw and him asks

vilains dure gaires ceste forest. Et quant cil voit quil
churl lasts much this forest And when that-one sees that-he
ert armes. si ot si grant paor quil ne lose atendre ains
was armed so had so great fear that-he not him-dares await but
torne en fuies quar il crient quil ne le voelle ocirre. Et
turns in flight for he fears that-he — him may-wish kill And
Guerrehes li escrie. vilains mar y fui quar tu nas
Guerrehet to-him cries churl ill there flee for thou not-hast
garde de moi. mais di moi chou que iou te demanc Et
fear of me but tell me this that I of-thee ask And
il nentent a riens que il li die fors que a fuir. &
he not-attends to anything that he to-him may-say except that to fleeing and
lesse son asne Et quant Guerrehes voit quil ni prendra
leaves his ass And when Guerrehet sees that-he not-there will-take
plus. si akeult sa voie. et a laissie lasne au proedomme.
more so takes-up his way and has left the-ass to-the worthy-man

Lors escoute deuant lui & oit .j. homme en la forest .j.
Then listens before him and hears a man in the forest a
poi loing qui crioit a haute vois quar grant mestier auoit
little far who cried with high voice for great need had-he
dayde Lors torne cele part ou il auoit la vois oye. Si
of-help Then turns that way where he had the voice heard So
not gaires ale quant il vit deuant lui vn bel pre. et
not-had-he much gone when he saw before him a fair meadow and
en mi cel pre ot iusques a .x. hommes qui tenoient
in middle that meadow there-were up-to to ten men who held
.j. viel homme & lauoient despoillie en chemises & en
an old man and him-had stripped into shirts and into
braies. et le voloient occirre. Et il crioit moult durement
breeches and him wished to-kill And he cried very hard
merci mais ne li valoit Et quant il voit le cheualier
mercy but not to-him availed-it And when he sees the knight

arme. si li crie de loing si tost comme il le voit. ha!
armed so to-him cries from far so soon as he him sees ah
gentiex homs pour dieu ne me laisses ocirre deuant toi.
gentle man for God not me let kill before thee
mais reskeus moi quar tu le dois bien faire. quar aussi sui
but rescue me for thou it oughtest well do for also am
iou cheualiers comme tu es. Et se iou dez ore mais y
I knight as thou art And if I from now more there
sui ochis la honte en sera vostres & li damages miens.
am killed the shame thereof will-be yours and the damage mine
Quant Guerrehes voit celui qui merci crie si piteusement
When Guerrehet sees that-one who mercy cries so piteously
si desfent a ceuls qui le tiennent quil ni metent
so forbids to those who him hold that-they not-there put
hui mes la main. Et cil dient que ia por lui ne le
today more the hand And those say that ever for him not him
lairont quil ne locient. Non fet il par mon chief dont
will-leave that-they — him-kill No says he by my head then
le vous adeuancherai iou se iou puis. Lors alonge le glaiue
it to-you shall-forestall I if I can Then lengthens the lance
& broche le cheual dez esperons. Et li pluisor deuls
and spurs the horse with-the spurs And the most of-them
estoient desarme. Et il en fiert .j. si durement quil
were disarmed And he of-them strikes one so hard that-he
li met le glaiue tout outre parmi le cors. Et li autre
to-him puts the lance all beyond through the body And the others
tornent en fuies. Et il apres euls. & en ocist .ij. & li
turn in flight And he after them and of-them kills two and the
autre tornent en fuies en la forest la ou il le voient
others turn in flight into the forest there where they it see
la plus espesse. Et quant il voit quil lez ot perdus
the most thick And when he sees that-he them had lost

si retorne au cheualier quil ot rescous. quar il voldra
so returns to-the knight whom-he had rescued for he will-wish
sauoir qui il est. Et pourcoi il le voloient ocirre. Et
to-know who he is And wherefore they him wished to-kill And
quant il est venus iusques a lui. cil sagenoille deuant
when he is come up-to to him that-one himself-kneels before
lui & li dist. ha! gentils homs menes moi por dieu a
him and to-him says ah gentle man lead me for God to
saluete quar se vous me laissies issi vous ne me garantirois
safety for if you me leave thus you not me will-protect
pas de mort. Car cil mocirront qui la senfuient si
at-all from death For those me-will-kill who there themselves-flee so
tost comme il maueront trouue. Dites moi fet Guerrehes
soon as they me-will-have found Tell me says Guerrehet
comment vous voles que il soit. quar il nest riens que
how you wish that it be for it not-is anything that
ie ne feisse por vous garder de mort. ha! sire fait il de
I not would-do for you to-guard from death ah lord says he by
dieu soies vous beneis. or menmenes donques ci pres a .j.
God be you blessed now me-lead then here near to a
mien rechet. Et Guerrehes le fet monter derriere lui Puis
my shelter And Guerrehet him makes mount behind him Then
li demande quel part il uolra aler. Et il li moustre.
him asks what way he will-wish to-go And he to-him shows
Et il sen uait celle part & puis li prie quil die
And he himself-thence goes that way and then him begs that-he may-say
porcoi cil lauoient ensi pris. Sire fet il ie le vous dirai.
wherefore those him-had thus taken Lord says he I it to-you shall-tell
Voirs est quil sont mi neueu fil de mon frere si na
True is that-they are my nephews sons of my brother so not-has
pas encore plus de .viij. iors que vns miens fiex que iou
at-all yet more than eight days that a my son whom I

auoie moult biax damoisel aloit archoiant parmi ceste forest.
had very fair youth went shooting through this forest
et tant quil naura vne leur sereur dune saiete ou ele
and so-much that-he wounded a their sister with-an arrow where she
aloit iuant deuant la porte de lor forteresce. qui ci pres
went playing before the gate of their fortress which here near
est Et la damoisele ne pooit garir qui nauree estoit en la
is And the damsel not could heal who wounded was in the
teste si morut. Et fu hier enfouie. Et quant il virent que
head so died And was yesterday buried And when they saw that
lor suer estoit morte. si desfierent moi & mon fil. et iou
their sister was dead so defied me and my son and I
lor en offri amende por metre pais entre nous. mais il
to-them thereof offered amends for to-put peace between us but they
distrent quil nen feroient riens. Si vindrent hui matin
said that-they not-thereof would-do anything So came today morning
a me maison et ocistrent mon fil deuant moi. dont iou sui
to my house and killed my son before me whereof I am
si dolans. que iou en quit bien morir de doel. Quant il
so sorrowful that I thereof think well to-die of grief When they
orent ce fet si ne sen tindrent mie bien apaiet de la
had this done so not themselves-thereof held at-all well appeased of the
mort mon fil. Si me pristrent ensi comme vous me ueistes.
death (of-)my son So me took thus as you me saw
et por ce quil me voloient ocirre. si repostement que nus
and for this that-they me wished to-kill so secretly that anyone
nen seust mot. si mauoient il cha amene. si meussent
not-thereof might-know word so me-had they here brought so me-would-have
yci ocis se diex & vous ne fuissies. qui ceste part vous a
here killed if God and you not were who this way you has
amene. si vous ai ore conte comment ceste auenture mavint.
brought so to-you have-I now told how this adventure to-me-befell

Tant ont ale ensi parlant quil sen vienent
So-much have-they gone thus speaking that-they themselves-thence come
pres dune tor moult fort & moult haute; close de bons
near to-a tower very strong and very high closed with good
fosses parfons. Li cheualiers descent si troua la porte close.
ditches deep The knight dismounts so found the gate closed
si apele. & vne damoisele vient a la porte trop durement
so calls and a damsel comes to the gate too hard
plorant. Et quant elle voit son pere si li coert lez bras
weeping And when she sees her father so to-him runs the arms
tendus. et li dist biaus dous peres bien soies vous
stretched and to-him says fair sweet father well be you
uenus. Certes iou quidoie bien que mi cousin vous eussent
come Certainly I thought well that my cousins you had
ocis. par foy fet il si eussent il fet. se diex ne fust & cel
killed by faith says he so would-have they done if God not were and that
franc cheualier qui ma rescous par sa proece. Or penses
noble knight who me-has rescued by his prowess Now think
de lui seruir & de faire bele chiere comme a celui qui
of him serving and of making fair cheer as to that-one who
vostre pere vous a rendu. Et la damoisele sen vait
your father to-you has rendered And the damsel herself-thence goes
a Guerrehes et le prent au frain et li dist que il
to Guerrehet and him takes by-the bridle and to-him says that he
descende. mais il ne veult. Par dieu sire fait elle il conuient
may-dismount but he not wishes By God lord says she it behooves
que vous herbergies auec nous. par foi damoisele fait il sil
that you lodge with us by faith damsel says he if-it
fust tamps de herbergier il ne men conuenist ia proier.
were time of lodging it not me-thereof would-behoove ever beg
quar volentiers le feisse. mais il nen sera a piece tamps
for willingly it would-do-I but it not-thereof will-be in while time

si com iou quit. Et iou ai moult a aler. si men yrai
so as I think And I have much to go so myself-thence shall-go
atant quar iou nai talent de demorer. Par dieu sire fait
thereupon for I not-have desire of staying By God lord says
elle vos escondire ne vous vault riens. quar remanoir vous
she your refusing not to-you avails anything for remain you
conuient quar bien est tamps de herbergier. Et quant il
behooves for well is time of lodging And when he
voit que il li conuient faire il descent Car il doute quele
sees that it him behooves do he dismounts For he fears that-she
ne len tiegne a vilain sil sen feist plus proier.
— him-thereof may-hold for churlish if-he himself-thereof made more begged
Lors saillent sergant iusques a .iiij. si lenmainent el
Then leap sergeants up-to to four so him-lead into-the
palais si le desarment puis li aportent .j. mantel legier
palace so him disarm then to-him bring a mantle light
por le chaut quil auoit eu. Au chief de pieces issi dune
for the heat which-he had had At-the end of while issued from-a
cambre li cheualiers qui Guerrehes auoit rescous & fu
chamber the knight whom Guerrehet had rescued and was
uestus dun vermeil cendal & amena auec lui sa femme qui
dressed in-a red sendal and brought with him his wife who
moult ert bele dame Et la ou elle voit Guerrehes. si se
very was fair lady And there where she sees Guerrehet so herself
laisse cheoir a sez pies & li dist ha! frans cheualiers. de
lets fall at his feet and to-him says ah noble knight by
dieu soies vous beneois qui mon seignor maues rendu. Si
God be you blessed who my lord to-me-have rendered So
vous doins vne tel femme comme iou sui a faire chou quil
to-you give-I a such woman as I am to do this that-it
vous plaira. et quamquil a chaiens. Et lors vint auant la
you will-please and whatever-there has in-here And then came forward the

damoisele. qui le porte li auoit ouuerte. & fu si bien
damsel who the gate to-him had opened and was so well
achesmee que nulle miex si fu longue & graille et bien faite
adorned that none better so was long and slender and well made
de cors. Et tant auoit en lui biaute quil na homme el
of body And so-much had-she in her beauty that-it not-has man in-the
monde pour qui ele ne fust bien digne. ne qui por deffaute
world for whom she not were well worthy nor who for default
de biaute ne laissast a amer. Si dist a Guerrehes. ie vous
of beauty not would-leave to love So says to Guerrehet I you
deuroie moult amer et seruir. Car vous maues getee de
ought much love and serve For you me-have cast from
toutes dolors ou iou estoie entree se cil eussent mon pere
all sorrows where I was entered if those had my father
mort a qui vous le tolsistes. si commandes quamque il
killed from whom you him took so command whatever it
vous plaira. Car il nest riens que iou vous escondisse que iou
you will-please For it not-is anything that I to-you would-refuse that I
faire peusse. Et Guerrehes len mercie moult doucement.
do could And Guerrehet her-thereof thanks very sweetly

The Night Attack

XXVIII

After supper Guerrehet woos the daughter in the meadow; she says Gawain's brother is too rich for her love, and asks about a dark knight with a shield she describes, Lancelot, whom she thinks the fairest man in the world and would love above all. The churl comes back lamenting that wolves killed his ass while he hid, and at Guerrehet's word the host gives him a strong nag. At midnight a sergeant finds twenty armed men breaking in at the gate. Guerrehet arms, opens the hall, and leads the household against them as they set fire to the lodges; he kills four, maims seven, and takes eight prisoners, and the rest flee. Next morning the nephews and the knight's brother sue for peace, and on Guerrehet's advice the host makes it, with oaths and hostages. Arming to leave, Guerrehet promises the daughter to carry her message if he finds the man she spoke of, and she blushes.

Moult font cil de laiens grant feste. a Guerrehes & moult
Much make those of in-there great feast to Guerrehet and much
se painent de lui seruir. & moult fust encore la ioie
themselves strive of him serving and much were yet the joy
greignor; se la mort de son fil ne fust. qui lor auoit este
greater if the death of his son not were who to-them had been
ocis dont il ne porent le doel oublier Li sires commanda
killed whereof they not could the grief forget The lord commanded
que li mangiers fust aprestes. & que sez ostes soit seruis
that the meal were prepared and that his guest be served
bien et richement et cil si firent. Et puis mettent lez
well and richly and those so did And then set the
tables. si lauerent & sassistrent au souper. Si manga li
tables so washed-they and themselves-sat at-the supper So ate the
sires auec la dame. et Guerrehes auec la damoisele.
lord with the lady and Guerrehet with the damsel

Apres souper salerent esbatre en vn moult bel prael.
After supper themselves-went to-disport in a very fair meadow
& li sires et la dame furent dune part. Et Guerrehes &
and the lord and the lady were on-one side And Guerrehet and
la damoisele furent dautre part. Il parolent de maintes
the damsel were on-other side They speak of many
coses. Tant que Guerrehes li requist damors. et li prie
things So-much that Guerrehet her required of-love and her begs
que elle laint. et elle li demande qui il est. Et il
that she him-may-love and she him asks who he is And he
dist quil est frere a monseignor Gauuain & auoit non
says that-he is brother to my-lord Gawain and had name
Guerrehes. voire dist elle dont seroie iou moult fole. Se
Guerrehet truly says she then would-be I very foolish If
iou en vous mamor metoie. quar iou nen gorroie ia
I in you my-love put for I not-thereof would-enjoy ever
Car trop estes riches homs pour amer si poure damoisele
For too are-you rich man for to-love so poor damsel
comme iou sui. Mais dites moi sil vous plaist ce que ie
as I am But tell me if-it you pleases this that I
vous demanderai. volentiers damoisele fet il se iou le sai.
of-you shall-ask willingly damsel says he if I it know
Qui est fet elle vns biaus homs bruns qui porte vn tel
Who is says she a fair man brown who bears a such
escu. si li deuise la fachon. Et comment a il a non fet
shield so to-him describes the fashion And how has he to name says
Guerrehes. Iou quit fet elle quil a a non lancelot. Certes
Guerrehet I think says she that-he has to name Lancelot Certainly
fet il damoisele se iou sauoie quil fust vis. iou diroie quil
says he damsel if I knew that-he were alive I would-say that-he
fust vns dez meillors cheualiers del monde fors seulement
were one of-the best knights of-the world except only

monseignor Gauuain mon frere. mais nous quidons bien
my-lord Gawain my brother but we think well
quil soit mors. Et pour ce fet il ne vous en sauons
that-he be dead And for this says he not to-you thereof know-we
que dire. De mort fet elle le desfende diex. sor tous lez
what to-say From death says she him may-defend God above all the
hommes del monde. Car trop seroit granz dolors se tels
men of-the world For too would-be great sorrow if such
homs comme il est moroit encore. Damoisele fet Guerrehes
man as he is died yet Damsel says Guerrehet
le veistes vous onques. Oil sire fet elle. & vous samble
him saw you ever Yes lord says she and to-you seems
il fet il si biaus comme vous dites. Certes sire fet elle
he says he so fair as you say Certainly lord says she
se il ne me samblast si biaus ce seroit merueille. Car
if he not to-me seemed so fair it would-be marvel For
il est au mien essient li plus biaus homme del monde.
he is to-the my knowledge the most fair man of-the world
et tant sai iou bien. que iou nen ui onques nul
and so-much know I well that I not-thereof saw ever any
aussi bel. Et pleust ore a dieu quil fust chaiens aussi
as fair And might-please now to God that-he were in-here as
sains & aussi haities comme vous estes. et mamast daussi
sound and as hale as you are and me-loved with-as
vraie amor comme iou feroie lui. Si mait diex fet
true love as I would-do him So me-may-help God says
elle que iou ne le changeroie encore por homme que iou
she that I not him would-exchange yet for man that I
aie veu pour estre dame de toutes lez terres del monde.
have seen for to-be lady of all the lands of-the world

En ce quil parloient ensi si oirent .i. homme dehors
In this that-they spoke thus so heard-they a man outside
la porte qui saloit plaignant & dolousant. & disoit ha!
the gate who himself-went complaining and lamenting and said ah
diex que porrai iou faire. ore ai ie le tout perdu. ha! sire
God what shall-be-able I do now have I the all lost ah lord
fet Guerrehes a son oste. aues vous oy celui qui si se
says Guerrehet to his host have you heard that-one who so himself
plainst. pour dieu alons ueoir que ce est. Atant desferment
complains for God let-us-go see what it is Thereupon unfasten-they
la porte & issirent hors. Et Guerrehes apele celui qui le
the gate and issued out And Guerrehet calls that-one who the
doel demenoit & li demande quil auoit. que iai sire
grief led and him asks what-he had what I-have lord
fet il. Il mauint ore na gaires que iou aloie parmi ceste
says he It to-me-befell now not-has much that I went through this
forest. menant buisce sor vn asne que iou auoie. si encontrai
forest leading wood upon an ass which I had so met-I
.i. cheualier et por ce que iou ne sauoie sil me voloit mal
a knight and for this that I not knew if-he me wished ill
ou bien. me feri iou en lespesse de la forest. tant quil
or well myself struck I into the-thick of the forest until that-he
sen parti. Et quant iou reuing la ou iou auoie
himself-thence parted And when I came-back there where I had
laissie mon asne si trouuai iusques a .vi. leus qui lauoient
left my ass so found-I up-to to six wolves which it-had
estrangle qui le voloient mangier. Et quant iou ui ce. si ne
strangled which it wished to-eat And when I saw this so not
soi que faire ne quel part aler. si men vois ensi doel
knew-I what to-do nor what way to-go so myself-thence go-I thus grief
faisant. Et iou nai mie tort se iou en plour. Car iou
making And I not-have at-all wrong if I thereof weep For I

nauoie a mon pain gaagnier. que seulement cel asne. Si me
not-had for my bread earning but only that ass So me
conuendra des ore mais sire querre mon pain & demander
will-behoove from now more lord to-seek my bread and to-ask
pour dieu. Car iou nai en tout le monde tant dauoir.
for God For I not-have in all the world so-much of-having
dont iou peusse .j. autretel asnel acater. Or me di fet
whereof I could a such-another little-ass buy Now me tell says
Guerrehes se tu auoies vn ronci. en ne feroit il aussi
Guerrehet if thou hadst a nag thereof not would-do it as
bien ta besoigne comme li asnes fesoit. Sire fait il oil.
well thy business as the ass did Lord says he yes
Lors prie Guerrehes au seignor de laiens quil li
Then begs Guerrehet to-the lord of in-there that-he to-him
doinst vn ronci. Car ce fui iou dont il ot si grant paor
may-give a nag For it was I of-whom he had so great fear
quant il senfui Si vous pri que vous li restores sa perte.
when he himself-fled So you beg that you to-him restore his loss
Et li sires dist que ce feroit il moult volentiers. si li
And the lord says that this would-do he very willingly so to-him
fet donner vn ronci fort & isnel. Lors sen part li
makes give a nag strong and swift Then himself-thence parts the
vilains a tout le cheual. et mercie moult Guerrehes. de
churl with all the horse and thanks much Guerrehet for
ce quil li a si bien sa perte restoree. et mercie le
this that-he to-him has so well his loss restored and thanks the
seignor del don que il li a fait. Et li doi cheualier
lord for-the gift that he to-him has made And the two knights
reuienent en la tor. Si commanda li sires que on fache
come-back into the tower So commanded the lord that one may-make
le lit Guerrehes. Et li sergant le font en vne moult bele
the bed (of-)Guerrehet And the sergeants it make in a very fair

cambre au pie de la tor. Et li sires se penoit moult
chamber at-the foot of the tower And the lord himself strove much
de seruir Guerrehes plus quil nauoit fait deuant. Car sa
of serving Guerrehet more than-he had done before For his
fille li auoit dit de quel gent il estoit. Et quant il
daughter to-him had said of what people he was And when it
fu auques anuitie. li sires mena Guerrehes couchier. a
was somewhat grown-night the lord led Guerrehet to-bed with
tous grans tortis de cire & demora illueques tant quil
all great torches of wax and stayed there until that-he
fu couchiez Lors sen parti & le laissa dormant. Et
was lain Then himself-thence parted and him left sleeping And
lors se coucherent tot cil de laiens. quar asses auoient
then themselves lay all those of in-there for enough had-they
eu le ior danui. Si auint entor mienuit que vns dez
had the day of-annoyance So befell around midnight that one of-the
sergans se fu leues pour aler a cambre. Et quant il vint
sergeants himself was risen for to-go to chamber And when he came
deuant la porte si trouua iusques a .xx. hommes armes.
before the gate so found up-to to twenty men armed
qui auoient crouse la porte. Et quant il vit ce si sen
who had broken the gate And when he saw this so himself-thence
reuint corant arriere. et ferma lez huis quil ne fuissent
came running back and shut the doors that-they not might-be
sospris Si vint a la cambre ou sez sires gisoit. si lesueille
surprised So came to the chamber where his lord lay so him-wakes
& li dist sire. or sus. et si esueillies vostre maisnie.
and to-him says lord now up and so wake your household
Car iou quit que nous sommes trai. Trai fet li sires
For I think that we are betrayed Betrayed says the lord
que as tu donques ueu. Par foy sire fet il vostre porte est
what hast thou then seen By faith lord says he your gate is

ia froissie. & a ia chaiens bien .xx. hommes armes.
already broken and has already in-here well twenty men armed
qui vous ocirront. sil en ont le pooir. Et il le porront
who you will-kill if-they thereof have the power And they it will-be-able
bien faire ce me samble. quar nous sommes poi de gent.
well do this to-me seems for we are few of people
& il sont ases. si ne porrons pas durer contre euls.
and they are many so not shall-be-able at-all last against them

Maintenant saut sus li sires et giete .j. halberc en son
At-once leaps up the lord and throws a hauberk on his
dos et lace son heaume en son chief et fet candelles
back and laces his helm on his head and makes candles
alumer. puis sen vient au lit Guerrehes. si lesueille
light then himself-thence comes to-the bed (of-)Guerrehet so him-wakes
& li dist Sire il vous conuient leuer si vous armes
and to-him says Lord it you behooves rise so yourself arm
isnelement quar nostre anemi sont chaiens uenu. Est ce voirs
quickly for our enemies are in-here come Is this true
fet Guerrehes. Par foy fet li sires il mont ia ma porte
says Guerrehet By faith says the lord they to-me-have already my gate
brisie. Si ne gart leure quil seront chaiens o nous. Et
broken So not await-I the-hour that-they will-be in-here with us And
por ce vous ving iou esueiller. que iou ne voloie pas quil
for this you came I to-wake that I not wished at-all that-they
vous sospreissent. Quant Guerrehes oi ce si saut sus &
you might-surprise When Guerrehet heard this so leaps up and
demande sez armes & on li a aportees. Et quant il est
asks-for his arms and one to-him has brought And when he is
armes si prent son escu et sespee. si vient en la sale. Et
armed so takes his shield and his-sword so comes into the hall And
li sires fait armer iusques a .vi. hommes qui laiens estoient.
the lord makes arm up-to to six men who in-there were

Lors commande Guerrehes que li huis de la sale soient
Then commands Guerrehet that the doors of the hall be
ouuert ains quil soient brisiet sor nous fet il. Et li
opened before that-they be broken upon us says he And the
sires li otroie puis que il li plaist. Lors vont hors tot
lord to-him grants since that it him pleases Then go-they out all
ensamble. et trueuent cels en mi la cort qui voloient
together and find those in middle the court who wished
metre le feu en unes loges qui estoient deles la sale. si
to-put the fire in some lodges which were beside the hall so
les escrient. et lor corurent suz les espees traites. Et
them cry-at and at-them ran upon the swords drawn And
cil se defendent bien qui estoient asses plus que cil
those themselves defend well who were enough more than those
de laiens. Et Guerrehes ot lespee traite si en fiert si
of in-there And Guerrehet had the-sword drawn so of-them strikes so
vn quil li cope lez bras entre lez espaulles et le coute.
one that-he to-him cuts the arms between the shoulders and the elbow
Et cil giete .j. cri qui se sent mahaignies si sen
And that-one throws a cry who himself feels maimed so himself-thence
torne fuiant Et Guerrehes cort sus as autres. & dist que
turns fleeing And Guerrehet runs upon to-the others and says that
tout y morront que ia pies nen escapera. Et li sires
all there will-die that ever foot not-thence will-escape And the lord
de laiens sen paine moult & aussi font tout li autre.
of in-there himself-thereof strives much and also do all the others
Longement dura la mellee entre euls que on ne sauoit
Long lasted the melee between them that one not knew
liquel en auoient le mellor. Et voirs fu que cil de
which thereof had the better And true was that those of
laiens fuissent desconfit se ne fust Guerrehes quar il
in-there would-have-been discomfited if not were Guerrehet for he

en ocist .iiij. de sez mains. & .vi. en mahaigna. sans
of-them killed four with his hands and six thereof maimed without
celui quil mahaigna premiers. Si en pristrent .viij. &
that-one whom-he maimed first So of-them took-they eight and
loierent et mistrent en prison. Et li autre senfuirent tot
bound and put in prison And the others themselves-fled all
plorant & dolousant lor amis dont li vn estoient mort
weeping and lamenting their friends of-whom the ones were dead
et li autre enprisonne. Et quant Guerrehes lez ot grant
and the others imprisoned And when Guerrebet them had great
pieces cachies. et il vit que en plus sieuir ne porroit il
while chased and he saw that in more following not could he
nulle cose gaaignier. si sen retorne laiens ioians &
any thing gain so himself-thence returns in-there joyous and
lies de ce que si bien len estoit auenu. Et quant il fu
glad of this that so well him-thereof was befallen And when he was
reuenus arriere. si recommencerent la ioie graindre quil
come-back back so began-again-they the joy greater than-they
nauoient fait deuant. & quant il ont festoie grant piece.
had done before and when they have feasted great while
si sen reuienent couchier. Si fist li sires garder la
so themselves-thence come-back to-bed So made the lord guard the
porte por ce que se cil reuenissent quil ni peussent
gate for this that if those came-back that-they not-there could
mie entrer sans deffense. mais cil nen auoient talent
at-all enter without defense but those not-thereof had desire
quar il auoient asses plus mal que mestiers ne lor fust.
for they had enough more ill than needful — to-them were

Lendemain par matin ainz que cil de laiens se
The-next-day by morning before that those of in-there themselves
fuissent leue manderent cil qui laiens estoient en prison
were risen sent-word those who in-there were in prison

que il feroient volentiers pais. Et quant li sires loi si
that they would-make willingly peace And when the lord it-heard so
dist quil sen conseilleroit. et se on li looit il le
says that-he himself-thereof would-counsel and if one him advised he it
feroit. Lors sen vint a Guerrehes qui se leuoit. Et
would-do Then himself-thence came to Guerrehet who himself raised And
li dist sire boin ior vous doint diex. Et il li rent
to-him says lord good day to-you may-give God And he to-him renders
son salut. & lors li dist li ostes. biau sire puisque
his greeting and then to-him says the host fair lord since
vous maues ma guerre afinee. & moi tant serui que iou
you to-me-have my war ended and me so-much served that I
ne le porroie guerredouner. Il conuient au daarain que
not it could reward It behooves at-the last that
vous me conseillies de ce que ie vous dirai. Or dites sire
you me counsel of this that I to-you shall-say Now say lord
fet Guerrehes. Par foi sire fet il mes freres & mi neueu.
says Guerrehet By faith lord says he my brother and my nephews
mont orendroit mande quil feront volentiers pais a
to-me-have right-now sent-word that-they will-make willingly peace with
moi se iou voel. Et ie sui ore en tel point dieu merci &
me if I wish And I am now in such point God mercy and
la uostre que iou lez puis ore del tout desireter se iou
the yours that I them can now of-the all disinherit if I
voeil. Et iou nen fuisse ia venus au dessus se diex
wish And I not-thereof would-be ever come to-the above if God
ne vous eust ceste part amene. et por ce nen ferai
not you had this way brought and for this not-thereof shall-do
iou riens se par vous non. Par foi sire fet Guerrehes
I anything except by you not By faith lord says Guerrehet
il sont si vostre ami carnel. que iou en nulle maniere ne
they are so your friends carnal that I in any manner not

vous loeroie la guerre a maintenir. Car se tous li mondes
you would-advise the war to maintain For if all the world
lez guerroioit. si lor deueries vous aidier. Et pour ce vous
them warred so them ought you help And for this you
lo iou que vous facies bone pais. auant que iou men
advise I that you may-make good peace before that I myself-thence
soie partis. par dieu sire fait li ostes. moult est vostres
be parted by God lord says the host very is your
consaus loiaus. & iou le ferai del tot ensi comme vous
counsel loyal and I it shall-do of-the all thus as you
le maues deuise. Lors mande a son frere & a sez parens
it to-me-have devised Then sends to his brother and to his kinsmen
quil uenissent a lui parler. & il si firent. si tost comme
that-they should-come to him to-speak and they so did so soon as
il virent le message. Et quant il furent tout assamble
they saw the messenger And when they were all assembled
deuant Guerrehes. si ont tant lez paroles menees que la
before Guerrehet so have-they so-much the words led that the
pais est otroie dune part & dautre. si a li vns a lautre
peace is granted on-one side and on-other so has the one to the-other
pardonne son maltalent. si ont amene ceuls qui estoient
pardoned his ill-will so have-they brought those who were
en prison. Et ont tot iure au seignor de laiens que iamais
in prison And have all sworn to-the lord of in-there that ever-more
ne feront a lui cose qui li desplaise. si li aideront contre
not will-do to him thing which him may-displease so him will-help against
tous hommes. fors contre lor lige seignor. Et il lor fiance
all men except against their liege lord And he to-them pledges
que des ore mais lor sera amis. Et aussi font il lui.
that from now more to-them will-be friend And also do they him

Ensi sont cil deuenu ami. qui par deuant estoient
Thus are those become friends who by before were
mortel anemi. Si ont donne bons ostages dune part &
mortal enemies So have-they given good hostages on-one side and
dautre de ce tenir. Lors demande Guerrehes sez armes. Et
on-other of this holding Then asks-for Guerrehet his arms And
cil li prient tout ensamble de remanoir. et il dist quil
those him beg all together to remain and he says that-he
ne remandroit en nulle maniere. Maintenant li furent sez
not would-remain in any manner At-once to-him were his
armes aportees. Si li aident tant quil est armes fors de son
arms brought So him help-they until that-he is armed except of his
heaume. Lors regarde la damoisele si li dist. Damoisele
helm Then looks-at the damsel so to-her says Damsel
vous souient il de la daerraine parole que vous me desistes.
you remembers it of the last word that you to-me said
Sire fait elle oil; Iou le di fait il por ce. que se diex me
Lord says she yes I it say says he for this that if God to-me
donnoit trouuer celui. por cui la parole fu dite. iou ne
gave to-find that-one for whom the word was said I not
lairoie por le meillor castel que li roys artus mes oncles
would-leave for the best castle that the king Arthur my uncle
ait que iou ne vous en fuisse bons messages. Et elle
may-have that I — to-you thereof were good messenger And she
commenche a rougir. Si se repent de ce que elle ot dit.
begins to blush So herself repents of this that she had said

The Three Ladies at the Fountain

XXIX

At a fountain under a sycamore three ladies of about sixty, forty, and twenty, served by a dwarf, invite Guerrehet to share their pasties. The youngest is sad, and tells him why. When her father, lord of the Bretesche, died, her mother married her against her will to their seneschal, a rich man of churlish birth, who grew jealous of every guest. When Lancelot lodged with them a year ago, her husband pressed her for her opinion of him. She told him that Lancelot had as much good in him as he had ill, and set Lancelot's virtues against her husband's vices. Since then he has stripped her of her robes and made her eat with the grooms. Guerrehet vows to prove him disloyal. A boy announces a knight in green arms with a red lion, and the eldest lady laments: a year ago he made her swear on relics to give him her daughter at his demand. A churl's son knighted by the count of Valdun, he killed his own wife's father for his land and hanged his wife for a trifle. Guerrehet promises to help her, and the youngest shows him the way to her house.

Atant lache Guerrehes son heaume. et sen part au
Thereupon laces Guerrehet his helm and himself-thence parts with-the
congie de tous. et cheualche tant quil vint en .i. pre
leave of all and rides until that-he came into a meadow
moult bel. & en mi cel pre auoit vne fontaine la plus
very fair and in middle that meadow there-was a fountain the most
bele del monde. et sordoit au pie dun sycamor. Il torne
fair of-the world and sprang at-the foot of-a sycamore He turns
cele part pour li refroidier. Car moult lauoit li solaus
that way for himself to-cool For much him-had the sun
greue qui chaus estoit. Et quant il vint a la fontaine. si y
grieved which hot was And when he came to the fountain so there
trueue .iij. dames qui estoient entor la fontaine de diuers
finds three ladies who were around the fountain of diverse
aages. Car li ainsnee auoit plus de .lx. ans. et lautre nauoit
ages For the eldest had more than sixty years and the-other not-had

mie plus de .xx. ans. Et lautre en auoit bien .xl. Si
at-all more than twenty years And the-other thereof had well forty So
auoient estendu sor la fresce herbe vne nape & mangoient
had-they spread upon the fresh grass a cloth and ate
pastes de cheurels. Si nauoient de tous hommes fors que
pasties of roebucks So not-had-they of all men except that
vn nain qui lez seruoit dune colpe dargent. Et quant elles
a dwarf who them served with-a cup of-silver And when they
voient uenir le cheualier si se lieuent encontre lui. et
see come the knight so themselves raise toward him and
li dient que bien soit il uenus. Car aussi font elles nous
to-him say that well be he come For also say they we
aliemes nous dementant daucun cheualier qui aueuc nous
went ourselves lamenting of-some knight who with us
uenist mangier. Lors le font descendre & oster son
might-come eat Then him make-they dismount and remove his
heaume. Et li nains li aporte de leue a sez mainz
helm And the dwarf to-him brings of the-water to his hands
lauer si sassiet auec elles. & commence a enuoisier endroit
wash so himself-sits with them and begins to make-merry in-respect-of
soi. Et lors commence a regarder la plus iouene dez .iij.
himself And then begins to look-at the most young of-the three
dames qui moult li samble bele. et si ert elle. mais il
ladies who very to-him seems fair and so was she but he
aperchoit bien que elle niert pas del tout a aise. Si regarde
perceives well that she not-was at-all of-the all at ease So looks-at
lez autres. si lez voit assez plus enuoisies que elle nestoit.
the others so them sees enough more merry than she was

Lors dist Guerrehes; ha! dame que penses vous tant.
Then says Guerrehet ah lady what think you so-much
Certes si bele dame com vous estes. ne vi iou onques mais
Certainly so fair lady as you are not saw I ever more

qui plus envoisie de vous ne fust. Et que vous celeroie
who more merry than you not were And what from-you would-hide
iou. il mest auis que vous estes coroucie de ce que
I it to-me-is opinion that you are angered of this that
iou mengue aueques vous. Certes sire fait elle ne vostre
I eat with you Certainly lord says she neither your
mangier ne uostre uenue ne me grieue noient. aincois
eating nor your coming not me grieves anything but
mest moult bel. ains pense a che qui plus me grieue
to-me-is very fair but think-I of this which more me grieves
al cuer & si ne le puis mie amender a ma volente.
at-the heart and so not it can-I at-all amend at my will
Ha! dame fet Guerrehes le porroit nus estranges homs
Ah lady says Guerrehet it could any strange man
amender. Oil fet elle se il y uoloit paine metre. Ia
amend Yes says she if he there wished pain to-put Ever
diex fet il ne mait se iou sauoie loccoison pourcoi
God says he not me-may-help if I knew the-occasion wherefore
vous estes si a malaise. se iou ni metoie tout le boin
you are so at unease if I not-there put all the good
conseil que iou y porroie metre. Si vous pri que se chou
counsel that I there could put So you beg that if this
est chose que vous me puissies dire que vous le me
is thing that you to-me may say that you it to-me
dies. Sire dist elle volentiers. or mescoutes Il auint ore
may-say Lord says she willingly now me-hear It befell now
a .ij. ans que mes peres morust. li sires de la berteske.
at two years that my father died the lord of the bretesche
Chest vns chastiaus qui est chi deuant en vne montaigne.
This-is a castle which is here before on a mountain
Et quant il fu trespasses et ma mere me vit orphenine si
And when he was passed and my mother me saw orphan so

bele comme iou estoie. si pensa que se elle ne me marioit
fair as I was so thought that if she not me married
tost. que on me prenderoit a force. si sen conseilla
soon that one me would-take by force so herself-thereof counseled
a nostre senescal qui moult estoit riches homs. mez tous
with our seneschal who very was rich man but all
estoit estrais de vilains si lauoit mes peres fait cheualier
was sprung of churls so him-had my father made knight
pour sa rikece. Et quant il oy que ma dame me voloit
for his riches And when he heard that my lady me wished
marier si dist que il me prendroit volentiers se elle uoloit.
to-marry so says that he me would-take willingly if she wished
Et sachies dame fist il se il vous plaist que iou laie
And know lady did he if it you pleases that I her-may-have
iou la tendrai a tele honor que len me sauroit deuiser
I her shall-hold in such honor as one to-me would-know devise
Ne par moi ne sera a nul ior desdite. Tant fist par
Nor by me not will-be at any day gainsaid So-much did-he by
sa proiere que ma mere mi otroia mal gre mien. Et
his prayer that my mother me-to-him granted ill will mine And
quant il mot espousee. si me tint au commenchement
when he me-had wedded so me held at-the beginning
moult chiere mais il ne demora gaires quil me commencha
very dear but it not tarried much that-he me began
a peruiller et a dire uilaines paroles. Et se il auenist
to torment and to say villainous words And if it befell
chose que aucuns cheualiers uenist a nostre ostel. et iou
thing that some knight came to our lodging and I
le regardaisse. il deist tantost que iou lamaisse. Si chai
him looked-at he would-say at-once that I him-loved So fell-he
en si grant ialousie quil me mescreoit de cascun. Et
into so great jealousy that-he me mistrusted of each And

tant quil auint na mie encore .i. an que mesires
so-much that-it befell not-has at-all yet a year that my-lord
lancelot del lac se herberga en nostre ostel. Et quant
Lancelot of-the lake himself lodged in our lodging And when
mes maris le connut si li fist la plus bele chiere que
my husband him knew so to-him made the most fair cheer that
il pot por ce que tant auoit oy parler de sa proece.
he could for this that so-much had-he heard speak of his prowess
Et quant nous fusmes assis au souper si le commenchai
And when we were seated at-the supper so him began-I
a regarder por sa biaute. et por lez biens que iou auoie
to look-at for his beauty and for the goods that I had
oy dire de lui. Tant que mes maris me dist comme
heard say of him So-much that my husband to-me said as
cils qui estoit tous derues. Dame moult aues anuit
that-one who was all mad Lady much have-you tonight
regarde monseignor lancelot. se diex vous ait dites moi
looked-at my-lord Lancelot so God you may-help tell me
quil vous en samble. Sire dis iou. non ferai quar vous
what-it to-you thereof seems Lord said I not shall-do for you
men sauries mal gre. Non ferai dist il vraiement
to-me-thereof would-know ill will Not shall-do says he truly
le sachies. Tant mangoissa que iou li dis par corous.
it know So-much me-pressed-he that I to-him said by wrath
Certes sire puis quil vous plaist a oir che dont vous
Certainly lord since that-it you pleases to hear this of-which you
mangoissies ie le vous dirai par couuent que vous me
me-press I it to-you shall-say by covenant that you me
fachies seure que nus mals ne men auendra. Et il me
may-make sure that any ill not to-me-thereof will-befall And he to-me

respondi que non feroit il. Et iou estoie moult couroucie
answered that not would-do he And I was very angered
de ce quil me tenoit si corte. si li dis en tel maniere.
of this that-he me held so short so to-him said in such manner
Sire voles vous que iou vous die. quil me samble de cest
Lord wish you that I to-you may-say what-it to-me seems of this
seignor. Oil voir dame. Certes sire. il me samble quil ait en
lord Yes truly lady Certainly lord it to-me seems that-he has in
lui de bien. autant comme il a en vous de mal. Si ne deuroit
him of good as-much as it has in you of ill So not ought
ia tant donour auoir comme vous deueries auoir de honte.
ever so-much of-honor have as you ought have of shame
Si est che li homs el siecle. qui plus a deserui a auoir bien
So is this the man in-the world who most has deserved to have good
& honor Et quant mes maris pot parler Si me dist que iou
and honor And when my husband could speak So to-me said that I
li feisse entendre ce que iou auoie dit. volentiers fis iou.
to-him should-make understand this that I had said willingly did I
Si li dis iou ai dit. quil na mie tant de bien en lui.
So to-him said I have said that-he not-has at-all so-much of good in him
comme il a en vous de mal. si le poes bien ueoir orendroit.
as it has in you of ill so it can-you well see right-now
Ore esgardes fis iou tous lez biens que cheualiers puet
Now look did I all the goods that knight can
auoir en lui. cest proece. hardement. hautesce. gentillesce
have in him this-is prowess boldness highness gentility
debonairete. cortoisie & larguesce. force damis & dauoir. Et
graciousness courtesy and largess force of-friends and of-having And
de toutes ces uertus est cils cheualiers garnis. Se nus homs
of all these virtues is that knight furnished If any man
morteuls lez puet auoir ensamble. Car iou sai bien que de
mortal them can have together For I know well that of

proesce a il passe tous chiaus qui ore sont. Et hardis est
prowess has he passed all those who now are And bold is
il plus que nus. ne de biaute ne troueries son pareill el
he more than any nor of beauty not would-find-you his peer in-the
siecle. ne pour gentillece. ne perdra il mie a estre roys de tout
world nor for gentility not will-lose he at-all to be king of all
le monde. Car il est estrais de si haute lignie comme del
the world For he is sprung of so high lineage as of-the
lignage le roy dauid. Et de si haus cheualiers comme de
lineage (of-)the king David And of so high knights as of
ioseph de arimachie. Et de sa deboinairete sai iou tant que
Joseph of arimathea And of his graciousness know I so-much that
nuls ne men porroit reprendre. de cortoisie ne vous puis
anyone not me-thereof could reprove of courtesy not to-you can
iou pas dire quil nait aucune fois mespris ne de sa largesce
I at-all say that-he not-has some time misdone nor of his largess
ne vous puis iou dire riens. Car cheualiers desiretes & sans
not to-you can I say anything For knight disinherited and without
terre ne puet moustrer comment il seroit largues se il en
land not can show how he would-be large if he into
rikeche uenoit. Et de ce quil est poissans dauoir et damis
riches came And of this that-he is powerful of-having and of-friends
me tairai iou. quar el monde en a aucun aussi poissant.
myself shall-hush I for in-the world thereof has some as powerful

Ensi faut il a cel prodomme aucune de ces uertus. que
Thus fails it to that worthy-man some of these virtues that
iou vous ai deuisees mais en vostre personne ne faillies
I to-you have devised but in your person not fail
vous a nul dez vices qui sont contraires a ces uertus
you at any of-the vices which are contrary to these virtues
Car vous naues hardement. ne gentillece. ne cortoisie ne
For you not-have boldness nor gentility nor courtesy nor

deboinairete. ne largesce. Dauoir aues vous a plente dont il
graciousness nor largess Of-having have you in plenty whereof he
na point. mais damis auez vous failli dont il a asses.
not-has any but of-friends have you failed whereof he has enough
mez por ce quil faut a aucune uertu auoir. et vous ne
but for this that-he fails at some virtue having and you not
failliez a nul uice. por ce vous di iou; quil a en vous plus
fail at any vice for this to-you say I that-it has in you more
de mal que il nait en lui de bien. Si poes ueoir par ceste
of ill than it has in him of good So can-you see by this
raison. que qui vous guerredonneroit selonc vos merites.
reason that who you would-reward according-to your merits
quil vous feroit plus honte que lui honor. Si vous ai
that-he to-you would-do more shame than to-him honor So to-you have-I
ore fait entendant pourcoi iou le regardoie si durement.
now made understanding wherefore I him looked-at so hard

De ces paroles fu mes maris si derues. que a poi que il
At these words was my husband so mad that by little that he
nissi fors del sens. Si le laissa ensi cele nuit. que onques
issued out of-the sense So it left-he thus that night that ever
nen tint plait. mais si tost comme il en uit & lieu &
not-thereof held plea but so soon as he thereof saw both place and
tamps & mesires lancelot sen fu ales si le me mist
time and my-lord Lancelot himself-thence was gone so it to-me put
deuant & dist que por cele parole ne mochirroit il mie por
before and says that for that word not me-would-kill he at-all for
ce que iure lauoit mais il sen uengeroit en tel maniere
this that sworn it-had-he but he himself-thereof would-avenge in such manner
que iamais ne seroie aueques lui comme espouse. mais
that ever-more not would-be-I with him as spouse but
comme cambriere. Si me toli toutes mes riches robes; et
as chambermaid So from-me took all my rich robes and

fist tant quil ne me laissa qui vausist vn seul denier.
did so-much that-be not me left what might-be-worth a single penny
ne nen ai encore. Si me fist dez lor dusques a cel
nor not-thereof have-I yet So me made from-the then up-to to that
terme dore mangier aueques lez garcons de maison dont iou
term of-now eat with the grooms of house whereof I
ai moult grant doel mais amender ne le puis. Et pour ce
have very great grief but amend not it can-I And for this
commenchai iou ore a penser quant iou vous ui aueques
began I now to think when I you saw with
moi mangier. Car grant tamps a que cheualiers ni
me eat For great time has-it that knight not-there
manga mais a mescuiele. Si mait diex fet Guerrehes
ate more at my-bowl So me-may-help God says Guerrebet
malement vous vous a tenu vostres sires conuenant quar
badly to-you you has held your lord covenant for
a ce que vous dites. ne vous deust il ia sauoir mal gre
at this that you say not to-you ought he ever know ill will
ne faire mal. Si men aues tant apris. que se iou en
nor do ill So me-thereof have-you so-much taught that if I thereof
uenoie en lieu; iou len proueroie a desloial & a foy
came into place I him-thereof would-prove for disloyal and for faith
mentie. Si i voldroie que iamais hom ne me tenist
lied So there would-wish-I that ever-more man not me might-hold
a cheualier se iou ne faisoie tant que la honte en
for knight if I not did so-much that the shame thereof
seroit soie & lonor moie et uostre che sachies de voir.
would-be his and the-honor mine and yours this know of truth
En ce quil parloient ensi si vint illuec corant .i. enfant de
In this that-they spoke thus so came there running a child of
laage de .x. ans. qui dist a lainsnee dez dames; Dame il vous
the-age of ten years who says to the-eldest of-the ladies Lady it you

conuient uenir en maison. Car vns cheualiers y est orendroit
behooves come into house For a knight there is right-now
uenus qui veult a vous parler. Cheualiers. biaus fils. quels armes
come who wishes to you to-speak Knight fair son what arms
porte il. Dame fet il vnes uers. Et en son escu a vn lyon
bears he Lady says he some green And in his shield has a lion
uermel. Et quant la dame loit. si commence a faire moult
red And when the lady it-hears so begins to make very
grant doel. Si dist ha! lasse com chi a dolerouses noueles a
great grief So says ah alas how here has sorrowful news to
mon oes. Certes ore amaisse iou miex a estre morte que viue.
my use Certainly now would-love I better to be dead than alive
ha! sire fet elle a Guerrehes. pour dieu conseillies moi que
ah lord says she to Guerrehet for God counsel me what
iou porrai faire Dame dist il dites moi que chou est & iou
I shall-be-able do Lady says he tell me what this is and I
y meterai tout le boin conseil que iou y porrai mettre
there shall-put all the good counsel that I there shall-be-able put
Sire fet elle grans mercis. Et ie vous dirai que chou est.
Lord says she great thanks And I to-you shall-tell what this is
Voirs est que iou aloie oan cheualchant par cest pais
True is that I went this-year riding through this country
entre moi et vn mien escuier. Si auint que vns cheualiers
between me and a my squire So befell that a knight
de cest pais me prist a force & dist quil me metroit en
of this country me took by force and says that-he me would-put in
sa prison. par conuent que iames nen isteroie se iou
his prison by covenant that ever-more not-thence would-issue-I if I
ne li creantoie a donner ce que il me demanderoit Iou
not to-him promised to give this that he of-me would-ask I
oi paor de morir quar iou le sentoie a cruel et a felon;
had fear of dying for I him felt for cruel and for felon

et ueoie bien que la force en estoit soie. si li creantai
and saw well that the force thereof was his so to-him promised-I
a faire tout ce que il me demanderoit por tant que iou
to do all this that he of-me would-ask for so-much that I
en eusse le pooir. Et il dist que iou nen estoie pas
thereof had the power And he says that I not-thereof was at-all
bien seurs si fist aporter les sains. et me fist iurer tout
well sure so made bring the saints and me made swear all
erranment que iou vne moie fille qui est la plus bele
swiftly that I a my daughter who is the most fair
pucele del monde li donroie a faire ses volentes de quele
maiden of-the world to-him would-give to do his wills at what
heure que il men requerroit Et iou qui doutoie sa prison
hour that he me-thereof would-require And I who feared his prison
li creantai a faire sa volente. si men parti atant
to-him promised to do his will so myself-thence parted thereupon
que onques puis ne men requist deuant orendroit. si est
that ever since not me-thereof required before right-now so is-he
ore uenus. si nen sai que faire. Car iou ne voldroie
now come so not-thereof know-I what to-do For I not would-wish
ne gaires miex que ma fille fust a lui. que elle fust
nor much better that my daughter were to him than she were
trainee as cheuaus. quar chest li plus traitres cheualiers
dragged by-the horses for this-is the most traitor knight
dont vous onques oissies parler. et si est estrais de
of-whom you ever might-hear speak and so is sprung of
maluais vilains de cest pais mais par la proece de lui le
bad churls of this country but by the prowess of him him
fist li quens de ualdun cheualier. & li donna terre. et
made the count of valdun knight and to-him gave land and
tant fist puis par sa proece que li sires del castel li
so-much did-he then by his prowess that the lord of-the castle to-him

donna sa fille. Et cil len rendi tel guerredon quil
gave his daughter And that-one him-thereof rendered such reward that-he
locist a sez .ij. mains por auoir sa terre. Et quant il
him-killed with his two hands for to-have his land And when he
en fu saisis. et il lot rechut lez homages de tous ceuls
thereof was seized and he it-had received the homages of all those
qui a lui deuoient estre si fu vers sa fille si entulles
who to him ought to-be so was-he toward his daughter so harsh
et si crueuls. que a paines y uoloit il parler. Au
and so cruel that with pains there wished he speak At-the
daarain le pendi il a .j. arbre por moult petit de mesfait.
last her hanged he on a tree for very little of misdeed
Ensi serui li desloiaus sa femme. Et puis quil fist ce.
Thus served the disloyal-one his wife And since that-he did this
iou sai bien quil feroit de ma fille encore pis. si nen
I know well that-he would-do of my daughter yet worse so not-thereof
sai que dire fors tant que iou voldroie miex que elle
know-I what to-say except so-much that I would-wish better that she
fust morte que viue. quar plus tost en auroie oublie le
were dead than alive for more soon thereof would-have-I forgotten the
doel que iou naurai ore. Et pour chou vous prie iou biaus
grief than I shall-have now And for this you beg I fair
douls amis que vous me conseillies se vous le saues. Dame
sweet friend that you me counsel if you it know Lady
dist il ie vous dirai que iou ferai por uostre amor & por
says he I to-you shall-say what I shall-do for your love and for
ces dames qui chi sont. et pour la damoisele qui tant est
these ladies who here are and for the damsel who so is
bele. que che seroit damages se elle cheoit en teles mains.
fair for it would-be damage if she fell into such hands
Iou men irai auec vous. et selonc ce quil dira
I myself-thence shall-go with you and according-to this that-he will-say

vous conseillerai iou se dieu plaist en tel maniere que la
you shall-counsel I if God pleases in such manner that the
cose ira auques a uostre volente. Sire fet elle moult grans
thing will-go somewhat at your will Lord says she very great
mercis de dieu. Or uenes dont quar ie dout moult que il
thanks from God Now come then for I fear much that he
ne lenporte a force ains que nous y soions uenu. Lors
— her-carry-off by force before that we there be come Then
se drece Guerrehes en son estant et lache son heaume.
himself raises Guerrehet in his standing and laces his helm
Et quant il est montes sor son cheual Si dist a la plus
And when he is mounted upon his horse So says to the most
iouene dame Iou vous pri que vous menseignies vostre ostel.
young lady I you beg that you me-show your lodging
quar bien sachies que iou en nulle maniere ne me partiroie
for well know that I in any manner not myself would-part
de cest pais deuant que iou y eusse este. se grans
from this country before that I there had been if great
besoing ne me sordoit. et elle li enseigne si la droite
need not to-me arose and she to-him shows so the straight
voie. quil ni porroit mie faillir quant il y voldra aler.
way that-he not-there could at-all fail when he there will-wish to-go

The Old Lady's Daughter

xxx

At the lady's marsh tower the knight in green demands his due, and the lady offers him the tower in exchange for her daughter's freedom. He refuses with threats. The daughter weeps at dying young for no fault, and her mother has her adorn herself to sharpen his loss. Guerrehet warns him he may take her out of the house to honor the oath, and not a step farther. The mother hands her over, then begs Guerrehet to bring her back, offering her to him. He overtakes the knight on a hillside; both are unhorsed without breaking a lance, and Guerrehet cuts off his shield hand and beheads him as he flees. Riding back, Guerrehet asks for the girl's love. She knows he loved the damsel of the White Heath within the year and calls him a deceiver of women, and says she loves a knight who has courted her only with honor. He promises never to ask her again and praises her loyal speech. Her mother rejoices, and after dinner Guerrehet leaves for the young lady's castle despite warnings about her husband.

Atant sentrecommandent a dieu. Et la uielle dame monte
Thereupon each-other-commend to God And the old lady mounts
sor .i. cheual que len li ot amene. Si enmaine Guerrehes
upon a horse that one to-her had brought So leads Guerrehet
o lui. si cheualcherent tant quil vindrent a vne forte tor
with her so rode-they until that-they came to a strong tower
mais petite estoit. si seoit en .j. mares. et la dame apele a
but little it-was so sat in a marsh and the lady calls at
la porte. et uallet saillent iusques a .viij. si la descendent
the gate and youths leap up-to to eight so her help-dismount
et le cheualier aussi. Et elle entre ens & trueue le cheual
and the knight also And she enters in and finds the horse
en mi la cort a celui dont elle auoit conte a Guerrehes.
in middle the court of that-one of-whom she had told to Guerrehet
ha! sire fait elle uees chi le cheual au desloial. que ferai
ah lord says she see here the horse of-the disloyal-one what shall-do

iou. Dame fet il naies paour mais soies toute seure. Si
I Lady says he not-have fear but be all sure So
vous aquites del conuenant que vous aues a lui. et li
yourself acquit of-the covenant that you have with him and to-him
baillies orendroit vostre fille. Et iou vous creant loiaument
hand right-now your daughter And I to-you promise loyally
quil ne sera mie eslongies demie lieue que iou li serai
that-he not will-be at-all distanced half league that I to-him shall-be
au deuant. Et sil ne le me veult rendre debonairement.
at-the before And if-he not her to-me wishes render graciously
iou me combatrai tant a lui que li vns de nous
I myself shall-fight so-much with him that the one of us
.ij. en sera outres. Sire fait elle autretel ioie vous en
two thereof will-be overcome Lord says she such joy to-you thereof
doinst diex comme iou en voldroie auoir Si aurai iou
may-give God as I thereof would-wish to-have So shall-have I
fet il se dieu plaist Lors entrent & trueuent le cheualier
says he if God pleases Then enter-they and find the knight
arme. qui dist a la dame si tost comme il le vit. Dame
armed who says to the lady so soon as he her saw Lady
iou sui cha uenus por le conuenant qui est entre moi
I am here come for the covenant which is between me
et vous. or vous en aquites si comme vous deues faire.
and you now yourself thereof acquit so as you ought do
Biau sire fet Guerrehes quel conuent est ce que vous
Fair lord says Guerrebet what covenant is this that you
li demandes. Iou uolroie sil vous plaisoit que vous le
of-her ask I would-wish if-it you pleased that you it
recordissies. Et cil respont orgueillosement quil nen
might-recount And that-one answers proudly that-he not-thereof
fera riens Biau sire fet la dame il est uoirs que iou vous
will-do anything Fair lord says the lady it is true that I to-you

iurai sor sains il na mie encore .j. an que iou ma fille
swore upon saints it not-has at-all yet a year that I my daughter
vous donroie. quant vous le uendries querre. Si men
to-you would-give when you her would-come to-seek So myself-thereof
aquiterai si bien que iou vous en saisirai orendroit. mais
shall-acquit so well that I you thereof shall-seize right-now but
anchois que vous vous en aillies vous di iou bien deuant
before that you yourself thence may-go to-you say I well before
cest cheualier que por moi quiter de cel conuenant vous
this knight that for me to-quit of that covenant to-you
donrai iou sil vous plaist ceste tour et quanquil y apent
shall-give I if-it you pleases this tower and whatever-it there belongs
par conuent que vous ma fille me laissies marier la ou
by covenant that you my daughter me let marry there where
ie volrai & porrai le miex. Lors le regarde li cheualiers
I will-wish and shall-be-able the best Then her looks-at the knight
et dist que est ce dame; faites vous dangier de donner moi
and says what is this lady make you difficulty of giving me
vostre fille a femme. plus riches homs que vouz & lui ne
your daughter to wife more rich man than you and him —
soies; sui iou. & plus poissans que tous uostres parentes.
be am I and more powerful than all your kindred
Sil vous plaist iou laurai. et sil ne vous plaist si
If-it you pleases I her-shall-have and if-it not you pleases so
lauerai iou. Et bien sachies que de ceste parole que vous
her-shall-have I And well know that of this word that you
aues dite. li uendra asses plus de mal que de bien. Ha!
have said to-her will-come enough more of ill than of good Ah
frans hom dist la dame por dieu ne vous coroucies mie.
noble man says the lady for God not yourself anger at-all

Iou ne le dis pas por mal de vous. Ains le di por ce que
I not it say at-all for ill of you But it say-I for this that
iou laim tant que iou ne me porrai de li departir.
I her-love so-much that I not myself shall-be-able from her part
Lors entre en sa cambre et trueue sa fille moult grant
Then enters into her chamber and finds her daughter very great
doel faisant. Et elle li dist bele fille pourcoi faites
grief making And she to-her says fair daughter wherefore make
vous tel doel. Pourcoi lasse fait elle. ne doi iou mie faire
you such grief Wherefore alas says she not ought I at-all make
grant doel. qui maues norrie si grant comme iou sui. Et
great grief who me-have nurtured so great as I am And
sui uenue en aage damender. et a la mort men conuient
am come into age of-bettering and to the death me-thence behooves
aler. sans ce que iou ne lai pas deserui ne autres por
go without this that I not it-have at-all deserved nor others for
moi. Bele fille fait la dame vous deues estre toute seure
me Fair daughter says the lady you ought be all sure
quar il a chaiens .j. cheualier qui moult est preus au mien
for it has in-here a knight who very is valiant to-the my
essient qui dist se cils vous en veult mener a force il
knowledge who says if that-one you thence wishes to-lead by force he
se combatra tant a lui que il le conquerra. Et chest
himself will-fight so-much with him that he him will-conquer And this-is
vne chose qui moult vous doit asseurer. Dame fet elle cest
a thing which much you ought assure Lady says she this-is
encore en auenture. Et por ce ai iou moult grant paour.
yet in adventure And for this have I very great fear
Toutes uoies fet la dame voel iou que vous uous achesmes
All ways says the lady wish I that you yourself adorn
au miex que vous poes. Car de tant com li cheualiers
at-the best that you can For of so-much as the knight

vous uerra plus bele & miex seant de tant sera il plus
you will-see more fair and better seemly of so-much will-be he more
corocies se vous li plaisies. quar iou voldroie que vous
angered if you him please for I would-wish that you
li fuissies ia tolue & quil en morust de doel.
from-him were already taken and that-he thereof died of grief
Por acomplir le volente de sa dame sapareille la
For to-accomplish the will of her lady herself-prepares the
damoisele au miex quele puet. Et quant elle est si bien
damsel at-the best that-she can And when she is so well
achesmee que nulle miex Si uient hors de la cambre entre
adorned that none better So comes out of the chamber between
li & sa dame. Et elle estoit de si tres grant biaute que
her and her lady And she was of so very great beauty that
nulle plus. Et quant li cheualiers qui por li estoit uenus.
none more And when the knight who for her was come
le uit si bele si li tarda moult quil fust de li saisis &
her saw so fair so to-him delayed much that-he were of her seized and
quil len eust menee. Si dist ma damoisele bien veignies
that-he her-thence had led So says my damsel well may-come
vous. Certes voir me disoient cil qui me disent de
you Certainly true to-me said those who to-me said of
vous. quar vous me sambles plus bele que il ne disoient
you for you to-me seem more fair than they — said
a moi. si me tieng bien apaiez de vous. Or commandes
to me so myself hold well appeased of you Now commend
vostre dame a dieu. quar iou ne voel plus chi demorer puis
your lady to God for I not wish more here to-stay since
que iou vous ai. Lors li dist Guerrehes. Sire cheualiers
that I you have Then to-him says Guerrehet Lord knight
se diex vous ait. len cuidies vous ensi mener. Por
so God you may-help her-thence think you thus to-lead For

cui le lairoie iou fet cil. por moi fet Guerrehes qui
whom it would-leave I says that-one for me says Guerrehet who
tant laim que iou men combaterai aincois a vous
so-much her-love that I myself-thereof shall-fight rather with you
Moult maues ore peu esmaie fet cil qui de combatre
Much me-have-you now little dismayed says that-one who to fight
maatissies. Par tous sains se vous esties vous tiers de
me-challenge By all saints if you were yourself third of
cheualiers autrestels comme vous estes. si lenmenroie iou.
knights such as you are so her-would-lead-away I
Certes sire vassaus fet Guerrehes trop en aues dit Et
Certainly lord vassal says Guerrehet too-much thereof have-you said And
pour ceste parole vous asseur iou que vous ne le menrois
for this word you assure I that you not her will-lead
hui mes a uostre ostel pour pooir que vous aies. De
today more to your lodging for power that you may-have From
chaiens ne vous deffens iou mie. que vous ne lenmenes pour
in-here not you forbid I at-all that you not her-lead for
saluer le conuenant a la dame. mais ia si tost ne seres
to-save the covenant to the lady but ever so soon not will-be-you
hors de chaiens que ie ne vous asseur fors que de la
out of in-here that I not you assure except that of the
mort. Et cil dist que sez manaces prise il moult petit.
death And that-one says that his menaces prizes he very little
Lors apele la dame & li dist aquites vous enuers moi.
Then calls the lady and to-her says acquit yourself toward me
Et elle dist que ce fera elle moult volentiers si li baille
And she says that this will-do she very willingly so to-him hands
sa fille. & li dist tenes la riens el monde que iou
her daughter and to-him says hold the thing in-the world that I
plus aim. & li cheualiers la prent si len mercie moult.
most love and the knight her takes so her-thereof thanks much

et li cheuauls li fu appareillies sor coi la damoisele
and the horse to-him was prepared upon which the damsel
deuoit monter. si la prent & la met en la sele. mais quant
was-to mount so her takes and her puts in the saddle but when
cele uoit quele se part de sa dame qui souef lot
that-one sees that-she herself parts from her lady who softly her-had
norrie. si ot si grant doel a son cuer. que elle en quide
nurtured so had so great grief at her heart that she thereof thinks
bien morir. Et se elle en est a malaise sa mere en
well to-die And if she thereof is at unease her mother thereof
est encore plus. quar elle laime comme mere sa fille. si
is yet more for she her-loves as mother her daughter so
en a si grant pitie quele sen laisse cheoir as pies
thereof has so great pity that-she herself-thence lets fall at-the feet
Guerrehes. Si li dist. ha! gentiex cheualiers ales apres
(of-)Guerrehet So to-him says ah gentle knight go after
ma fille. si le mamenes. Et se vous le poes conquerre
my daughter so her me-bring And if you her can conquer
iou le vous otroi toute quite a faire uostre uolente. Dame
I her to-you grant all quit to do your will Lady
fet Guerrehes; or laissies uostre dolousier. Car se dieu
says Guerrehet now leave your lamenting For if God
plaist vous en seres lie et ioieuse encore anuit.
pleases you thereof will-be glad and joyous yet tonight

Ensi se conforte & asseure Guerrehes la dame de
Thus himself comforts and assures Guerrehet the lady of
sa fille & li promet a ramener saine & salue. Et
her daughter and to-her promises to bring-back sound and safe And
lors sen part Guerrehes de laiens et sen uait
then himself-thence parts Guerrehet from in-there and himself-thence goes
apres le cheualier qui la damoisele enmaine. Si a tant
after the knight who the damsel leads So has-he so-much

cheualchie quil ataint le cheualier a laualer dun tertre.
ridden that-he reaches the knight at the-descending of-a hill
Si li escrie de loins dans cheualiers gardes vous de
So to-him cries from far lord knight guard yourself from
moi quar ie vous desfi. Et cil dist quil ne li en
me for I you defy And that-one says that-it not to-him thereof
chaut. si li torne la teste del cheual. et saparaille de
matters so to-him turns the head of-the horse and himself-prepares to
ioster. et sentrefierent es grans aleures dez cheuaus si
joust and each-other-strike in-the great paces of-the horses so
durement quil sentreportent a terre sanz glaiue brisier.
hard that-they each-other-carry to ground without lance breaking
Lors se relieuent et traient lez espees et sentredonnent
Then themselves raise-again and draw the swords and each-other-give
grans cops. mes guerrehes lui gete vn entredeux si quil
great blows but Guerrehet to-him casts a between-two so that-he
lui fait voler le poing dont il tenoit lescu. & quant
to-him makes fly the fist with-which he held the-shield and when
cil se sent mahaigne. si torne en fuie car paor a
that-one himself feels maimed so turns in flight for fear has-he
de mort. Et Guerrehes le fiert .j. cop en che quil
of death And Guerrehet him strikes a blow in this that-he
senfuioit. si quil li fist le chief uoler. Puis sen
himself-fled so that-he to-him made the head fly Then himself-thence
uient Guerrehes a la damoisele. Si li dist damoisele.
comes Guerrehet to the damsel So to-her says damsel
en ai iou assez fait. Sire fait elle oil. Que autresi grant
thereof have I enough done Lord says she yes That as great
ioie vous doinst diex comme vous maues faite de ce que
joy to-you may-give God as you to-me-have made of this that
vous laues ocis. Or nous nous en alons fet Guerrehes.
you him-have killed Now us ourselves thence let-us-go says Guerrehet

si vous rendrai a uostre dame qui moult ma proie de
so you shall-render to your lady who much me-has begged of
vous. Sire fait elle il est en vous del faire ou del laissier.
you Lord says she it is in you of-the doing or of-the leaving
Atant remonte Guerrehes et prent sa lance et son escu
Thereupon remounts Guerrehet and takes his lance and his shield
et sen retorne tout le chemin quil estoit uenus. Lors
and himself-thence returns all the road that-he was come Then
regarde la damoisele. et le uoit de si grant beaute quil
looks-at the damsel and her sees of so great beauty that-he
sen esmerueille tous. Si la requiert damors & li prie
himself-thereof marvels all So her requires of-love and her begs
que elle deuiegnie samie. Sire fait elle qui estes vous qui
that she may-become his-beloved Lord says she who are you who
me requeres damors. si ne sai se vous le faites a gas. Et
me require of-love so not know-I if you it do in jest And
il dist quil est de la maison le roy artu et compains
he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion
de la table roonde & a a non Guerrehes. si est freres
of the table round and has to name Guerrehet so is brother
monseignor Gauuain. Enon dieu sire fet elle de uous
(of-)my-lord Gawain In-name (of-)God lord says she of you
ai iou oi parler Et bien vous connois a boin cheualier.
have I heard speak And well you know-I for good knight
Si aues bele amie & cointe en cest pais. que vous ne
So have-you fair beloved and elegant in this country whom you not
lairies mie por moi. Si connois ore bien que vous aues
would-leave at-all for me So know-I now well that you have
dite ceste parole por moi assaier. Et il dist & iure quil
said this word for me to-try And he says and swears that-he
nen a nulle. Si lamera se elle veult. Iou sai bien fait
not-thereof has any So her-will-love if she wishes I know well says

elle quil na mie vn an que vous amies bien en cest
she that-it not-has at-all a year that you loved well in this
pais par amors. Et qui fu ce fait il dites le moi. Et elle
country by love And who was this says he tell it me And she
li nomme la damoisele de la blance lande; Et il dist que
to-him names the damsel of the white heath And he says that
uoirement lama il. mais il ne laime mais Et por ce ueult
truly her-loved he but he not her-loves more And for this wishes
il que elle deuiegne samie. voire fait elle & se iou vous
he that she may-become his-beloved truly says she and if I to-you
donnoie orendroit mamor. quele seurte aueroie iou de uous
gave right-now my-love what surety would-have I of you
que vous iamais ne me laisseries pour autre. Iou uous en
that you ever-more not me would-leave for other I you thereof
ferai fait il aussi seure comme vous saurois deuiser. Certes
shall-make says he as sure as you will-know devise Certainly
sire fait elle fort seroit a croire. que vous vous tenissies
lord says she hard would-be to believe that you yourself would-hold
loiaument a moi. Quant vous cele autre laissies qui plus est
loyally to me When you that other leave who more is
bele & gentieus femme que iou ne soie. Si men est
fair and gentle woman than I — be So to-me-thereof is
ore bien auenu de ce que uous men aues dit. quar se
now well befallen of this that you to-me-thereof have said for if
iou la uerite nen seusse. tost vous eusse donne mamor.
I the truth not-thereof had-known soon to-you had-I given my-love
se feisse folie. Car si tost ne meussies eue a
so would-have-done folly For so soon not me-would-you-have had at
vo volente que vous ne me laississies. autresi comme vous
your will that you not me would-leave likewise as you
aues fait cele. Si men porroie bien tenir a deceue.
have done that-one So myself-thereof could well hold for deceived

Tout ce fet il que vous dites ne vous uault riens quar
All this says he that you say not to-you avails anything for
il conuient que uous fachies ma uolente. quar nous sommes
it behooves that you may-do my will for we are
seul a seul. et loins de gent Comment fet elle le me
alone with alone and far from people How says she it to-me
ferois vous dont a force. Nenil fet il. Mais iou vous pri
would-do you then by force No says he But I you beg
que vous le fachies debonairement. Et se iou fet elle le
that you it may-do graciously And if I says she it
voloie. quen seroit. Iou le feroie. Et se iou fet elle nel
wished what-thereof would-be I it would-do And if I says she not-it
voloie. le me feries vous dont a force. Nenil fet il. Ensi
wished it to-me would-do you then by force No says he Thus
dont en sera il fait elle del tout a ma volente. vous
then thereof will-be it says she of-the all at my will you
aues uoir dit fet il Or me dites fait elle. a il pucele en
have truth said says he Now me tell says she has it maiden in
cest pais. ne el monde que vous amissiez par coi vous
this country nor in-the world whom you would-love by which you
cuidissies que elle vous haist & despisast. Certes fet il
thought that she you hated and despised Certainly says he
nenil. & voldries uous auoir a faire a li comme homs
no and would-wish you to-have to do with her as man
a femme por nulle conuoitise de biaute tant comme elle
with woman for any covetousness of beauty so-long as she
vous haist. Si mait dieus fet il iou ne lameroie en
you hated So me-may-help God says he I not her-would-love in
nulle maniere puis que elle me haroit. Par mon chief fet
any manner since that she me would-hate By my head says
elle dont ne maures vous pas quar iou vous he & uous
she then not me-will-have you at-all for I you hate and you

ai en despit. de ce que vous aues fausse uers amors. &
have in despite of this that you have falsified toward love and
uers cele qui plus vous aime que soi meisme Ne nus
toward that-one who more you loves than herself self Nor anyone
ne le vous orra dire qui ne vous en priseche mains.
not it of-you will-hear say who not you thereof may-prize less
quant len saura que vous estes acoustumes de deceuoir
when one will-know that you are accustomed of deceiving
lez dames & lez damoiseles destranges pais. Et iou sai
the ladies and the damsels of-strange countries And I know
bien que tout ensi comme vous men requeres ore. en
well that all thus as you me-thereof require now thereof
requerres vous demain vne autre. se vous le trouues. Et
will-require you tomorrow an other if you her find And
certes iou ne sai plus grant traison comme de deceuoir
certainly I not know more great treason than of deceiving
par bel parler femme car elle est uaincue de legier. Et
by fair speaking woman for she is vanquished of light And
il mest auis que douurer en tel maniere. porcachiez
it to-me-is opinion that of-working in such manner procure
vous vous assez plus honte que honnor. Ore fet il se me
you yourself enough more shame than honor Now says he so me
desprisies de ce. Sire oil fet elle. Or me dites fet il de coi
despise-you of this Lord yes says she Now me tell says he of what
me haes vous Iou quidoie auoir plus deserui uostre amour
me hate you I thought to-have more deserved your love
que vostre hayne. Par mon chief fet elle iou le vous dirai.
than your hatred By my head says she I it to-you shall-tell

Il est uoirs quil a en cest pais .j. cheualier qui ma
It is true that-it has in this country a knight who me-has
amee lonc tamps par amors. et tant a fet par sa proece
loved long time by love and so-much has done by his prowess

que iou li ai mamor donnee. sans ce que il onques ne
that I to-him have my-love given without this that he ever not
toucha a moi de si pres comme vous estes ore. mais asseure
touched to me of so near as you are now but assured
len ai par mon creant. si li tendrai si bien que
him-thereof have-I by my promise so to-him shall-hold so well that
iou namerai que lui ne il na homme el monde por
I not-shall-love but him nor it not-has man in-the world for
qui iou le cangaisse mie ains harroie tous chiaus qui sour
whom I him would-change at-all but would-hate all those who upon
ce me requerroient damor. Car il seuls me requiert damours
this me would-require of-love For he alone me requires of-love
par honor. et tout li autre pour ma honte. Or uous ai ie
by honor and all the others for my shame Now to-you have I
dit pourcoi ie vous he; & porcoi iou vous despris. Si vous
said wherefore I you hate and wherefore I you despise So of-you
demanc se vous des ore mais me feres force de ce dont vous
ask-I if you from now more to-me will-do force of this whereof you
me proies. Certes damoisele fet il se iou estoie de vous plus
me beg Certainly damsel says he if I were of you more
ardans que iou ne fui onques de femme. Se vous estes vous
burning than I — was ever of woman So you are you
si bien rescousse par parole que iou iamais ne vous requerrai
so well rescued by word that I ever-more not you shall-require
de chose qui vous doiue greuer. Si vous di uraiement que
of thing which you ought grieve So to-you say-I truly that
de toutes lez puceles que iou onques ueisse ne trouuai ie
of all the maidens that I ever might-see not found I
onques nulle qui si loialment parlast comme vous aues fet.
ever any who so loyally spoke as you have done

Tant ont ale ensi parlant quil sen uienent a
So-much have-they gone thus speaking that-they themselves-thence come to
la maison a la damoisele. Et quant la dame voit sa fille
the house of the damsel And when the lady sees her daughter
reuenir saine et haitie. si li coert a lencontre & le baise
come-back sound and hale so to-her runs to the-meeting and her kisses
plus de cent fois. Et pleure sour li de pitie & de ioie
more than hundred times And weeps upon her for pity and for joy
Et la damoisele li dist. Que est ce dame a moi ne deues
And the damsel to-her says What is this lady to me not ought
vous mie ioie faire. Mais a cel franc cheualier qui plus a
you at-all joy make But to that noble knight who more has
fet por moi et pour vous que nous ne porriemes deseruir.
done for me and for you than we — could deserve
Car il a mis son cors en auenture por moi et si ne mauoit
For he has put his body in adventure for me and so not me-had
il onques mais ueu fors hui. Or pensons de lui seruir
he ever more seen except today Now let-us-think of him serving
& honorer. quar ia tant ne saurons faire por lui que
and honoring for ever so-much not shall-know-we do for him that
nous li puissons guerredonner la bonte de ceste iornee.
we to-him may reward the goodness of this day
Lors saut ius del palefroy ou elle seoit et coert
Then leaps down from-the palfrey where she sat and runs
a lestrier Guerrehes. Mais il dist que il ne descendroit en
to the-stirrup (of-)Guerrehet But he says that he not would-dismount in
nulle maniere. quar il nest mie tamps de herbergier. ne ne
any manner for it not-is at-all time of lodging nor not
sera a piece. Et il a tant a faire quil na mestier de
will-be in while And he has so-much to do that-he not-has need of
demorer. Et pour ce len conuient aler. Et la damoisele
staying And for this him-thence behooves go And the damsel

lahert par le frain & dist que por noient sen
him-seizes by the bridle and says that for nothing himself-thereof
escondist. Car a force le conuendra remanoir voelle ou
refuses For by force him will-behoove remain may-wish-he or
non Dont men irai iou fait il quant moi plaira.
not Then myself-thence shall-go I says he when me will-please
Et elle li otroie et il descent maintenant. et entre
And she to-him grants and he dismounts at-once and enters
en la maison por soi reposer. quar moult faisoit chaut.
into the house for himself to-rest for very made-it hot
Et sergant saillent por lui desarmer mais il dist quil
And sergeants leap for him to-disarm but he says that-he
nostera fors son heaume a ceste foys. quar il sen
not-will-remove except his helm at this time for he himself-thence
volra uers uespres aler. Que feres vous fait la dame. Si
will-wish toward vespers to-go What will-do you says the lady So
mait diex; iou voldroie miex a auoir perdu la moitie
me-may-help God I would-wish better to have lost the half
de toute ma terre. que vous hui mes partissies de chaiens.
of all my land than you today more parted from in-here
Dame fet il iou sui demores par tel couuenent que ie
Lady says he I am stayed by such covenant that I
men iroie quant il me plairoit Et ma uolentes est
myself-thence would-go when it me would-please And my will is
teles que iou men voel aler ia a uespres Car bien
such that I myself-thence wish to-go now at vespers For well
sachies que iou ne girrai anuit en nul ostel. se iou ne gis
know that I not shall-lie tonight in any lodging if I not lie
en lostel a la iouene dame. de qui iou me parti na
in the-lodging of the young lady from whom I myself parted not-has
encore pas granment a la fontaine. Certes fait la dame
yet at-all much at the fountain Certainly says the lady

iou ne lo pas que vous i allies. Car ses sires est fel
I not advise at-all that you there may-go For her lord is fell
et cruels. Si vous ocirroit tost par auenture sil ueoit que
and cruel So you would-kill soon by adventure if-he saw that
vous feissies chose en son ostel qui li desplesist. Dame
you did thing in his lodging which him might-displease Lady
fet il iou nel lairoie pour riens que iou ni alaisse. Par
says he I not-it would-leave for anything that I there should-go By
foy fet elle ce poise moi. Mais puis que vostre volentes
faith says she this grieves me But since that your will
y est a souffrir le me conuient. Et diex vous en laist
there is to suffer it me behooves And God you thence may-let
repairier a honor et a ioie Et lors commande a ceuls
return with honor and with joy And then commands to those
de laiens que li mangiers soit aprestes. quar elle veult que
of in-there that the meal be prepared for she wishes that
li cheualiers manguche ains quil se parte de laiens.
the knight may-eat before that-he himself may-part from in-there
& cil font son commandement si tost que ains heure de
and those do her command so soon that before hour of
uespres fu appareillies si comme elle lor ot commande.
vespers was-it prepared so as she them had commanded

Quant lez tables furent mises. si aporterent de leue au
When the tables were set so brought-they of the-water to-the
cheualier pour lauer Si mangerent tout par loisir. Et quant
knight for to-wash So ate-they all by leisure And when
il orent grant piece deduit & ioue. Guerrehes conte a la
they had great while disported and played Guerrehet tells to the
dame comment il ot sa fille requise. et comment elle li
lady how he had her daughter required and how she to-him
ot respondu. Si en ot la dame moult grant ioie. Si dist a
had answered So thereof had the lady very great joy So says to

Guerrehes. Certes sire se elle est sage. elle ne forslingne pas
Guerrehet Certainly lord if she is wise she not degenerates at-all
Car elle fu engendree del plus sage cheualier que on seust
For she was engendered of-the most wise knight that one knew
en cest pais. Au chief de pieces demanda Guerrehes son
in this country At-the end of while asked-for Guerrehet his
cheual. et on li a amene. Et il y monta quant il fu
horse and one to-him has brought And he there mounted when he was
armes. puis commanda la dame a dieu. et la damoisele aussi.
armed then commended the lady to God and the damsel also
& elles li prient quil lez viegne ueoir. ains quil se
and they him beg that-he them may-come see before that-he himself
parte del pais. Et il dist que se auenture lamenoit cele
may-part from-the country And he says that if adventure him-led that
part il ne sen tendroit mie quil ne lez uenist ueoir.
way he not himself-thence would-hold at-all that-he — them came see

The Jealous Husband

XXXI

At low vespers Guerrehet reaches the little walled castle, where the young lady, told of his deeds, waits on the bridge and leads him in. Her husband returns from the wood angry to find a stranger, and greets his wife churlishly. She quickly lodges a second knight before her husband can refuse him, and it is Sagremor. Hearing they are of Arthur's house, the husband fears his wife means to have him killed in bed, and on his brother's advice hides ten sergeants in a chamber to cut the knights down if they make any move. A youth who loves his lady tells her of the plan, and she warns the knights. Guerrehet feigns illness and lies down beside their arms, ready to arm and hold the hall while Sagremor arms. At supper the husband seats his wife beside Sagremor to catch them out, and at the third course a damsel brings two chaplets of roses; the lady puts one on her head and gives the other to Sagremor.

Atant sen part Guerrehes et cheualche uers le
Thereupon himself-thence parts Guerrehet and rides toward the
chemin que la plus iouene dez .iij. dames li ot
road that the most young of-the three ladies to-him had
enseignie. Si a tant ale quil est bas uespres. Et lors
shown So has-he so-much gone that-it is low vespers And then
voit deuant lui en vne petite ualee .j. petit castel moult
sees before him in a little valley a little castle very
fort. et moult bien seant & si estoit bien clos de boins
strong and very well seated and so was-it well closed with good
murs bateillies. Si connoist bien tantost as enseignes que
walls battlemented So knows-he well at-once by-the signs that
elle li ot aprises que ce estoit ce que il queroit. Si uait
she to-him had taught that it was this that he sought So goes
cele part lez grans galos. et trueue sor vn pont la dame
that way the great gallops and finds upon a bridge the lady

de laiens. qui atendoit illuec pour sauoir se elle le ueist
of in-there who waited there for to-know if she him might-see
uenir de nulle part. Et quant elle le uoit uenir. si ne le
come from any side And when she him sees come so not him
mesconnoist mie ains li coert a lencontre pour lui fere
misknows at-all but to-him runs to the-meeting for him to-make
descendre. Et elle sauoit ia bien qui il estoit & de
dismount And she knew already well who he was and of
quel gent. Car la dame chies qui il auoit mangie li
what people For the lady at-the-house-of whom he had eaten to-her
auoit mande. qui il estoit & comment il auoit sa besoigne
had sent-word who he was and how he had her business
achieuee Et elle le prent au frain. & li dist. Sire vous
achieved And she him takes by-the bridle and to-him says Lord you
estes pris a descendre vous conuient & a tenir hui mais
are taken to dismount you behooves and to hold today more
prison. Et il dist quen sa prison se veult il bien mettre.
prison And he says that-in her prison himself wishes he well to-put

Lors descent maintenant et elle apele .ij. ualles de laiens
Then dismounts at-once and she calls two youths of in-there
dont li vns prent le cheual & lenmaine a lestable & li
of-whom the one takes the horse and it-leads to the-stable and the
autres prent son escu Et la dame le prent par le main si
other takes his shield And the lady him takes by the hand so
lenmaine sus el palais puis le fait desarmer. & li
him-leads up into-the palace then him makes disarm and to-him
fait aporter vne robe legiere pour le chaut. puis le fait
makes bring a robe light for the heat then him makes
asseoir sor lerbe uerde pour refroidier. si le regarde moult
sit upon the-grass green for to-cool so him looks-at very
volentiers pour la proece que la vielle dame li auoit mande
willingly for the prowess that the old lady to-her had sent-word

quil auoit faite. Si sassist deiouste lui. & il ne demora gaires
that-he had done So herself-sat beside him and it not tarried much
que li sires de laiens vint del bois ou il ot toute ior
that the lord of in-there came from-the wood where he had all day
este. Et quant il entra laiens & il vit son oste qui si biaus
been And when he entered in-there and he saw his guest who so fair
estoit. Si fu moult courouchies de sa uenue mes samblant
was So was-he very angered of his coming but semblance
nen osa moustrer por ce questranges cheualiers estoit.
not-thereof dared-he show for this that-strange knight he-was
Et se il peust trouuer ocoison raisnable. il li feroit
And if he could find occasion reasonable he to-him would-make
volentiers widier son ostel. Car il a moult grant paour. que
willingly empty his lodging For he has very great fear that
pour sa femme ni soit uenus. & la dame uet uers li a
for his wife there be-he come and the lady goes toward him with
grant paur & li dit que ben soit il uenuz & cil li
great fear and to-him says that well be he come and that-one to-her
rent son salu mut lurdement. si passe outre. & la dame
renders his greeting very loutishly so passes beyond and the lady
reuent a Guerrehes. & il demande a la dame se chest sez
comes-back to Guerrehet and he asks of the lady if this-is her
sires et elle li dist oil. Certes dame fet il ce nest mie
lord and she to-him says yes Certainly lady says he it not-is at-all
de merueilles se vous le doutes quar iou ne vi onques
of marvels if you him fear for I not saw ever
mais homme qui miex samble fel et cruels comme il fait.
more man who better seems fell and cruel as he does
En ce quil parolent ensi si vint vns ualles a la dame
In this that-they speak thus so came a youth to the lady
& li dist. Dame la dehors a .j. cheualier qui demande
and to-her says Lady there outside has a knight who asks

se vous le porres hui mes herbergier. oil fait elle va
if you him will-be-able today more lodge yes says she go
si lamaine ancois que mesires le sache. quar se il yssoit
so him-bring before that my-lord it may-know for if he issued
fors de sa chambre aincois que il fust descendus il ne le
out of his chamber before that he were dismounted he not him
voldroit hui mes herbergier. por ce quil en a .j. chaiens
would-wish today more lodge for this that-he thereof has one in-here
Li valles vint au cheualier qui ia hors latendoit &
The youth came to-the knight who already outside it-awaited and
li dist quil est herbergies. et il entre ens maintenant.
to-him says that-he is lodged and he enters in at-once
et uallet saillent pour lui desarmer. Et quant il est uenus
and youths leap for him to-disarm And when he is come
el palais Guerrehes le regarde & connoist que chest
into-the palace Guerrehet him looks-at and knows that this-is
saigremors li desrees. si li coert a lencontre et li dist
Sagremor the unruly so to-him runs to the-meeting and to-him says
que bien soit il uenus. Et saigremors li giete lez bras
that well be he come And Sagremor to-him throws the arms
au col. et li demande sire quele auenture vous amena
at-the neck and him asks lord what adventure you brought
cha. Et il li dist quil vint orains si comme auenture
here And he to-him says that-he came just-now so as adventure
le portoit. Lors demande la dame a Guerrehes qui chils
him carried Then asks the lady of Guerrehet who this
cheualiers estoit. Dame fet il chest vns dez cheualiers de la
knight was Lady says he this-is one of-the knights of the
maison le roy artus mon oncle et compains de la table
house (of-)the king Arthur my uncle and companion of the table
roonde. et est vns des boins cheualiers que len sache.
round and is one of-the good knights that one may-know

Lors li aporte la dame cote & mantel de blanc samit.
Then to-him brings the lady coat and mantle of white samite
& li baille a uestir quant il fu desarmes. Lors laua
and to-him hands to don when he was disarmed Then washed
son col & son uis. si fu a meruelles biaus cheualiers.
his neck and his face so was-he to marvels fair knight
Lors issi li sires hors de la cambre. et sen vint
Then issued the lord out of the chamber and himself-thence came
en la sale ou li doi cheualier estoient. Si demanda a
into the hall where the two knights were So asked of
.j. garchon quant cils autres cheualiers vint laiens. Sire
a groom when that other knight came in-there Lord
fait il orendroit puis que vous entrastes en vo chambre.
says he right-now since that you entered into your chamber
lors vint auant & lor demande qui il sont. Et il
then came-he forward and them asks who they are And they
dient de la maison le roy artu. Et quant li sires oy
say of the house (of-)the king Arthur And when the lord heard
chou si ot paour que la dame ne lez ait mandes por
this so had fear that the lady — them has summoned for
lui ocirre si sen entre en sa cambre. Et apele .j.
him to-kill so himself-thence enters into his chamber And calls a
sien frere & .ij. de sez neueus. si lor dist a conseil
his brother and two of his nephews so to-them says in counsel
par foy fet il. iou ne sai a coi ma femme bee. qui ches
by faith says he I not know at what my wife aims who these
cheualiers a chaiens amenes. par mon congie ni sont
knights has in-here brought by my leave not-there are
il mie uenu. Espoir quele me veult faire ocirre. quant
they at-all come Perhaps that-she me wishes to-make kill when
iou serai colchies. Et se elle ni entendoit nul mal
I shall-be lain And if she not-there intended any ill

Si ni enteng iou nul bien Or me conseillies que iou
So not-there intend I any good Now me counsel what I
ferai. se il force me voloient faire. Sire fait sez freres il
shall-do if they force to-me wished to-do Lord says his brother it
a chaiens assez sergans si lez feres armer. et tenir
has in-here enough sergeants so them will-make-you arm and hold
tous cois en vne de ches chambres. Et se li cheualier
all still in one of these chambers And if the knights
voelent reueler ne commencier outrage. si lor coerent sus.
wish to-rebel or begin outrage so at-them may-run upon
par mon chief fait li sires chils consaus est loiaus. Et il
by my head says the lord this counsel is loyal And it
sera ensi comme vous laues dit. Maintenant fet repondre
will-be thus as you it-have said At-once makes hide
iusques a .x. sergans en vne cambre & lor commande
up-to to ten sergeants in a chamber and them commands
que sil voient lez cheualiers mouuoir par nul outrage que
that if-they see the knights move by any outrage that
il lor keurent sus & lez detrenchent tous & vous
they at-them may-run upon and them back all and you
lez trouueres desarmes fet il. Si nauront ia uers vous
them will-find disarmed says he So not-will-have-they ever against you
duree. Et il dient que il asseur en soit. que il lez
endurance And they say that he assured thereof be that they them
ocirront tous se il se mueuent ne tant ne quant.
will-kill all if they themselves move neither so-much nor how-much

Ensi a fait appareiller li sires sa maisnie. & vns dez ualles
Thus has made prepare the lord his household and one of-the youths
de laiens qui ot oy le conseil vint a sa dame quil amoit
of in-there who had heard the counsel came to his lady whom-he loved
moult & conte tout ensi com sez sires auoit ouure. et sachies
much and tells all thus as his lord had worked and know

fait il madame. que chil cheualier ne sen pueent partir
says he my-lady that these knights not themselves-thence can part
sans estre ocis de chaiens se vous nen prendes autre
without being killed from in-here if you not-thereof take other
conseil. Enon dieu fait elle se chou est voirs que tu me dis.
counsel In-name (of-)God says she if this is true that thou to-me sayest
onques mais si grans traisons ne fu pourparlee. Par foy fait il
ever more so great treason not was plotted By faith says he
ie voel que vous me fachies lez iex creuer se che nest voirs.
I wish that you me may-make the eyes burst if this not-is true
Certes fait elle por noient la fait quar iou en garantirai
Certainly says she for nothing it-has-he done for I thereof shall-protect
si lez .ij. frans cheualiers quil nauront garde de mort.
so the two noble knights that-they not-will-have fear of death
Lors vient a euls & lor conte comment sez sires
Then comes to them and to-them tells how her lord
auoit ouure et esploitie. Si vous di bien fait elle. que
had worked and fared So to-you say-I well says she that
se vous ne metes conseil a ce quil ne vous truisent
if you not put counsel to this that-they not you may-find
desgarnis vous y porries bien morir. Et il dient que ia
unarmed you there could well die And they say that ever
se dieu plaist ne seront par cel traison ocis. Lors dist
if God pleases not will-be-they by that treason killed Then says
Guerrehes a saigremor. Ie vous dirai que nous ferons. il
Guerrehet to Sagremor I to-you shall-tell what we shall-do it
na gaire que iou mangai. si ne mangerai hui mais. ains
not-has much that I ate so not shall-eat-I today more but
me faindrai a estre malades. Si mirai couchier en cele
myself shall-feign to be sick So myself-shall-go lie in that
cambre ou nos armes sont. Et si tost comme vous seres
chamber where our arms are And so soon as you will-be

assis iou prendrai mes armes. Et se iou oi que vous
seated I shall-take my arms And if I hear that you
aies de moi besoing iou y uendrai tout maintenant. &
have of me need I there shall-come all at-once and
me maintendrai tant enuers euls. que vous seres armes.
myself shall-maintain so-long against them that you will-be armed
Et se nous estions garni de nos armes. il nauroient
And if we were furnished with our arms they not-would-have
ia uers nous duree. neis sil estoient .ij. tans plus Et
ever against us endurance even if-they were two times more And
lors sen uait Guerrehes couchier en la cambre et
then himself-thence goes Guerrehet to-lie in the chamber and
fait samblant quil soit deshaities. et saigremors remest
makes semblance that-he be unwell and Sagremor remained
& la dame. Et quant li sires ne voit mie lun de
and the lady And when the lord not sees at-all the-one of
sez cheualiers. si demande ou il est ales. Sire fet la
his knights so asks where he is gone Lord says the
dame il est vn poi deshaities si sest couchies Et il
lady he is a little unwell so himself-is lain And he
sen taist atant que plus nen demande. Car il
himself-thereof hushes thereupon that more not-thereof asks For it
ne li pesast pas granment se il ne mangast iamais.
not him would-grieve at-all much if he not ate ever-more
Si commande que len mete la table. quar tamps est de
So commands that one may-set the table for time is of
souper. Et cil si font a qui il fu commande. si sassistrent
supping And those so do to whom it was commanded so themselves-sat
& vont mangier. Et por ce que li sires ne voloit mie
and go to-eat And for this that the lord not wished at-all
que saigremors le tenist a vilain; ne soffri il pas que
that Sagremor him held for churlish not suffered he at-all that

sa femme mangast auec la mainsnie ains le fist asseoir
his wife ate with the household but her made sit
auec saigremor. Et tout ce fist il por entreprendre enuers
with Sagremor And all this did he for to-catch toward
la dame daucune chose. Et il furent bien serui de boire
the lady of-some thing And they were well served of drinking
& de mangier. Et quant ce vint au tierch mes si entra
and of eating And when it came to-the third dish so entered
laiens vne damoisele qui aportoit en sez mains .ij. capiaus
in-there a damsel who brought in her hands two chaplets
de roses que elle auoit fais en .i. iarding. Et la dame
of roses which she had made in a garden And the lady
li demande lez chapiaus. Et cele li baille. Et elle
her asks-for the chaplets And that-one to-her hands And she
en met lun en son chief & lautre bailla a saigremor.
thereof puts the-one on her head and the-other handed to Sagremor

Sagremor and the Chaplet

XXXII

Taking the chaplet as an insult, the husband strikes his wife to the floor and calls her a whore; Sagremor knocks him down beside the table with his fist. The hidden sergeants rush out, and Guerrehet, already armed, splits the first to the teeth with an axe and beheads the husband, holding the rest off until Sagremor is armed. Together they rout the household; the husband's brother and nephews are killed in the chamber. The lady's kinsmen, who hated him, rejoice, and his body is shrouded and watched in the hall while the guests sleep. Next day the two companions ride on and come to twelve pavilions hung with shields and lances. Each unhorses a challenger, Sagremor running his man through. A dwarf explains that the pavilions belong to Count Guinas, who hopes to recognize Gawain's arms and try himself against his prowess.

Quant li sires vit que la dame ot donne a saigremor le chapel.
When the lord saw that the lady had given to Sagremor the chaplet
si pensa que che fu en son despit. Lors hauce la palme. si
so thought that it was in his despite Then raises the palm so
li donne si grant cop quil le fait flatir a terre. Et li
to-her gives so great blow that-he her makes dash to ground And to-her
dist pute tenes vostre loier. pour la honte que vous maues
says whore hold your reward for the shame that you to-me-have
faite en mon ostel meesme. Certes trop fustes hardie. quant
done in my lodging itself Certainly too were-you bold when
vostre lecherie feistes par deuant moi; ha! sire fait saigremor.
your lechery did-you by before me ah lord says Sagremor
trop aues mespris. qui ceste dame aues ferue par deuant
too-much have-you misdone who this lady have struck by before
moi. & pour noient. Par foy fait il. iou le fis en despit de
me and for nothing By faith says he I it did in despite of
vous. voire fet saigremors dont seroie ie trop maluais se iou
you truly says Sagremor then would-be I too bad if I

ne le vengoie de ceste palmee que elle a eue por moi. Lors
not her avenged of this slap that she has had for me Then
hauce le poing quil ot gros & quarre sen fiert son oste
raises the fist which-he had big and square so-thereof strikes his host
tel cop iouste loie. quil labat ius a terre deles la table.
such blow beside the-ear that-he him-strikes-down down to ground beside the table
Atant fu la noise grans par laiens. pour le seignor qui
Thereupon was the noise great through in-there for the lord who
ferus estoit. Et cil qui estoient en agait. saillent hors les
struck was And those who were in ambush leap out the
espees traites por saigremor occirre. Et Guerrehes qui ia
swords drawn for Sagremor to-kill And Guerrehet who already
estoit tous armes y acoert pour lui aidier. et tint a .ij.
was all armed there runs for him to-help and held with two
mains vne hache grant & fort. si fiert si le premier quil
hands an axe great and strong so strikes so the first whom-he
encontre. quil le fent iusques es dens. puis cuert au
meets that-he him splits up-to to-the teeth then runs to-the
seignor qui ia se releuoit. si comme il pooit. quar il
lord who already himself raised so as he could for he
ert encore tous estordis. Si li donne tel cop de la hace
was yet all stunned So to-him gives such blow with the axe
quil tenoit quil li fist la teste voler a terre. Et quant
which-he held that-he to-him made the head fly to ground And when
li autre voient ce; si li coerent sus. & li donnent
the others see this so at-him run upon and to-him give
maint grant cop la ou il le pueent ataindre. Et cil
many great blow there where they him can reach And that-one
se desfent moult vigueureusement. tant que saigremors
himself defends very vigorously until that Sagremor
est armes. qui li vint aidier. Et quant il sont ensamble
is armed who him came to-help And when they are together

si le font si bien. que cil de laiens sont tot desconfit. et
so it do-they so well that those of in-there are all discomfited and
senfuient de laiens sanglent et bleciet & naure a mort.
themselves-flee from in-there bloody and hurt and wounded to death
Et en la cambre fu li freres au seignor ocis. Et si neueu
And in the chamber was the brother of-the lord killed And his nephews
aussi. Quant il orent ce fet la dame manda erranment
also When they had this done the lady summoned swiftly
par vn uallet de sez plus prochains amis quil viegnent a
by a youth of her most near friends that-they may-come to
li. & il si font & elle lor conte la cose ensi comme
her and they so do and she to-them tells the thing thus as
elle est alee. Et quant il voient quil est ensi ale. si
it is gone And when they see that-it is thus gone so
en sont moult lie & moult ioiant. Car moult haoient
thereof are very glad and very joyous For much hated-they
le cheualier & amoient la dame. comme lor parente. &
the knight and loved the lady as their kinswoman and
comme cele qui moult estoit deboinaire & cortoise.
as that-one who very was gracious and courteous

Lors enseuelissent le cors maintenant au seignor & le
Then shroud-they the body at-once of-the lord and it
metent en .j. coffre moult bel et moult riche couuert dun
put in a coffer very fair and very rich covered with-a
paile roe. puis laportent en mi le palais. et le gaitent
brocade wheeled then it-carry in middle the palace and it watch
toute la nuit. mais onques la dame ne pot soffrir que
all the night but ever the lady not could suffer that
si oste ueillassent. Ains lez fist couchier moult a aise.
her guests should-wake But them made lie very at ease

Ensi fu la dame vengie de son seignor dez despis quil
Thus was the lady avenged of her lord for-the despites which-he
li ot par maintes fois fais. Au matin se leuerent si
to-her had by many times done At-the morning themselves raised her
oste & sarmerent. Et quant il furent arme. si pristrent
guests and themselves-armed And when they were armed so took-they
congie a lor ostesse. et elle lor pria que il reuenissent
leave of their hostess and she them begged that they should-come-back
par li. se auenture lez amenoit cele part. Et il distrent que
by her if adventure them led that way And they said that
si feroient il. Si sen partent atant & acuellent lor
so would-do they So themselves-thence part thereupon and take-up their
chemin. Et Guerrehes demande a saigremor. sil oy onques
road And Guerrehet asks of Sagremor if-he heard ever
puis noueles de ce que il quierent Certes fet il nenil. Or
since news of this that they seek Certainly says he no Now
nous maint diex fet Guerrehes en tel lieu. ou nous en
us may-lead God says Guerrehet into such place where we thereof
puissons vraies noueles oir. Diex le face fait saigremors.
may true news hear God it may-make says Sagremor
Lors sen entrent en .j. sentier & dient quil ne
Then themselves-thence enter into a path and say that-they not
sen partiront mais deuant que auenture lez departira.
themselves-thence will-part more before that adventure them will-part
Si cheualchent ensi iusques a nonne. Lors issirent de la
So ride-they thus up-to to nones Then issued-they from the
forest. et regardent deuant euls & voient .xij. paueillons
forest and look before them and see twelve pavilions
tendus tous dune maniere et estoient tendu en .j. pre si
pitched all of-one manner and were pitched in a meadow so
pendoient a cascun .iiij. escus. & .x. glaiues. Par mon chief fet
hung at each four shields and ten lances By my head says

Guerrehes a iouster nous conuient quar iusques la sommes
Guerrehet to joust us behooves for up-to there are-we
ia uenu; ne ia de ci ne partirons sans lances brisier.
already come nor ever from here not shall-part without lances breaking
Lors ne demora gaires quil virent vers euls uenir vn nain
Then not tarried much that-they saw toward them come a dwarf
qui lor dist seignor. il vous conuient iouster. or eslisies
who to-them says lords it you behooves joust now choose
liquels ira auant. Et Guerrehes dist quil ira tous premiers.
which will-go forward And Guerrehet says that-he will-go all first
Or vous atendes .j. poi fet li nains. Lors cort as paueillons
Now yourself await a little says the dwarf Then runs to-the pavilions
si entra dedens Et maintenant issi hors vns cheualiers armes.
so entered within And at-once issued out a knight armed
Et laisse corre vers Guerrehes. si brisa sa lance. Et Guerrehes
And lets run toward Guerrehet so broke his lance And Guerrehet
labati a terre tout estendu Lors issirent hors des
him-struck-down to ground all stretched Then issued out of-the
paueillonz plus de .x. cheualiers. si commencerent a huer celui
pavilions more than ten knights so began-they to hoot that-one
qui cheus estoit. & lors sen vient li nains a Guerrehes.
who fallen was and then himself-thence comes the dwarf to Guerrehet
et li dist sire or vous vous en poez aler tout quitement.
and to-him says lord now you yourself thence can go all freely
mais il conuient que vostres compains saquit. Et saigremors
but it behooves that your companion himself-acquit And Sagremor
dist quil en est tous pres. quar il na mestier de demorer.
says that-he thereof is all ready for he not-has need of staying
Maintenant reuint vns autres cheualiers tous aprestes de
At-once came-back an other knight all ready to
iouster. Et saigremors li laisse corre et cil a lui.
joust And Sagremor at-him lets run and that-one at him

& li cheualiers brise sa lance. et saigremors le fiert si
and the knight breaks his lance and Sagremor him strikes so
durement que escus ne haubers ne le garantist. quil ne
hard that shield nor hauberk not him protects that-he not
li ait le fer del glaiue mis parmi le cors Si le porte
to-him has the iron of-the lance put through the body So him carries
a terre par dessus la crupe del cheual & au chaoir brise
to ground by over the croup of-the horse and at-the falling breaks
li glaiues. Si que li fers li remest el pis. Et lors
the lance So that the iron to-him remained in-the chest And then
commence la huee greignor que deuant. Et li nains dist a
begins the hooting greater than before And the dwarf says to
saigremor. Sire or vous en poes aler. quar de nul qui y
Sagremor Lord now yourself thence can go for of any who there
soit naues vous garde. Et il dist quil sen ira quar
be not-have you fear And he says that-he himself-thence will-go for
a ceste ioste na il riens gaaignie. quar iai fet il perdu
at this joust not-has he anything gained for I-have says he lost
mon glaiue. Et li nains dist quil li en aportera vne
my lance And the dwarf says that-he to-him thereof will-bring an
autre Si li ua maintenant querre si li donne. puis li
other So to-him goes at-once to-seek so to-him gives then him
requiert quil li die qui il est. Et il dist quil est de
requests that-he to-him may-say who he is And he says that-he is of
la maison le roy artus & a a non saigremors li desrees.
the house (of-)the king Arthur and has to name Sagremor the unruly
mais or me di se diex tait qui sont cil paueillon.
but now me tell so God thee-may-help whose are those pavilions
& pourcoi sont il yci tendu. par foy fet il. il sont au
and wherefore are they here pitched by faith says he they are of-the
conte Guinas qui est sires de chest chastel. Si li moustre
count Guinas who is lord of this castle So to-him shows

.j. chastel qui estoit .j. peu loing diluec. Si lez y a fait
a castle which was a little far from-there So them there has made
mesires tendre. por ce que mesires Gauuain est en chest
my-lord pitch for this that my-lord Gawain is in this
pais. lui douzime de compaignons. et vont querant ne
country himself twelfth of companions and go seeking not
sai quels auentures. Si a len monseignor le conte si bien
know-I what adventures So has one to-my-lord the count so well
deuisees sez armes. que se cha lamenoit auenture. nous le
described his arms that if here him-led adventure we him
connisteriemes bien. Et mesires est moult boins cheualiers.
would-know well And my-lord is very good knight
si a moult grant talent desprouer soi contre sa proece. Et
so has very great desire of-proving himself against his prowess And
por ce a il fet tendre lez paueillons que vous chi uees.
for this has he made pitch the pavilions that you here see

Guerrehet in the Dark

XXXIII

A young damsel seeking her brother Agloval takes Sagremor as her knight, and Guerrehet rides on alone. At nightfall he finds four lit pavilions with a table spread and oats for horses, and inside a dwarf asleep, two damsels on a couch, and a damsel lying with a knight whose face is hidden by the pillow. He eats, puts out the candles, and lies down beside that damsel, thinking her alone, and in her sleep she takes him for her lover. The knight beside her is her husband; he wakes, finds Guerrehet, seizes his wife by her tresses, and Guerrehet splits him to the shoulders. The widow laments that he has made her break the holy law of marriage and refuses to go with her lord's killer. After the burial Guerrehet takes her by force, and she warns him that harm will come to him within the week.

Atant sen uait saigremor apres Guerrehes qui
Thereupon himself-thence goes Sagremor after Guerrehet who
latendoit as paueillons. si se remetent ensamble en
him-awaited at-the pavilions so themselves put-again together in
lor voie. si ont tant cheualchie quil est bas uespres.
their way so have-they so-much ridden that-it is low vespers
Lors entrerent en vne ualee. et encontrerent vne damoisele
Then entered-they into a valley and met a damsel
asses iouene & bele qui cheuauchoit .i. palefroi petit. Et
enough young and fair who rode a palfrey little And
quant elle vint pres deuls si les salue. Et il li rendent
when she came near to-them so them greets And they to-her render
son salut. Seignor fet elle dont estes vous. et il li
her greeting Lords says she whence are you and they to-her
dient quil sont de la maison le roy artu. voire fet
say that-they are of the house (of-)the king Arthur truly says
elle enon dieu or sui iou bien lie. quar iou quit que
she in-name (of-)God now am I well glad for I think that

vous masseneres bien de ce que iou quier. De quoi est ce
you me-will-direct well of this that I seek Of what is this
font il. Par foy fet elle iou aloie querrant .i. mien frere.
say they By faith says she I went seeking a my brother
qui est en ceste queste ce ma len dit. Et comment a
who is in this quest this me-has one said And how has
il non damoisele fet Guerrehes. Sire il a a non agloual.
he name damsel says Guerrehet Lord he has to name Agloval
Certes damoisele fet il iou ne le vi puis lautre ior quil
Certainly damsel says he I not him saw since the-other day that-he
se parti de nous Ne ainc puis noi parler de lui.
himself parted from us Nor ever since not-heard-I speak of him
ne de nullui qui le veist. Mais pour lamour de lui voeil
nor of anyone who him might-see But for the-love of him wish
iou que vous me pregnies comme pour vostre cheualier.
I that you me may-take as for your knight
Et saigremors li dist. Damoisele se vous volies nul de
And Sagremor to-her says Damsel if you wished any of
nous .ij. ne me refuses mie si feres que sage. quar vous
us two not me refuse at-all so will-do-you as wise for you
porries bien faire vostre volente de moi. miex que de cel
could well do your will of me better than of that
mien compaignon. quar il est trop gentils homs. et iou sui
my companion for he is too gentle man and I am
vns poures cheualiers. et de bas parente. si vous seruirai
a poor knight and of low kindred so you shall-serve
plus de cuer quil ne feroit. Et por ce vous lo que
more of heart than-he — would-do And for this you advise-I that
vous me menes o uous se vous en aues mestier. Et elle
you me lead with you if you thereof have need And she
dist que si fera elle. & len mercie moult de ce quil
says that so will-do she and him-thereof thanks much of this that-he

sest si debonairement offers a son seruice. Si sen
himself-is so graciously offered to her service So herself-thence
retorne tout vn estroit sentier si commande Guerrehes a
returns all a narrow path so commends Guerrehet to
dieu. Et il dist que boine voie puissent il tenir.
God And he says that good way may they hold

Ensi remest Guerrehes tous seus si rakeut sa voie et
Thus remained Guerrehet all alone so takes-up-again his way and
cheuauche tant quil li anuite a lentree dunes broces.
rides until that-it to-him grows-night at the-entry of-some thickets
Si regarde deuant lui por sauoir sil veist nul rechet ou
So looks before him for to-know if-he might-see any shelter where
il peust herberger. Car de gesir hors na il nul talent por
he might lodge For of lying outside not-has he any desire for
ce quil nauoit onques celui iour mangie. ne es broces
this that-he not-had ever that day eaten nor in-the thickets
ne se veult il mie metre. Car il ni quideroit iamais
not himself wishes he at-all put For he not-there would-think ever-more
trouuer ostel Et dautre part sil y estoit entres orendroit.
find lodging And on-other side if-he there were entered right-now
il nen quideroit iamais issir a ce quil y a moult
he not-thence would-think ever-more go-out at this that-it there has many
de uoies ou il se porroit bien esgarer a tele heure.
of ways where he himself could well lose at such hour

Lors esgarde loins de lui & voit ce li est auis
Then looks far from him and sees as-it to-him is opinion
pauillons ou il auoit candeilles. Lors torne cele part. quar il
pavilions where it had candles Then turns that way for he
y quide gent trouuer; Et quant il y est uenus si voit que
there thinks people to-find And when he there is come so sees that
ce sont .iiij. paueillons. Il descent et entre ens si atache son
these are four pavilions He dismounts and enters in so ties his

cheual a .i. paisson puis oste son escu de son col et entre
horse to a stake then removes his shield from his neck and enters
dedens le paueillon Si trueue la table mise a grant plente
within the pavilion So finds the table set with great plenty
de viandes desus. et de lautre part auoit auaine a plus
of viands upon and on the-other side there-was oats for more
de .xvi. cheuaus. Et quant il voit quil a troue quamque
than sixteen horses And when he sees that-he has found whatever
mestiers li est pour lui & por son cheual. Si li est
needful to-him is for him and for his horse So to-him is
auis que ce est dons de dieu. si oste a son cheual le
opinion that this is gift of God so removes from his horse the
fraim & la sele. & li donne de lauaine asses. puis uait
bridle and the saddle and to-it gives of the-oats enough then goes
as autres paueillons pour veoir qui y est. Si trueue el
to-the other pavilions for to-see who there is So finds in-the
premier .iiij. coffres qui moult estoient riche & bel. & vn
first four coffers which very were rich and fair and a
nain qui se dormoit en .j. lit. Et en lautre paueillon a
dwarf who himself slept in a bed And in the-other pavilion has
trouue .ij. damoiseles qui se gisoient sor vne couche.
found two damsels who themselves lay upon a couch
Et deuant elles ardoit vns chierges. il laisse celui pauellon
And before them burned a candle he leaves that pavilion
et entre en lautre. Si trueue illueques gisant vne damoisele
and enters into the-other So finds there lying a damsel
auec son ami Il regarde grant piece la damoisele qui moult
with her friend He looks-at great while the damsel who very
li sambloit bele. ne onques saperchut del cheualier qui
to-him seemed fair nor ever himself-perceived of-the knight who

aueques li gisoit. Si le peust il bien veoir. mais li orilliers
with her lay So it could he well see but the pillow
li estoit sor son vis tornes. Et por ce nel vit il mie.
to-him was upon his face turned And for this not-him saw he at-all
Lors sen retorne la ou il ot son cheual laissie.
Then himself-thence returns there where he had his horse left
Si oste son heaume et son hauberc & a alumes .ij.
So removes his helm and his hauberk and has lit two
grans cierges & les met sor la table. puis laua sez mains
great candles and them puts upon the table then washed his hands
et sassist au mangier. si mangue moult bien. quar moult
and himself-sat to-the eating so eats very well for very
grant mestier en auoit. Et quant il ot mangie & beu a
great need thereof had-he And when he had eaten and drunk in
grant plente si ot moult grant talent de dormir. Si pense
great plenty so had very great desire of sleeping So thinks
quil yroit gesir auec la damoisele qui seule gisoit. quar
that-he would-go lie with the damsel who alone lay for
auec lez .ij. ne girroit il mie. ne auec le nain. Et a dormir
with the two not would-lie he at-all nor with the dwarf And to sleep
li conuient il. Lors prent sez armes & lez porte auec lui.
him behooves it Then takes his arms and them carries with him
et laisse son cheual mangier. Si se descauce & despoille
and leaves his horse to-eat So himself unshoes and undresses
& met lespee a son cheues. puis soslieue la couerture apres
and puts the-sword at his bed-head then lifts the cover after
che quil ot lez cierges estainz que li clartes ne li fesist
this that-he had the candles extinguished that the brightness not to-him might-do
mal. puis se couche auec la damoisele qui ne saperchut
harm then himself lies with the damsel who not herself-perceived
onques de lui. Et quant il se fu couchies el lit & elle
ever of him And when he himself was lain in-the bed and she

le sent comme cele qui ert toute endormie si quide que
him feels as that-one who was all asleep so thinks that
ce soit sez amis. quar iamais ne se presist garde de ceste
it be her friend for ever-more not herself would-take heed of this
auenture. Si li giete lez bras au col. et il le commence
adventure So to-him throws the arms at-the neck and he her begins
a baisier. et en fait toutes sez volentes. Et quant il sest
to kiss and thereof does all his wills And when he himself-is
grant piece iues a li. et elle a lui comme cele qui
great while played with her and she with him as that-one who
ne sen prenoit garde. Si sendort li vns et li autres.
not herself-thereof took heed So himself-sleeps the one and the other
Ensi iut Guerrehes auec la dame. Et quant ce vint au
Thus lay Guerrehet with the lady And when it came at-the
chief de pieces si sesueilla li cheualiers. qui auec la dame
end of while so himself-woke the knight who with the lady
gisoit quar il estoit ses maris. Si taste cele qui deles lui
lay for he was her husband So feels that-one who beside him
gisoit puis gita sez bras sour lui. Si sent Guerrehes qui tenoit
lay then cast his arms over her So feels Guerrehet who held
sa femme enbrachie. Lors ot si grant doel quil quide bien
his wife embraced Then had-he so great grief that-he thinks well
del sens issir. Si saut hors de son lit si durement que
from-the sense to-go-out So leaps out of his bed so hard that
a paines quil na le col brisie. et prent la dame par
with pains that-he not-has the neck broken and takes the lady by
lez treces et dist que mar a o lui amene son lecheour
the tresses and says that ill has-she with him brought her lecher
gesir. Car il sen uengera orendroit. Lors sescrie la
to-lie For he himself-thereof will-avenge right-now Then herself-cries the
dame & li dist frans homs que me demandes vous. ne
lady and to-him says noble man what of-me ask you nor

elle ne sauoit encore mie. que elle eust este deceue. Et lez .ij.
she not knew yet at-all that she had been deceived And the two
puceles & li nains furent uenu au cri. si orent aporte .ij.
maidens and the dwarf were come to-the cry so had-they brought two
cierges ardans. Si voient la dame toute nue & sorent bien
candles burning So see-they the lady all naked and knew well
que elle auoit este deceue daucune chose Si voient que li
that she had been deceived of-some thing So see-they that the
sires le tient par lez treces. Et Guerrehes se fu esueillies.
lord her holds by the tresses And Guerrehet himself was awakened
si prist sespee & saut hors del lit. et sen vient vers
so took his-sword and leaps out of-the bed and himself-thence comes toward
le cheualier qui la dame tenoit par lez cheueus. si en fu
the knight who the lady held by the hairs so thereof was
moult durement corocies de la honte que elle ot eue por lui.
very hard angered of the shame that she had had for him
Si traist lespee del fuerre & fiert si durement le cheualier
So drew the-sword from-the sheath and strikes so hard the knight
quil le fent iusques es espaulles. Et cil chiet mors.
that-he him splits up-to to-the shoulders And that-one falls dead

Quant la dame voit son seignor ocis. Si commence a
When the lady sees her lord killed So begins to
faire le greignor doel del monde et se pasme menu
make the greatest grief of-the world and herself swoons often
& souuent et aussi faisoit li nains. et lez autres .ij.
and oft and also did the dwarf and the other two
damoiseles. ha! sire cheualiers fait li nains tant aues
damsels ah lord knight says the dwarf so-much have-you
mal fet. Et la dame li redist ha! sire cheualiers fait
ill done And the lady to-him says-again ah lord knight says
elle tant maues traie enuers dieu & enuers le monde.
she so-much me-have-you betrayed toward God and toward the world

qui ensi aues mon seignor ocis. Car me dites porcoi vous
who thus have my lord killed Now me tell wherefore you
estes si tost uenus ceste part pour moi tolir la ioie
are so soon come this way for from-me to-take the joy
del monde et des ciels. quar vous maues fet enfraindre
of-the world and of-the heavens for you me-have made break
la sainte loy que nostre sires commanda a garder as
the holy law that our Lord commanded to keep to-the
espousailles. Et ensi maues vous del tout adamagie. Et lors
espousals And thus me-have you of-the all damaged And then
commencha moult grant doel a faire. et baise le cheualier
began-she very great grief to make and kisses the knight
aussi sanglent comme il estoit. et regrete sa proece & sa
as bloody as he was and laments his prowess and his
bonte. Et lez damoiseles li aportent sa chemise dont il
goodness And the damsels to-her bring her shift of-which it
ne li souuenoit de prendre. ains ert encore toute nue
not to-her remembered to take but was-she yet all naked
Et Guerrehes se uest & chauce & comforte la dame
And Guerrehet himself dresses and shoes and comforts the lady
qui faisoit tel doel que a poi quele nissoit del sens.
who made such grief that by little that-she issued from-the sense
Au matin fu li cors enseuelis & enfois pres diluec
At-the morning was the body shrouded and buried near from-there
en vne blance abbeye. Et quant il fu en terre mis. et li
in a white abbey And when he was in earth put and the
seruices fu fines. Guerrehes vint a la dame si li dist
service was ended Guerrehet came to the lady so to-her says
que elle satourt si sen ira aueques lui. Et elle
that she herself-may-array so herself-thence will-go with him And she
li respont que auec celui qui son seignor a ocis ne
to-him answers that with that-one who her lord has killed not

sen ira elle ia se dieu plaist. Et il li dist Dame
herself-thence will-go she ever if God pleases And he to-her says Lady
vos escondires ne vous y uaut riens quar trop vous
your refusing not to-you there avails anything for too-much you
aim si que de vous ne me porroie consirer. neis se iou
love-I so that from you not myself could forgo even if I
le voloie bien. Si vous pri quil ne vous en poist. Car
it wished well So you beg that-it not you thereof may-grieve For
force damors le me fet faire. Biau sire fet elle et se iou
force of-love it me makes do Fair lord says she and if I
men vois o vous. ou men volries vous mener. Et
myself-thence go with you where me-thence would-wish you to-lead And
se ne sai iou pas fait elle se vous estes dez cheualiers
so not know I at-all says she if you are of-the knights
errans de la maison le roy artu. Dame fet il oil Et
errant of the house (of-)the king Arthur Lady says he yes And
comment aues vous non fait elle. Et il dist quil a a non
how have you name says she And he says that-he has to name
Guerrehes. si est freres monsegnor Gauuain. Par foy fet elle
Guerrehet so is brother (of-)my-lord Gawain By faith says she
or vous connois iou bien. Si vous pri par la foy que vous
now you know I well So you beg by the faith that you
me deues que vous men laissies aler quel part que iou
to-me owe that you me-thence let go what way that I
uoldrai. Et il dist que ce ne feroit il en nulle maniere. Or
will-wish And he says that this not would-do he in any manner Now
men poes fet elle dont mener a force. quar de ma bone
me-thence can-you says she then lead by force for of my good
volente nest ce mie. Si sachies que maus vous en auendra
will not-is it at-all So know that ill to-you thereof will-befall
ains que ceste semaine soit passee. Moi nen chaut fait
before that this week be passed Me not-thereof matters says

il que vous me dies. mais que vous soies montee. Et
he what you to-me may-say provided that you be mounted And
elle dist quele montera puis que faire li conuient. puis
she says that-she will-mount since that do her behooves then
apele son nain si li fait fianchier quil fera ce quele
calls her dwarf so him makes pledge that-he will-do this that-she
li commandera Lors monte la dame & li nains destent
him will-command Then mounts the lady and the dwarf unpitches
lez paueillons quant la dame ot vn poi a lui conseillie.
the pavilions when the lady had a little with him counseled

The Lady Takes the Veil

XXXIV

A knight at a forest passage takes up the weeping lady's cause and is speared to the ground. Next day her four brothers ride against Guerrehet: he unhorses two, maims one, and accepts the fourth's surrender at the lady's plea, when she promises to keep company with no other man. A physician promises to heal the wounded brother. At a white abbey of nuns the lady tells the abbess everything, and the abbess offers her the veil as her one escape. She takes it gladly, and the tale says she will later bring the house great honor by her holiness. Guerrehet finds her among the nuns. She tells him she is a king's daughter, cousin to Lancelot, Bors, and Lionel, and would rather lose her head than live in such vileness. He rides on eight days without news, and one Monday reaches Sornehan's hill, smiles at the writing at its foot, and will not turn aside for any single knight.

Lors sen part Guerrehes lies et ioians si enmaine la
Then himself-thence parts Guerrehet glad and joyous so leads the
dame auec lui. qui moult li samble a estre belle. et sans
lady with him who very to-him seems to be fair and without
faille si estoit elle. Si cheualchierent en tel maniere iusques
fail so was she So rode-they in such manner up-to

apres miedi. Lors sen vindrent a lentree dune forest.
after midday Then themselves-thence came to the-entry of-a forest
et trueuent desous .j. orme .j. cheualier qui gardoit le
and find beneath an elm a knight who guarded the
trespas de la forest. Et quant il voit la dame si bele qui
passage of the forest And when he sees the lady so fair who
ploroit si li demande que elle a. Que iai; diex fait elle.
wept so her asks what she has What I-have God says she
ia menmaine cils cheualiers a force et maugre mien &
already me-leads that knight by force and despite mine and
ocist hier soir mon seignor. voire fet il par mon chief dont
killed last evening my lord truly says he by my head then
vous laira il. Car trop vous a menee Et dehe aie
you will-leave he For too-much you has-he led And ill-luck may-have
iou se il ne le compere de ce quil en a fet. Lors prent
I if he not it pays-for of this that-he thereof has done Then takes
son escu et son glaiue & desfie Guerrehet. Si le fiert si
his shield and his lance and defies Guerrehet So him strikes so
durement que li glaiues vole en pieces. Et Guerrehes qui
hard that the lance flies in pieces And Guerrehet who
de riens ne lespargne. li met le glaiue parmi le pis et
of anything not him-spares to-him puts the lance through the chest and
labat a terre tout pasme de langoisse quil sent.
him-strikes-down to ground all swooned from the-anguish which-he feels
et ce nest mie de merueille quar il est a mort naures.
and this not-is at-all of marvel for he is to death wounded
Et guerrehes sen passe outre que plus ne le regarde.
And Guerrehet himself-thence passes beyond that more not him looks-at
Cele nuit iurent chies .j. forestier qui moult bien lez
That night lay-they at-the-house-of a forester who very well them
herberga. Si iurent en .j. lit entre Guerrehet et la dame
lodged So lay-they in a bed between Guerrehet and the lady

ou elle volsist ou non. Au matin se leuerent &
whether she wished or not At-the morning themselves raised and
entrerent en lor chemin ensi comme il auoient fet le ior
entered into their road thus as they had done the day
deuant. Et cheualchierent iusques a prime. Et en ce quil
before And rode up-to to prime And in this that-they
montoient .j. tertre. si regarda la dame deuant li & vit
mounted a hill so looked the lady before her and saw
uenir .iiij. cheualiers armes si lez moustre a Guerrehet et
come four knights armed so them shows to Guerrehet and
li dist vees vous fet elle ches cheualiers la uenir. Oil fet
to-him says see you says she these knights there come Yes says
il qui sont il. Si mait diex fet elle il sont tout .iiij. mi
he who are they So me-may-help God says she they are all four my
frere. Si conuendra que vous me rendrois ou vous voeillies
brothers So will-behoove that you me will-render whether you may-wish
ou non. Car se vous ne le faites il vous ocirront Et il
or not For if you not it do they you will-kill And he
respont que ia tant que il viue ne le laira pour paour de
answers that ever so-long that he may-live not it will-leave for fear of
mort. Se il vous y uienent querre fait il asseur soient il
death If they you there come to-seek says he assured be they
quil ne vous enmenront hui pour pooir quil aient tant
that-they not you will-lead-away today for power that-they may-have so-long
comme iou vous voie deuant moi Car bien sachies que se
as I you may-see before me For well know that if
iou estoie tous nus; si me seroit ce que ie vous aim escus.
I were all naked so to-me would-be this that I you love shield
Atant lor adrece le cheual & cil li escrient quil
Thereupon at-them addresses the horse and those to-him cry that-he
est mors Et il laisse corre au premier qui li vient &
is dead And he lets run at-the first who to-him comes and

cil brise sa lance. Et Guerrehes li met le fer trenchant
that-one breaks his lance And Guerrehet to-him puts the iron cutting
parmi la mamele & lempaint bien comme cil qui auoit
through the breast and him-thrusts well as that-one who had
asses cuer & force. si labat ius a terre tout pasme.
enough heart and force so him-strikes-down down to ground all swooned
puis retrait son glaiue a lui. qui niert mie encore brisies.
then withdraws his lance to him which not-was at-all yet broken
& laisse corre a lautre qui uenoit por son frere uengier.
and lets run at the-other who came for his brother to-avenge
Et cil rebrise son glaiue. Et Guerrehes le hurte
And that-one breaks-again his lance And Guerrehet him hurtles
de cors & de cheual si durement quil le fait voler
with body and with horse so hard that-he him makes fly
a terre del cheual. Et li autre doi brisent lor glaiues
to ground from-the horse And the other two break their lances
sor Guerrehes. mais de la sele ne le pueent remuer.
upon Guerrehet but from the saddle not him can move
Lors sache Guerrehes lespee. et laisse corre uers euls.
Then draws Guerrehet the-sword and lets run toward them
Si en fiert .j. si que il le mahaigne del bras destre Et
So of-them strikes one so that he him maims of-the arm right And
cil qui se sent blecies sen torne fuiant contreual
that-one who himself feels hurt himself-thence turns fleeing down
la ualee Et quant li autres se voit seul contre lui vers
the valley And when the other himself sees alone against him against
qui il ne porront mie longement durer. Si li tent
whom they not will-be-able at-all long last So to-him holds-out
sespee & li crie merci & se rent pour outre. Et la
his-sword and to-him cries mercy and himself yields for overcome And the
dame vient a Guerrehes. Et li dist. ha! sire puis quil
lady comes to Guerrehet And to-him says ah lord since that-it

est ensi que vous de .iij. de mes freres maues essillie por
is thus that you of three of my brothers me-have ruined for
dieu ne me honissies mie del tout. Au mains me laissies
God not me shame at-all of-the all At-the least me leave
cestui; si me sera confors dez autres. Le voles vous dont
this-one so to-me will-be comfort for-the others It wish you then
fet il. Oil fet elle sil vous plaist Iou le ferai fet il. se
says he Yes says she if-it you pleases I it shall-do says he if
vous motroies vostre amor & vostre compaignie de boine
you me-grant your love and your company of good
volente Iou vous tendrai fait elle tele conuenence. que puis
will I to-you shall-hold says she such covenant that since
que iou vous lairai ne tenrai compaignie a nul homme.
that I you shall-leave not shall-hold company with any man
Adont rechoit Guerrehes sespee. Et la dame vait a sez
Then receives Guerrehet his-sword And the lady goes to her
freres qui a la terre gisoient si trueue moult naure celui
brothers who on the earth lay so finds very wounded that-one
quil ot premierement abatu Et lautre tout estordi.
whom-he had first struck-down And the-other all stunned
mais il se releua asses tost. si mist la main a lespee
but he himself raised enough soon so put the hand to the-sword
por corre sus a Guerrehet. quant li frere li dient quil
for to-run upon to Guerrehet when the brothers to-him say that-it
a entreuls bone pais. Et lors copent dez arbrissiaus qui
has between-them good peace And then cut-they of-the shrubs which
en la ualee estoient. Si en firent vne loge .j. poi loins
in the valley were So thereof made-they a lodge a little far
del chemin si y colchierent le frere qui naures estoit.
from-the road so there laid-they the brother who wounded was
por ce que il ne pooit mie soffrir le cheuauchier. Si li
for this that he not could at-all endure the riding So to-him

amenerent vn mire. qui en la montaigne estoit herbergies.
brought-they a physician who in the mountain was lodged
Et quant il ot la plaie veue. si dist quil nauoit garde
And when he had the wound seen so says that-he not-had fear
de morir. Et quil le renderoit ains .viij. semaines se il
of dying And that-he him would-render before eight weeks if it
plaist a dieu sain & haitie; Et cil li promistrent a
pleases to God sound and hale And those to-him promised to
guerredonner hautement se il le fait ensi comme il le dist.
reward highly if he it does thus as he it says

Ensi a conquis Guerrehes par sa proece lez .iiij. freres a la
Thus has conquered Guerrehet by his prowess the four brothers of the
dame. Et lors prent congie & se part atant deuls entre
lady And then takes leave and himself parts thereupon from-them between
lui & la dame. si errerent toute iour sans boire & sans
him and the lady so journeyed-they all day without drinking and without
mangier. A heure de uespres vindrent a vne blanche abbaye
eating At hour of vespers came-they to a white abbey
de nonains Si descendi guerrehes entre lui & la dame pour
of nuns So dismounted Guerrehet between him and the lady for
ce que tart estoit. Et on lez rechut moult volentiers. Si
this that late it-was And one them received very willingly So
furent ychele nuit bien herbergie & aaise de tous biens que
were-they that night well lodged and eased of all goods that
cil de laiens porent auoir. Au matin ains que Guerrehes eust
those of in-there could have At-the morning before that Guerrehet had
oi messe vint la dame qui o lui estoit venue a labbeesse
heard mass came the lady who with him was come to the-abbess
de laiens. si li conta tout son estre. & de son seignor
of in-there so to-her told all her being and of her lord

comment il auoit este ocis. et de sez freres qui auoient este
how he had been killed and of her brothers who had been
naure. Et li dist que li cheualiers lenmenoit malgre sien.
wounded And to-her says that the knight her-led despite hers
Bele douce amie fet li abbeesse que voles vous que iou
Fair sweet friend says the abbess what wish you that I
en face. en che ne sai iou nul conseil mettre. Se vous ne
thereof may-do in this not know I any counsel to-put If you not
voles guerpir le siecle & prendre nos dras. et remanoir o
wish to-forsake the world and take our cloths and remain with
nous. Se vous ce voles faire. iou sai bien que li cheualiers
us If you this wish do I know well that the knight
ne seroit ia tant hardis quil de chaiens vous ostast
not would-be ever so bold that-he from in-here you would-remove
Et ensi series vous deliuree de lui. Lors li chiet la dame
And thus would-be you delivered of him Then to-her falls the lady
a sez pies & li dist que elle ne demande autre chose
at her feet and to-her says that she not asks other thing
fors religion. Car qui de boin cuer y sert li trauaus ne
except religion For who with good heart there serves the travail not
li grieue riens. Et quant labbeesse oy ce si li fait
him grieves anything And when the-abbess heard this so to-her makes
aporter lez dras. Si ont a la bele dame roongnies sez
bring the cloths So have-they to the fair lady shorn her
treces. & li ont lez dras uestus. Et elle lez rechut moult
tresses and to-her have the cloths put-on And she them received very
doucement Si la mist labeesse par la main en liglise. Et
sweetly So her put the-abbess by the hand into the-church And
lors commencherent a chanter la loenge a nostre segneur.
then began-they to sing the praise to our Lord
Si le rechurent a compaigne de tous lez biens de laiens
So her received-they to fellowship of all the goods of in-there

Si furent toutes lez nonains moult lies de sa uenue. Et
So were all the nuns very glad of her coming And
elles orent moult grant droit. quar par li fu puis li lieus
they had very great right for by her was after the place
moult essauciez quar moult fu sainte chose et religieuse.
much exalted for very was-she holy thing and religious
Ensi comme li contes le deuisera cha auant en maint lieu.
Thus as the tale it will-devise here forward in many place
Quant Guerrehes ot oi messe si sen issi hors
When Guerrebet had heard mass so himself-thence issued out
del moustier et reuint en la cambre ou il auoit la nuit
of-the minster and came-back into the chamber where he had the night
geu aueques la dame. Et quant il ne la trueue. si demande
lain with the lady And when he not her finds so asks
a chiaus de laiens ou elle est. Et cil ne li osent
of those of in-there where she is And those not to-him dare
reconnoistre la uerite. Lors vint labbeesse a lui & li
confess the truth Then came the-abbess to him and him
demande que il atent. Et il dist quil atent cele que il auoit
asks what he awaits And he says that-he awaits that-one whom he had
laiens amenee. Sire fet labeesse se vous autre chose natendes
in-there brought Lord says the-abbess if you other thing not-await
iou vous lo que vous vous en ales quar de li nenmenrois
I you advise that you yourself thence go for of her not-will-lead
vous point Porcoi fet il. Por ce fet elle que elle ne fera
you any Wherefore says he For this says she that she not will-make
iamais compaignie a homme. si comme elle a fait a vous.
ever-more company with man so as she has done with you
Lors lenmaine el cancel del moustier. et li moustre
Then him-leads into-the chancel of-the minster and to-him shows
cele qui auec les autres nonains se seoit. Et il en est
that-one who with the other nuns herself sat And he thereof is

tant dolanz que nus plus. Si li dist que est ce dame. est
so sorrowful as anyone more So to-her says what is this lady is
il ensi. Sire fet elle oil dieu merci. qui la uolente men
it thus Lord says she yes God mercy who the will to-me-thereof
a dounee. Car daler en tel maniere aueques vous ne peusse
has given For of-going in such manner with you not could
iou uenir se a honte non. quar iou ne sui pas de si bas
I come except to shame not for I not am at-all of so low
lignage que iou doie aler comme soudoiere. Certes fet il
lineage that I ought go as hireling Certainly says he
de haut lignage sambles vous bien. Se iou ne le resamble
of high lineage seem you well If I not it resemble
fait elle si le sui iou. quar mes peres fu roys & ma mere
says she so it am I for my father was king and my mother
royne. Et de meillors cheualiers ai iou en mon parente que
queen And of better knights have I in my kindred than
vous naues el uostre. Qui sont il fait guerrehes nommes
you have in-the yours Who are they says Guerrehet name
ent .j. Par foy fet elle on lez puet bien nommer. Chest
thereof one By faith says she one them can well name This-is
mesires lancelot del lac. & bohors li escillies. Et lyoniaus
my-lord Lancelot of-the lake and Bors the exiled And Lionel
sez freres. Cil troi sont mi cousin pres que germain Et
his brother Those three are my cousins near that german And
se diex lez amenoit ceste part & iou peusse parler a
if God them led this way and I could speak to
euls. iou vous feroie mercier de la honte que vous
them I you would-make thank for the shame that you
maues fete. Et autrement ne me peusse iou de vous
to-me-have done And otherwise not myself could I from you
deliurer. Si men est moult bel de ce que lez nonains
deliver So to-me-thereof is very fair of this that the nuns

de chaiens mont receue. Et miex ameroie iou la teste
of in-here me-have received And better would-love I the head
auoir copee; que estre en tel vilte que vous mauies mise.
to-have cut than to-be in such vileness as you me-had put
Quant Guerrehes uoit quil ni prendra plus. si
When Guerrehet sees that-he not-there will-take more so
sarme et puis monte sor son cheual & se parti de
himself-arms and then mounts upon his horse and himself parted from
laiens. et cheualcha tout le ior et lendemain demandant
in-there and rode all the day and the-next-day asking
noueles de lancelot. mais il ne trueue qui noueles len
news of Lancelot but he not finds who news to-him-thereof
sache a dire. Ensi cheualcha .viij. iors sans auenture trouer
may-know to say Thus rode-he eight days without adventure to-find
qui a conter face. vne heure auant & autre arriere. tant
which to tell may-make an hour forward and another back until
quil vint par .j. lundi matin al tertre sornehan. Et quant
that-he came by a Monday morning to-the hill (of-)Sornehan And when
il vint au pie del tertre. et il vit le brief que sornehans
he came to-the foot of-the hill and he saw the writ that Sornehan
auoit illuec fet faire. Si en commencha a sosrire. et dist
had there made make So thereof began-he to smile and says
que puis que sez chemins la illuec amene ia diex ne
that since that his road him-has there brought ever God not
li ait sil sa uoie laisse por le cors dun seul cheualier.
him may-help if-he his way leaves for the body of-a single knight

Guerrehet on Sornehan's Hill

XXXV

A dwarf sounds a horn to warn Sornehan of Guerrehet's coming, and says the writing below was set up only a fortnight before. At the top Sornehan charges him; both lances pierce flesh and break, and both fall. Guerrehet, with iron and wood left in his shoulder, swoons three times. Sornehan unlaces his helm but thinks it a great wickedness to kill so good a knight, and has his physician tend him and promise him healed within a month. He is put in the dark prison with Agravain, who does not recognize him. Next day they know each other and weep, and Agravain tells him that only the lord's niece has cared for him in his seven weeks there. She comes, rejoices to find Guerrehet, who once rescued her from a knight in the wood of Caerleon, and promises them every comfort and her help to escape once he is healed.

Ensi com vous poes oir amena auenture Guerrehet au
Thus as you can hear brought adventure Guerrehet to-the
tertre sornehan Et quant il ot lut le brief; si se met
hill (of-)Sornehan And when he had read the writ so himself puts
maintenant el chemin pour monter le tertre. & il not
at-once in-the road for to-mount the hill and he not-had
mie grantment ale quil oy .j. cor sonner. Lors se regarde
at-all much gone that-he heard a horn sound Then himself looks
& voit le nain qui le cor auoit sonne. il le salue. puis li
and sees the dwarf who the horn had sounded he him greets then him
demande porcoi il auoit cel cor sonne Sire fet il. por ce que
asks wherefore he had that horn sounded Lord says he for this that
mesires le ma commande quar par ce set li sires del
my-lord it me-has commanded for by this knows the lord of-the
tertre vostre venue. Si quil sera appareillies aincois que vous
hill your coming So that-he will-be prepared before that you
soies la uenus. Or me di fet Guerrehes a il gaires que cil
be there come Now me tell says Guerrehet has it much that that

bries fu la aual seeles. nenil voir fet li nains. il na mie
writ was there below sealed no truly says the dwarf it not-has at-all
plus haut de .xv. iors. Lors sen part li vns de lautre.
more high than fifteen days Then himself-thence parts the one from the-other
si sen vait guerrehes. & cheualche tout amont iusques
so himself-thence goes Guerrehet and rides all up up-to
au tertre. Et quant il y est uenus si vient sornehans tous
to-the hill And when he there is come so comes Sornehan all
armes sor .i. grant cheual. Si ne sentresaluent mie. Ains
armed upon a great horse So not each-other-greet at-all But
brochent li vns vers lautre & sentredonnent si grans cops
spur the one toward the-other and each-other-give so great blows
que lor hauberc desmaillent. Si se metent lez fers dez
that their hauberks unmail So themselves put the irons of-the
glaiues parmi lez chars tendres. Si se fuissent entreochis.
lances through the flesh tender So themselves would-have each-other-killed
mais que li glaiue brisierent. si sentreportent a terre si
but that the lances broke so each-other-carry to ground so
naure quil ni a celui qui nait mestier de mire.
wounded that-it not-there has that-one who not-has need of physician
Li cheualiers del tertre ne fu mie granment blecies.
The knight of-the hill not was at-all much hurt
mais Guerrehes fu naures en lespaulle si durement que
but Guerrehet was wounded in the-shoulder so hard that
dedens remest & del fer & del fust Si se pasma
within remained both of-the iron and of-the wood So himself swooned
au cheoir .iij. fois en vn tenant. Et sornehans se
at-the falling three times in one holding And Sornehan himself
fu releues. si traist lespee & cort sus a guerrehet. mais
was risen-again so drew the-sword and runs upon to Guerrehet but
il se gist pasmes. et il li trenche lez las de son
he himself lies swooned and he to-him cuts the laces of his

heaume. & li desarme la teste. et le conroie tel quil
helm and to-him disarms the head and him arrays such that-he
ne puet dire mot. Ains gist tous pasmes. aussi comme sil
not can say word But lies all swooned as as if-he
fust mors. Et sornehans qui bien connoist que ce seroit
were dead And Sornehan who well knows that it would-be
grans maluaisties de lui ocirre apele sa maisnie & le fait
great wickedness of him killing calls his household and him makes
desarmer. puis apele son mire & li commande quil
disarm then calls his physician and him commands that-he
prengne garde se cils cheualiers porra garir. Et il est
may-take heed if that knight will-be-able heal And he is
moult boins cheualiers. Et che seroit grans damages sil
very good knight And it would-be great damage if-he
moroit par desfaute dayde. Et li mires dist quant il lot
died by default of-help And the physician says when he him-had
ueu; que par desfaute dayde ne morroit il pas Ains me
seen that by default of-help not would-die he at-all But myself
penerai tant de lui garir que iou le vous rendrai tot
shall-strive so-much of him healing that I him to-you shall-render all
sain & tout haitie dedens .j. mois. Lors le fet mener
sound and all hale within a month Then him makes lead
en sa tor & le fet metre en prison Et commande que
into his tower and him makes put in prison And commands that
on li doinst quamque mestiers li sera. Et quant li
one to-him may-give whatever needful to-him will-be And when the
mires ot regarde sa plaie au miex quil pot si fu mis
physician had looked-at his wound at-the best that-he could so was-he put
en prison auec agreuain son frere. si angoisseus conques ne
in prison with Agravain his brother so anguished that-ever not

pot parler de la bouche. Ne agreuains ne le connut mie
could-he speak with the mouth Nor Agravain not him knew at-all
por ce que on ni ueoit mie moult cler en la prison.
for this that one not-there saw at-all very clear in the prison
A lendemain quant li mires li ot sa plaie affaitie. et
At the-next-day when the physician to-him had his wound dressed and
il se fu partis de laiens. si ouri Guerrehes sez iex. &
he himself was parted from in-there so opened Guerrehet his eyes and
dist tot en plorant. biaus sire diex ou sui iou. Biau sire
says all in weeping fair Lord God where am I Fair lord
fet agreuainz vous estes en prison. mais si mait dieus ie
says Agravain you are in prison but so me-may-help God I
ne sai en quel lieu. Et dont estes vous sire fet agreuains.
not know in what place And whence are you lord says Agravain
Et il dist quil est de la cort au roy artu & a a non
And he says that-he is of the court of-the king Arthur and has to name
Guerrehet. Et quant agreuainz lentent si commence a plorer
Guerrehet And when Agravain it-hears so begins to weep
moult durement. Et li dist biaus frere estes vous chou.
very hard And to-him says fair brother are you this
Qui estes vous fet Guerrehes qui frere mapeles. Iou sui fet
Who are you says Guerrehet who brother me-call I am says
il agrauains qui chaiens ai este en prison plus de .vij.
he Agravain who in-here have been in prison more than seven
semaines Et lors li conte comment il auoit este pris. et
weeks And then to-him tells how he had been taken and
mors fait il eusse iou este. se ne fust la nieche au seignor
dead says he would-have I been if not were the niece of-the lord
de chaiens qui me vint garir dez le premier iour ne onques
of in-here who me came to-heal from the first day nor ever

noi secours fors seulement de li. Lors commenchent a
not-had-I succor except only from her Then begin to
plorer tout doi de pitie quar iamais ne quident estre deliure.
weep all two for pity for ever-more not think-they to-be delivered
En ce quil se dementoient si oirent ourir luis
In this that-they themselves lamented so heard-they open the-door
de la prison. Sire fet agreuains ma damoisele vient qui
of the prison Lord says Agravain my damsel comes who
tant ma fet de biens. merchies lent fait il ains que
so-much to-me-has done of goods thank her-thereof says he before that
elle sen aille Et Guerrehet dist que si fera il Lors
she herself-thence may-go And Guerrehet says that so will-do he Then
uient a euls la pucele qui moult estoit cortoise & sage. Et
comes to them the maiden who very was courteous and wise And
agrauains se lieue encontre li. Si li dist que bien soit
Agravain himself raises toward her So to-her says that well be
elle uenue. Et Guerrehes ensi comme il pot parler le mercie
she come And Guerrehet thus as he could speak her thanks
moult dez biens que elle auoit fait a son frere. Et quant
much for-the goods that she had done to his brother And when
elle sot que ce fu Guerrehes si li fist la greignor ioie
she knew that it was Guerrehet so to-him made the greatest joy
del monde & li dist Certes sire fet elle. Sachies que tous
of-the world and to-him says Certainly lord says she Know that all
lez biens quil a chaiens eus li ai iou fet pour lamor
the goods that-he has in-here had to-him have I done for the-love
de vous. quar vous me feistes ia .j. seruice moult bel. si
of you for you to-me did already a service very fair so
na mie lonc tamps. Car vns cheualiers me prist el bois
not-has at-all long time For a knight me took in-the wood
de carlion. Si men voloit mener mal gre mien et vous
of caerleon So me-thence wished to-lead ill will mine and you

men rescoussites par vostre proece. Et vous combatistes
me-thence rescued by your prowess And you fought
tant a lui quil fu outres. Si me deliurastes de grant
so-much with him that-he was overcome So me delivered-you from great
honte. et por ce ai iou aidie a uostre frere. tant comme
shame and for this have I helped to your brother as-much as
iou ai peu. Et encore vous aiderai iou tant comme iou
I have could And yet you shall-help I as-much as I
porrai Si ne vous desconfortes mie quar bien sachies
shall-be-able So not yourself discomfort at-all for well know
que se vous esties garis iou metroie paine a vous geter de
that if you were healed I would-put pain to you cast from
prison. que ia pour paour de mon oncle ne le lairoie.
prison that ever for fear of my uncle not it would-leave
Et chou vous promech iou bien. que tant que vous seres
And this to-you promise I well that so-long that you will-be
chi. aures vous tous lez biens que cheualiers enprisonnes
here will-have you all the goods that knight imprisoned
porroit auoir. Et il len mercient moult de sen bienfait.
could have And they her-thereof thank much for her kindness
Ensi ont li doi frere secors de lor mesestance. si sont
Thus have the two brothers succor from their distress so are-they
moult aaise de boire & de mangier. Et se la prison ne
very at-ease of drinking and of eating And if the prison not
lor anuiast il eussent toute laaise que cheualier peussent
them annoyed they would-have all the-ease that knights could
auoir. Mais ore laisse chi endroit li contes a parler de euls
have But now leaves here in-place the tale to speak of them
quar bien y retornera a parler quant poins en sera. si
for well there will-return to speak when point thereof will-be so
retorne a parler de Gaheriet le frere monseignor Gauuain.
returns to speak of Gaheriet the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain

Gaheriet and the Disinherited Damsel

XXXVI

At the forest called the Arbroie Gaheriet meets a damsel seeking Lancelot. She is the daughter of the count of Valingues, lord of the Forcere, who left only her and a sister married to a cruel knight. She let her brother-in-law receive her vassals' homage and her rents for her. When she married a young lord and invested him with her land, the brother-in-law murdered him and claimed the land. Summoned before the lady of Roestoc, from whom it is held, he declared her father had given it to him on his deathbed and offered to prove it in combat, and none of her men dared fight him. She has forty days' respite to find a champion and hoped for Lancelot, who owes her a service. Gaheriet offers to fight for her if good witnesses will swear to her right, and she promises a hundred, then two hundred. At nightfall a bell leads them to a walled white abbey.

Or dist li contes que quant Gaheries se fu partis
Now says the tale that when Gaheriet himself was parted
de monseignor Gauuain sen frere et de sez autres
from my-lord Gawain his brother and from his other
compaignons quil cheuaucha vne grant piece tous seus tant
companions that-he rode a great while all alone until
que il vint entor eure de uespres en vne forest que chil
that he came around hour of vespers into a forest that those
del pais communalment apeloient larbroie. Et quant il
of-the country commonly called the-arbroie And when he
dut entrer ens si encontra vne damoisele sor .j. palefroi si
was-to enter in so met a damsel upon a palfrey so
le salue. Et elle lui. Sire fet elle qui estes vous. Et il dist
her greets And she him Lord says she who are you And he says
quil est de la maison le roy artu voire sire fet elle que
that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur truly lord says she that
boine auenture vous doinst diex. dont me sauries vous bien
good adventure to-you may-give God then me would-know you well

assener de ce que ie vois querant. Et il li demande que
direct of this that I go seeking And he her asks what
elle quiert Certes fet elle iou quier monseignor lancelot. Si
she seeks Certainly says she I seek my-lord Lancelot So
mait diex fet il iou nen sai riens fors que on dist
me-may-help God says he I not-thereof know anything except that one says
quil est mors Et por sauoir ent la verite sommes nous
that-he is dead And for to-know thereof the truth are we
meu iusques a .xij. cheualiers de la cort le roy artu qui
set-out up-to to twelve knights of the court (of-)the king Arthur who
le vont querant. De mort fet elle le desfende diex sour
him go seeking From death says she him may-defend God above
tous ceuls del monde. quar ce seroit moult grans damages.
all those of-the world for it would-be very great damage
Lors sen retorne la damoisele toute la voie quele
Then herself-thence returns the damsel all the way that-she
estoit uenue. Et Gaheries cheualche deles li. et li demande
was come And Gaheriet rides beside her and her asks
pourcoi elle uait querant lancelot. Sire fet elle por ce se ie
wherefore she goes seeking Lancelot Lord says she for this if I
le trouaisse. il me tenist a droit enuers .j. mien seroge
him might-find he me would-hold to right against a my brother-in-law
qui a force ma desiretee nouelement Damoisele fet gaheries
who by force me-has disinherited newly Damsel says Gaheriet
or me dites porcoi il vous a desiretee. Par foy sire fet elle
now me tell wherefore he you has disinherited By faith lord says she
volontiers. voirs fu fet elle que li quens de valingues. li sires
willingly true was says she that the count of valingues the lord
de la forcere. si fu mes peres. Ne si not de tous enfans
of the forcere so was my father Nor so not-had-he of all children
fors moi & vne moie seror quil maria a son viuant a vn
except me and a my sister whom-he married in his living to a

moult felon cheualier. Si avint pres a dun an. quant mes peres
very cruel knight So befell near to of-a year when my father
fu mors. et la terre me fu remese si fis a mon serourge
was dead and the land to-me was remained so made-I to my brother-in-law
por ce que hom estoit & plus redoutes de moi recheuoir
for this that man he-was and more feared than me receive
lez homages de tous chiaus qui de moi tenoient terre. Et
the homages of all those who of me held land And
li fis recheuoir mes rentes ensi com elles uenoient.
to-him made-I receive my rents thus as they came

Lautre ior par le los de mez amis me voloie marier
The-other day by the counsel of my friends myself wished to-marry
a .j. damoisel. Si la reuestis de ma terre que mes peres
to a young-lord So him invested with my land which my father
mot laissie. Si men ving a mon serourge & li
me-had left So myself-thence came to my brother-in-law and to-him
dis que tout ensi auoie fait. Et quant il oi chou si en
said that all thus had-I done And when he heard this so thereof
fu pres que derues. si ne me respondi onques mot ains
was near that mad so not me answered ever word but
espia le damoisel & locist en traison puis sen vint
spied the young-lord and him-killed in treason then himself-thence came
a moi si me dist que trop estoie hardie qui dautrui terre
to me so to-me said that too was-I bold who of-another's land
faisoie don. Certes fis iou non fais. Onques dautrui terre
made gift Certainly said I not do-I Ever of-another's land
que de la moie ne fis don; Et il me demanda ou ma
but of the mine not made-I gift And he me asked where my
terre estoit. Et iou li dis. Enon dieu fist il queres
land was And I to-him said In-name (of-)God did he seek
autre terre. quar a ceste aues vous failli. Car ie le tendrai
other land for at this have you failed For I it shall-hold

mal gre uostre comme cil qui sires & mestres en
ill will yours as that-one who lord and master thereof
sui. Et quant iou entendi ce quil me dist. Si men
am And when I understood this that-he to-me said So myself-thereof
conseillai a .j. preudomme qui de moi tenoit terre. Et
counseled with a worthy-man who of me held land And
il me loa que iou men alaisse clamer a la dame de
he me advised that I myself-thence should-go complain to the lady of
roestoc de cui la terre mouoit. & iou si fis. Et elle le
roestoc from whom the land moved and I so did And she him
manda deuant li & il y vint. Et iou fis ma complainte
summoned before her and he there came And I made my complaint
a ma dame de ma terre quil me toloit a force. Et
to my lady of my land which-he from-me took by force And
il sailli auant & dist. que la terre ne me toloit il mie
he leaped forward and says that the land not from-me took he at-all
ains le tenoit de par mon pere. qui donne li auoit
but it held on behalf-of my father who given to-him had
el lit de la mort. Et estoit prest que il le moustrast
in-the bed of the death And was ready that he it might-show
contre .j. cheualier se nus estoit si hardis quil losast
against a knight if anyone were so bold that-he it-dared
desfendre encontre lui. Et quant li cheualier qui de moi
defend against him And when the knights who of me
tenoient terre uirent quil ne demandoit fors la bataille.
held land saw that-he not asked except the battle
Si ni ot onques celui qui encontre lui sen osast
So not-there had ever that-one who against him himself-thereof dared
armer por ce que a boin cheualier le tenoient.
arm for this that for good knight him held-they

Sire quant iou vi chou. Si demandai respit de .xl.
Lord when I saw this So asked-I respite of forty
iors; et dedens cel terme querroie iou .j. cheualier qui
days and within that term would-seek I a knight who
ma querele me desresneroit. Si men parti atant et
my quarrel for-me would-defend So myself-thence parted thereupon and
mapensai que iou men iroie a la cort le roy artu.
myself-bethought that I myself-thence would-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur
por querre monseignor lancelot del lac. quar iou sai bien
for to-seek my-lord Lancelot of-the lake for I know well
quil y uenist volentiers. si tost comme il le seust
that-he there would-come willingly so soon as he it might-know
Car ie li fis iadis vn seruice; quil ne ma mie
For I to-him did formerly a service which-he not to-me-has at-all
encore guerredonne. Mais puis quil ni est ie men
yet rewarded But since that-he not-there is I myself-thence
retornerai. si dolante comme diex le set. Si men irai
shall-return so sorrowful as God it knows So myself-thence shall-go
a mon serourge et li crierai merci. que il me doinst
to my brother-in-law and to-him shall-cry mercy that he to-me may-give
au mainz mon viure. comme a pucele desheritee. Et lors
at-the least my living as to maiden disinherited And then
commencha a plorer moult durement. si que Gaheries en
began-she to weep very hard so that Gaheriet thereof
ot moult grant pitie. Si li dist Damoisele de ce que
had very great pity So to-her says Damsel of this that
vous me dites troueres vous bien boin garant. Se iou en
you to-me say will-find you well good warrant If I thereof
oi tesmoing de bones gens. que vostres drois y soit.
have witness of good people that your right there be

Certes sire fet la damoisele. se iou trouoie qui por moi
Certainly lord says the damsel if I found who for me
volsist fere ceste desrengne. iou li otroieroie .C. loiaus
would-wish make this defense I to-him would-grant hundred loyal
hommes que cheualiers que uauassors qui tout iureroient
men both knights and vavasors who all would-swear
sor sains que ma querele est loiaus. Par mon chief fet
upon saints that my quarrel is loyal By my head says
Gaheries. Il ne vous en conuient ia parler a nul autre
Gaheriet It not you thereof behooves ever speak to any other
cheualier que a moi. Car iou sui cil qui por vous
knight than to me For I am that-one who for you
entrerai en camp contre vostre serourge. Si len rendrai
shall-enter into field against your brother-in-law So him-thereof shall-render
recreant. se li drois y est teuls comme vous dites. ha!
craven if the right there is such as you say ah
sire fet elle de dieu soies vous beneois. Or maues vous
lord says she by God be you blessed Now me-have you
toute assouagie. Certes iou sui preste a trouuer .ijc.
all soothed Certainly I am ready to find two-hundred
hommes qui tout iureront en droit voir ce que ie vous ai
men who all will-swear in right truth this that I to-you have
dit. Iou ne demanc plus fet il. Grans mercis de dieu fet
said I not ask more says he Great thanks from God says
elle. Lors sen vont ambedoi tant ensamble quil
she Then themselves-thence go both so-much together that-it
lor anuita en la forest Si escoutent & oient vne cloque
to-them grew-night in the forest So listen-they and hear a bell
sonner a destre del chemin. Il tornent cele part quar
sound at right of-the road They turn that way for
moult grant mestier auoient dostel. Si nont gaires ale
very great need had-they of-lodging So not-have-they much gone

quant il voient deuant euls vne blance abbeye qui estoit
when they see before them a white abbey which was
bien close de murs & de fossez Si estoit si fort fermee
well closed with walls and with ditches So was-it so strongly shut
pour lez larrons dont el bois auoit trop grant plente.
for the robbers whereof in-the wood there-was too great plenty

The Count's Pavilions

XXXVII

At the abbey one of the brothers, once a good knight, is the damsel's maternal uncle. He swears to Gaheriet that her quarrel is just and that he would fight it himself if he had not left the world. On the third day the dwarf at Count Guinas's pavilions demands a joust, and Gaheriet unhorses the challenger. Hearing that the count waits for Gawain, Gaheriet sends word that the count should first try the worst of the hundred and fifty companions of the Round Table, or he will strike down the pavilion. The count, admiring his spirit, jousts and is carried over his horse's croup; Gaheriet dismounts, unhelms him, and makes him yield and swear to seek out Gawain and surrender to him. The count lodges them with great honor. Next morning, at a fork in the road, they see six knights driving a knight bound and naked but for his shirt and a damsel beaten with thorns till her shift runs red, and the two groups part.

Lors uienent a la porte si y apelent. et .ij. des freres
Then come-they to the gate so there call and two of-the brothers
de laiens issirent hors pour sauoir qui il estoient. Et
of in-there issued out for to-know who they were And
quant il voient le cheualier arme. et la damoisele auec
when they see the knight armed and the damsel with
lui. si sorent bien que cest dez cheualiers errans. Si
him so knew-they well that this-is of-the knights errant So
li dient que bien soit il uenus si le recoiuent a
to-him say that well be he come so him receive with

moult grant feste. et puis lenmainent en vne capele por
very great feast and then him-lead into a chapel for
desarmer. Et lors vint auant vns dez freres de laiens qui
to-disarm And then came forward one of-the brothers of in-there who
reconnut la damoisele tantost com il le vit. et li dist
recognized the damsel as-soon as he her saw and to-her says
ma douce niece bien soies vous uenue. Et elle lesgarde &
my sweet niece well be you come And she him-looks-at and
connoist que chest vns siens oncles qui moult auoit este
knows that this-is a her uncle who very had been
boins cheualiers & hardis. Et auoit este freres sa mere.
good knight and bold And had been brother (of-)her mother
Elle lacole & pleure de pitie. Et il li demande de
She him-embraces and weeps for pity And he her asks of
son estre. Et elle li conte tout ensi comme vous aues
her being And she to-him tells all thus as you have
oy. Et li dist del cheualier que elle enmenoit o lui.
heard And to-him says of-the knight whom she led with her
pour desrainier sa querele. Lors sen vint maintenant
for to-defend her quarrel Then himself-thence came at-once
au cheualier. Et li dist sire ie ne sai qui vous estes.
to-the knight And to-him says lord I not know who you are
mais de laide que vous prometes a ceste damoisele vous
but of the-aid that you promise to this damsel to-you
di iou bien que pour plus loial querele ne vous poes
say I well that for more loyal quarrel not yourself can
vous combatre. Si vous di loiaument quil na en chest
you fight So to-you say-I loyally that-it not-has in this
monde si loial homme ne si preudomme se il demain
world so loyal man nor so worthy-man if he tomorrow
en estoit en camp contre vous. que vous ne len
thereof were in field against you that you not him-thereof

rendissies mort. ou recreant. ains que li iors passast. au
would-render dead or craven before that the day passed by-the
grant droit que vous y aues. Si vous di sour tous lez
great right that you there have So to-you say-I upon all the
sains del monde. se iou ne fuisse partis del siecle iou
saints of-the world if I not were parted from-the world I
ne volsisse por le meillor chastel que li roys artus ait.
not would-wish for the best castle that the king Arthur may-have
que autres sen combatist que moi meisme. Et por ce
that another himself-thereof fought than me myself And for this
y deues vous plus seurement aler. Et Gaheries dist puis
there ought you more surely go And Gaheriet says since
quil est ensi; quil ne li chaut qui encontre lui viegne.
that-it is thus that-it not to-him matters who against him may-come

Cele nuit furent il bien serui. Au matin quant Gaheries
That night were they well served At-the morning when Gaheriet
ot oy messe si fet monter la damoisele. et commanda
had heard mass so makes mount the damsel and commended
lez freres a dieu. Et sen part de laiens & cheualche
the brothers to God And himself-thence parts from in-there and rides
tout le ior & lendemain autresi. Au tierc ior avint quil
all the day and the-next-day likewise At-the third day befell that-they
vindrent deuant lez paueillons que Guinas auoit fet tendre
came before the pavilions that Guinas had made pitch
pour monsegnor Gauuain. si com li contes auoit deuise cha
for my-lord Gawain so as the tale had devised here
arrieres. Et li nains ert el chemin qui dist a Gaheriet
behind And the dwarf was in-the road who says to Gaheriet
Sire cheualiers aquiter vous conuient de la coustume qui
Lord knight acquit you behooves of the custom which
chi est Quele coustume y a il dist Gaheries adonques.
here is What custom there has it says Gaheriet then

Par foy fet il nus cheualiers estranges ne passe par chest
By faith says he any knight strange not passes by this
chemin quil ne li conuiegne iouster a ceuls de ces
road that-it not him may-behoove joust with those of these
paueillons. Et cils qui fu lies de la iouste respont Par
pavilions And that-one who was glad of the joust answers By
foy iou voldroie ia que cils qui cha deust uenir fust
faith I would-wish already that that-one who here ought come were
chi. Il ne demorra mie fet li nains Lors sen vait
here It not will-delay at-all says the dwarf Then himself-thence goes
iusques as pauellonz & commence a crier uenes ueoir la
up-to to-the pavilions and begins to cry come see the
iouste. Lors issi dez pauellons vns cheualiers armes sor
joust Then issued from-the pavilions a knight armed upon
son cheual. si laisse corre a gaheriet et le fiert de tel
his horse so lets run at Gaheriet and him strikes with such
force quil fait sa glaiue uoler en pieces Et gaheries le
force that-he makes his lance fly in pieces And Gaheriet him
fiert si durement quil le porte del cheual a terre. Et
strikes so hard that-he him carries from-the horse to ground And
lors recommence la criee dez paueillons pour celui qui
then begins-again the crying from-the pavilions for that-one who
cheus estoit. Et li nains restoit uenus a Gaheriet & li
fallen was And the dwarf was-again come to Gaheriet and to-him
dist. Sire or vous en poes aler. quant il vous plaira quar
says Lord now yourself thence can go when it you will-please for
bien vous estes aquites Tu me diras aincois fet Gaheries
well yourself are acquitted Thou to-me wilt-say before says Gaheriet
porcoi cil paueillon sont chi tendu. Par foy fet il volentiers
wherefore those pavilions are here pitched By faith says he willingly
si li conte ensi comme il lauoit conte a saigremor. Et
so to-him tells thus as he it-had told to Sagremor And

quant Gaheries lentent si pense quil en fera tant que
when Gaheriet it-hears so thinks that-he thereof will-do so-much that
ia monseignor Gauuain ni conuendra uenir.
ever my-lord Gawain not-there will-behoove come
Lors dist au nain ua si di a ton seignor que trop a
Then says to-the dwarf go so say to thy lord that too has-he
grant folie emprise. Quant il de combatre a monseignor
great folly undertaken When he of fighting with my-lord
Gauuain sest aatis. mais viegne soi essaier a moi; qui
Gawain himself-is challenged but may-come himself try with me who
sui li pires des .C. & .l. compaignons de la table roonde.
am the worst of-the hundred and fifty companions of the table round
Et sil me puet conquerre. iou serai en sa merci. Et sil de
And if-he me can conquer I shall-be in his mercy And if-he from
moi ne se puet deffendre; pourcoi atendoit il monseignor
me not himself can defend wherefore awaited he my-lord
Gauuain quant iou laatis de iouster. Et sil ni vient
Gawain when I him-challenge to joust And if-he not-there comes
iou abatrai son pauellon. Lors si aura greignour
I shall-strike-down his pavilion Then so will-have-he greater
honte. Enon dieu fet li nains cestui message ferai iou bien
shame In-name (of-)God says the dwarf this message shall-do I well
Mais iou quit quil vous en uenist miex aler. Ne ten
But I think that-it to-you thereof would-come better to-go Not thee-thereof
caille fet il. mais fai chou que ie tai dit. Atant vient li
matter says he but do this that I thee-have said Thereupon comes the
nains a son seignor qui faisoit moult grant ioie del cheualier
dwarf to his lord who made very great joy of-the knight
qui abatus estoit. Et disoit a ceuls dentour lui. que plus
who struck-down was And said to those of-around him that more
auoit de .xv. iours que cils nauoit fine de demander la
had-it than fifteen days that that-one not-had ceased of asking the

premiere iouste Et ore la si maluaisement fet Sire fet
first joust And now it-has so badly done Lord says
vns autres cheualiers. Li cheualier errant sont acoustume
an other knight The knights errant are accustomed
de iouster. Si ne puet estre quil nen sachent plus
to joust So not can be that-they not-thereof may-know more
quentre nous autre cheualier. bien puet estre fet li quens.
than-between us other knights well can be says the count

Lors vint auant li nainz & dist a son seignor si tres haut
Then came forward the dwarf and says to his lord so very loud
que tout le porent bien oir. Sire li cheualiers errans vous
that all it could well hear Lord the knight errant to-you
mande; que trop grant folie aues emprise. quant de combatre
sends-word that too great folly have-you undertaken when of fighting
encontre monseignor Gauuain vous estes aatis. Mais ales
against my-lord Gawain yourself are challenged But go
vous combatre a lui. qui est li pires dez .C. & .l.
yourself fight with him who is the worst of-the hundred and fifty
compaignons de la table roonde. et se vous le poes outrer
companions of the table round and if you him can overcome
il sera en uostre merci Et se il vous conquiert; Pourcoi y
he will-be in your mercy And if he you conquers Wherefore there
uendroit mesires Gauuain. Et por ce si vous mande que il
would-come my-lord Gawain And for this so to-you sends-word that he
vous envie de iouster. Et se vous ni uenes sachies quil
you invites to joust And if you not-there come know that-he
abatra vostre pauellon & lors si aurois greignor honte.
will-strike-down your pavilion and then so will-have-you greater shame

Ensi manda Gaheries par le nain la iouste as paueillons
Thus sent-word Gaheriet by the dwarf the joust to-the pavilions
au seignor de laiens. Et quant li quens oi che; si dist
to-the lord of in-there And when the count heard this so says

que li cheualiers est de grant cuer. Si le prise plus que
that the knight is of great heart So him prizes more than
deuant. Et lors demande sez armes. Et on li aporte.
before And then asks-for his arms And one to-him brings
puis est montes sor son cheual. puis prent son escu et
then is mounted upon his horse then takes his shield and
.j. glaiue fort & roide & puis ist dez pauellons et
a lance strong and stiff and then issues from-the pavilions and
sadrece uers Gaheriet. Et il li vint plus tost que vns
himself-addresses toward Gaheriet And he to-him came more fast than a
esmerillons. & sentrefierent des glaiues si durement quil
merlin and each-other-strike with-the lances so hard that-they
en font voler lez esclas. puis sentrehurtent dez cors et
thereof make fly the splinters then each-other-hurtle with-the bodies and
dez escus si durement. quil ni ot celui qui tous ne
with-the shields so hard that-it not-there had that-one who all not
soit desconrees. Si uole li quens a terre par dessus la crupe
be disarrayed So flies the count to ground by over the croup
del cheual. si estordis quil ne set sil est iours ou nuis
of-the horse so stunned that-he not knows if-it is day or night
Et Gaheries a fait son poindre & puis descent. quar il
And Gaheriet has made his charge and then dismounts for he
ne le veult pas requerre a cheual pour honte. si baille son
not him wishes at-all attack on horse for shame so hands his
cheual a garder a la damoisele qui o lui venoit. & puis
horse to keep to the damsel who with him came and then
uait cele part ou il vit le conte. si li esrache le heaume
goes that way where he saw the count so to-him tears-off the helm
de la teste. et li doune grans cops parmi le viaire del
from the head and to-him gives great blows through the face of-the
heaume meisme. si quil li fist le sanc saillir parmi la
helm itself so that-he to-him made the blood leap through the

bouce & parmi le nes. Et quant cil se sent si mal
mouth and through the nose And when that-one himself feels so ill
mener. Si crie merci & dist a Gaheriet. ha! frans homs pour
led So cries mercy and says to Gaheriet ah noble man for
lamour de dieu ne mocies mie Et uees chi mespee. iou me
the-love of God not me-kill at-all And see here my-sword I myself
tieng pour outre. Et Gaheries le prent si li dist. Saues
hold for overcome And Gaheriet it takes so to-him says Know
vous quil vous conuient faire. Iou voel que vous moues le
you what-it you behooves do I wish that you move the
matin & ales querre monseignor Gauuain tant que vous le
morning and go to-seek my-lord Gawain until that you him
truisies. si vous rendes a lui de par Gaheriet. Si li
may-find so yourself yield to him on behalf-of Gaheriet So to-him
contes comment vous vous esties uantes de combatre a
tell how you yourself were boasted of fighting with
lui. Si vous metes en sa merci. Et il li creante ensi si
him So yourself put in his mercy And he to-him promises thus so
en prent Gaheries la foy. Et lors vient a son cheual quar
thereof takes Gaheriet the faith And then comes to his horse for
aler sen veult. Et li quens li dist Sire tel vilonnie
to-go himself-thence wishes And the count to-him says Lord such villainy
ne me feres vous ia se dieu plest. que vous si tost vous
not to-me will-do you ever if God pleases that you so soon yourself
partes de ci. Il conuient que vous remaignies hui mes
part from here It behooves that you remain today more
auec moi. quar il est tamps de herbergier. Et ne quidies
with me for it is time of lodging And not think
mie que ie vous hache pour chose que vous mauies faite.
at-all that I you may-hate for thing that you to-me-had done

Et il dist quil ne remandroit pas. sil ne plaist bien a la
And he says that-he not would-remain at-all if-it not pleases well to the
damoisele. Et li quens li prie tant que elle li otroie.
damsel And the count her begs so-much that she to-him grants
Cele nuit furent bien herbergie & moult furent honore
That night were-they well lodged and much were-they honored
de tous lez cheualiers quar li quens lor ot commande. que
by all the knights for the count them had commanded that
il feissent grant ioie et grant feste; quar bien sachies fet
they should-make great joy and great feast for well know says
il que chest chi vns dez meillors cheualiers del monde. Si
he that this-is here one of-the best knights of-the world So
men est grans honnors auenue. quant iou sui outres
to-me-thereof is great honor befallen when I am overcome
par .i. si preudomme. Et cil firent son commandement
by a so worthy-man And those did his command
quar moult li firent grant ioie. Et quant il fu tamps
for much to-him made-they great joy And when it was time
de dormir. si li firent vn moult riche lit Et dautre
of sleeping so to-him made-they a very rich bed And on-other
part se coucha la damoisele el pauellon moult a aise
side herself lay the damsel in-the pavilion very at ease
Au matin si tost comme li iors apparut. se leua
At-the morning so soon as the day appeared himself raised
Gaheries & fist metre sa sele quar moult li tarde quil
Gaheriet and made put his saddle for much to-him delays that-he
se soit mis en son chemin si fait monter la damoisele.
himself be put in his road so makes mount the damsel
& quant il fu montes si commanda le conte a dieu &
and when he was mounted so commended the count to God and
toute sa maisnie. Et cil le conuoie grant piece. et puis
all his household And that-one him escorts great while and then

sen retorne. Et Gaheries entre en son chemin entre
himself-thence returns And Gaheriet enters into his road between
lui & la damoisele. et cheualcha parmi vnes broces. si
him and the damsel and rode through some thickets so
comme lor chemins lez menoit. Et en ce quil estoient
as their road them led And in this that-they were
dedens si esgardent deuant euls & voient .j. chemin forchie.
within so look before them and see a road forked
ou passoient .vi. cheualier. dont li troi menoient .j.
where passed six knights of-whom the three led a
cheualier batant tout nu en sa chemise. et li auoient
knight beating all naked in his shirt and to-him had
lez mains loies derriere le dos. Et li autre menoient vne
the hands bound behind the back And the others led a
damoisele toute nue en sa chemise. et laloient batant de
damsel all naked in her shift and her-went beating with
menues espines. si que sa chemise en estoit toute rouge.
small thorns so that her shift thereof was all red
Le cheualier que cil enmenoient batant ne disoit mot.
The knight whom those led beating not said word
mais la damoisele se plaignoit & disoit ha! sainte marie
but the damsel herself complained and said ah holy Mary
dame quar me secores. Et quant il sont uenu au chemin
lady now me succor And when they are come to-the road
forchie. si sen vont cil dautre part qui le cheualier
forked so themselves-thence go those on-other side who the knight
mainent. et dautre part cil qui enmainent la damoisele.
lead and on-other side those who lead-away the damsel

Brandelis Rescued

XXXVIII

The bound knight is Brandelis, his companion in the quest, and Gaheriet, sworn like all the Round Table to help a companion, leaves his damsel at a castle beyond the wood and goes after him. He cuts the throat of the first captor, spears the second, and the third flees. Brandelis tells how he lodged in a damsel's pavilion, wooed her, and killed her friend when he came back, and how the dead man's kinsmen took them both that morning. Gosenain of Estrangot rides up with the damsel, whom he has rescued from the other three, and they leave her at her tower, where she dies within eight days. The three companions agree that no news of Lancelot means he must be dead, and part at a crossroads. At two pavilions a knight lifts and dashes down his dwarf for lodging Gaheriet. Gaheriet arms, beats him with the flat of his sword, and makes him beg the dwarf's pardon. The knight was the captor who fled, and is the cousin of the men Gaheriet killed, and he now insists on lodging him. Two days later Gaheriet reaches the land of the lady of Roestoc.

Quant Gaheries vint pres; si connoist que cest brandelis que
When Gaheriet came near so knows that this-is Brandelis whom
cil enmainent batant. et cestoit vns dez cheualiers de la
those lead beating and this-was one of-the knights of the
queste. mais la damoisele ne connoist il mie. si sareste el
quest but the damsel not knows he at-all so himself-stops in-the
chemin quar il ne set auquel aidier auant. Et il oit que
road for he not knows to-which to-help first And he hears that
cele crie aide. Si est hounis sil nel secort Et dautre part
that-one cries help So is-he shamed if-he not-her succors And on-other side
sil ne secoert son compaignon il a sa foy mentie. Car tuit
if-he not succors his companion he has his faith lied For all
cil de la table roonde sont par foy & par sairement daidier
those of the table round are by faith and by oath of-helping
lun a lautre sans respit querre. Lors dist a la damoisele
the-one to the-other without respite seeking Then says to the damsel

qui auec lui estoit. Damoisele ou vous trouerai iou quant
who with him was Damsel where you shall-find I when
iou reuendrai dapres cel cheualier que cil enmainent quar
I shall-come-back from-after that knight whom those lead for
il le me conuient rescorre. Sire fet elle outre cel bois a vn
it him me behooves rescue Lord says she beyond that wood has a
moult bel castel. lez le chemin se vous uenes cele part la
very fair castle beside the road if you come that way there
me porres trouuer. Ales fet il si mi atendes seurement.
me will-be-able-you find Go says he so me-there await surely
quar iou vous sieurai au plus tost que iou porrai.
for I you shall-follow at-the most soon that I shall-be-able
Ensi sen uait Gaheries cele part ou il ot veu
Thus himself-thence goes Gaheriet that way where he had seen
le cheualier mener Si not gaires ale quant il issi
the knight lead So not-had-be much gone when he issued
des broces. et vint au plain. Lors vit deuant lui ceuls
from-the thickets and came to-the plain Then saw before him those
qui brandelis enmenoient. Lors lez escrie. et cil se
who Brandelis led Then them cries-at and those themselves
regardent si le voient uenir tout seul. si le tienent a
look so him see come all alone so him hold for
fol de ce quil lez sieut Si envoient vn deuls encontre
fool of this that-he them follows So send-they one of-them against
lui. pour sauoir quil demande. Et sil demande iouste
him for to-know what-he asks And if-he asks joust
font cil. gardes quil ni faille mie Lors sen vint
say those see that-he not-there may-fail at-all Then himself-thence came
cil vers gaheriet si li demande que il uait querant.
that-one toward Gaheriet so him asks what he goes seeking
Et il li dist. gardes vous de moi quar iou vous desfi
And he to-him says guard yourself from me for I you defy

Et quant cil lentent. si li vint le glaiue alongie &
And when that-one it-hears so to-him came the lance lengthened and
le fiert si quil li perce lescu. & li glaiues vole en
him strikes so that-he to-him pierces the-shield and the lance flies in
pieces. Et gaheriet le fiert haut. si quil li caupe la
pieces And Gaheriet him strikes high so that-he to-him cuts the
gorge. aussi comme dun rasoir Et cil chiet mort. Et
throat as as with-a razor And that-one falls dead And
il laisse corre as autres. si fiert si le premier que il
he lets run at-the others so strikes so the first that he
encontre quil li mist le glaiue parmi lespaulle senestre.
meets that-he to-him put the lance through the-shoulder left
Si lenpaint si durement quil labat a terre tout
So him-thrusts so hard that-he him-strikes-down to ground all
enferre. Et quant li tiers voit quil est ensi auenu de sez
impaled And when the third sees that-it is thus befallen of his
compaingnons. si ne lose plus atendre quar grant paour
companions so not him-dares more await for great fear
a quil ne locie si sen torne fuiant tant
has-he that-he — him-may-kill so himself-thence turns fleeing as-much
comme il puet del cheual traire. Et gaheries ne fait mie
as he can from-the horse draw And Gaheriet not makes at-all
grant force a lui encauchier. ains uait a brandelis & li
great force at him chasing but goes to Brandelis and to-him
desloie lez mains & quant cil le connoist si li fet
unbinds the hands and when that-one him knows so to-him makes
la plus grant ioie del monde. Et Gaheries li demande
the most great joy of-the world And Gaheriet him asks
comment il auoit este pris. Che vous dirai iou bien fet il.
how he had been taken This to-you shall-tell I well says he

Il auint hier soir apres uespres que iou fui issus hors de
It befell last evening after vespers that I was issued out of
ces broces. Et iou oi cheualchie toute iour. Si trouuai par
these thickets And I had ridden all day So found-I by
deuant moi .ij. paueillons si me tornai cele part. quar il ert
before me two pavilions so myself turned that way for it was
bien tamps de herbergier. Et quant ie ving pres si entrai
well time of lodging And when I came near so entered-I
en lun dez pauellons. mais nulle riens ni vi. Et lors
into the-one of-the pavilions but any thing not-there saw-I And then
men alai a lautre. Si y trouai vne damoisele qui se
myself-thence went to the-other So there found-I a damsel who herself
gisoit en .j. lit. Et ie li demandai se elle me herbergeroit.
lay in a bed And I her asked if she me would-lodge
Et elle me dist oil. Si maida elle meisme a desarmer Et
And she to-me said yes So me-helped she herself to disarm And
quant iou fui desarmes. iou massis deiouste li. Si la ui
when I was disarmed I myself-sat beside her So her saw-I
de si grant biaute que iou la requis damours. Et elle me
of so great beauty that I her required of-love And she to-me
dist que elle auoit ami si uaillant que elle ne le lairoit
said that she had friend so valiant that she not him would-leave
pas por moi Et tant li priai quele dist que se elle bien
at-all for me And so-much her begged-I that-she said that if she well
le voloit faire nauroit elle mie del faire loisir. quar mes
it wished do not-would-have she at-all of-the doing leisure for my
amis uendra ia qui est en cel bois. En ce quele disoit
friend will-come now who is in that wood In this that-she said
cele parole entra li cheualiers laiens qui sez amis estoit.
that word entered the knight in-there who her friend was
Et quant il me vit auec samie si dist quil mocirroit
And when he me saw with his-beloved so says that-he me-would-kill

se iou ne men aloie tost. Et il estoit armes si en
if I not myself-thence went soon And he was armed so thereof
parloit plus orgueillousement. Et quant iou vi quil me
spoke more proudly And when I saw that-he me
manechoit. si pris mez armes & marmai. Et maintenant
menaced so took-I my arms and myself-armed And at-once
que iou estoie armes si li dis que iou estoie cils qui
that I was armed so to-him said that I was that-one who
pour lui ne se moueroit. Et ensi uenismes a la meslee
for him not himself would-move And thus came-we to the melee
Si me corut sus. Et iou a lui. Si nous combatismes tant
So me ran-he upon And I at him So ourselves fought-we until
que iou locis. Lors me desarmai quar grant talent auoie
that I him-killed Then myself disarmed for great desire had-I
de mangier. Si fis metre la table. & apres mangier
of eating So made-I set the table and after eating
nous couchasmes entre moi et la damoisele. et dormismes
ourselves lay-we between me and the damsel and slept
iusques au matin Si auint hui matin auant que iou fuisse
up-to to-the morning So befell today morning before that I were
leues que li parent au cheualier mort sorent la verite de
risen that the kinsmen of-the knight dead knew the truth of
la bataille qui entre nous .ij. auoit este. si en vindrent
the battle which between us two had been so thence came-they
iusques a .vj. el paueillon ou iou me dormoie encore.
up-to to six into-the pavilion where I myself slept yet
Si me pristrent ensi comme vous ueistes. et deuiserent
So me took-they thus as you saw and devised
que li troi menmenroient. et li autre troi enmenroient
that the three me-would-lead-away and the other three would-lead-away
la damoisele. Et ensi se vengeroient de moi.
the damsel And thus themselves would-avenge on me

Endementres quil aloient ensi parlant. si regarderent
Meanwhile that-they went thus speaking so looked-they
en trauers del chemin; si voient venir gosenain destrangot.
in across of-the road so see come Gosenain of-estrangot
qui amenoit la damoisele dont il parloient. Car il lauoit
who brought the damsel of-whom they spoke For he her-had
rescousse as .iij. cheualiers qui len auoient mene. Et
rescued from-the three knights who her-thence had led And
quant li compaignon sentreuirent si firent la plus grant
when the companions each-other-saw so made-they the most great
ioie del monde entreuls. Et distrent que bele auenture
joy of-the world between-them And said that fair adventure
lor auoit diex donnee. de ce quil sestoient ensi
to-them had God given of this that-they themselves-were thus
entretroue. Et la damoisele qui estoit moult mal atornee
each-other-found And the damsel who was very ill arrayed
de ce que cil li auoient fet lor prie pour dieu que il
from this that those to-her had done them begs for God that they
la conduissent a .j. rechet qui diluec estoit pres. si se
her may-conduct to a shelter which from-there was near so herself
reposera. quar grant mestier en auoit. Et cil dient. que
will-rest for great need thereof had-she And those say that
che feront il volentiers. Lors les maine cele. tant que il
this will-do they willingly Then them leads that-one until that they
vindrent en vne ualee. ou il uirent vne petite tour qui
came into a valley where they saw a little tower which
estoit faite nouelement. Si estoit moult forte de son grant &
was made newly So was-it very strong for its size and
moult bele. Il vindrent a la porte. et apelent et on lor
very fair They came to the gate and call and one to-them
oeure. Et quant cil de laiens voient lor dame qui estoit si
opens And when those of in-there see their lady who was so

mal conraee. si en firent moult grant doel. Et elle se
ill arrayed so thereof made-they very great grief And she herself
fet couchier. quar elle ert si malade que elle ne quidoit
makes lay for she was so sick that she not thought
iamais garir. nou fist elle. quar elle ne uesqui puis que .viij.
ever-more heal nor-it did she for she not lived after but eight
iors. Lors aporta on brandelis vnes armes. et il sarma
days Then brought one to-Brandelis some arms and he himself-armed
maintenant puis se mistrent li troi compaignon au
at-once then themselves put the three companions to-the
chemin. Et Gaheries lor demande premierement. sil seuent
road And Gaheriet them asks first if-they know
nulles nouuelles de ce quil vont querant. Et il dient
any news of this that-they go seeking And they say
que nenil Certes fet brandelis si lancelos fust uis. ia en si
that no Certainly says Brandelis if Lancelot were alive ever in so
longtaignes terres ne fust. que nous nen eussiemes oy
distant lands not were-he that we not-thereof would-have heard
aucunes noueles. mais quant nous nen auons riens oy
some news but when we not-thereof have anything heard
puis que nous partimes de cort. ie quit uraiement quil
since that we parted from court I think truly that-he
soit mors. Certes fet Gaheries sil estoit mors che seroit
be dead Certainly says Gaheriet if-he were dead it would-be
trop grans damages. Ne ia diex ne mait sil na tels
too great damage Nor ever God not me-may-help if-it not-has such
.xl. cheualiers en la table roonde dont il ne seroit pas si
forty knights in the table round whereof it not would-be at-all so
grans damages sil estoient tout mort comme il seroit de
great damage if-they were all dead as it would-be of

lui; Par foy fait Gosonains vous poes bien voir dire. Mais
him By faith says Gosenain you can well truth say But
puis quil plaist a nostre seignor a soffrir le conuient.
since that-it pleases to our Lord to suffer it behooves
Ensi vont tant parlant ensamble quil vienent a .j.
Thus go-they so-much speaking together that-they come to a
quarrefor del chemin. Biau seignor fet Gaheries or tiegne
crossroads of-the road Fair lords says Gaheriet now may-hold
cascuns sa uoie. quar iou men irai ceste ou iou sui.
each his way for I myself-thence shall-go this-one where I am
Et cestoit cele qui aloit au castel que la damoisele li
And this-was that-one which went to-the castle that the damsel to-him
auoit dit. Et quant elle le vit uenir. si se drecha encontre
had said And when she him saw come so herself raised toward
lui. Si le salue et il li. Si li demanda la damoisele
him So him greets and he her So him asked the damsel
comment aues vous puis esploitie. Et il dist quil a rescous
how have you since fared And he says that-he has rescued
le cheualier. ha! diex fet elle vous en soies loes. Et la
the knight ah God says she you thereof be praised And the
damoisele qui ensi aloit criant que pot elle deuenir. Par foy
damsel who thus went crying what could she become By faith
fet il onques a damoisele navint si bien; ne si bele auenture
says he ever to damsel not-befell so well nor so fair adventure
comme il li auint. Car vns dez nos compaignons le
as it to-her befell For one of-the our companions her
rescoust a ceuls qui lenmenoient. Par foy fet elle meruelles
rescued from those who her-led-away By faith says she marvels
me dites. quant si bien est auenu a ches .ii. personnes.
to-me say-you when so well is-it befallen to these two persons

Ensi parlant cheualchierent iusques au uespre. et lors
Thus speaking rode-they up-to to-the evening and then
vindrent en vne praerie ou il auoit tendu .ij. paueillonz il
came-they into a meadow where it had pitched two pavilions they
sen vont cele part pour herbergier quar tamps en
themselves-thence go that way for to-lodge for time thereof
estoit. Et Gaheries entre el premier & troeue .i. nain
was And Gaheriet enters into-the first and finds a dwarf
qui atornoit a mangier. et se hastoit molt de latorner.
who prepared to eat and himself hastened much of it-preparing
Et Gaheries li demande lostel. et il dist que bien soit il
And Gaheriet him asks the-lodging and he says that well be he
uenus par couuent que se sez sires ne le veult otroier quil
come by covenant that if his lord not it wishes grant that-he
sen ira. et il lotroie. Si fet descendre la damoisele
himself-thence will-go and he it-grants So makes dismount the damsel
& se desarme. Et lors ne demora gaires que laiens vint
and himself disarms And then not tarried much that in-there came
vns cheualiers tous armes. qui bien sambloit estre fel &
a knight all armed who well seemed to-be cruel and
orgueillous. et auec lui uenoient .ij. damoiseles. dont li
proud and with him came two damsels of-whom the
vne estoit sa suer & li autre estoit sa niece. Quant il entra
one was his sister and the other was his niece When he entered
el paueillon Gaheries se leua encontre lui & li
into-the pavilion Gaheriet himself raised toward him and to-him
dist que bien soit il venus. mais cil ne dist onques nul
says that well be he come but that-one not says ever any
mot. Ains regarde le nain & li dist. As tu herbergie
word But looks-at the dwarf and to-him says Hast thou lodged
chest cheualier. Sire fet il oil. Et par quel congie fu ce.
this knight Lord says he yes And by what leave was it

Sire fait il par ce que iou quidoie quil vous pleust. quar
Lord says he by this that I thought that-it you might-please for
autrement ne leusse ie pas herbergie. Par mon chief
otherwise not him-would-have I at-all lodged By my head
fet il mar las fet. Ne iamais sans le congie de ton
says he ill it-hast-thou done Nor ever-more without the leave of thy
seignor ne herbergeras homme quil ne ten souuiegne
lord not wilt-lodge man that-it not thee-thereof may-remember
si te castierai iou de cestui. Lors lahert par lez temples.
so thee shall-chastise I for this-one Then him-seizes by the temples
et le lieue en haut. & puis le flatist si durement
and him lifts on high and then him dashes so hard
encontre terre. que par vn poi quil ne li a le cuer
against earth that by a little that-he — to-him has the heart
creue el uentre Et cil se pasme de la dolour
burst in-the belly And that-one himself swoons from the pain
quil sent. Et quant Gaheries voit ce. si set bien quil
which-he feels And when Gaheriet sees this so knows well that-he
la fet en despit de lui. Si met la main a lespee & dist
it-has done in despite of him So puts the hand to the-sword and says
Sire cheualiers vous maues fet honte. et si ne lauoie ie
Lord knight you to-me-have done shame and so not it-had I
mie deserui. Et cil dist quil ne li en chaut. Non
at-all deserved And that-one says that-it not to-him thereof matters No
fet gaheries par mon chief vous le comparres moult chier.
says Gaheriet by my head you it will-pay-for very dear
Quant Gaheries entent le cheualier qui en son despit
When Gaheriet hears the knight who in his despite
auoit ensi le nain batu si en en fu moult corochies
had thus the dwarf beaten so thereof thereof was very angered
lors coert a sez armes. & sen arme maintenant. Et
then runs to his arms and himself-therewith arms at-once And

quant il est armes si li coert sus viguereusement. Et
when he is armed so to-him runs upon vigorously And
cil torne en fuies qui moult ot grant paour. Et gaheries
that-one turns in flight who very had great fear And Gaheriet
qui moult fu corouchies de la honte que cil li ot
who very was angered at the shame that that-one to-him had
fete vient le ataignant et le fiert si del plat de lespee
done comes him reaching and him strikes so with-the flat of the-sword
que cil chiet a la terre tous estendus. Et Gaheries li
that that-one falls to the earth all stretched And Gaheriet to-him
saut sor le cors. et li dist quil locirra. sil namende
leaps upon the body and to-him says that-he him-will-kill if-he not-amends
au nain la laidure quil li a fete. Et cil qui paour
to-the dwarf the outrage which-he to-him has done And that-one who fear
ot de morir crie merci. et li dist quil ne locie
had of dying cries mercy and to-him says that-he not him-may-kill
mie quar il li amendera si hautement comme il meismes
at-all for he to-him will-amend so highly as he himself
le saura deuiser. Et Gaheries se lieue de desus lui.
it will-know devise And Gaheriet himself lifts from above him
et li dist quil face tant enuers le nain. que il
and to-him says that-he may-do so-much toward the dwarf that he
li pardoinst son mautalent. Et il dist que si fera il.
to-him may-pardon his ill-will And he says that so will-do he
Lors vint au paueillon ou li nains estoit tous estordis
Then came to-the pavilion where the dwarf was all stunned
si sagenoille deuant lui & li prie quil li pardoinst son
so himself-kneels before him and him begs that-he to-him may-pardon his
maltalent. Biau sire fet li nains si ferai iou par couuent
ill-will Fair lord says the dwarf so shall-do I by covenant
que iames ne meteres main a moi por mal faire. ne nul
that ever-more not will-put hand on me for ill doing nor any

mal gre ne men saures de ceste auenture qui par
ill will not to-me-thereof will-know of this adventure which by
moi vous est chi auenue. Et cil li creante tout ensi
me to-you is here befallen And that-one to-him promises all thus
comme cil lot deuise. Lors dist Gaheries a la damoisele
as that-one it-had devised Then says Gaheriet to the damsel
quele montast. quar auec celui qui tel honte li a fete
that-she should-mount for with that-one who such shame to-him has done
ne se herbergera il pas Et quant li cheualiers lentent
not himself will-lodge he at-all And when the knight it-hears
si li escrie merci. Et li dist biaus douls sires ne
so to-him cries mercy And to-him says fair sweet lord not
vous poist mie de ce que ie vous ai fet. quar iou
you may-grieve at-all of this that I to-you have done for I
estoie si coroucies enuers vous que len ne men deueroit
was so angered toward you that one not me-thereof ought
mie blasmer Car vous maues hui mes fait asses plus
at-all blame For you to-me-have today more done enough more
que vous ne quidies. Car li troi cheualier qui enmenoient
than you — think For the three knights who led
le cheualier batant que vous aues ocis estoient mi cousin
the knight beating whom you have killed were my cousins
germain. & iou estoie li tiers quant iou men afui.
german and I was the third when I myself-thence fled
si ving a ces paueillons qui sont mien. Si ne me poi
so came-I to these pavilions which are mine So not myself could-I
tenir ore quant iou vous vi que iou ne me corouchaisse
hold now when I you saw that I — myself might-anger
Si vous pri que vous ne vous couroucies mie. et que
So you beg that you not yourself anger at-all and that
vous remaignies hui mes chaiens & plus se vous voles.
you remain today more in-here and more if you wish

et il dist que ce ne puet estre. Ia diex ne mait
and he says that this not can be Ever God not me-may-help
fet li cheualiers. quant vous de chaiens partes hui mes.
says the knight when you from in-here part today more
si li oste sespee quil auoit chainte & fet la
so from-him removes his-sword which-he had girded and makes the
damoisele descendre qui ia estoit montee sor son cheual.
damsel dismount who already was mounted upon her horse
Cele nuit fu gaheries moult bien herbergies & moult
That night was Gaheriet very well lodged and much
se penerent tout cil de laiens de lui seruir Et li
themselves strove all those of in-there of him serving And the
cheualiers meesmes plus que tout li autre. Quant li iors
knight himself more than all the others When the day
aparut a lendemain. li cheualiers fist a Gaheriet oir messe
appeared at the-next-day the knight made to Gaheriet hear mass
a vn hermitage qui pres diluec estoit et puis reuindrent
at a hermitage which near from-there was and then came-back-they
arriere au paueillon & trouerent le mangier tout prest
back to-the pavilion and found the meal all ready
que li cheualiers ot fet apareillier. Si mangierent a plente.
that the knight had made prepare So ate-they in plenty
Et quant il orent mangie Gaheries monta sor son cheual
And when they had eaten Gaheriet mounted upon his horse
& commanda tous ceuls de laiens a dieu. Puis se mist
and commended all those of in-there to God Then himself put
en son chemin & erra .ii. iors entiers entre lui & la
in his road and journeyed two days entire between him and the
damoisele. Et lors vindrent en la terre a la dame de roestoc.
damsel And then came-they into the land of the lady of roestoc
Si vindrent .ii. iors deuant que la bataille deuoit estre.
So came-they two days before that the battle was-to be

Guidan's Claim

XXXIX

The lady of Roestoc welcomes Gaheriet for the sake of Gawain, who fought Segurades for her, and puts her riches at his service. Guidan, the damsel's brother-in-law, comes to court in a brocade with bands of gold, with forty vassals in scarlet or samite, and asks to see his opponent; at a sign from the lady Gaheriet keeps silent, and she says the champion will come on the day. On the fortieth day she sets out the damsel's complaint and Guidan's answer. Guidan swears on the relics that her father gave him the land; Gaheriet swears that he is forsworn and offers to prove him a traitor. Boatmen ferry the two knights and their horses to a little isle below the tower, surrounded by swift water, and leave them there alone.

Quant Gaheries vint a cort la dame le reconnut. si ne
When Gaheriet came to court the lady him recognized so not
fait mie a demander. se elle li fist ioie. Et tout che
makes at-all to ask if she to-him made joy And all this
faisoit elle pour lamour de monseignor Gauuain qui pour
did she for the-love of my-lord Gawain who for
li sestoit combatus a segurades. si com li contes a
her himself-was fought with Segurades so as the tale has
deuise cha en arriere. Quant il fu desarmes la dame li
devised here in behind When he was disarmed the lady to-him
fist aporter robe descarlate & li dist. mesires vostre
made bring robe of-scarlet and to-him says my-lord your
freres me fist ia vn seruice. que iou onques ne li
brother to-me did already a service that I ever not him
guerredonnai. Ne onques puis ne le vi. Et pour lui vous
rewarded Nor ever since not him saw-I And for him you
seruirai iou de tout mon pooir. Si sachies que iou vous
shall-serve I with all my power So know that I to-you
abandoins toutes mes richoises. Et il len mercie moult.
abandon all my riches And he her-thereof thanks much

Lendemain par matin manda la dame Guidan le serourge
The-next-day by morning summoned the lady Guidan the brother-in-law
a la damoisele quil venist a cort quar li cheualiers estoit
of the damsel that-he should-come to court for the knight was
uenus qui contre lui veult desrainier le droit a la damoisele.
come who against him wishes to-defend the right of the damsel
Et quant il oi le message si demanda qui li cheualiers
And when he heard the message so asked who the knight
est a qui il se doit combatre. Et li messages li
is with whom he himself ought fight And the messenger to-him
dist quil ne sauoit mie son non mais moult est biaus
says that-he not knew at-all his name but very is fair
cheualiers et moult samble bien a estre preudoms. Certes
knight and much seems well to be worthy-man Certainly
fait Guidan mar uit la damoisele. quar il en morra. Lors
says Guidan ill saw-he the damsel for he thereof will-die Then
fet mander tous chiaus qui de lui tenoient terre & lor
makes summon all those who of him held land and to-them
dist que il lor conuient venir a cort. pour ueoir la bataille
says that it them behooves come to court for to-see the battle
de lui & de celui a qui il se doit combatre. Et cil
of him and of that-one with whom he himself ought fight And those
font son commandement. Si sapareillent daler a cort. et
do his command So themselves-prepare of-going to court and
uestent lors plus riches reubes & mueuent por aler a cort
don their most rich robes and move for to-go to court
Et furent bien .xl. cheualier qui tout tenoient de lui fief. et
And were well forty knights who all held of him fief and
ni auoit celui qui neust reube descarlate ou de samit.
not-there had that-one who not-had robe of-scarlet or of samite
Et faisoient en destre mener lor destriers & lor armes.
And made at right lead their chargers and their arms

A tel compaignie vint Guidan a cort & descendi deuant
With such company came Guidan to court and dismounted before
le maistre palais & tot cil qui auec lui estoient si monta
the master palace and all those who with him were so mounted
el palais tous premiers comme cil qui se prisoit
into-the palace all first as that-one who himself prized
tant quil ne quidoit mie quen tout le monde eust .iij.
so-much that-he not thought at-all that-in all the world there-were three
cheualiers qui a force le peussent conquerre. Et il estoit
knights who by force him could conquer And he was
asses biaus cheualiers & grans de cors & fu uestus dun
enough fair knight and great of body and was dressed in-a
paile roe. a grandes bendes dor. Si sen vint deuant
brocade wheeled with great bands of-gold So himself-thence came before
sa dame teste leuee. Si samble bien a son uenir cheualiers
his lady head raised So seems-he well in his coming knight
orgueillous. Et sans faille si estoit il. Et la ou il voit
proud And without fail so was he And there where he sees
sa dame si le salue. Et elle li rent son salu Lors li
his lady so her greets And she to-him renders his greeting Then to-her
dist dame iou sui cha uenus pour ce que vous maues
says lady I am here come for this that you to-me-have
mande que li cheualiers est uenus a qui iou me doi
sent-word that the knight is come with whom I myself ought
combatre. Et sil est chaiens si viegne auant si orrons
fight And if-he is in-here so may-come forward so shall-hear-we
quil volra dire Et Gaheries qui estoit delez la dame volt
what-he will-wish to-say And Gaheriet who was beside the lady wished
respondre. mais elle li fist signe quil se teust. Si
to-answer but she to-him made sign that-he himself should-hush So
dist si haut que tout loirent Biau sire. li cheualiers nest
says so loud that all it-heard Fair lord the knight not-is

mie ore chaiens. mais il y fu hier. Or me dist quil
at-all now in-here but he there was yesterday Now to-me said-he that-he
seroit chi al iour de la bataille prest de prouer que vous
would-be here at-the day of the battle ready to prove that you
la terre a ceste damoisele tenes a tort & a desloiaute.
the land of this damsel hold with wrong and with disloyalty
Certes fet Guidan se il ce puet prouuer. iou nen quier
Certainly says Guidan if he this can prove I not-thereof seek
ia puis tenir roie de terre. Ore y parra fet il que
ever after to-hold furrow of land Now there will-appear says he what
il fera. Car il me trouuera demain prest de bataille.
he will-do For he me will-find tomorrow ready for battle
Atant sen part Guidan de la cort et sen
Thereupon himself-thence parts Guidan from the court and himself-thence
uait en la vile herbergier. Si fist cele nuit moult grant
goes into the town to-lodge So made-he that night very great
feste. Et quant ce vint a lendemain & il ot oy messe si
feast And when it came to the-next-day and he had heard mass so
se fist armer. puis ala a la cort tous armes fors de son
himself made arm then went to the court all armed except of his
heaume que vns cheualiers li portoit. Et quant il fu
helm which a knight for-him carried And when he was
uenus el palais si sassist dune part. et Gaheries dautre
come into-the palace so himself-sat on-one side and Gaheriet on-other
tous armes fors de son heaume & de son escu. Et deiouste
all armed except of his helm and of his shield And beside
lui seoit la damoisele por qui il se deuoit combatre.
him sat the damsel for whom he himself was-to fight
Quant li baron furent assis. La dame fist venir auant lez
When the barons were seated The lady made come forward the
cheualiers armes. Et dist a guidan. Biau sire. vees chi vne
knights armed And says to Guidan Fair lord see here a

damoisele qui awan se plainst a moi de sa terre que
damsel who this-year herself complained to me of her land which
vous li tolies a force. Et vous deistes que non faisies.
you from-her took by force And you said that not did-you
quar la terre que vous tenies vous auoit sez peres donne
for the land that you held to-you had her father given
quant il morut. & pres esties del prouuer se aucuns
when he died and ready were-you of-the proving if anyone
uenist auant qui contredire losast Et la damoisele demanda
came forward who gainsay it-dared And the damsel asked
respit de .xl. iors. Et lors amenroit aucun preudomme qui
respite of forty days And then would-bring some worthy-man who
contre vous le desfenderoit. Si est hui li .xltismes. iors. Et
against you it would-defend So is today the fortieth day And
por ce a elle amene son cheualier. Or prendes garde se
for this has she brought her knight Now take heed if
vous vous en voles deffendre. Car elle dist bien que la
you yourself thereof wish to-defend For she says well that the
terre ne fu a vous onques donnee de son pere ne dautrui.
land not was to you ever given by her father nor by-another
Dame fet Guidam iou sui prest del prouuer que la
Lady says Guidan I am ready of-the proving that the
terre est moie. & iou sui pres del desfendre fait Gaheries.
land is mine and I am ready of-the defending says Gaheriet
Maintenant furent li saint aporte. si iura Guidan que se
At-once were the saints brought so swore Guidan that so
diex li aidast & li saint. que li peres a la damoisele
God him might-help and the saints that the father of the damsel
li auoit donne la terre dont elle le contralioit. Et se
to-him had given the land of-which she him gainsaid And so
diex mait & li saint fet Gaheries vous estes pariures de
God me-may-help and the saints says Gaheriet you are forsworn of

cel sairement. Si vous en prouerai a traitre & a desloial.
that oath So you thereof shall-prove for traitor and for disloyal
Lors se lieuent en estant & sen issent hors
Then themselves raise in standing and themselves-thence issue out
del castel et montent sor lor cheuaus. Et la dame lez
of-the castle and mount upon their horses And the lady them
fait conduire en vne isle petite qui estoit desous la tour
makes conduct into an isle little which was beneath the tower
close dune aigue rade et corant. Et quant il sont uenu
closed with-a water swift and running And when they are come
a la riue. si entrent en vne nef. et li cheual auec eulz
to the bank so enter-they into a ship and the horses with them
Si les passent li maronnier iusques en lisle. Et quant il
So them pass the sailors up-to into the-isle And when they
y sont uenu si les laissent ensamble & sen vont.
there are come so them leave together and themselves-thence go

The Duel on the Isle

XL

Gaheriet offers Guidan peace if he will restore the land, and is refused. They unhorse each other and fight on foot until midday, each with seven wounds or more. When they resume, Gaheriet's sword breaks in Guidan's shield, and Guidan offers him mercy and safe conduct; Gaheriet refuses and closes with him, and Guidan's own sword flies from his hand into Gaheriet's. Unwilling either to yield or to fall into his enemy's power, Guidan leaps into the roaring water in his arms and drowns, dragged down by his iron. The lady of Roestoc invests the damsel with her land, her physician heals Gaheriet in four days, and the damsel gives him a sword for the one that broke. The lady charges him to greet Gawain. Riding on, he finds a damsel looking into a mirror in a pavilion, who says she owes his greeting no answer.

Quant li doi cheualier furent en lisle seul a seul. si
When the two knights were in the-isle alone with alone so
monterent sor lor cheuaus puis prisent lor escus & lor
mounted upon their horses then took their shields and their
lances. Si ni ot que daler ensamble. Lors apele Gaheries
lances So not-there had but of-going together Then calls Gaheriet
Guidan & li dist. sire cheualiers. se vous uolies laissier
Guidan and to-him says lord knight if you wished to-leave
ceste bataille vous feries que sages. quar tous li mondes
this battle you would-do as wise for all the world
dist que vous en aues le tort. si en seres honnis Et pour
says that you thereof have the wrong so thereof will-be shamed And for
ce vous loeroie iou que vous a la damoisele rendissies
this you would-advise I that you to the damsel should-render
sa terre. Et il dist que ia diex ne li ait sil li
her land And he says that ever God not him may-help if-he to-her
rent. Par foy fait Gaheries dont ni puet il auoir pais.
renders By faith says Gaheriet then not-there can it have peace

Lors seslongent li vns de lautre. & puis reuienent li
Then themselves-distance the one from the-other and then come-back the
vns encontre lautre. si sentredonnent teuls cops que lez lances
one against the-other so each-other-give such blows that the lances
volent en pieces. puis sentrehurtent dez cors & des escus
fly in pieces then each-other-hurtle with-the bodies and with-the shields
si durement quil volent dez cheuauls a terre. li uns cha
so hard that-they fly from-the horses to ground the one here
& li autres la. Si nen y a nul deuls qui nul conroi
and the other there So not-thereof there has any of-them who any array
sache de lui. et iurent grant piece a la terre comme mort
may-know of himself and lay great while on the earth as dead
Tout premierement se releua Gaheries & traist lespee &
All first himself raised Gaheriet and drew the-sword and
sapareille de moustrer la gregnor force quil puet. Car il
himself-prepares to show the greatest force that-he can For he
voit bien que cil est moult bons cheualiers a cui il
sees well that that-one is very good knight with whom he
iouste. Et nonpourquant li grans drois quil a li donne
jousts And nevertheless the great right that-he has to-him gives
si grant cuer quil ne le redoute de riens. Si li coert
so great heart that-he not him dreads of anything So to-him runs
sus la teste drecie. Et cil se fu ia releues & ot
upon the head raised And that-one himself was already risen-again and had
lespee traite & lescu gete sor sa teste. Lors commencent
the-sword drawn and the-shield cast over his head Then begin
entreuls .ij. lescremie si grant que cil qui les esgardent
between-them two the-fencing so great that those who them watch
sen esmerueillent moult. et dient que moult sont
themselves-thereof marvel much and say that very are

amdoi de grant force & de grant proece. Si se depiecent
both of great force and of great prowess So themselves shatter
lez escus et les haubers par la ou il sentrataingnent.
the shields and the hauberks by there where they each-other-reach
Ensi dura la bataille entreuls .ij. iusques a miedi. tant
Thus lasted the battle between-them two up-to to midday until
que a force les conuint reposer. por reprendre lor alaines.
that by force them behooved rest for to-retake their breaths
Et tant ont soffert que a paines se pueent mais
And so-much have-they endured that with pains themselves can more
tenir en estant. Si ni a nul de euls qui asses nait
hold in standing So not-there has any of them who enough not-has
perdu del sanc. Et cils qui mains est naures a de
lost of-the blood And that-one who least is wounded has of
plaies plus de .vij. Apres miedi tout droit a chele heure
wounds more than seven After midday all right at that hour
que li solaus est plus en grant chalor. quant il se
that the sun is most in great heat when they themselves
furent repose asses. Sailli Gaheries auant por la bataille
were rested enough Leaped Gaheriet forward for the battle
recommencier. Car moult li anuioit que elle auoit tant
to-begin-again For much him annoyed that it had so-long
dure. Si drece sespee contremont & sen uait cele
lasted So raises his-sword upward and himself-thence goes that
part ou il uoit Guidan. si le cuide ferir. Et cil giete
way where he sees Guidan so him thinks to-strike And that-one throws
lescu encontre & il y fiert si grant cop. que il li
the-shield against and he there strikes so great blow that he to-him
fent iusques en la boucle. Et au resachier quil fist. li
splits up-to into the boss And at-the withdrawing that-he did to-him
brise lespee dedens le heult. si que li poins len
breaks the-sword within the hilt so that the grip to-him-thereof

remanut en la main. Et quant Gaheries uoit ceste auenture.
remained in the hand And when Gaheriet sees this adventure
si en deuint tous esbahis. Et li autres en est moult
so thereof became-he all amazed And the other thereof is very
lies. quar ore cuide il bien ceste bataille auoir uaincue.
glad for now thinks he well this battle to-have won
Lors dist a Gaheriet. Sire cheualiers vous uees bien
Then says to Gaheriet Lord knight you see well
comment il est. Che seroit damages se vous morussies et
how it is It would-be damage if you died and
encore aie iou de la bataille le mellor. Si vous pri iou
yet may-have I of the battle the better So you beg I
que vous vous teignies pour oultre. Et iou vous creant que
that you yourself may-hold for overcome And I to-you promise that
ie ferai tant pour vous enuers ma dame que bien aures
I shall-do so-much for you toward my lady that well will-have-you
vostre pais & que vous vous en ires tous quites. Et
your peace and that you yourself thence will-go all quit And
Gaheries li respont vassal faites le pis que vous porres.
Gaheriet to-him answers vassal do the worst that you will-be-able
quar ie sui cil qui ia ne sera se dieu plaist par vous
for I am that-one who ever not will-be if God pleases by you
menes iusques a outrance. Non fet il enon dieu che
led up-to to defeat No says he in-name (of-)God this
verrois vous par tans Si li coert sus lespee drechie. &
will-see you by time So to-him runs upon the-sword raised and
Gaheries se ioint si pres de lui que cil se feri de
Gaheriet himself joins so near to him that that-one himself struck with
plain bras en son escu. Et lespee li vole de la main Et
full arm into his shield And the-sword to-him flies from the hand And
Gaheries le prent qui moult tres grant mestier en auoit.
Gaheriet it takes who very very great need thereof had

Et quant Guidam voit ce si en est plus dolans que nus
And when Guidan sees this so thereof is more sorrowful than anyone
plus. quar ore set il bien quil est mors. sil ne se tient
more for now knows he well that-he is dead if-he not himself holds
pour outre. ce quil ne feroit en nulle maniere. & mieus
for overcome this that-he not would-do in any manner and better
voldroit estre ocis. Et dautre part il nest nulle mors dont il
would-wish to-be killed And on-other side it not-is any death whereof he
namast miex a morir. que destre en la manaie de son anemi.
would-love better to die than of-being in the power of his enemy
Lors sadrece uers leue quil vit grant et bruiant. et
Then himself-addresses toward the-water which-he saw great and roaring and
dist a Gaheriet quil le sieue sil veult quar en sa uoie
says to Gaheriet that-he him may-follow if-he wishes for in his way
ne se metra il ce dist hui mes. Et lors sailli en leue
not himself will-put he this says today more And then leaped into the-water
si esfondra tantost del fer qui aual le traist. si sailli ens
so sank-he at-once by-the iron which down him drew so leaped-he in
a tel heure que onques puis nen issi se mors non.
at such hour that ever after not-thence issued except dead not
Quant cil qui a la riue estoient virent que cil sestoit
When those who at the bank were saw that that-one himself-was
ensi noies si entrerent es nes si alerent querre Gaheriet.
thus drowned so entered-they into-the ships so went to-seek Gaheriet
Et quant il fu uenus deuant la dame de roestoc. Si li dist.
And when he was come before the lady of roestoc So to-her says
dame ai iou bien fet ce que ie doi daquiter ceste damoisele.
lady have I well done this that I ought of-acquitting this damsel
Sire fet elle oil dieu merci. Et beneois soit diex qui la uictoire
Lord says she yes God mercy And blessed be God who the victory
uous en a dounee Dame fet il. Or la reuestes dont de
to-you thereof has given Lady says he Now her invest then with

la terre que elle demande. Et elle si fait. Et la damoisele
the land that she asks And she so does And the damsel
len chiet as pies. & len mercie moult durement.
to-him-thereof falls at-the feet and him-thereof thanks very hard
Lors maine la dame Gaheriet ens el castel et le fait
Then leads the lady Gaheriet in into-the castle and him makes
desarmer. puis regarde sez plaies mais il nestoit mie moult
disarm then looks-at his wounds but he not-was at-all very
durement blecies. Et elle mande son mire & li dist que
hard hurt And she summons her physician and to-him says that
sil sen prengne garde. Et cil si fait. Et y mist tele
so-he thereof may-take heed And that-one so does And there put such
entente que dedens .iiij. iors sen senti il tous alegies
intent that within four days himself-thereof felt he all lightened
de ses plaies. Lors demanda congiet a la damoisele quar aler
of his wounds Then asked leave of the damsel for to-go
sen veult Et quant elle uoit quele ne le porroit plus
himself-thence wishes And when she sees that-she not him could more
detenir par proiere ne par requeste que elle li peust fere.
detain by prayer nor by request that she to-him could make
Si li fet aporter vne espee por la soie qui li auoit este
So to-him makes bring a sword for the his which to-him had been
brisie en la bataille. Et il la prent si len mercie moult.
broken in the battle And he it takes so her-thereof thanks much

Lendemain par matin quant Gaheries ot pris ses armes et
The-next-day by morning when Gaheriet had taken his arms and
il fu montes sor son cheual. si sen parti. Et la dame
he was mounted upon his horse so himself-thence parted And the lady
de roestoc le conuoie grant piece entre li & la damoisele.
of roestoc him escorts great while between her and the damsel
Tant queles sen departirent a lentree dune praerie.
Until that-they themselves-thence departed at the-entry of-a meadow

Et elle li pria que si tost comme il uerroit monseignor
And she him begged that so soon as he would-see my-lord
Gauuain. que il le saluast de par la dame de roestoc;
Gawain that he him should-greet on behalf-of the lady of roestoc
Et il dist que ce feroit il moult volentiers toute seure en
And he says that this would-do he very willingly all sure thereof
soit. Atant sen retorne la dame en son castel & sa
be Thereupon herself-thence returns the lady into her castle and her
maisnie aueques li. Et Gaheries se met en son chemin &
household with her And Gaheriet himself puts in his road and
cheualche si comme auenture le maine. Tant que a vn iour
rides so as adventure him leads Until that on a day
li auint a heure de miedi quil aprocha de .ij. pauellons.
to-him befell at hour of midday that-he approached to two pavilions
Si vint deuant lun dez paueillons. et vit vne damoisele
So came before the-one of-the pavilions and saw a damsel
qui se seoit en vn lit. Si tenoit en sa main .j. mirooir
who herself sat in a bed So held in her hand a mirror
dont elle se miroit Et il le salue & cele le connoist
with-which she herself mirrored And he her greets and that-one him knows
mais onques ne li dist mot. Et il le resalue vne autre
but ever not to-him says word And he her greets-again an other
fois Et elle li respont adont & li dist. Par foy sire
time And she to-him answers then and to-him says By faith lord
cheualiers. por noient me salues. quar iou ne vous doi
knight for nothing me greet-you for I not to-you ought
mie respondre. ne iou ne damoisele qui soit el monde.
at-all answer neither I nor damsel who be in-the world

Gaheriet and Sornehan

XLI

The damsel calls Gaheriet the most churlish knight in the world: he left a damsel beaten on the road, and has done nothing for two brothers a month in prison. He answers that his oath bound him to rescue a companion of the Round Table first, and that he knew nothing of his brothers. She tells him that Sornehan of the New Castle holds Agravain and Guerrehet on the Hill of the Wretches. At its foot Gaheriet tears down the writing Sornehan had set up, holding it great pride, rides up as the dwarf sounds the horn, and finds Sornehan waiting. They unhorse each other and fight on foot until their swords turn in their hands, then grapple and fall in a pool of blood, Gaheriet on top. When he has his breath back he unhelms Sornehan, beats him with his pommel, and makes him yield and promise to go into prison where he is sent. Sornehan has himself carried into his palace and orders his men to honor the victor as the worthiest man they will ever see.

Quant Gaheries entent que la damoisele li dist quil
When Gaheriet hears that the damsel to-him says that-he
nest pas dignes que nulle pucele le doie saluer ne parler
not-is at-all worthy that any maiden him ought greet nor speak
a lui. si en est moult dolans Si li dist. ha! damoisele
to him so thereof is-he very sorrowful So to-her says ah damsel
fet il porcoi ne me doit on respondre dites le moi. Por
says he wherefore not me ought one answer tell it me For
ce fet cele que vous ne poes estre plus vilains que vous
this says that-one that you not can be more churlish than you
estes. vilainz damoisele fet il quant fis iou vilonnie. Enon
are churlish damsel says he when did I villainy In-name
dieu fet cele ce vous dirai iou bien. Comment puet
(of-)God says that-one this to-you shall-tell I well How can
cheualiers fere plus grant vilonnie. que de faillir a damoisele
knight do more great villainy than of failing to damsel

qui a mestier daide. Et vous fallistes auant hier a vne
who has need of-help And you failed before yesterday to a
damoisele que vous ueistes deuant vous mener batant a
damsel whom you saw before you lead beating by
trois cheualiers & puis que vous ne le rescousistez on
three knights and since that you not her rescued one
ne vous doit mie tenir por cheualier. Or ie vous ai dit
not you ought at-all hold for knight Now I to-you have said
pourcoi ie vous tenoie a vilain & maluais estes vous sor
wherefore I you held for churlish and bad are you above
tous hommes. Et si vous mousterrai bien comment. Or
all men And so to-you shall-show well how Now
me dites se cheualiers puet faire plus grant mesproison que
me tell if knight can do more great misdeed than
de ses freres en prison laissier. Nenil voir damoisele fet
of his brothers in prison leaving No truly damsel says
il. Dont vous di iou fet elle que vous estes plus maluais
he Then to-you say I says she that you are more bad
que nus. Car .ij. de vos freres sont en prison passe a .i.
than any For two of your brothers are in prison passed has a
mois ne onques puis ne meistes paine quil fuissent hors.
month nor ever since not put-you pain that-they were out
Et pour ce vous di iou que vous estes li plus maluais
And for this to-you say I that you are the most bad
cheualiers del monde & li plus uilains ha! damoisele fet
knight of-the world and the most churlish ah damsel says
il soffres que ie vous responde. Dites dont fet elle.
he suffer that I to-you may-answer Say then says she

Certes fet il voirs fu que iou ui la damoisele que vous
Certainly says he true was that I saw the damsel that you
dites. mais il auoit illuec .j. cheualier de la table roonde qui
say but it had there a knight of the table round who

auoit aussi grant mestier daide comme la damoisele auoit.
had as great need of-help as the damsel had
Si le me conuint laissier pour le cheualier rescorre. quar
So her me behooved leave for the knight to-rescue for
autrement eusse iou ma foy mentie. Car tot li compaignon
otherwise had I my faith lied For all the companions
de la table roonde sont par foy et par sairement daidier
of the table round are by faith and by oath of-helping
li uns a lautre en quel que peril quil sentreuoient. Et
the one to the-other in whatever that peril that-they each-other-see And
pour chou laissai ie la damoisele. et secorui au cheualier.
for this left I the damsel and succored to-the knight
por ce que il le conuenoit ensi. Et de mes freres qui
for this that it it behooved thus And of my brothers who
sont en prison. si comme vous me dites vous creant iou
are in prison so as you to-me say to-you promise I
que iou nen sauoie riens. quar il a bien .ij. mois que
that I not-thereof knew anything for it has well two months that
iou nen ui nul; Si vous pri pour dieu & por ce que
I not-thereof saw any So you beg for God and for this that
iou soie vostres cheualiers que vous me dies liquel che
I may-be your knight that you to-me may-say which these
sont de mes freres. Et la ou il sont enprisone. Et lors
are of my brothers And there where they are imprisoned And then
si maures plus serui a gre que se vous meussies donne
so me-will-have-you more served to will than if you to-me-had given
le mellor chastel de chest pais. Par foy fet elle che vous
the best castle of this country By faith says she this to-you
dirai iou bien. Li vns a a non agrauains. et li autres
shall-tell I well The one has to name Agravain and the other
Guerrehes. si lez a pris Sornehan del nuef castel. vns
Guerrehet so them has taken Sornehan of-the new castle one

dez mellors cheualiers de cest pais. Et lez tient en prison
of-the best knights of this country And them holds in prison
en .j. tertre qui chi pres est. Et a a non li tertres as
on a hill which here near is And has to name the hill of-the
caitis. Et comment lez prist il damoisele fet gaheries le
wretches And how them took he damsel says Gaheriet it
saues vous. Par foy fet elle oil bien. Si li conte tout ensi
know you By faith says she yes well So to-him tells all thus
com li contes a deuise. Et comment la chose estoit alee.
as the tale has devised And how the thing was gone
Et quant il oit che. si respont a la damoisele. Certes fet
And when he hears this so answers to the damsel Certainly says
il vous aues droit. se vous le cheualier tenes a preudomme.
he you have right if you the knight hold for worthy-man
quar voirement lest il. quant il tels .ij. cheualiers a conquis
for truly it-is he when he such two knights has conquered
comme mi doi frere sont. Et ia diex ne mait. quant
as my two brothers are And ever God not me-may-help when
iou iames finerai deuant que iou y soie. Car miex voel
I ever-more shall-cease before that I there be For better wish
iou estre mors ou enprisonne quil nen soient oste.
I to-be dead or imprisoned than-they thence be removed
Lors demande a la damoisele ou li tertres est dont
Then asks of the damsel where the hill is of-which
elle parole. Et cele li moustre vne voie et dist ceste
she speaks And that-one to-him shows a way and says this
voie vous y metra tout droit. se vous y uoles aler.
way you there will-put all straight if you there wish to-go
Et il le commande a dieu. et sen uait tout le
And he her commends to God and himself-thence goes all the
chemin que cele li ot monstre Si a tant ale quil
road that that-one to-him had shown So has-he so-much gone that-he

vint au tertre. si trueue au pie desous lez lettres que
came to-the hill so finds at-the foot below the letters that
sornehans y auoit fet faire. Si lez tint a moult grant
Sornehan there had made make So them held for very great
orgueil. si les errache. et dist que ia diex ne li ait
pride so them tears-out and says that ever God not him may-help
se chis bries y est plus. Si le giete en voie puis monte
if this writ there is more So it throws on way then mounts
amont le tertre & trueue le nain qui sonna le cor tout
up the hill and finds the dwarf who sounded the horn all
maintenant quil le uit venir. Lors li demande Gaheries.
at-once that-he him saw come Then him asks Gaheriet
porcoi il auoit le cor sonne. Et il li dist ensi comme
wherefore he had the horn sounded And he to-him says thus as
vous aues oy autre foys. Et quant il est amont le tertre.
you have heard other time And when he is up the hill
si voit sorneham qui ia estoit montes & latendoit a
so sees Sornehan who already was mounted and him-awaited in
plain camp. Il ne sentredient mot ains sentreuienent et
open field They not each-other-say word but each-other-come and
sentrefierent es combles des escus. si durement quil
each-other-strike on-the tops of-the shields so hard that-they
font lez glaiues voler em pieces. Puis sentrehurtent des
make the lances fly in pieces Then each-other-hurtle with-the
cors & des escus si durement quil sentreportent a terre
bodies and with-the shields so hard that-they each-other-carry to ground
par desus la crupe dez cheuaus. Mais moult estoit li vns
by over the croup of-the horses But very was the one
& li autres de grant vertu si ni iurent pas longement.
and the other of great strength so not-there lay-they at-all long

Quant li doi cheualier se furent entrabatu ensi
When the two knights themselves were each-other-struck-down thus
comme vous aues oy. Lors resaillirent sus comme cil
as you have heard Then leaped-again-they up as those
qui moult estoient preu et hardi. Si traient lez espees
who very were valiant and bold So draw-they the swords
& sentrecorent sus. si sentredounent si grans cops parmi
and each-other-run upon so each-other-give so great blows through
lez heaumes quil en font le feu saillir. lors se
the helms that-they thereof make the fire leap then themselves
decopent lor escus et desmaillent lor haubers. Et sueffrent
hack their shields and unmail their hauberks And endure
tant li vns et li autres a che quil estoient de grant
so-much the one and the other at this that-they were of great
air & de grant force quil ni a celui qui nait asses
force and of great force that-it not-there has that-one who not-has enough
perdu de sanc et qui ne soit assez las & trauellies des
lost of blood and who not be enough weary and toiled from-the
cops donner & recheuoir. Et lor heaume sont tel atorne.
blows giving and receiving And their helms are such arrayed
que petit lor ualsissent mais sil sentredonaissent aussi
that little to-them would-avail more if-they each-other-gave as
grans cops comme il firent au commencement Mais non
great blows as they did at-the beginning But not
faisoient. Car lor espees lor tornerent es mains. Si
did-they For their swords to-them turned in-the hands So
ont si perdu lor forces & lor alaines si quil ne ont
have-they so lost their forces and their breaths so that-they not have
pooir deuls soustenir lor escus ains sentreprendent as bras
power of-them to-sustain their shields but each-other-take by-the arms
& laissent cheoir lor escus. Et sont grant piece ensamble
and let fall their shields And are great while together

quil nen pueent plus fere. tant quil chairent a
that-they not-thereof can more do until that-they fell to
terre. mais Gaheries fu desus. si na pooir quil en
ground but Gaheriet was above so not-has power that-he thereof
face plus. quar il auoient tant saingnie que la place
may-do more for they had so-much bled that the place
en estoit toute couuerte de sanc tout entour euls.
thereof was all covered with blood all around them
Grant piece iurent en tel maniere. li vns desore lautre.
Great while lay-they in such manner the one upon the-other
Tant que Gaheries ot auques reprise salaine. et se leua
Until that Gaheriet had somewhat retaken his-breath and himself raised
en estant & prist sespee quil auoit laissie chaoir. puis
in standing and took his-sword which-he had let fall then
prent sornehan parmi son heaume & li en cope lez
takes Sornehan by his helm and to-him thereof cuts the
las. & puis li esrache de la teste & le giete en
laces and then it-to-him tears-off from the head and it throws in
mi la place tant comme il puet en sus de lui & lors
middle the place as-much as he can in away from him and then
li donne granz cops del poing de lespee parmi la
to-him gives great blows with-the grip of the-sword through the
teste. puis li abat la uentaille. et dist quil locirra
head then to-him strikes-down the ventail and says that-he him-will-kill
sil ne se tient pour outre. Et cil oeure lez iex &
if-he not himself holds for overcome And that-one opens the eyes and
voit lespee sor sa teste drecie contremont por lui ferir.
sees the-sword over his head raised upward for him to-strike
Si ot moult tres grant paour de morir a ce quil se
So had very very great fear of dying at this that-he himself
voit desarme. Si dist a Gaheries Ha gentiex cheualiers. ne
sees disarmed So says to Gaheriet Ah gentle knight not

mochis mie quar iou me tieng pour oltre. Dont conuient
me-kill at-all for I myself hold for overcome Then behooves
il fet Gaheriez que tu ten ailles tenir prison la ou
it says Gaheriet that thou thyself-thence go to-hold prison there where
iou te commanderai & que tu faces tout ce que iou
I thee shall-command and that thou do all this that I
te dirai Et cils li fiance ensi. Et lors se drece
to-thee shall-say And that-one to-him pledges thus And then himself raises
sornehan en estant. si las & si traueillies quil quide
Sornehan in standing so weary and so toiled that-he thinks
bien morir sans confession auoir Et Gaheries ot remise
well to-die without confession having And Gaheriet had put-back
sespee el fuerre. Et lors sen vienent auant li
his-sword in-the sheath And then themselves-thence come forward the
sergant de la tor qui moult sont dolant de lor segnor.
sergeants of the tower who very are sorrowful of their lord
Si li demandent quil veut que on li face. Iou voeil
So him ask what-he wishes that one to-him may-do I wish
fait il que vous menportes laiens & mostes mes armes.
says he that you me-carry in-there and me-remove my arms
si me menes auec vous cel cheualier. si li faites toutes
so for-me lead with you that knight so to-him do all
lez honors que vous li poes faire. Car saciez que chou
the honors that you to-him can do For know that this
est li plus preudoms que vous onques ueissies. Et cil le
is the most worthy-man that you ever might-see And those him
prendent maintenant & lemportent en son palais & le
take at-once and him-carry-off into his palace and him
desarment & font tout ce quil lor auoit commande. Et
disarm and do all this that-he them had commanded And

puis vienent a Gaheriet si lenmainent laiens & puis lont
then come to Gaheriet so him-lead in-there and then him-have
desarme. & li font le plus grant honor quil porent.
disarmed and to-him do the most great honor that-they could

The Hill of Agravain

XLII

At Gaheriet's request Sornehan has the prisoners brought from the dungeon, and the three brothers embrace and weep for joy. Agravain and Guerrehet tell how they were taken and how a damsel of the household saved them. Sornehan, less grieved to be beaten by Gawain's brother, asks and receives their pardon. Seeing Agravain healed, he laughs that the knights of the Round Table always find someone to bring them back to life, even from a prison he thought would kill them in four days. After eight days, with both healed, Gaheriet sends Sornehan to yield himself to the lady of Roestoc. The brothers take leave of the damsel who saved Agravain, and the hill is called the Hill of Agravain from then on, to the joy of a country freed of its evil customs.

Quant Gaheries fu desarmes si vint a sornehant & li
When Gaheriet was disarmed so came to Sornehan and to-him
dist biau sire. on ma dit que vous aues .ij. cheualiers
says fair lord one to-me-has said that you have two knights
en prison; & pour euls ving iou ceste part Si vous pri
in prison and for them came I this way So you beg
que vous lez faites amener. Et il dist que chou feroit il
that you them may-make bring And he says that this would-do he
moult volentiers puis quil li plaist. Puis commande a sez
very willingly since that-it him pleases Then commands to his
sergans que on li amaint lez .ij. prisons & li sergant
sergeants that one to-him may-bring the two prisoners and the sergeants

sen vont a la chartre. si metent lez cheualiers tous
themselves-thence go to the dungeon so put the knights all
.ij. hors de la chartre. Si lor dist li vns dez sergans que
two out of the dungeon So to-them says the one of-the sergeants that
bien lor estoit auenu. Car vns cheualiers errans lez auoit
well to-them was befallen For a knight errant them had
deliures et a outre le cheualier qui vous auoit conquis.
delivered and has overcome the knight who you had conquered
Et quant il oient ceste nouele. si en ont moult grant
And when they hear this news so thereof have very great
ioie. Et beneissent celui de dieu qui si bien lez a secorus.
joy And bless that-one by God who so well them has succored
Quant li cheualier furent deliure si sen vindrent
When the knights were delivered so themselves-thence came
ou palais. Et quant Gaheries lez voit uenir. si connut
into-the palace And when Gaheriet them sees come so knew
bien que chou estoient si frere. si lor coert a lencontre
well that these were his brothers so to-them runs to the-meeting
lez bras tendus. si baisent li vns lautre. & pleurent de ioie
the arms stretched so kiss the one the-other and weep for joy
& de pitie. Si lor demande Gaheries comment il lont puis
and for pity So them asks Gaheriet how they it-have since
fet & il dient bien dieu merci. puis quil sont deliure.
done and they say well God mercy since that-they are delivered
Et vous font il biau frere quele auenture vous amena cha.
And you say they fair brother what adventure you brought here
Par foy fet il. iou ne quit mie que iou iamais y fuisse
By faith says he I not think at-all that I ever-more there would-be
uenus. se ne fust vne damoisele. qui me dist que vous esties
come if not were a damsel who to-me said that you were
chi en prison. Si ving cha au plus tost que iou onques
here in prison So came-I here at-the most soon that I ever

poi. quar moult me tardoit que iou y fuisse venus. Mais
could for much to-me delayed that I there were come But
il me samble que vous aues eu bone prison. Et cil li
it to-me seems that you have had good prison And those to-him
content comment il auoient este pris. & quil fuissent
tell how they had been taken and that-they would-be
mort se ne fust vne damoisele de laiens. qui lor auoit fet
dead if not were a damsel of in-there who to-them had done
tous lez biens. et tant quil ne le porroient mie deseruir
all the goods and so-much that-they not it could at-all deserve
en lor eages. Enon dieu fet Gaheries; moult vous est bien
in their ages In-name (of-)God says Gaheriet much to-you is-it well
auenu selonc lez auentures que vous me contes. mais
befallen according-to the adventures that you to-me tell but
tant y a que nus de vous nest encore pas bien garis.
so-much there has that any of you not-is yet at-all well healed
Si conuendra que nous seiornons chaiens toute ceste semaine
So will-behoove that we may-sojourn in-here all this week
& plus. tant que vous vous soies bien alegie de vos plaies.
and more until that you yourselves be well relieved of your wounds
Et il dient quil demorroient. quant il li plaist ensi.
And they say that-they would-stay when it him pleases thus
Grant ioie font li troi frere de ce quil sont ensamble
Great joy make the three brothers of this that-they are together
Si ne lor chaut de mal que il aient eu. Et quant
So not to-them matters of ill that they may-have had And when
sornehans sot quil estoient frere a monseignor Gauuain.
Sornehan knew that-they were brothers to my-lord Gawain
si est mains dolans de Gaheriet que se vns altres leust
so is-he less sorrowful of Gaheriet than if an other him-had
conquis. Si lez fist uenir deuant lui. et lor prie quil li
conquered So them made come before him and them begs that-they to-him

pardoignent ce que il lor a mesfait. Car bien sachent
may-pardon this that he to-them has misdone For well may-know
il quil ne cuidoit mie quil fuissent frere a monseignor
they that-he not thought at-all that-they were brothers to my-lord
Gauuain. Et cil li pardonnent moult volentiers. Cele nuit
Gawain And those to-him pardon very willingly That night
furent li frere moult richement serui. Lendemain se fist
were the brothers very richly served The-next-day himself made
sornehans porter en son palais. si regarda agrauain et vit
Sornehan carry into his palace so looked-at Agravain and saw
quil estoit tous garis de sez plaies si sen esmerueille
that-he was all healed of his wounds so himself-thereof marvels
tous. Si li demande quel mire il auoit eu. Et il li
all So him asks what physician he had had And he to-him
dist quil fust mors se diex & sa niece ne fust qui ot
says that-he would-be dead if God and his niece not were who had
pitie de lui. Et il en commencha a rire Et dist que
pity of him And he thereof began to laugh And says that
voirement sont li cheualier de la table roonde plus gratieus
truly are the knights of the table round more gracious
& miex lor chiet de quamquil entreprendent que nul
and better to-them falls of whatever-they undertake than any
autre cheualier. Car iou croi sil erent ocis si troueroient
other knights For I believe if-they were killed so would-find
il au mien escient qui les feroit reuiure. Et ce di iou
they to-the my knowledge who them would-make live-again And this say I
por vous fet il a agrauain qui miex ne ualies mie com
for you says he to Agravain who better not were-worth at-all than
de mort Et fustes mis en tel prison; ou iou ne quidoie
of death And were-you put in such prison where I not thought
mie. que vous uesquissiez .iiij. iors Et puis trouastes de
at-all that you would-live four days And then found-you of

ma maisnie qui vous a gari. Avint il onques mais a nul
my household who you has healed Befell it ever more to any
cheualier si bele auenture. Certes nenil au mien escient.
knight so fair adventure Certainly no to-the my knowledge
De ce se rient li troi frere et ont grant ioie de
At this themselves laugh the three brothers and have great joy of
sornehant qui ensi parole a eus. si demorerent laiens .viij.
Sornehan who thus speaks to them so stayed-they in-there eight
iors en tel maniere. Si i furent dedens celui terme sain
days in such manner So there were-they within that term sound
& haitie & desirant darmes porter. A lendemain matin vint
and hale and desiring of-arms bearing At the-next-day morning came
Gaheries a sornehan & li dist. Sire il vous en conuient
Gaheriet to Sornehan and to-him says Lord it you thence behooves
aler a la dame de roestoc. Si vous metes en sa prison de
go to the lady of roestoc So yourself put in her prison on
par Gaheriet le frere monseignor Gauuain. Et li dites
behalf-of Gaheriet the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain And to-her tell
que ie me lo moult de la bele chiere que elle me fist
that I myself praise much of the fair cheer that she to-me made
en son ostel. et que iou li reguerredoneroie moult
in her lodging and that I it-to-her would-repay very
uolentiers se iou en pooie uenir en lieu Et il respont que
willingly if I thereof could come into place And he answers that
cel message fera il bien. Si commande a aporter sez armes
that message will-do he well So commands to bring his arms
et monte sor son cheual. et sen part de laiens. si
and mounts upon his horse and himself-thence parts from in-there so
commande lez .iij. freres a dieu. et se met en son chemin
commends the three brothers to God and himself puts in his road
si cheualche uers roestoc & li troi frere se remisent en
so rides toward roestoc and the three brothers themselves put-again in

lor voie. Si commanderent la damoisele a dieu. qui tant de
their way So commended-they the damsel to God who so-much of
bien auoit fet a agreuain. & dez lors fu apeles li tertres.
good had done to Agravain and from-the then was called the hill
Li tertres agrauain. si en furent moult lie tout cil del
The hill (of-)Agravain so thereof were very glad all those of-the
pais; pour lez maluaises coustumes qui en furent ostees.
country for the bad customs which thence were removed

Duke Calles's War

XLIII

The brothers ride on together, lodging with a hermit and then with a rich forester. The forester warns them against the road ahead. Duke Calles, lord of the land, gave his daughter in marriage with half his land, and then all his land after his death, despite his six sons' protest; the sons killed the bridegroom in a forest, the daughter died with him, and they seized their father's castles. The duke is losing the war, robbed of his treasure, and has just lost his brother at an assembly. Gaheriet, who has heard the duke praised, resolves to help him. At a mill the brothers drive off two knights guarding a ford, and at the duke's castle, without naming themselves, they offer their service; he warns them of hard living but lets them in, and guesses they are brothers. Next morning the duke's sons attack. The duke counsels waiting until the enemy tires; Gaheriet agrees, but Agravain insists on riding out first. The duke divides his men into four companies of forty under his nephews and holds forty in reserve.

Quant li troi frere se furent parti del castel. Si
When the three brothers themselves were parted from-the castle So
cheualcherent ensamble & distrent quil ne departiront mais
rode-they together and said that-they not will-part more
deuant ce que auenture lez departira. Si errerent toute ior
before this that adventure them will-part So journeyed-they all day

aiornee. La nuit iurent chiez vn hermite. ou il orent
daylong The night lay-they at-the-house-of a hermit where they had
petit de lor volente. Car poi y trouerent por euls a mengier.
little of their will For little there found-they for them to eat
ne por lor cheuaus. Au matin si tost comme il porent
nor for their horses At-the morning so soon as they could
aperceuoir le ior. se partirent de laiens quant il orent
perceive the day themselves parted from in-there when they had
oy messe. Si errerent toute iour. Et la nuit herbergerent
heard mass So journeyed-they all day And the night lodged-they
chies vn forestier moult riche qui moult lor fist grant
at-the-house-of a forester very rich who much to-them did great
honor quant il lez connut. Au soir quant il orent mangie
honor when he them knew At-the evening when they had eaten
si lez mena esbatre en .i. moult bel uergier. Si sassistrent
so them led to-disport in a very fair orchard So themselves-sat
tout .iiij. sor lerbe uert. & il lor demande quele auenture
all four upon the-grass green and he them asks what adventure
lez a amenes cele part. Et il dient quil vont querant qui
them has brought that way And they say that-they go seeking who
noueles lor desist de lancelot del lac. quil ne virent a
news to-them might-say of Lancelot of-the lake whom-they not saw at
cort grant piecha ains dient li pluisour quil est mors. De
court great long-ago but say the most that-he is dead From
mort fet cil le desfende diex. Car se seroit trop grans
death says that-one him may-defend God For it would-be too great
damages. se il de chest siecle estoit partis. Car apres lui ne
damage if he from this world were parted For after him not
remandroit nul si preudomme el siecle. mais chest chemin
would-remain any so worthy-man in-the world but this road
que vous aues encommencie a aler ne vous loeroie iou mie
that you have begun to go not you would-advise I at-all

a tenir en auant de ci. pourquoi biaus ostes fet Gaheries
to hold in forward from here wherefore fair host says Gaheriet
dites le moi Et il li dist. Certes moult volentiers.
tell it me And he to-him says Certainly very willingly
En chest pais a guerre mortel le greignor que vous
In this country has war mortal the greatest that you
ueissies onques au mien escient. Et si est damis carneus
might-see ever to-the my knowledge And so is-it of-friends carnal
comme denfans & de pere. Et locoison porcoi elle
as of-children and of father And the-occasion wherefore it
commencha vous dirai iou bien. quar autrement nen
began to-you shall-tell I well for otherwise not-thereof
creries vous nient. Il est voirs que en cest pais a .j.
would-believe you anything It is true that in this country has a
moult riche homme. qui est sires de toute ceste terre. que
very rich man who is lord of all this land whom
on apele le duc calles. Et a fiex iusques a .vi. moult preus
one calls the duke Calles And has sons up-to to six very valiant
et moult hardis. Si avint awan que cils dus ot vne fille
and very bold So befell this-year that that duke had a daughter
a marier. que il donna a .i. gentil homme qui marchissoit
to marry whom he gave to a gentle man who bordered
a son terrage par deuers soleil couchant. Et quant elle fu
on his territory by toward sun setting And when she was
au moustier. et li peres le volt saisir de sa terre de toute
at-the minster and the father him wished to-seize of his land of all
la moitie. Si saillirent auant li frere & distrent que il ne
the half So leaped forward the brothers and said that they not
se lairoient mie desheriter por nul homme qui soit nes.
themselves would-let at-all disinherit for any man who be born

Comment fet li peres si ne porrai pas fere mon talent
How says the father so not shall-be-able at-all do my desire
de la terre que iou ai conquise par ma proece. Certes si
of the land that I have conquered by my prowess Certainly so
ferai fait il. Et pour ce que vous en aues parle. rauest
shall-do-I says he And for this that you thereof have spoken reinvest
iou orendroit le cheualier qui ma fille aura de toute
I right-now the knight who my daughter will-have of all
ma terre apres ma mort. Et se vous uoles auoir terre
my land after my death And if you wish to-have land
si le conquerres aussi com iou fis. Car par mon chief de
so it will-conquer as as I did For by my head of
la moie naures vous iames point. Et quant il virent
the mine not-will-have you ever-more any And when they saw
ce. si distrent que se li cheualiers recheuoit le don de la
this so said that if the knight received the gift of the
terre asseur fust il que il en morroit Li peres nen
land assured be he that he thereof would-die The father not-thereof
veult riens faire por aus. ains donna a sa fille tote sa
wishes anything do for them but gave to his daughter all his
terre. et en reuesti celui qui prendre le voloit. Et quant
land and thereof invested that-one who to-take her wished And when
cil lot espousee qui en son pais len voloit mener.
that-one her-had wedded who into his country her-thence wished to-lead
si fu entres en vne forest qui cha deuant est ne gaires
so was-he entered into a forest which here before is not much
loins. Si saillirent li frere a lencontre & locistrent et
far So leaped the brothers to the-meeting and him-killed and
tous ceuls qui auec lui estoient. Si auint ne sai par quele
all those who with him were So befell not know-I by what
auenture que la damoisele qui leur seur estoit y fu ocise.
adventure that the damsel who their sister was there was killed

Et quant il orent ensi ouure. si reuindrent par tous lez
And when they had thus worked so came-back-they by all the
chastiaus a lor pere. et saisirent toutes lez forteresses. et
castles of their father and seized all the fortresses and
y mistrent dedens cels gens. ou il bien se fierent
there put within those people where they well themselves trusted
Si manderent sergans a grant plente & commencierent
So summoned-they sergeants in great plenty and began
la guerre contre lor pere si grant & si merueileuse que
the war against their father so great and so marvelous that
onques puis ne pot estre apaisie. Si y ont asses perdu
ever since not could be appeased So there have enough lost
li vn et li autre. Or me dites fet Gaheries. liquel en
the ones and the others Now me tell says Gaheriet which thereof
ont le pieur. par foy sire fet cil li dus. dont cest
have the worse by faith lord says that-one the duke whereof this-is
moult grant damages quar moult est preudoms. Et encore
very great damage for very is-he worthy-man And yet
li est il moult mescheu. quar il perdi auant hier .j.
to-him is it much mischanced for he lost before yesterday a
sien frere a vne assamblee quil fist. Si estoit moult boins
his brother at an assembly that-he made So was-he very good
cheualiers. & moult li aidoit bien a maintenir sa guerre.
knight and much him helped well to maintain his war
Si locistrent si neueu ensi comme len dist. Certes fet
So him-killed his nephews thus as one says Certainly says
Gaheries de la perte au duc sui iou moult corocies &
Gaheriet of the loss of-the duke am I very angered and
moult men poise. quar moult est prodoms & larges. Et
much me-thereof grieves for very is-he worthy-man and generous And
en aucun lieu vi iou ia que on le prisoit moult de
in some place saw I already that one him prized much for

cheualerie. Si vous di vraiement quil me poise quil na
chivalry So to-you say-I truly that-it me grieves that-he not-has
le plus bel de la bataille. Et si mait diex se iou en
the most fair of the battle And so me-may-help God if I thereof
venoie en lieu. iou li aideroie de tout mon pooir. Atant
came into place I him would-help with all my power Thereupon
laissent la parole ester. si sen sont ale couchier.
leave-they the word be so themselves-thence are gone to-bed

Au matin si tot comme Gaheries et si frere virent le ior.
At-the morning so soon as Gaheriet and his brothers saw the day
si pristrent lor armes. Et quant il ni ot que del monter
so took-they their arms And when it not-there had but of-the mounting
Gaheries apele son oste et li dist. Biaus ostes se iou le duc
Gaheriet calls his host and to-him says Fair host if I the duke
uoloie aler ueoir. quele part iroie iou. si que iou le peusse
wished to-go see what way would-go I so that I him could
trouuer. Sire fet il par decha si li moustre le chemin qui
find Lord says he by this-side so to-him shows the road which
lenmenra droit au chastel. ou li dus estoit souuent dolans
him-will-lead straight to-the castle where the duke was often sorrowful
et couroucies. Car ie vous di fet cil quil nest nus iors en
and angered For I to-you say says that-one that-it not-is any day in
la semaine qui ne soit assaillis. Car si fil ont moult grant
the week which not be-he assailed For his sons have very great
plente de cheualiers. Et li preudons a moult perdu en la
plenty of knights And the worthy-man has much lost in the
guerre. si qua poi pres que tout si homme ne li ont failli.
war so that-by little near that all his men — to-him have failed
si quil ne poet tenir que vn poi de gent. Si est desconfortes
so that-he not can hold but a little of people So is-he discomforted
moult durement Car de tout son tresor lont si enfant reube.
very hard For of all his treasure him-have his children robbed

Lors sen partent li frere de chies le forestier.
Then themselves-thence part the brothers from at-the-house-of the forester
si sen vont toute la uoie quil lor ot enseignie
so themselves-thence go all the way that-he to-them had shown
Si lor auint tele auenture quil ne trouuerent nullui qui
So to-them befell such adventure that-they not found anyone who
lez destorbast deuant quil vindrent a vne aigue qui estoit
them might-hinder before that-they came to a water which was
deuant vn molin. mais illuec trouerent .ij. cheualiers montes
before a mill but there found-they two knights mounted
sor .ij. destriers armes de toutes armes. qui gardoient le pas.
upon two chargers armed with all arms who guarded the pass
Et quant il uirent lez .iij. freres uenir si lor escrierent
And when they saw the three brothers come so to-them cried
quil retornaissent arriere. quar illuec ne passeront il plus.
that-they should-return back for there not will-pass they more
sil ne voelent a euls iouster. Et Gaheries dist quil
if-they not wish with them joust And Gaheriet says that-he
nen veult auoir nulle manaie. Si fait ses freres arrester.
not-thereof wishes to-have any mercy So makes his brothers stop
Et dist que il se prisera moult poi se il nen fait lun
And says that he himself will-prize very little if he not-thereof makes the-one
descheualer & uoler en laigue. Lors alonge le glaiue & broce
unhorse and fly into the-water Then lengthens the lance and spurs
uers euls le destrier. et fiert si le premier quil ataint.
toward them the charger and strikes so the first whom-he reaches
quil abat & lui & le cheual en laigue. Si fust
that-he strikes-down both him and the horse into the-water So would-be-he
sans faille noies a che quil estoit bien armes & leue
without fail drowned at this that-he was well armed and the-water
parfonde se ne fust vns arbres qui en leue estoit a coi
deep if not were a tree which in the-water was at which

il se tint Et par ce fu il de mort rescous. Et Guerrehes
he himself held And by this was he from death rescued And Guerrehet
laisse corre a lautre et le fiert si en son uenir quil li
lets run at the-other and him strikes so in his coming that-he to-him
fet la sele widier & le coing del hiaume ferir en terre Si
makes the saddle empty and the corner of-the helm strike into earth So
sen passe outre sans plus fere. et regarde le cheualier
himself-thence passes beyond without more doing and looks-at the knight
qui en laigue se baigne si en commence a rire.
who in the-water himself bathes so thereof begins to laugh

Tant ont ale li .iij. frere quil vindrent au castel que
So-much have gone the three brothers that-they came to-the castle that
li dus tenoit. si trouerent la porte ueroillie. quar cil de
the duke held so found-they the gate bolted for those of
laiens nestoient mie bien asseur. & dessus lez creniaus auoit
in-there not-were at-all well assured and above the battlements there-were
archiers qui commenchierent a crier ales arriere biau seignor
archers who began to cry go back fair lords
Car vous nestes mie de nostre gent. Et por ce ne vous
For you not-are at-all of our people And for this not you
asseurons nous pas. Et sachies se vous plus nous aprochies
assure we at-all And know if you more us approach
nous vous ocirrons & vos cheuaus aussi. Et Gaheries oste
we you shall-kill and your horses also And Gaheriet removes
son heaume. et dist a celui quil auoit oi parler Biaus
his helm and says to that-one whom-he had heard speak Fair
amis nous ne sommes mie de vos anemis Ains vous aiderons
friend we not are at-all of your enemies But you shall-help
en tous lez lieus ou nous porrons Ales dire au duc uostre
in all the places where we shall-be-able Go tell to-the duke your
seignor quil viegne parler a .iij. cheualiers estranges qui cha
lord that-he may-come speak to three knights strange who here

hors latendent. Et cil dist que cel message fera il bien.
outside him-await And that-one says that that message will-do he well
Atant sen vait cil au duc & sen uait en sa
Thereupon himself-thence goes that-one to-the duke and himself-thence goes into his
cambre & trueue le duc illuec & auec lui son mire qui li
chamber and finds the duke there and with him his physician who to-him
regardoit vne plaie quil auoit eue en la daerraine bataille.
looked-at a wound which-he had had in the last battle
Quant li ualles voit le duc si le trait a vne part si
When the youth sees the duke so him draws to one side so
li dist. Sire a uous menvoient .iii. cheualier estrange qui
to-him says Lord to you me-send three knights strange who
la dehors vous atendent qui parleroient volentiers a uous
there outside you await who would-speak willingly to you
sil vous plaisoit. ha! diex fet li dus porroient il ia
if-it you pleased ah God says the duke could they already
estre dez cheualiers de la table roonde de ceus qui vont
be of-the knights of the table round of those who go
querant lancelot. si comme iou ai oi dire. Certes sil
seeking Lancelot so as I have heard say Certainly if-they
en estoient & me uoloient aidier encore cuideroie iou
thereof were and me wished to-help yet would-think I
ma guerre metre a fin. Si que mi fil qui ore me volent
my war to-put to end So that my sons who now me wish
desireter se tendroient pour fol Lors vient li dus a
to-disinherit themselves would-hold for fools Then comes the duke to
la porte pour parler a euls. Et quant Gaheries le voit si
the gate for to-speak to them And when Gaheriet him sees so
le reconnoist comme cil qui maintes fois lauoit ueu. Si
him recognizes as that-one who many times him-had seen So
li dist Sire uees chi .iii. cheualiers estranges qui moult
to-him says Lord see here three knights strange who very

volentiers remandroient o vous. sil vous plaisoit & vous
willingly would-remain with you if-it you pleased and you
aideroient vostre guerre a finer de tout lor pooir. Se vous
would-help your war to end with all their power If you
nous volies retenir. Biaus sire fet li dus vous me sambles
us wished to-retain Fair lord says the duke you to-me seem
moult vaillant & vous & cil autre. Et si estes par
very valiant both you and those others And so are-you by
auenture de plus haut lignage que iou ne soie. Si aues
adventure of more high lineage than I — be So have-you
apris richement a uiure & a estre aaisie. pour ce vous di
learned richly to live and to be eased for this to-you say
iou. que vous naues mestier destre auec nous. Car se vous
I that you not-have need of-being with us For if you
y esties vous aueries poi a mengier & a tart Si vous
there were you would-have little to eat and at late So you
conuendroit souuent uestir lez haubers. et aueries chascun
would-behoove often to-don the hauberks and would-have each
ior plus anui & paine que vous naues apris a auoir.
day more annoyance and pain than you have learned to have
Et por ce ne vous loeroie iou mie. que vous o nous
And for this not you would-advise I at-all that you with us
remansissies. Car iou sai bien que ia ni series a aise.
should-remain For I know well that ever not-there would-be-you at ease
Sire fet dont Gaheries lez paines & lez trauaus avons
Lord says then Gaheriet the pains and the travails have
nous bien apris a auoir quar lonc tamps a que nous
we well learned to have for long time has-it that we
en sommes acoustume. Et pour ce ne nous esmaions
thereof are accustomed And for this not ourselves dismay
nous mie. Car il nest mie preudoms qui de mesaise soffrir
we at-all For he not-is at-all worthy-man who of discomfort suffering

sesmaie pour honour conquerre. Par foy dist li dus iou
himself-dismays for honor to-conquer By faith says the duke I
vous ferai la porte ouurir. se vous voles. et vous retendrai
to-you shall-make the gate open if you wish and you shall-retain
auec moi chaiens. et aurois autant de bien comme mes
with me in-here and will-have-you as-much of good as my
cors meismes. Et se vous vos volentes ni aues si ne
body itself And if you your wills not-there have so not
vous en esmerueillies mie. Et il dient que non feront
yourself thereof marvel at-all And they say that not will-do
il. Lors lor fet li dus ouurir la porte. Et il entrent
they Then to-them makes the duke open the gate And they enter
ens. Et il lez maine en son palais si lez fait desarmer.
in And he them leads into his palace so them makes disarm
et puis lor fet aporter robes legieres a uestir. Si prie
and then to-them makes bring robes light to don So begs
moult li dus a ceuls de son ostel. que il lez honeurent
much the duke to those of his lodging that they them may-honor
& fachent ioie. quar iou quit fet il quil sont preudomme
and may-make joy for I think says he that-they are worthy-men
& bon cheualier Et il lor demande dont il sont. Et
and good knights And he them asks whence they are And
Gaheries qui ne voloit mie que on les conneust respont
Gaheriet who not wished at-all that one them might-know answers
quil sont destrange pais Sire fet li dus il me samble
that-they are of-strange country Lord says the duke it to-me seems
que vous soies frere. Et sil est voirs si ne le me celes
that you be brothers And if-it is true so not it from-me hide
mie Certes sire fet Gaheries frere sommes nous voirement.
at-all Certainly lord says Gaheriet brothers are we truly
Si vous pri que vous vous soffrez atant de nostre estre
So you beg that you yourself refrain thereupon of our being

a demander. quar vous le saures bien a tamps. Et li
to ask for you it will-know well in time And the
dus li respont que ia plus ne lor en demandera.
duke to-him answers that ever more not them thereof will-ask

Ensi furent laiens tote iour iusques a heure de souper.
Thus were-they in-there all day up-to to hour of supper
que li dus commanda que on meist lez tables et on si
that the duke commanded that one should-set the tables and one so
fist. Si sassistrent li cheualier as tables. Si fist li dus
did So themselves-sat the knights at-the tables So made the duke
seoir deuant lui Gaheriet por ce que honor et reuerence
sit before him Gaheriet for this that honor and reverence
li portoient si frere. Si pensoit bien que en lui auoit
to-him bore his brothers So thought-he well that in him there-was
asses proece & hardement. Et quant la nuit fu uenue.
enough prowess and boldness And when the night was come
Si fist on en la greignor cambre de laiens faire .iij. lis.
So made one in the greatest chamber of in-there make three beds
Si y fist on couchier lez .iij. freres. Si si reposerent
So there made one lie the three brothers So there rested-they
toute nuit. Et furent miex serui que on ne lor auoit
all night And were better served than one — to-them had
en conuenent. Apres salerent tout li autre couchier
in covenant After themselves-went all the others to-bed
par le castel fors cil ki la nuit deuoient escargaitier.
through the castle except those who the night were-to keep-watch

A lendemain entour prime quant li troi frere orent oi
At the-next-day around prime when the three brothers had heard
messe. et il furent issu del moustier. Si virent par le
mass and they were issued from-the minster So saw-they through the
castel pluisors cheualiers qui saloient armant par laiens
castle many knights who themselves-went arming through in-there

Il demanderent au duc porcoi cil cheualier sarmoient.
They asked of-the duke wherefore those knights themselves-armed
quar il ne voient nullui qui le castel volle asseoir. Biau
for they not see anyone who the castle may-wish to-besiege Fair
seignor fet li dus sil vont assaiant lor haubers il ont
lords says the duke if-they go trying their hauberks they have
droit. quar li bon hauberc lor auront encore anuit mestier.
right for the good hauberks to-them will-have yet tonight use
Si porres par tamps chi deuant veoir lorgueil a mes
So will-be-able-you by time here before see the-pride of my
enfans. et la grant cheualerie quil envoieront auant euls.
children and the great chivalry which-they will-send before them
Par foy fet Gaheries dont lo iou bien que nous
By faith says Gaheriet then advise I well that we
alons a lencontre. Car se nous atendons tant quil nous
may-go to the-meeting For if we wait until that-they us
viegnent assaillir che sera grans hontes. Enon dieu fet
may-come assail it will-be great shame In-name (of-)God says
li dus a bien atendre ne voi iou nulle folie. mais en
the duke in well waiting not see I any folly but in
trop haster & en folement mouoir ne voi iou fors
too-much hastening and in foolishly moving not see I except
peril & mescheance. Et por ce lo iou que nous soions
peril and mischance And for this advise I that we may-be
tant en pais que li besoins soit uenus. Et vous estes
so-long in peace that the need be come And you are
.iij. frere et tel cheualier au mien escient que quant
three brothers and such knights to-the my knowledge that when
li autre seront las vous deueries par droit vne grant ost
the others will-be weary you ought by right a great host
desconfire. Et por ce que iou voel que en vous .iij. soit
discomfit And for this that I wish that in you three be

toute nostre rescousse ne voel ie que vous mouuois deuant
all our rescue not wish I that you may-move before
que vous soies fres & repose et iou ne quit mie que
that you be fresh and rested and I not think at-all that
cil dela y peussent auoir duree Ia diex ne mait
those beyond there could have endurance Ever God not me-may-help
fait agrauains quant iou ia dusques as daerrains y
says Agravain when I ever up-to to-the last there
atendrai. quar miex ne nous porriemes nous faire tenir
shall-wait for better not ourselves could we make hold
por recreans que de uenir fres et repose sor ceuls qui
for craven than of coming fresh and rested upon those who
seroient las & traueillie par lor proeces Enon dieu biau
would-be weary and toiled by their prowesses In-name (of-)God fair
frere fet Gaheries vous dites mal. li dus est preudoms.
brother says Gaheriet you say ill the duke is worthy-man
quil ne nous loeroit pas chose. ou nous eussonz honte
for-he not us would-advise at-all thing where we might-have shame
ne vilonnie. Et por ce voeil iou que nous en fachons a
nor villainy And for this wish I that we thereof may-do at
sa volente. Par foy fet agrauains vous en ferois a vostre
his will By faith says Agravain you thereof will-do at your
plaisir quar iou sai bien que pour ma parole nen ferois
pleasure for I know well that for my word not-thereof will-do
vous noient mais quoi que vous en fachiez ou de
you anything but whatever that you thereof may-do either of
laler ou del targer. Iou sui cils qui sen istera
the-going or of-the tarrying I am that-one who himself-thence will-issue
dez premiers. Ne ia diex ne mait se iou ne sai
of-the first Nor ever God not me-may-help if I not know

comment li premiers deuls set iouster de lance Par foy
how the first of-them knows joust with lance By faith
fet Gaheries a sen frere vous ferois chou que vous uoldrois.
says Gaheriet to his brother you will-do this that you will-wish
En ce quil parloient ensi. si oirent crier par le castel.
In this that-they spoke thus so heard-they cry through the castle
Ore as armes ore as armes. Si commenchierent tout a
Now to-the arms now to-the arms So began all to
assambler deuant le palais li cheualier de laiens. Car nus
assemble before the palace the knights of in-there For anyone
ni fust tant hardis qui del palais osast issir. deuant
not-there were so bold who from-the palace dared go-out before
que li dus leust commande. Si en ot en poi deure arme
that the duke it-had commanded So thereof had-he in little of-hour armed
plus de .ijc. tous couuers de fer entre lez archiers
more than two-hundred all covered with iron between the archers
& lez arbelestiers & lez sergans a pie. & lors sen
and the crossbowmen and the sergeants on foot and then himself-thence
vait li dus armer entre lui et .iiii. neueus quil auoit qui
goes the duke to-arm between him and four nephews whom-he had who
moult estoient boin cheualier & hardi. et estoient fil au
very were good knights and bold and were sons of-the
frere le duc qui lautre ior auoit este mors en la daerraine
brother (of-)the duke who the-other day had been killed in the last
assamblee Et li troi frere furent arme & bien & bel. et
assembly And the three brothers were armed both well and fair and
moult pria Gaheries a agrauain quil ne se parte deuls.
much begged Gaheriet to Agravain that-he not himself may-part from-them
mais il dist quil nen fera riens Ne ia diex ne li ait
but he says that-he not-thereof will-do anything Nor ever God not him may-help
sil atent a assambler iusques as daerrains Or doinst diex
if-he waits to join up-to to-the last Now may-give God

fet Gaheries que bien vous en auiengne quar certes iai
says Gaheriet that well to-you thereof may-befall for certainly I-have
grant paour que cil dela ne vous pregnent. Naies doute fet
great fear that those beyond — you may-take Not-have doubt says
agrauains quar il nen sera pas del tout a lor volente.
Agravain for it not-thereof will-be at-all of-the all at their will

Lors deuise li dus sez gens & en fait .iiij. eschieles
Then divides the duke his people and thereof makes four battalions
et met en chascune .xl. cheualiers Si lez baille a garder
and puts in each forty knights So them hands to keep
a sez .iiij. neueus. Et il estoient li homme el monde
to his four nephews And they were the men in-the world
ou il se fioit le plus. Si lor enseigne comment il
where he himself trusted the most So them teaches how they
se contendront. & comment li vn conduiront lez
themselves will-conduct and how the ones will-lead the
autres et secorront quant il uerront que besoins en
others and will-succor when they will-see that need thereof
sera. plus eslut .xl. cheualiers de ceuls de laiens en qui
will-be more chose-he forty knights of those of in-there in whom
il le miex se fioit si lez fet estre a vne part vn
he the best himself trusted so them makes be at one side a
poi loins dez autres. & lor dist quil ne se
little far from-the others and to-them says that-they not themselves
mueuent deuant que il meismes sez cors sen istra.
move before that he himself his body himself-thence will-issue

The Battle Before the Duke's Castle

XLIV

The duke sends out his nephews Cassibilant, Abilas, Dyonis, and Dyon. The six sons come on in six companies of a hundred, led by their seneschal with forty knights. Agravain, out first with ten men, kills the seneschal and routs the forty. A son of the duke rides at him with ten men; Agravain unhorses him, but is struck by ten lances, loses his horse, and is overwhelmed, disarmed, and sent prisoner to one of the brothers' castles. Company after company joins until all six sons are in the field and the duke's men are fleeing. When the duke and Gaheriet ride out, Gaheriet and Guerrehet turn the battle, and Gaheriet's deeds are talked of across the field. The duke points out his six sons; Gaheriet rides one down and splits another to the teeth, and he and the duke each take a son prisoner. Missing Agravain, they fear him dead, but the duke learns he is a prisoner and exchanges his two sons for him. Gaheriet vows not to leave until the war is ended, and the duke gathers more than seven hundred knights.

Lors sen uient a sez neueus dont li vns estoit apeles
Then himself-thence comes to his nephews of-whom the one was called
cassibilans & ce ert li plus iouenes. et li autres auoit non
Cassibilant and this was the most young and the other had name
abilas. et li tiers ert apeles dyonis. & li quars auoit a non
Abilas and the third was called Dyonis and the fourth had to name
dyonz Si les fait li dus issir hors du castel. et lor dist
Dyon So them makes the duke go-out out of-the castle and to-them says
quil naient cure doutrage. Mais sagement aillent contre
that-they not-have care of-outrage But wisely may-go-they against
lor anemis. & cil dient que si feront il. Et agrauains
their enemies and those say that so will-do they And Agravain
qui se fu partis de sez freres fu hors issus pour iouster
who himself was parted from his brothers was out issued for to-joust
as premiers. Si voit uenir cheualiers de toutes pars. cha
with-the first So sees come knights from all parts here

.i. cha .ii. cha .iii. ensi com li vn estoient plus desirant
one here two here three thus as the ones were more desirous
de iouster que li autre Et li .vi. frere qui moult estoient
to joust than the others And the six brothers who very were
boin cheualier & hardi auoient fet .vi. batailles. ou il
good knights and bold had made six battalions where it
auoit en chascune .C. cheualiers. si conduisoit chascuns
had in each hundred knights so led each
la soie. sans ce quil auoient deuant chascun lor senescal
the his without this that-they had before each their seneschal
a tout .xl. cheualiers pour commenchier le cenbel. Et
with all forty knights for to-begin the skirmish And
cil venoient si tost qua poi quil nestanchoient lor
those came so fast that-by little that-they exhausted their
cheuaus por tost aler Et li seneschaus voit deuant lui
horses for fast going And the seneschal sees before him
agrauain lescu au col et la lance el poing lenseigne
Agravain the-shield at-the neck and the lance in-the fist the-pennon
au uent baloiant. Et agrauains lez voit uenir si pense
in-the wind fluttering And Agravain them sees come so thinks
que tost porroient estre desconfit Lors prent iusques a .x.
that soon could be discomfited Then takes up-to to ten
cheualiers & lor dist sieues moi. et il lui dient quil
knights and to-them says follow me and they to-him say that-he
aille seurement quar il ne li faudront ia iusques a
may-go surely for they not him will-fail ever up-to to
la mort. Et il laisse maintenant aler encontre le seneschal
the death And he lets at-once go against the seneschal
qui venoit deuant tous lez autres Et cil fiert agrauain.
who came before all the others And that-one strikes Agravain
Si quil li brise le glaiue en mi le pis Et agrauains
So that-he to-him breaks the lance in middle the chest And Agravain

qui fu uenus de loins lataint bas par desor larchon de
who was come from far him-reaches low by above the-saddlebow of
la sele si le fiert si durement que li escus ne li haubers
the saddle so him strikes so hard that the shield nor the hauberk
ne garantist. quil ne li mete & fer & fust parmi le
not protects that-he not to-him puts both iron and wood through the
cors. si le porte a terre si naure quil na mestier de
body so him carries to ground so wounded that-he not-has need of
mire. Car il vault pas miex que mors. & au parcheoir
physician For he is-worth not better than dead and at-the falling
brise li glaiues. Et chascuns de sez compaignons abat
breaks the lance And each of his companions strikes-down
le sien Lors met la main a lespee. dont il se sauoit
the his Then puts the hand to the-sword with-which he himself knew
bien aidier. si fiert a destre & a senestre et fait tant par
well help so strikes to right and to left and does so-much by
sa proece & par lez autres .x. qui auec lui estoient que li
his prowess and by the other ten who with him were that the
.xl. furent desconfit en mains deure que vous ne neussies
forty were discomfited in less of-hour than you — had
ale .ii. archies de terre. si sen tornerent fuiant. Et
gone two bowshots of land so themselves-thence turned fleeing And
cil lez enchaucent de si grant air quil lez firent ferir
those them chase with so great force that-they them made strike
en la premiere bataille. Et quant li autre voient afuir
into the first battalion And when the others see flee
lor maisnie si lor demandent ou il vont si tost. Et il
their household so them ask where they go so fast And they
dient quil nen pueent mais. Car dela font il a vn
say that-they not-thereof can more For beyond do they to a
cheualier. que nous ne ueismes onques mais si preu ne si
knight that we not saw ever more so valiant nor so

entreprenant. Si a ochis nostre senescal. et plus de .x.
enterprising So has-he killed our seneschal and more than ten
autres. & quant cil loyrent si lez font retorner & dient
others and when those it-heard so them make return and say
que li senescaus sera uengies. ains quil soit anuitie.
that the seneschal will-be avenged before that-it be grown-night

Lors issi la bataille que li nies au duc conduisoit si
Then issued the battalion that the nephew of-the duke led so
assambla contre cele dehors Car trop estoient li vn plus
joined against that-one outside For too were the ones more
que li autre. quar cil dedens nestoient que .xl. et cil
than the others for those within not-were but forty and those
dehors estoient chent. ne ia li .x. neussent illuec duree. se
outside were hundred nor ever the ten not-would-have there endurance if
la proece agrauain ne fust qui donnoit cuer & hardement
the prowess (of-)Agravain not were which gave heart and boldness
a tous lez plus coars quar il le faisoit si bien en tous
to all the most cowardly for he it did so well in all
poins que si anemi sen esbahissoient tout Et quant
points that his enemies themselves-thereof were-amazed all And when
li fiex au duc cilz qui la premiere bataille conduisoit
the son of-the duke that-one who the first battalion led
vit que si homme estoient si par lui empirie si pense
saw that his men were so by him damaged so thinks
que sil vit longuement que il li porra moult nuire.
that if-he lives long that he to-him will-be-able much harm

Lors apele .x. de sez hommes et lor dist biau seignor
Then calls ten of his men and to-them says fair lords
vees vous cel cheualier qui la est. il nous a fait moult
see you that knight who there is he to-us has done very
grant damage. Or me sieues quar iou vois iouster a lui.
great damage Now me follow for I go to-joust with him

Et se iou labat il ne puet estre quil ne soit ocis. ou
And if I him-strike-down it not can be that-he not be killed or
pris. Car autrement nen serons nous ia uengie. Et cil
taken For otherwise not-thereof shall-be we ever avenged And those
dient que ensi le feront il. Cil laisse corre a agrauain
say that thus it will-do they That-one lets run at Agravain
qui aussi li uenoit a lencontre si sentrefierent dez
who also to-him came to the-meeting so each-other-strike with-the
glaiues si durement quil en font uoler lez esclas. Lors
lances so hard that-they thereof make fly the splinters Then
sentrehurtent des escus & dez cors si durement quil
each-other-hurtle with-the shields and with-the bodies so hard that-it
ni a celui qui tous ne soit desatires. mais li fiex au
not-there has that-one who all not be disarrayed but the son of-the
duc trebuche tous enuers Et en ce que agrauains deuoit
duke tumbles all backward And in this that Agravain was-to
outrepasser. Si est feruz dezsour lescu de .x. glaiues si
pass-beyond So is-he struck upon the-shield by ten lances so
li ont son cheual ocis. & le portent a terre. Et quant
to-him have his horse killed and him carry to ground And when
il lez uoit ensi assambles. Si pense bien que che soit
he them sees thus assembled So thinks well that this be
chose pourparlee. et quil le facent pour lui prendre. si
thing plotted and that-they it do for him to-take so
sache lespee del fuerre & giete lescu sour sa teste. et
draws the-sword from-the sheath and throws the-shield upon his head and
sapareille de desfendre & commence a donner grans cops
himself-prepares to defend and begins to give great blows
de sespee. si ocist cheualiers et cheualx & se desfent
with his-sword so kills knights and horses and himself defends
si meruelleusement quil nest nus qui le voie qui a
so marvelously that-it not-is anyone who him may-see who for

preudomme nel tenist. mais cil lenclostrent & furent
worthy-man not-him would-hold but those him-enclosed and were
entour lui plus de .xx. si le hastent tant que a genouls
around him more than twenty so him hasten so-much that to knees
le font venir. si le prendent a force & li tolent sespee
him make come so him take by force and from-him take his-sword
& le desarment & leussent ocis Se ne fust lun dez
and him disarm and him-would-have killed If not were the-one of-the
.vi. freres qui lor desfendi & lor commanda de lenmener
six brothers who them forbade and them commanded to him-lead
en prison en un leur chastel qui pres diluec estoit. et
into prison into a their castle which near from-there was and
maintenant fu la premiere esciele desconfite & tornerent en
at-once was the first battalion discomfited and turned in
fuies uers le castel. cil qui toute ior sestoient tenu par la
flight toward the castle those who all day themselves-were held by the
proece dagrauain Si fuissent tout mort sans nul recouurier
prowess of-Agravain So would-have-been all dead without any recovery
quant cil de laiens lor envoierent vne autre bataille qui lez
when those of in-there them sent an other battalion which them
secorut si le conduisoit cassiles vns dez neueus au duc.
succored so it led Cassile one of-the nephews of-the duke
Quant cil vindrent a la rescousse si ni orent
When those came to the rescue so not-there had
onques cil dehors duree. quar moult estoient cil dedens
ever those outside endurance for very were those within
preudomme si lez fisent fuir ou il volsissent ou non. Et
worthy-men so them made flee whether they wished or not And
lors reuint vne autre bataille qui les secorut Aussi comme
then came-back an other battalion which them succored As as
li autre auoient fet lez leur. Ensi assamblerent lez batailles
the others had done the theirs Thus joined the battalions

lez vnes as autres tant que tuit furent uenu li .vi. frere.
the ones with-the others until that all were come the six brothers
Et lors ne les porent cil dedens soffrir en nule maniere.
And then not them could those within endure in any manner
quar il estoient mains si lez en conuint fuir malgre eus
for they were fewer so them thence behooved flee despite them
Si y perdrent moult. Et en y ot asses de naures
So there lost-they much And of-them there had enough of wounded
& pris. ne ia nus nen fust escapes se ne fust vns
and taken nor ever anyone not-thence would-be escaped if not were a
cheualiers qui vint au duc & li dist ha! gentiex sires
knight who came to-the duke and to-him says ah gentle lord
pourcoi laissies vous ocirre vo gent par la dehors. Certes
wherefore let you kill your people by there outside Certainly
se vous ne lez secores tost. iames de tous ceuls que vous
if you not them succor soon ever-more of all those that you
y aues enuoies ne reuerrois .j. seul reuenir. si en sera
there have sent not will-see-again-you a single come-back so thereof will-be
la honte vostre. & li damages leur. Certes fet li dus puis
the shame yours and the damage theirs Certainly says the duke since
que il ont si grant mestier daide. iou ne me tenroie mie
that they have so great need of-help I not myself would-hold at-all
que iou ne lez alaisse maintenant secorre Et lors sen
that I — them should-go at-once succor And then himself-thence
vint a Gaheriet et li dist Sire il est bien hui mais
came to Gaheriet and to-him says Lord it is well today more
tamps de mouuoir. quar ie vous di que mi homme sont
time of moving for I to-you say that my men are
moult desconforte por ce que iou ni sui. si en y a
very discomforted for this that I not-there am so of-them there has
ia maint pris & naure ce ma on dit. Si en issons
already many taken and wounded this me-has one said So thence let-us-issue

hors et lez alons ferir viguereusement. Et Gaheries a qui
out and them let-us-go strike vigorously And Gaheriet to whom
il poise quil ni est ia ales. dist iai trop grant
it grieves that-he not-there is already gone says I-have too great
paour quil naient mon frere pris par aucune mesauenture.
fear that-they have my brother taken by some mishap
Ne il nauoit encore nulle nouele oie de ce quil estoit pris.
Nor he not-had yet any news heard of this that-he was taken
Quant li dus ot parle a Gaheriet & il li ot dit les
When the duke had spoken to Gaheriet and he to-him had said the
noueles que lor gent en auoient le piour. Si sen
news that their people thereof had the worse So themselves-thence
issirent serre & rengie. et voient lez lor fuir lun cha
issued-they close and ranked and see the theirs flee the-one here
lautre la. quar tant auoient souffert quil ne pooient en
the-other there for so-much had-they endured that-they not could in
auant Et Gaheries laist corre tous premiers a chiaus dehors
forward And Gaheriet lets run all first at those outside
si alonge le glaiue & met lescu deuant son pis & fiert
so lengthens the lance and puts the-shield before his chest and strikes
le premier quil encontre si durement quil porte lui et le
the first whom-he meets so hard that-he carries him and the
cheual a terre tot en vn mont. Il ne sarreste mie a celui.
horse to ground all in a heap He not himself-stops at-all at that-one
quil nauoit mie son glaiue brisie si point a vn autre qui
for-he not-had at-all his lance broken so spurs at an other who
moult auoit lez siens adamagiez. & le fiert si durement
much had the his damaged and him strikes so hard
quil li met fer et fust parmi le cors. Si le trebuche
that-he to-him puts iron and wood through the body So him tumbles
del cheual a terre. et au parcheoir brise li glaiues.
from-the horse to ground and at-the falling breaks the lance

Et Gaheries entre lui et le duc en ont .ij. abatus.
And Gaheriet between him and the duke thereof have two struck-down
Et li autre qui apres uenoient orent lors glaiues brisies
And the others who after came had their lances broken
& de teuls y ot qui abatirent cheualiers en lor venir.
and of such there had who struck-down knights in their coming
Si le font si bien a lencontrer que lor compaignon qui
So it do-they so well at the-meeting that their companions who
apres uenoient sen esbaudirent. Et cil qui deuant
after came themselves-thereof rejoiced And those who before
fuioient retornerent et repristrent cuer par lor bien fait.
fled returned and retook heart by their well doing
Et Gaheriet & Guerrehet estoient a iouste ensamble. Si
And Gaheriet and Guerrehet were at joust together So
dist chascuns quil ne laira lautre por paour de mort si
says each that-he not will-leave the-other for fear of death so
requierent lor anemis & lor font del pis quil porent.
attack their enemies and to-them do of-the worst that-they could
Lors trait Gaheries sespee & se feri en la greignor
Then draws Gaheriet his-sword and himself struck into the greatest
presse. si commence a donner grans cops tout entor lui.
press so begins to give great blows all around him
Et poinst amont & aual. ne nencontre si fort ne si preu
And spurs up and down nor not-meets so strong nor so valiant
quil ne porte a terre. Si en fait tant en poi deure. quil
that-he not carries to ground So thereof does so-much in little of-hour that-it
nest nus qui le voie qui a preudomme ne le tiegne &
not-is anyone who him may-see who for worthy-man not him may-hold and
a boin cheualier. Et guerrehes et li dus li aident a lor
for good knight And Guerrehet and the duke him help to their
pooir Mais nulle proece ne se prent a la soie. quar il le
power But any prowess not itself takes to the his for he it

fait si bien en totes choses que tout sen esmeruellent
does so well in all things that all themselves-thereof marvel
et dune part et dautre Si lont tenu a preu et a hardi
both on-one side and on-other So him-have held for valiant and for bold
en poi deure cil qui onques ne lauoient veu. Si ni a
in little of-hour those who ever not him-had seen So not-there has
nul deuls tous si uaillant qui ne le doute a encontrer.
any of-them all so valiant who not him fears to meet
Tant a fet Gaheries par sa proece que tuit parloient
So-much has done Gaheriet by his prowess that all spoke
de lui & pres & loins. Si sen uait tant la nouele
of him both near and far So itself-thence goes so-much the news
que li .vi. frere en oirent parler qui dautre part estoient
that the six brothers thereof heard speak who on-other side were
en la bataille. Si se traient cele part tout ensamble et
in the battle So themselves draw that way all together and
dient que sil lor escape ce sera merueille. Et li dus lor
say that if-he them escapes it will-be marvel And the duke their
peres lez voit venir si lez connoist bien & lez moustre a
father them sees come so them knows well and them shows to
gaheriet. Et li dist Sire vees vous la ces .vi. cheualiers
Gaheriet And to-him says Lord see you there these six knights
qui la vienent Sachiez que che sont mi enfant. Che sont
who there come Know that these are my children These are
cil qui mont mis a pouerte. Et qui de cez .vi. mauroit
those who me-have put to poverty And who of these six me-would-have
mis au dessus il mauroit ma guerre afinee quar ia puis
put to-the above he to-me-would-have my war ended for ever after
li autre nauroient enuers nous duree. Et qui en lor mains
the others not-would-have against us endurance And who into their hands
carra. il puet bien dire quil est ales sil na en lui moult
will-fall he can well say that-he is gone if-he not-has in him very

grant proece Enon dieu fet Gaheries dont lo ie bien que
great prowess In-name (of-)God says Gaheriet then advise I well that
nous nous tenons ensamble. Et se nous a laide de dieu
we ourselves hold together And if we with the-help of God
lez poons desconfire vostre guerre sera afinee. Par mon chief
them can discomfit your war will-be ended By my head
fet li dus vous dites voir. Or poignons a eulz maintenant.
says the duke you say truth Now let-us-spur at them now
Atant laissent corre lez cheuaus contre lez .vi. si abat
Thereupon let-they run the horses against the six so strikes-down
Gaheries le premier quil encontre & li uait par desus
Gaheriet the first whom-he meets and to-him goes by over
le cors tout a cheual tant que tout le debrise. Et cil
the body all on horse until that all him breaks And that-one
se pasme de langoisse quil sent. Et gaheries en
himself swoons from the-anguish which-he feels And Gaheriet thereof
rabat .j. autre. & li dus le tierc. Si commence la
strikes-down-again an other and the duke the third So begins the
mellee cruel & moult felenesse quar li troi frere voelent
melee cruel and very felonious for the three brothers wish
rescorre lez .iij. qui a terre gisoient. mais li autre ne
to-rescue the three who on ground lay but the others not
lor sueffrent mie Et Gaheries qui pas ne lez aime se
them suffer at-all And Gaheriet who at-all not them loves himself
fiert entreuls & en donne a lun tel cop quil li
strikes among-them and thereof gives to the-one such blow that-he to-him
fent le heaume et le coiffe de fer Si li met lespee
splits the helm and the coif of iron So to-him puts the-sword
iusques es dens. Et cil chiet a terre tous frois mors.
up-to to-the teeth And that-one falls to ground all cold dead
Et coert sus tot maintenant as autres. Si commence a
And runs upon all at-once to-the others So begins to

ochirre cheualiers et cheuaus. si fait tant en poi deure.
kill knights and horses so does so-much in little of-hour
que nus ne lose a cop atendre. Ains tornent en fuies
that anyone not him-dares at blow await But turn in flight
li grant & li petit. Et meismement li frere dont
the great and the small And especially the brothers of-whom
Gaheries prist lun & li dus lautre. si lez menerent
Gaheriet took the-one and the duke the-other so them led
en prison en lor chastel. Et lors commence la cache si
into prison into their castle And then begins the chase so
en pristrent moult entre le duc et Gaheriet. Et tant
of-them took-they many between the duke and Gaheriet And until
quil se ferirent en vne de lor forteresces & par ce
that-they themselves struck into one of their fortresses and by this
furent il gari. quar autrement en eust il asses ocis.
were they saved for otherwise of-them would-have he enough killed
Atant sen retorne li dus entre lui et sa gent; &
Thereupon himself-thence returns the duke between him and his people and
quant il sont uenu en lor chastel. si sont moult lie de che
when they are come into their castle so are-they very glad of this
que si bien lor est auenu. Et Gaheries regarde entour lui.
that so well to-them is befallen And Gaheriet looks around him
et quant il ne voit agrauain son frere. si demande a guerrehes
and when he not sees Agravain his brother so asks of Guerrehet
se il set ou il est. certes fet il ie ne le ui des hui matin.
if he knows where he is certainly says he I not him saw since today morning
Lors le font partout demander. mais onques nen
Then him make-they everywhere ask-for but ever not-thereof
porent oir nulles noueles. Et quant il voient quil
could-they hear any news And when they see that-they
nen porront nulle riens sauoir. si quident bien quil soit
not-thereof will-be-able any thing know so think-they well that-he be

ocis en la bataille. Lors commencierent moult grant doel a
killed in the battle Then began-they very great grief to
faire. Et dient he! dieus com grant damage se il est mors.
make And say ah God how great damage if he is dead
Et lors lor dist li dus Seignor or ne vous desconfortes
And then to-them says the duke Lords now not yourselves discomfort
mie si. ne ne faites si grant doel. quar ie quit quil ne
at-all so nor not make so great grief for I think that-he not
soit mie mors. mais par auenture lont cil de laiens pris
be at-all dead but by adventure him-have those of in-there taken
Et iou y enuoierai erranment sauoir. Et sil est pris iou
And I there shall-send swiftly to-know And if-he is taken I
lor renderai tant de lor prisons que nous auons chaiens
to-them shall-render so-many of their prisoners that we have in-here
quil le renderont volentiers Lors y enuoie .i. escuier.
that-they him will-render willingly Then there sends a squire
Et quant il vint la. et il lor ot demande sil auoient
And when he came there and he them had asked if-they had
.j. tel cheualier prison en lor chastel. Et il distrent oil.
a such knight prisoner in their castle And they said yes
si le renderoient volentiers por lor .ij. freres sil en
so him would-render willingly for their two brothers if-they thereof
avoient talent Et li ualles reuint au duc & li dist ce
had desire And the youth came-back to-the duke and to-him says this
quil auoit troue Et il prist maintenant sez .ij. fiex et lez
that-he had found And he took at-once his two sons and them
enuoia arriere. & cil li rendirent maintenant agrauain.
sent back and those to-him rendered at-once Agravain
ensi armes comme il estoit quant il le pristrent. si le
thus armed as he was when they him took so him
renuoierent au chastel. Et quant Gaheries le vit il ne
sent-back to-the castle And when Gaheriet him saw it not

fet mie a demander sil en fist ioie. Lors fist Gaheries
makes at-all to ask if-he thereof made joy Then made Gaheriet
son sairement voiant tous ceuls de laiens que iamais ne
his oath seeing all those of in-there that ever-more not
se partira diluec deuant ce que la guerre soit afinee.
himself will-part from-there before this that the war be ended
sil onques puet en nulle maniere. Ensi remest Gaheries et
if-he ever can in any manner Thus remained Gaheriet and
si doi frere laiens Et lendemain manda li dus cheualiers
his two brothers in-there And the-next-day summoned the duke knights
partout. ou il lez pot trouuer & lor fist a sauoir quil
everywhere where he them could find and them made to know that-he
lor donroit quanque il sauroient demander. Si en vint
them would-give whatever they would-know ask So thereof came
tant de toutes pars. quil en ot plus de .viic.
so-many from all parts that-he thereof had more than seven-hundred
cheualiers. Mais atant se taist ore li contes a parler dels
knights But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-them
et retorne a parler del roy artus et de la royne Genieure.
and returns to speak of-the king Arthur and of the queen Guinevere

Lionel and Bors at Court

XLV

Arthur mourns Lancelot as a father would, saying he would rather have lost Logres and every nephew but Gawain, and the court wonders who will now end the adventures of the Holy Grail. Lionel arrives, and the queen tells him Lancelot is dead. She takes him to see the wounded knight lying in one of the palace chambers, who cries out to him as brother and bursts his wound open again: he is Bors, Lancelot's cousin. Bors lies sick for six weeks, and the queen grieves with him and Lionel each morning until she is bedridden herself, and the king never guesses why. After Saint John's day a damsel from the lady of Galvoie asks for Gawain or Lancelot to defend her lady's quarrel, and failing them for Bors of Gannes. Bors and Lionel arm to go with her and enter the quest. Weeping, the queen gives Bors a ring to give Lancelot, whom she feels sure is alive, bidding him come to her the moment he sees it.

Che dist li contes que quant li compaignon qui en la
This says the tale that when the companions who in the
queste estoient entre se furent parti de Camaaloth. que
quest were entered themselves were parted from Camelot that
li roys artus remest mas et pensis de la nouele quil
the king Arthur remained downcast and pensive of the news which-they
auoient oi dire de lancelot. Car bien quidoit quil fust ocis
had heard tell of Lancelot For well thought-he that-he were killed
par la nouele que la royne li auoit dite. Si en pleure
by the news that the queen to-him had said So thereof weeps-he
& en fait moult grant doel. Autresi comme sil fust ses
and thereof makes very great grief Likewise as if-he were his
peres. Et dist que a son viuant ne li auint mais si grans
father And says that in his living not to-him befell ever so great
damages ne si grant perte por la mort dun seul homme.
damage nor so great loss for the death of-a single man

Et iou vous creant dame fet il a la royne. que iou amasse
And I to-you promise lady says he to the queen that I would-love
miex auoir perdu le royalme de logres. et tous mez neueus
better to-have lost the realm of logres and all my nephews
fors seulement Gauuain. Et la royne dist que elle ne
except only Gawain And the queen says that she not
sen esmeruelle pas Car iou vous di fet elle que par le
herself-thereof marvels at-all For I to-you say says she that by the
grant renommee de lui et de sa proece estoit uostre cort
great renown of him and of his prowess was your court
redoutee et renommee plus que elle ne sera iamais par
feared and renowned more than it — will-be ever-more by
.x. des meillors cheualiers qui y soient Moult en font
ten of-the best knights who there be Much thereof make
grant doel iouene et uiel. et dient que ore ne seuent il
great grief young and old and say that now not know they
mie par qui les auentures del saint Graal seront traites a
at-all by whom the adventures of-the holy Grail will-be brought to
fin. quant cil est mors a qui il sen atendoient.
end when that-one is dead to whom they themselves-thereof looked
Celui ior apres miedi auint que lyoniaus li cousins
That day after midday befell that Lionel the cousin
lancelot vint laiens. Et quant la royne le vit. si
(of-)Lancelot came in-there And when the queen him saw so
recommencha son doel. et tout li autre aussi. Et quant
began-again her grief and all the others also And when
il vit quil ploroient en tel maniere si en deuint tous
he saw that-they wept in such manner so thereof became-he all
esbahis. Et bien sachies quil not mie petite paour. Si
amazed And well know that-he not-had at-all little fear So
demanda a la royne. Dame por dieu dites moi pourcoi cil
asked of the queen Lady for God tell me wherefore those

baron font tel doel. Biaus dous amis fet la royne vous le
barons make such grief Fair sweet friend says the queen you it
saures bien a tamps. desarmes vous. et il se desarme
will-know well in time disarm yourself and he himself disarms
vistement. Et quant cil fu en pur le cors la royne le
quickly And when that-one was in bare the body the queen him
prist par le main si lenmena en sa cambre. Et quant elle
took by the hand so him-led into her chamber And when she
li veult conter lez nouueles dont il ne sauoit encore
to-him wishes tell the news of-which he not knew yet
nulle. Si li serre li cuers del grant corous que elle
any So to-her tightens the heart from-the great wrath that she
a si se pasme. Et lyoniaus le prent entre sez bras. Et
has so herself swoons And Lionel her takes between his arms And
quant elle fu reuenue de pasmisons Si li dist lyoniaus.
when she was come-back from swoons So to-her says Lionel
Dame por dieu dites moi dont cils grans deuls est. Biaus
Lady for God tell me whence that great grief is Fair
amis fet elle. voles vous que iou le vous die. vostre grant
friend says she wish you that I it to-you may-say your great
duel & vostre grant perte. Ia est mors li biaus li bons.
grief and your great loss Already is dead the fair the good
li mieldres de tous lez cheualiers. Cils apres qui toutes
the best of all the knights That-one after whom all
proeces doiuent faillir. Ce est lancelot vostres cousins.
prowesses ought fail This is Lancelot your cousin

Quant lyoniaus entent la royne. si fait tel duel que nus
When Lionel hears the queen so makes such grief that anyone
ne le sauroit a dire. si pleure & crie si fort que toutez
not it would-know to say so weeps and cries so loud that all
lez gens si assamblent. Et li roys le reconforte au
the people there assemble And the king him comforts at-the

miex quil poet. mais il ne laisse mie por ce son doel. Si
best that-he can but he not leaves at-all for this his grief So
demande a la royne comment elle le set. Et elle li conte
asks of the queen how she it knows And she to-him tells
tout ce que elle ot ueu del cheualier qui la teste emportoit
all this that she had seen of-the knight who the head carried-off
pendant a larchon de la sele. Et puis li deuise del
hanging at the-saddlebow of the saddle And then to-him describes of-the
cheualier qui mener len voloit a force. et menee len
knight who to-lead her-thence wished by force and led her-thence
eust il se lancelot ne len eust desauancie. Et li
would-have he if Lancelot not him-thereof had prevented And to-him
dist que li cheualiers gisoit encore malades en vne dez
says that the knight lay yet sick in one of-the
cambres de laiens. Dame fet lyoniaus saues vous qui il est.
chambers of in-there Lady says Lionel know you who he is
Certes fet elle nenil quar trop se cueure vers moi. mais
Certainly says she no for too-much himself covers toward me but
tant vous puis iou bien dire que onques noi a nul
so-much to-you can I well say that ever not-heard-I to any
homme si grant doel faire comme il fist quant il sot que
man so great grief make as he made when he knew that
ce estoit lancelot a qui il auoit iouste. certes fet lyoniaus
it was Lancelot with whom he had jousted certainly says Lionel
iou le verroie volentiers. sauoir se iou le connistroie. Par
I him would-see willingly to-know if I him would-know By
foy fait elle ie vous y menrai volentiers & lors le prent
faith says she I you there shall-lead willingly and then him takes
par le main & lenmaine la ou li cheualiers malades
by the hand and him-leads there where the knight sick
gisoit. qui auoit fet son vis courir. pour ce que dormir
lay who had made his face cover for this that to-sleep

voloit. Et lyoniaus entre ens & demande a vne damoisele
he-wished And Lionel enters in and asks of a damsel
se li cheualiers se dormoit. Certes sire fet elle nenil.
if the knight himself slept Certainly lord says she no
quar trop est malades. Si li est hui sa plaie escreuee a
for too is-he sick So to-him is today his wound burst to
saignier .iij. fois ou .iiij. Et en ce quil parloient ensi se
bleed three times or four And in this that-they spoke thus himself
descueure li cheualiers. et quant il voit lyonel. si li
uncovers the knight and when he sees Lionel so to-him
escrie ha! biaus douls frere. que porrons nous fere. Ore
cries ah fair sweet brother what shall-be-able we do Now
est mes sires et li vostres mors Et sa plaie li escrieue
is my lord and the yours dead And his wound to-him bursts
si que sez lis se cueure tous de sanc Et la royne le
so that his bed itself covers all with blood And the queen him
regarde si connoist que chest bohors li cousins lancelot.
looks-at so knows that this-is Bors the cousin (of-)Lancelot
Et lors le prent lyoniaus entre sez bras & li dist Biau
And then him takes Lionel between his arms and to-him says Fair
frere ce ne dites mie. Ia se dieu plaist nauendra. que
brother this not say at-all Ever if God pleases not-will-befall that
par ytele mesauenture muire. mez pour dieu dites moi. se
by such mishap he-may-die but for God tell me if
vous porries garir. De ma garison est il noiens fet il. sil
you could heal Of my healing is it nothing says he if-he
est mors Et sil est vis iou garirai bien tout sans mire.
is dead And if-he is alive I shall-heal well all without physician
Ensi estoient deuant bohort la royne et lyoniaus & se
Thus were before Bors the queen and Lionel and themselves
dolousoient pour lancelot. Et endementres quil faisoient ensi
lamented for Lancelot And meanwhile that-they made thus

lor doel. si entra laiens li roys. et li autre baron. Et quant il
their grief so entered in-there the king and the other barons And when they
virent bohort. si en furent liet & dolant. Lie de ce quil
saw Bors so thereof were-they glad and sorrowful Glad of this that-they
lont trouue. et dolant de ce quil ont paour quil nen
him-have found and sorrowful of this that-they have fear that-he not-thence
puist escaper. quar moult estoit blecies. si comme li mires
may escape for very was-he hurt so as the physician
lor auoit dit. Si li restanchent sa plaie. Et il lor dist
to-them had said So to-him re-staunch-they his wound And he to-them says
quil sen aillent de laiens pour la noise qui li
that-they themselves-thence may-go from in-there for the noise which to-him
fet mal. Lors sen part li roys et li autre baron auec
does harm Then himself-thence parts the king and the other barons with
lui. Si quil remest tous seuls fors de lyonel & de la royne.
him So that-he remained all alone except of Lionel and of the queen

En tel maniere iut bohors laiens malades plus dun mois.
In such manner lay Bors in-there sick more than-a month
et plus y eust encore geu. se ne fust li roys qui li
and more there would-have yet lain if not were the king who to-him
bailla vn mire qui y mist si sentente que ainchois que
handed a physician who there put so his-intent that before that
passaissent .vj. semaines pot il aler par la sale. Et tant
might-pass six weeks could he go through the hall And so-long
comme il fu malades seiorna li roys a camaalot pour lamor
as he was sick sojourned the king at camelot for the-love
de bohort. Si auoit moult grant talent de demander a bohort
of Bors So had-he very great desire to ask of Bors
porcoi il en voloit mener la royne; mais il nosoit por
wherefore he thence wished to-lead the queen but he not-dared for
ce que corochier le cremoit. Et tous lez iors ert la royne
this that anger him feared-he And all the days was the queen

deuant lui et li faisoit compaignie auec le mire & auec
before him and to-him made company with the physician and with
lyonel. Si faisoient chascun matin lor doel entreuls trois.
Lionel So made-they each morning their grief between-them three
quant il estoient a priue si faisoit la royne meruelleus doel.
when they were in private so made the queen marvelous grief
et auec le duel mangoit petit et beuoit. si estoit merueille
and with the grief ate little and drank so was marvel
quele nissoit del sens et elle ne dormoit point Si
that-she not-issued from-the sense and she not slept at-all So
satorna en tel maniere ains que bohors fust garis quil li
herself-arrayed in such manner before that Bors were healed that-it her
conuint gesir au lit plus de .xv. iors De ceste chose fu li
behooved lie in-the bed more than fifteen days Of this thing was the
roys moult coroucies. ne il ne quidast pas en nulle maniere
king very angered nor he not would-think at-all in any manner
que ce fust pour lancelot. quar tous iors sen fu elle
that it were for Lancelot for all days herself-thereof was she
moult sagement deduite. Si ne se set a qui conseillier.
very wisely conducted So not himself knows with whom to-counsel

Ensi est la cors troblee por lancelot. Et dautre part por
Thus is the court troubled for Lancelot And on-other side for
lez cheualiers qui en la queste sont dont il ne seuent
the knights who in the quest are of-whom they not know
ne vent ne voie. et pour la royne qui estoit malade. Si
neither wind nor way and for the queen who was sick So
sont en torment poure & riche. si que li vns ne set
are-they in torment poor and rich so that the one not knows
lautre conseillier. vn poi apres la feste Saint iehan quant
the-other counsel a little after the feast (of-)Saint John when
bohors fu garis et il pot porter armes. auint par .i. lundi
Bors was healed and he could bear arms befell by a Monday

que li roys fu assis au mengier a son haut dois. et
that the king was seated at-the eating at his high dais and
aual la sale furent assis li baron dont il y auoit maint
down the hall were seated the barons of-whom it there had many
haut preudomme. Et quant il orent le premier mes eu. si
high worthy-man And when they had the first dish had so
entra laiens vne damoisele si salua le roy de par la dame
entered in-there a damsel so greeted the king on behalf-of the lady
de Galuoie. et li roys pensoit si durement quil ne loy
of Galvoie and the king thought so hard that-he not her-heard
mie. Et quant la damoisele vit ce si quida que il le feist
at-all And when the damsel saw this so thought-she that he it did
par desdaing Si sen parti atant et sen voloit
by disdain So herself-thence parted thereupon and herself-thence wished
aler. quant elle encontra en sa uoie lucan le boutellier. qui
to-go when she met in her way Lucan the butler who
li demanda quele voloit. Par foy fet elle iou estoie uenue
her asked what-she wished By faith says she I was come
au Roy parler de par la dame de Galuoie. mais il
to-the King to-speak on behalf-of the lady of Galvoie but he
ne me prisa onques tant quil volsist parler a moi. ha!
not me prized ever so-much that-he would-wish to-speak to me ah
damoisele fet lucan pour dieu merci. il ne la mie laissie
damsel says Lucan for God mercy he not it-has at-all left
par desdaing. ains est corocies pour madame la royne
by disdain but is angered for my-lady the queen
qui est deshaitie. Si que elle ne se leua del lit plus
who is unwell So that she not herself raised from-the bed more
a dun mois. mais soffres vous quar ie vous y ferai
has than-a month but bear-with you for I you there shall-make
parler si comme ie quit. Et la damoisele sareste & lucans
speak so as I think And the damsel herself-stops and Lucan

sen vint au roy & li dist. Sire vous penses molt
himself-thence came to-the king and to-him says Lord you think very
durement. diex doinst que chou soit biens. Et li roys lieue
hard God may-give that this be good And the king lifts
sa teste en haut & li demande que il veult. Sire fet il.
his head on high and him asks what he wishes Lord says he
il a chaiens vne damoisele qui volentiers parlast a vous.
it has in-here a damsel who willingly would-speak to you
Et li roys dist faites le moi uenir auant. Et il si fait.
And the king says make her to-me come forward And he so does
Quant la damoisele vint deuant le roy; si dist. Sire
When the damsel came before the king so says Lord
la dame de Galuoie vous salue & vous mande comme a
the lady of Galvoie you greets and to-you sends-word as to
son seignor lige que vous pour vne soie querele desraisnier
her lord liege that you for a her quarrel to-defend
li envoies monseignour Gauuain ou lancelot. Car se vous
to-her send my-lord Gawain or Lancelot For if you
lun de ches .ij. ne li envoies elle a perdue sa querele.
the-one of these two not to-her send she has lost her quarrel
Certes damoisele fet li roys de ches .ij. nen y a
Certainly damsel says the king of these two not-thereof there has
il nul chaiens. Sire fet elle dont a perdue ma dame sa
it any in-here Lord says she then has lost my lady her
querele tout entierement. Car cils qui encontre li veult
quarrel all entirely For that-one who against her wishes
faire ceste desraine est si boins cheualiers que iou ne quit
to-make this defense is so good knight that I not think
quil est homme el monde qui le peust soffrir. se ce
that-it is man in-the world who him could endure if this
ne fust li vns de ces .ij. Si vous pri que vous me dites
not were the one of these two So you beg that you me tell

ou cil .ij. sont. Par dieu fet li roys Ie ne lez vous
where those two are By God says the king I not them to-you
sai enseignier fors tant que len dist que lancelot est
know show except so-much that one says that Lancelot is
mors. Si est moult grans damages a moi premerainement
dead So is very great damage to me first
et puis a tous chiaus del monde. Et mes nies Gauuain
and then to all those of-the world And my nephew Gawain
est entres en queste pour sauoir ent uraies noueles. mais
is entered in quest for to-know thereof true news but
por ce que iou sai bien. que iou a vo dame doi aidier
for this that I know well that I to your lady ought help
a maintenir sa terre. voel iou que vous dez cheualiers
to maintain her land wish I that you of-the knights
de chaiens eslisies celi qui miex vous plaira. Et la
of in-here may-choose that-one who best you will-please And the
damoisele pensa vn petit. & puis si dist Sire ma dame
damsel thought a little and then so says Lord my lady
si me desfendi que se iou nauoie vn de ces .ij. que iou
so me forbade that if I not-had one of these two that I
nen amenaisse nul fors seulement bohort de gannes.
not-thereof should-bring any except only Bors of gannes
Par dieu fet li roys vostre dame ait droit se elle demande
By God says the king your lady has right if she asks
bohort. Car de son eage ne sai nul si boin cheualier. Et
Bors For of his age not know-I any so good knight And
il vous en est bien auenu. Car il est chaiens il a bien
it to-you thereof is well befallen For he is in-here it has well
passe plus de .vi. semaines. Et porcoi fet elle y a il
passed more than six weeks And wherefore says she there has he
tant demore. Par foy fet il por vne plaie dont il a tout
so-long stayed By faith says he for a wound whereof he has all

iors geu. mais il est auques garis ha! sire fait elle por dieu
days lain but he is somewhat healed ah lord says she for God
proies lui quil sen viegne auoeques moi. Par foy fet
beg him that-he himself-thence may-come with me By faith says
li roys volentiers. puis commande a lucan quil lamaingne
the king willingly then commands to Lucan that-he her-may-bring
es cambres la royne si mangera. Et il si fet.
into-the chambers (of-)the queen so will-eat-she And he so does
Apres mangier vint li roys a bohort. Si li dist.
After eating came the king to Bors So to-him says
bohort vne damoisele. vous uint orains querre chaiens por
Bors a damsel you came just-now to-seek in-here for
secors. Si ma proiet que ie vous requesisse daler aueques
succor So me-has begged that I you should-request of-going with
li en la besoigne sa dame. et iou si fesisse. mais iou
her in the business (of-)her lady and I so would-do but I
quit que vous ne soies mie encore bien garis. Certes fet il
think that you not be at-all yet well healed Certainly says he
se la damoisele ne venist iamais chaiens si men alaisse
if the damsel not came ever-more in-here so myself-thence would-go
iou demain ou apres demain Car moult me tarde que iou
I tomorrow or after tomorrow For much to-me delays that I
sache noueles de lancelot. Si mueue la damoisele quant
may-know news of Lancelot So may-move the damsel when
li plaira; quar iou sui pres de li sieuir. Biaus dous amis
to-her will-please for I am ready to her follow Fair sweet friend
fet li roys vous aues este moult malades. & il ne vous
says the king you have been very sick and it not you
conuient mouuoir de chaiens tant comme vous voldrois. Et
behooves move from in-here so-long as you will-wish And
pour dieu ni ales pas se vous ne vous sentes sains et
for God not-there go at-all if you not yourself feel sound and

haities. Certes sire fait bohors iou nai mal. par coi iou
hale Certainly lord says Bors I not-have ill by which I
laisse a faire ma iornee. Diex en soit aoures fet li roys.
may-leave to make my journey God thereof be worshiped says the king
Quant la damoisele ot mangie. si vint au roy. & li
When the damsel had eaten so came to-the king and to-him
dist Sire que me dites vous de che que iou sui uenue querre.
says Lord what me tell you of this that I am come to-seek
Par foy fet li roys il ne vous faut fors mouoir. quar bohors
By faith says the king it not you lacks except to-move for Bors
est tous pres daler auec vous. voire fet la damoisele par mon
is all ready of-going with you truly says the damsel by my
chief or sui iou garie. Et li roys commande maintenant a
head now am I saved And the king commands at-once to
aporter lez armes bohort. Et cil lez aportent a qui il fu
bring the arms (of-)Bors And those them bring to whom it was
commande. Et lyoniaus fet lez soies aussi aporter. quar il
commanded And Lionel makes the his also bring for he
dist que apres son frere ne remaindroit en nulle maniere ains
says that after his brother not would-remain in any manner but
dist quil sen iroit en autretel queste comme li autre
says that-he himself-thence would-go in the-same quest as the others
sont entre. Ne iamais fet il au roy ne retornerai chaiens
are entered Nor ever-more says he to-the king not shall-return in-here
deuant ce que iou saurai vraies noueles de lancelot. Et
before this that I shall-know true news of Lancelot And
quant il sont ambedoi arme fors de lor heaumes Lyoniaus
when they are both armed except of their helms Lionel
apele bohort & li dist Biaus frere alons prendre congie
calls Bors and to-him says Fair brother let-us-go take leave
a madame la royne. et li merchions des grans biens
of my-lady the queen and her let-us-thank for-the great goods

quele vous a fais. Car onques mais si haute dame ne fist
that-she to-you has done For ever more so high lady not did
autant pour cheualier estrange comme elle a fait pour vous.
so-much for knight strange as she has done for you
Lors entrent andoi en la cambre. si lor auint si bien
Then enter both into the chamber so to-them befell so well
quil ni auoit fors la royne qui se voloit dormir. Et
that-it not-there had except the queen who herself wished to-sleep And
quant elle lez voit armes si pense bien quil sen
when she them sees armed so thinks well that-they themselves-thence
voelent aler. Si lor a dit tout en plorant. biau seignor
wish to-go So to-them has said all in weeping fair lords
or voi iou bien quil vous pesoit de ce que iou garissoie;
now see I well that-it you grieved of this that I was-healing
quant vous si tost vous en ales. Comment fait lyoniaus
when you so soon yourselves thence go How says Lionel
dame; vous saues bien fait elle que tout le mal que iai
lady you know well says she that all the ill that I-have
vient de celui que ie noublierai iamais. Et pour le grant
comes from that-one whom I not-shall-forget ever-more And for the great
amor que iou ai a lui mestoit il auis que toutes lez fois
love that I have to him to-me-was it opinion that all the times
que iou vous ueoie que iou le veisse si men alegoit
that I you saw that I him might-see so to-me-thereof lightened
grant partie de mes dolors. Et dez ore mes puis que vous
great part of my sorrows And from now more since that you
vous en seres ale. ne maurai iou a qui conforter de
yourselves thence will-be gone not shall-have I with whom to-comfort of
mes maus. si men porra moult tost la mort prendre.
my ills so me-thereof will-be-able very soon the death take

quant il me conuendra celer et repondre mes anuis. Si sera
when it me will-behoove conceal and hide my troubles So will-be
meruelles se li cuers ne men crieue dedens le ventre.
marvels if the heart not to-me-thereof bursts within the belly
En tel maniere se complaignoit la royne por lamor
In such manner herself complained the queen for the-love
dez .ij. qui aler sen deuoient. Et lors quant elle ot
of-the two who to-go themselves-thence were-to And then when she had
dit tout son plaisir. Si li dist bohors Dame pour dieu
said all her pleasure So to-her says Bors Lady for God
merci certes iou ne me meusse dez mois de chaiens
mercy certainly I not myself would-have-moved of-the months from in-here
outre vostre volente. mais che me fist ore li roys qui me
beyond your will but this me made now the king who me
pria que iou secoruisse vne damoisele. puis que il est ensi
begged that I should-succor a damsel since that it is thus
fait elle que aler vous en conuient. Ie vous commanc au
says she that go you thence behooves I you commend to-the
urai cors ihesu crist qui gart vo cors de mescheance.
true body (of-)Jesus Christ who may-keep your body from mischance
Atant prent la royne vn anel qui en son doit estoit
Thereupon takes the queen a ring which on her finger was
& le baille a bohort. et li dist biaus amis uees ci
and it hands to Bors and to-him says fair friend see here
.j. anel que vous enporteres auec vous. pour ce que iou
a ring that you will-carry-off with you for this that I
sai bien que vous troueres plus tost lancelot que nus dez
know well that you will-find more soon Lancelot than any of-the
autres sil est vis. & pour ce le vous baille iou. si li
others if-he is alive and for this it to-you hand I so to-him
bailles aussi tost que vous le uerres. Et iou quit que che
hand as soon as you him will-see And I think that it

sera par tans. quar li cuers me dist quil nest mie mors
will-be by time for the heart to-me says that-he not-is at-all dead
et si li dites que sor quamque il tient de moi que il
and so to-him tell that upon whatever he holds of me that he
ne laist en nulle maniere que il ne viegne cha si tost
not may-leave in any manner that he — may-come here so soon
comme il verra chest anel. Et il dist que cest message fera
as he will-see this ring And he says that this message will-do
il bien se dieu plaist & il viegne en lieu ou il soit.
he well if God pleases and he may-come into place where he may-be
Atant lez baise la royne ambes .ij. moult tenrement
Thereupon them kisses the queen both two very tenderly
plorant quar moult lez amoit por lamour de lor cousin
weeping for much them loved-she for the-love of their cousin
& il yssent de la cambre. & lachent lor heaumes puis
and they issue from the chamber and lace their helms then
sen viennent en la cort aual. ou lor cheual estoient
themselves-thence come into the court below where their horses were
apreste. Et li roys et li autre baron lez commandent a
prepared And the king and the other barons them commend to
dieu; & il montent et puis sen partent atant de
God and they mount and then themselves-thence part thereupon from
laiens. Et la damoisele qui le secors estoit uenue querre ensi
in-there And the damsel who the succor was come to-seek thus
com vous aues oi fu montee sour son palefroi si se met
as you have heard was mounted upon her palfrey so herself puts
a la uoie auec lez .ij. freres. & creantent li vns a lautre
to the way with the two brothers and promise the one to the-other
quil maintendront la queste .i. an & .i. iour sil dedens
that-they will-maintain the quest a year and a day if-they within
celui terme ne trueuent lancelot. Ensi sont li doi frere entre
that term not find Lancelot Thus are the two brothers entered

en la queste por lancelot. si errerent ensamble tant que
in the quest for Lancelot so journeyed-they together until that
il vindrent pres de la forest. Mais atant se taist ore li
they came near to the forest But thereupon itself is-silent now the
contes a parler deuls & de la damoisele que plus nen
tale to speak of-them and of the damsel that more not-thereof
parole. deuant que lieus en sera. & retorne a parler de la
speaks before that place thereof will-be and returns to speak of the
royne quil ont laissie moult dolante et moult deshaitie.
queen whom-they have left very sorrowful and very unwell

The Queen's Message

XLVI

Left with no one to confide in, the queen falls sicker, and dreams that Lancelot lies with a fair damsel, that she banishes him, and that he runs mad in his shirt. She wakes, takes a carved wooden image for Lancelot, and embraces it, until her cousin Elizabel throws holy water in her face and cries that the king is coming, and the fright brings her back to her senses. The king finds her somewhat eased and returns to the hall. The queen sends Elizabel, sworn to loyal service, into Gaul with a richly furnished palfrey, a dwarf, and a squire. She is to go past the castle of Trebes and the Royal Minster to the enchanted lake below the hill, enter it without fear, and beg Niniane, the Lady of the Lake, to come and speak with her. From the tower the queen watches her out of sight, then kisses the ring Lancelot used to wear and prays for news of him.

Che dist li contes que quant li doi frere se furent
This says the tale that when the two brothers themselves were
departi de la royne quele remest dolante et corouchie de
departed from the queen that-she remained sorrowful and angered of
lor departement quar il nauoit mais nulle ame en la cort
their departure for it not-had more any soul in the court

a qui elle osast dire son penser puis que cil sen
to whom she dared say her thought since that those themselves-thence
estoient ale. Car elle nauoit el monde si carnel ami a
were gone For she not-had in-the world so carnal friend to
qui elle deist la uerite de sez dolors ne de sez amours
whom she might-say the truth of her sorrows nor of her loves
que elle auoit enuers lancelot. si len conuint a soffrir lez
that she had toward Lancelot so her-thence behooved to suffer the
dolours que sez cuers sent. Et chest la chose del monde
sorrows that her heart feels And this-is the thing of-the world
par coi elle quide plus tost morir de cele maladie se elle
by which she thinks more soon to-die of that sickness if she
morir en deuoit. Cele nuit que li doi cheualier furent
to-die thereof ought That night that the two knights were
parti de la royne fu elle plus malade que elle nauoit este
parted from the queen was she more sick than she had been
deuant. si se iut toute par lui en sa cambre fors de le
before so herself lay all by herself in her chamber except of the
compaignie dune pucele qui estoit sa cousine germaine qui
company of-a maiden who was her cousin german who
ot a non elyzabel. Et cestoit cele de tout le monde a qui
had to name Elizabel And this-was that-one of all the world to whom
elle deist plus tost ceste chose se elle a feme le deist.
she would-say most soon this thing if she to woman it might-say
Au premier somme se fu la royne endormie moult a
At-the first sleep herself was the queen asleep very at
malaise & moult esmaie de plorer & de geuner que elle
unease and very dismayed from weeping and from fasting that she
faisoit. En ce quele se dormoit ensi li ert auis que
did In this that-she herself slept thus to-her was opinion that
lancelot iert laiens si bien uestus & si richement atornes
Lancelot was in-there so well dressed and so richly arrayed

que nus miex et estoit si biaus que en tout le monde ne
that none better and was so fair that in all the world not
trouast on son parel. Et apres lui uenoit vne damoisele la
would-find one his peer And after him came a damsel the
plus bele quele eust onques mais ueue. et li roys faisoit
most fair that-she had ever more seen and the king made
moult grant ioie a la damoisele et la royne aussi. Et quant
very great joy to the damsel and the queen also And when
ce uenoit au soir que lancelot estoit couchies en la cambre
it came at-the evening that Lancelot was lain in the chamber
le roi & la royne se voloit couchier auoec li. si y
(of-)the king and the queen herself wished to-lie with him so there
troua la damoisele couchie. Si en fu la royne tant dolante
found the damsel lain So thereof was the queen so sorrowful
de ceste assamblee. que elle corut sus a lancelot et il crioit
of this union that she ran upon to Lancelot and he cried
merci a la royne & iuroit quamquil pooit iurer quil ne li
mercy to the queen and swore whatever-he could swear that-he not her
sauoit mie. mais ce ne li valoit riens. Ains li desfendi la
knew at-all but this not to-him availed anything But him forbade the
royne quil nentrast iamais en lieu ou elle fust. quar elle
queen that-he not-should-enter ever-more in place where she were for she
ne lameroit iames. Et il fu tant dolans de ceste auenture
not him-would-love ever-more And he was so sorrowful of this adventure
quil senfuioit tous nus. en braies et en chemise et deuenoit
that-he himself-fled all naked in breeches and in shirt and became
hors del sens pour le deffense que elle li auoit faite.
out of-the sense for the prohibition that she to-him had made

De ceste chose fu la royne tant dolante & tant corochie
Of this thing was the queen so sorrowful and so angered
que elle sesueilla. Et quant elle fu esueillie si se troua
that she herself-woke And when she was awakened so herself found

si deshaitie que a paines se pot elle leuer. Et quant
so unwell that with pains herself could she raise And when
elle ot fet en son front le signe de la vraie crois si
she had made on her forehead the sign of the true cross so
commencha a plorer & a faire le greignor doel del monde.
began-she to weep and to make the greatest grief of-the world
Si dist ha! lancelot. biau dous amis asses plus bel que
So says ah Lancelot fair sweet friend enough more fair than
ie ne vous ai veu en mon songe estes vous Car pleust
I — you have seen in my dream are you Now might-please
ore a dieu qui mort daigna soffrir en la crois que vous
now to God who death deigned to-suffer on the cross that you
fuissies ore chaiens sains & haities. par couuent que iou
were now in-here sound and hale by covenant that I
vous trouuaisse auec la damoisele gisant. par tel conuenant
you might-find with the damsel lying by such covenant
biaus dous amis que se iou ia en groignoie que la teste
fair sweet friend that if I ever thereof grumbled that the head
me fust copee. Si ne vous y uoldroie iou mie trouuer
to-me were cut So not you there would-wish I at-all find
por tout lauoir del monde. Lors commence a faire aussi
for all the-wealth of-the world Then begins to make as
grant doel comme se elle veist tout le monde mort. Et
great grief as if she saw all the world dead And
quant elle ot grant piece demene son doel. si commence a
when she had great while led her grief so begins to
penser Et en cel penser li monte vne estordison en la
think And in that thinking to-her mounts a dizziness in the
teste si grant que de li ne li souuient. Lors regarde
head so great that of herself not to-her remembers Then looks
entour soi. et voit vne ymage deuant li en guise dun
around herself and sees an image before her in guise of-a

homme. si estoit de fust ouures trop soutilment. Elle le
man so was-it of wood worked too subtly She it
regarde moult longement. et elle auoit as pies de sen
looks-at very long and she had at-the feet of her
lit .ij. chierges ardans qui moult rendoient grant clarte.
bed two tapers burning which much rendered great brightness
Quant elle ot grant piece regarde lymage si li est
When she had great while looked-at the-image so to-her is
auis que ce est lancelos. si se drece en son estant. et
opinion that this is Lancelot so herself raises in her standing and
giete sa chemise en son dos. et li giete sez bras et li
throws her shift on her back and to-it throws her arms and to-it
dist biaus amis uenes auant. ou aues vous tant demore.
says fair friend come forward where have you so-long stayed
venes cha douls amis & mostes de la mort ou iou sui
come here sweet friend and me-remove from the death where I am
pour vous. getes moi de la grant paine et de la greignor
for you cast me from the great pain and from the greatest
dolour. ou gentil dame fust onques pour le cors dun
sorrow where gentle lady was ever for the body of-a
cheualier. & quant elle voit quil ne se muet pour proiere.
knight and when she sees that-it not itself moves for prayer
que elle li face. si li dist. ha! lancelot. biaus douls
that she to-it may-make so to-it says ah Lancelot fair sweet
amis. onques mais ne vous vi vers moi si orgueilleus.
friend ever more not you saw-I toward me so proud
mais certes. ce ne vous uault riens puis que vous ne uoles
but certainly this not you avails anything since that you not wish
uenir a moi iou yrai a vous. Lors li giete lez bras au
to-come to me I shall-go to you Then to-it throws the arms at-the
col et li fet autel feste comme elle eust fait celui
neck and to-it makes such feast as she would-have made that-one

pour qui amour elle le faisoit. Si demora tant illuec que
for whose love she it did So stayed-she so-long there that
la pucele qui estoit sa cousine sesueilla. et ouuri sez iex si
the maiden who was her cousin herself-woke and opened her eyes so
vit la royne qui encore tenoit lymage acolee. Et elle se
saw the queen who yet held the-image embraced And she herself
lieue errant si ot moult grant paour que la royne ne soit
lifts swiftly so had very great fear that the queen — be
cheue en frenesie. Si cuert a leue beneoite dont il auoit
fallen into frenzy So runs to the-water blessed whereof it had
laiens asses. Si li giete en mi le vis & li dist aussi
in-there enough So to-her throws in middle the face and to-her says as
comme toute esfree. Dame vees chi le roy. fuies vous ent
as all frightened Lady see here the king flee you thence
en vostre lit. Et la royne qui tot iours auoit moult le roy
into your bed And the queen who all days had much the king
doute. si ot tele paour. de ce quele li ot dit esfreement.
feared so had such fear of this that-she to-her had said frightenedly
vees ci le roy. quele en reuint toute en son sens. si se
see here the king that-she thereof came-back all into her sense so herself
recoucha en son lit. si li auint si bien quele sendormi.
lay-again in her bed so to-her befell so well that-she herself-slept
ne ne sesueilla deuant le matin. Et lors se troua assez
nor not herself-woke before the morning And then herself found enough
plus saine & plus haitie que elle nauoit fait des piecha. Si
more sound and more hale than she had done from long-ago So
manga vn poi. Et quant elle ot beu et mangie. si regarda
ate-she a little And when she had drunk and eaten so looked-she
quil nauoit en la cambre fors seulement sa cousine.
that-it not-had in the chamber except only her cousin

Lors li dist bele cousine se iou quidoie. que vous
Then to-her says fair cousin if I thought that you
me fesissies bien .j. message ie vous y enuoieroie. mais
to-me might-do well a message I you there would-send but
se vous nestiies moult sage & moult pourueant vous
if you not-were very wise and very provident you
ni feries riens de mon preu. Et nepourquant se vous
not-there would-do anything of my profit And nevertheless if you
ni ales. iou ne connois pas celui ne cele que iou
not-there go I not know at-all that-one nor that-one whom I
y envoiasse quar trop me touche la besoigne au cuer.
there might-send for too-much me touches the business at-the heart
Certes dame fait la damoisele il nest riens el monde que
Certainly lady says the damsel it not-is anything in-the world that
iou peusse faire por vous que iou ne feisse. Et bien sacies
I could do for you that I not would-do And well know
quil nest femme el monde qui si bien vous celast
that-it not-is woman in-the world who so well for-you would-conceal
de vos affaires sil vous plaisoit comme iou feroie. Et iou
of your affairs if-it you pleased as I would-do And I
le doi bien faire par nature. Car iou sui de vostre lignage
it ought well do by nature For I am of your lineage
la plus prochaine que vous aies. Et de vos ateng iou mes
the most near that you have And of you await I my
biens a auoir en cestui siecle se nul en ai. Et quant
goods to have in this world if any thereof have-I And when
vous me faudres tout li autre me faudront. Et pour ce
you me will-fail all the others me will-fail And for this
vous doi iou bien seruir en toutes lez manieres que iou
you ought I well serve in all the manners that I
porrai & quil vous plaira por vostre grace auoir &
shall-be-able and that-it you will-please for your grace to-have and

vostre bone volente. Se iou vous truis loiaus fet la royne
your good will If I you find loyal says the queen
en toutes choses ie vous ferai tant de bien. ne onques
in all things I to-you shall-do so-much of good nor ever
damoisele autant nen ot par royne. Et cele dist que
damsel as-much not-thereof had by queen And that-one says that
elle fera tout outreement quanquele li commandera. et
she will-do all utterly whatever-she her will-command and
quele le seruira loiaument a tous lez iors de sa uie.
that-she her will-serve loyally at all the days of her life

Ensi a la damoisele asseure la royne de lui seruir
Thus has the damsel assured the queen of her serving
& de faire tout entierement quanque il li plaira. Et
and of doing all entirely whatever it her will-please And
quant la royne entent que elle sumilie ensi enuers li.
when the queen hears that she herself-humbles thus toward her
Si commence vn poi a penser. Et quant elle ot grant
So begins-she a little to think And when she had great
piece pense. si apela sa cousine Si li dist damoisele il
while thought so called her cousin So to-her says damsel it
vous conuendra aler en Gaule. Et quant vous y serois
you will-behoove go into Gaul And when you there will-be
si queres .j. chastel que len apele trebes. en pres cel castel
so seek a castle that one calls trebes in near that castle
a vne abbaye que len apele moustier roial. si fu leglise
has an abbey that one calls minster royal so was the-church
illuec fondee pour lamour le roy ban de benoyc qui
there founded for the-love (of-)the king Ban of benoic who
y morut & li moustiers si est en .j. tertre & dessous
there died and the minster so is on a hill and below
en vne vallee est vns lac. Et quant vous uendrois au
in a valley is a lake And when you will-come to-the

lac si entres ens seurement & naies garde. quar ce nest
lake so enter in surely and not-have fear for this not-is
se enchantemens non. Et se vous tant de cuer naues
except enchantment not And if you so-much of heart not-have
que vous y oses entrer. atendes tant que vous y voies
that you there dare enter wait until that you there may-see
aucune ame entrer. Et lors vous feres apres. et nel laissies
some soul enter And then you will-do after and not-it leave
pas. quar se vous ensi ne le faites vous ne feries pas
at-all for if you thus not it do you not would-do at-all
bien mon message. Et quant vous serois la venue ou le
well my message And when you will-be there come where the
lac est vous y trouerois beles mesons a plente & beles
lake is you there will-find fair houses in plenty and fair
sales & grans. et gens sages et cortoises. Si demanderes
halls and great and people wise and courteous So will-ask-you
pour la dame de laiens qui a anon Niniane et en
for the lady of in-there who has to-name Niniane and in
sornon la dame del lac. Si li dires quant vous le
surname the lady of-the lake So to-her will-say-you when you her
verres que vous estes a moi. et que ie vous envoie a
will-see that you are to me and that I you send to
li. Et que iou li pri por dieu & pour lamor de celui
her And that I her beg for God and for the-love of that-one
qui elle a norri qui elle naime mie plus pau de moi
whom she has nurtured whom she not-loves at-all more little than me
que elle ne laist en nulle maniere que elle ne viegne
that she not may-leave in any manner that she — may-come
parler a moi. Lors li deuise comment elle y ira &
speak to me Then to-her describes how she there will-go and
quel chemin elle tendra quar maintes fois lauoit demande
what road she will-hold for many times it-had-she asked

a lancelot quant il estoient seul a seul a priue. & il
of Lancelot when they were alone with alone in private and he
li auoit si bien enseignie quele ni fausist mie. Et
to-her had so well shown that-she not-there would-fail at-all And
cele dist que cest message fera elle. si que elle len
that-one says that this message will-do she so that she her-thereof
saura gre. Certes fait la royne se vous le faites bien.
will-know thanks Certainly says the queen if you it do well
a vous en sera de miex tous lez iours de vostre uie.
to you thereof will-be of better all the days of your life

Ensi comme la royne parloit a sa cousine entra li roys
Thus as the queen spoke to her cousin entered the king
laiens. Et quant il vit la royne seoir. si en fu moult
in-there And when he saw the queen sit so thereof was-he very
lies. Car ore set il bien quele nestoit pas si malade
glad For now knows he well that-she not-was at-all so sick
comme len li faisoit entendant. Dame ce dist li roys
as one him made understanding Lady this says the king
comment vous sentes vous Sire fet elle dieu merci bien.
how yourself feel you Lord says she God mercy well
Car ie ne sui pas si malade comme ie fui hier. ains sui
For I not am at-all so sick as I was yesterday but am
auques assouagie. Et mangastes vous huy fet il. Sire fet
somewhat eased And ate you today says he Lord says
elle oil .j. poi. Ie volsisse bien fet il sil peust estre que
she yes a little I would-wish well says he if-it could be that
vous vous leuissies de vostre lit. et que vous venissies
you yourself might-raise from your bed and that you might-come
laiens esbatre auec ces autres cheualiers. por sauoir se vous
in-there to-disport with these other knights for to-know if you
ia orries noueles qui vous confortassent. Sire fet elle iou
ever would-hear news which you might-comfort Lord says she I

nirai mie orendroit. quar iou sui encore trop deshaitie.
not-shall-go at-all right-now for I am yet too unwell
Dont men irai iou fet il quar il est bien tans de
Then myself-thence shall-go I says he for it is well time of
disner. Lors sen uait li roys en la sale et fait lez
dining Then himself-thence goes the king into the hall and makes the
tables metre. Et maintenant commencerent a uenir en la
tables set And at-once began to come into the
cambre la royne dames et damoiseles si furent toutes
chamber (of-)the queen ladies and damsels so were all
trop lies quant elles le virent assouagie. si le confortoient
too glad when they her saw eased so her comforted
de tout lor pooir. mais pour comfort quil li feissent
with all their power but for comfort that-they to-her might-make
ne pour nulle riens que il li deissent ne pot auoir
nor for any thing that they to-her might-say not could-she have
ioie au cuer. quant elle ne set en vie celui dont toute
joy at-the heart when she not knows in life that-one whence all
sa ioie li doit uenir. Si fu celui iour assez plus lie
her joy to-her ought come So was-she that day enough more glad
quele ne soloit si fist querre le plus isnel palefroy et le
than-she — was-wont so made seek the most swift palfrey and the
meillor que on peust trouer. et le fist richement garnir et
best that one could find and it made richly furnish both
de frain et de sambue que moult fu bele chose a ueoir.
with bridle and with saddlecloth that very was fair thing to see
Au matin si tost comme li iors apparut se leua la
At-the morning so soon as the day appeared herself raised the
royne & dist a la damoisele que il ert tamps del mouoir et
queen and says to the damsel that it was time of-the moving and
daler en sa besoigne. la ou dieus le conduie. si se uest
of-going in her business there where God her may-guide so herself dresses

& apareille Et la royne li donna robe fresce de samit. cote
and prepares And the queen to-her gave robe fresh of samite coat
& mantel uermel. et che fu a cheualchier. puis fist metre
and mantle red and this was for riding then made put
en vn autre coffre .j. mantel quele uestira as hautes cors
in an other coffer a mantle which-she will-don at-the high courts
quant elle y uendra. & li baille .j. nain bien enparle qui
when she there will-come and to-her hands a dwarf well spoken who
sot parler de maint langage pour li fere compaignie. et
knew speak of many language for her to-make company and
.j. escuier preu & hardi pour aler seurement. mais elle li
a squire valiant and bold for to-go surely but she her
commande bien quele ne les menast mie iusques au lac.
commands well that-she not them should-lead at-all up-to to-the lake
ains lez laist au moustier royal. Et elle dist que si fera
but them may-leave at-the minster royal And she says that so will-do
elle sanz faille. si sen part erranment entre li et sa
she without fail so herself-thence parts swiftly between her and her
compaignie. Et lors monte la royne en la plus mestre tour.
company And then mounts the queen into the most master tower
et regarde la damoisele qui sen vait vers la terre de
and watches the damsel who herself-thence goes toward the land of
Gaule la plus droite voie que elle puet. Si le regarde tant
Gaul the most straight way that she can So her watches as-long
la royne comme elle le pot veoir. Et quant la forest ou
the queen as she her could see And when the forest where
elle ert entree len toult la veue que elle ne voit plus la
she was entered her-thence takes the sight that she not sees more the
damoisele ne sa compaignie. si li faut li cuers. et elle
damsel nor her company so to-her fails the heart and she

sassiet vaine & a malaise & commence a plorer si ot tel
herself-sits faint and at unease and begins to weep so had such
doel en son cuer que a paines se puet elle tenir en estant.
grief in her heart that with pains herself can she hold in standing
Lors esgarde a sa main par auenture et voit .j. anel
Then looks at her hand by adventure and sees a ring
que lancelot sieut porter que la dame del lac li auoit
that Lancelot was-wont to-bear which the lady of-the lake to-him had
donne quant elle lenvoia a court pour estre cheualier nouel.
given when she him-sent to court for to-be knight new
Et quant elle lot grant piece regarde. si li souint de
And when she it-had great while looked-at so to-her remembered of
celui qui li ot donne dont elle sueffre tant de mauls;
that-one who to-her had given whereof she suffers so-many of ills
et bien set que chi ert vne chose que il tenoit moult
and well knows that this was a thing that he held very
chiere Si le commence a baisier aussi com che fust vne
dear So it begins to kiss as as this were a
sainte cose. Et dist ha! biaus amis douls lancelot. puis quil
holy thing And says ah fair friend sweet Lancelot since that-it
est ensi. que ie ne puis de vous oir noueles ne confort que
is thus that I not can of you hear news nor comfort that
len me face ne me plaist. ie me comforterai a cest
one to-me may-make not me pleases I myself shall-comfort with this
anel que vous amies tant. Et il me sera teuls confors
ring that you loved so-much And it to-me will-be such comfort
que ie ne le verrai nulle fois que iou nen soie lie. Et
that I not it shall-see any time that I not-thereof be glad And
se diex par sa sainte pitie me laist encore tant viure que
if God by his holy pity me may-let yet so-long live that
iou vous tiegne encore sain et haitie. Certes ia ne me
I you may-hold yet sound and hale Certainly ever not to-me

porroit chose auenir qui me courouchast. Ensi parole la
could thing befall which me might-anger Thus speaks the
royne a soi meisme & se reconforte. Si descent de la
queen to herself self and herself comforts So descends from the
tor & vient en sa cambre plus lie que elle ne seult. &
tower and comes into her chamber more glad than she — is-wont and
prie a nostre seignour que il li envoit par tamps noueles
prays to our Lord that he to-her may-send by time news
de ce que elle desire. Et si li envoit teles se il li plaist
of this that she desires And so to-her may-send such if it him pleases
que elle en soit lie & ioieuse. quar longuement a
that she thereof be glad and joyous for long has-she
este en grant tristece & en grant dolour. et sera dusques
been in great sadness and in great sorrow and will-be up-to
atant que cil len alegera pour qui elle la soffert.
so-long that that-one her-thereof will-relieve for whom she it-has suffered
Mais atant se taist ore li contes a parler de la royne
But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of the queen
& de la pucele qui sen vait en son message. et
and of the maiden who herself-thence goes on her message and
quant lieus en iert bien y saura retorner. Si retorne
when place thereof will-be well there will-know-it return So returns
a parler de lancelot. Car grant piece sen est ore teus.
to speak of Lancelot For great while itself-thereof is now silent

Lancelot and the Damsel's Sister

XLVII

After six weeks at the old damsel's house Lancelot is healed enough to ride. He meets a weeping damsel: a knight carried off her sister by force, and when she went to Arthur's court for help she found everyone mourning Lancelot as dead. Guessing what the queen must suffer, Lancelot frees the sister from the knight, who lies wounded in his tower. The rescued sister tells how two knights who pitied her wounded her captor before he killed them. Over a meal Lancelot asks the first damsel to tell the queen and the court that she has eaten with a knight who supped and slept with Lancelot the night before, and that he is alive and well. She rides to Camelot; the queen, hearing him described, knows it is Lancelot and runs to embrace her, and Arthur gives her the castle of Leverzerp. The court rejoices, and the queen recovers her health and beauty.

Or dist li contes que tant demora lancelot la ou la
Now says the tale that so-long stayed Lancelot there where the
uielle lot mene quil ot passe .vi. semaines. Et lors
old-woman him-had led that-he had passed six weeks And then
se senti il sains & haities & desirans de porter armes.
himself felt he sound and hale and desirous of bearing arms
Encore ne fust il pas bien garis. se li anuioit li repos.
Yet not were he at-all well healed so him annoyed the rest
por ce quil auoit tant longement geu ce li iert auis.
for this that-he had so long lain as-it to-him was opinion
Et il sen part de laiens. si lez commande tous a
And he himself-thence parts from in-there so them commends all to
dieu. Et la vielle li ot aprestees armes qui estoient
God And the old-woman to-him had prepared arms which were
beles et bones. et escu tout nuef Si se mist en son
fair and good and shield all new So himself put in his
chemin et acueilli sa voie apres la vielle. Et quant il
road and took-up his way after the old-woman And when he

ot cheualchie iusques a miedi. si ataint une damoisele en
had ridden up-to to midday so reaches a damsel in
mi vne forest qui cheualchoit .j. petit palefroi noir. si
middle a forest who rode a little palfrey black so
pensoit moult durement. Et bien paroit a sez iex quelle
thought-she very hard And well appeared-it by her eyes which-she
auoit rouges et enfles quele auoit plore. Il le salue quant
had red and swollen that-she had wept He her greets when
il laproce. et elle lui autresi Damoisele fet il vous me
he her-approaches and she him likewise Damsel says he you to-me
sambles corocie. Et iou sauroie volentiers locoison de vostre
seem angered And I would-know willingly the-occasion of your
corous. Et bien sachies que ie y meteroie volentiers tout
wrath And well know that I there would-put willingly all
le bon conseil. que iou y porroie mettre. Certes fait elle
the good counsel that I there could put Certainly says she
il na homme el monde fors dieu qui conseil y peust
it not-has man in-the world except God who counsel there could
metre. Car ce de coi ie soi corocie. sont .cm. autre
put For this of which I am angered are hundred-thousand others
coroucie. Ne ce nest mie chose ou iou perde seule. mais
angered Nor this not-is at-all thing where I may-lose alone but
tot li poure gentil homme del monde et tout li riche de
all the poor gentle men of-the world and all the rich of
la grant bertaigne & dautres terres. Enon dieu damoisele
the great britain and of-other lands In-name (of-)God damsel
fet lancelot dont nest ce mie merueilles se vous estes
says Lancelot then not-is this at-all marvels if you are
coroucie. Et iou vous pri que vous me dites que chou est.
angered And I you beg that you me tell what this is
Car puis que tant de gent le seuent vous le me poes bien
For since that so-many of people it know you it to-me can well

dire ce mest auis sans mesfait. Sire fait elle ie le vous
say as-it to-me-is opinion without misdeed Lord says she I it to-you
dirai. puis que vous en aues si grant talent del sauoir.
shall-tell since that you thereof have so great desire of-the knowing
Voirs ert fet elle que mes corous est pour .ij. choses. li
True was says she that my wrath is for two things the
vns est dune moie sereur que vns cheualiers prist lautre ior
one is of-a my sister whom a knight took the-other day
a force. Et li autres si est dun prodomme qui bien men
by force And the other so is of-a worthy-man who well me-thereof
uengast se il eust uescu dusques a hore. mez il est mors
would-avenge if he had lived up-to to now but he is dead
si vous dirai comment ie le sai. Il est voirs que quant li
so to-you shall-tell how I it know It is true that when the
cheualiers ot prise ma seror a force ne rendre ne le me
knight had taken my sister by force nor render not her to-me
veult por proiere ne pour donner que iou li peusse faire.
wishes for prayer nor for giving that I to-him could make
Si mesmui pour aler a la cort le roy artus pour faire
So myself-set-out for to-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur for to-make
ma clamor de ce que li cheualiers mauoit fet sanz raison.
my clamor of this that the knight to-me-had done without reason
Et quant iou y fui uenue. na mie encore .iij. semaines
And when I there was come not-has at-all yet three weeks
si ni trouuai qui mi respondist de riens. quar tout
so not-there found-I who to-me might-answer of anything for all
entendoient a plorer & a doel faire. Et quant ie vi ce si
attended to weeping and to grief making And when I saw this so
fui toute esbahie Si priai a .j. escuier que il me deist
was-I all amazed So begged-I to a squire that he to-me might-say
pourcoi il faisoient tel doel Et il me dist que ce estoit
wherefore they made such grief And he to-me said that this was

pour lancelot del lac qui mors estoit Et quant iou vi que
for Lancelot of-the lake who dead was And when I saw that
ie ni pooie riens faire de ma besoigne. si men
I not-there could anything do of my business so myself-thence
parti hier matin moult dolante et moult coroucie de
parted yesterday morning very sorrowful and very angered of
la mort au boin cheualier. dont tous li mondes aura
the death of-the good knight whereof all the world will-have
souffraite quar iamais ne sera homs qui ait pitie de
want for ever-more not will-be man who may-have pity of
poures damoiseles si grant comme il auoit si en sui
poor damsels so great as he had so thereof am-I
trop irie. Car iou ne trouerai iamais qui me face droit
too angry For I not shall-find ever-more who to-me may-do right
del tort que len me fait. si ne finai onques puis de
of-the wrong that one to-me does so not ceased-I ever since of
plourer pour le pitie que iou ai del prodomme. Car sil
weeping for the pity that I have of-the worthy-man For if-he
fust vis. et il seust le tort con me fait. il men
were alive and he knew the wrong that-one to-me does he me-thereof
quesist tel uengance que iou en fuisse lie tous lez iors
would-seek such vengeance that I thereof would-be glad all the days
de ma vie Et cest por ce que iou ai hui tant plore.
of my life And this-is for this that I have today so-much wept

Quant lancelot entent ce que il sont a cort si troble
When Lancelot hears this that they are at court so troubled
et si corocie por lui. Si pense bien que la royne en est
and so angered for him So thinks well that the queen thereof is
acouchie de doel. Si en est moult a malaise. Car bien
laid-low of grief So thereof is-he very at unease For well
pense. quele ne seroit deshaitie se por li non. Lors dist
thinks-he that-she not would-be unwell except for him not Then says

a la damoisele. qui la nouele li auoit contee. Damoisele;
to the damsel who the news to-him had told Damsel
se vous me volies fere .j. message. iou metroie paine
if you for-me wished do a message I would-put pain
en vostre suer deliurer. Et cele dist quil nest nul si
in your sister delivering And that-one says that-it not-is any so
estranges lieus el monde ou elle nalast par ensi que
strange place in-the world where she not-would-go by thus that
sa suer ne fust deliuree. Dites moi dont fet il. de quel part
her sister — were delivered Tell me then says he of what part
li cheualiers est. et iou y irai. Il est fait elle pres de
the knight is and I there shall-go He is says she near to
chi. Ore ales dont fet il auant. et iou vous sieurai Et elle
here Now go then says he before and I you shall-follow And she
issi hors del grant chemin. si entre en vn petit sentier
issued out of-the great road so enters into a little path
a destre. Et lancelot et la vielle cheualchent apres tant
at right And Lancelot and the old-woman ride after until
quil ont bien ale le montance de .ij. lieues englesches.
that-they have well gone the amount of two leagues English
Lors voient desouz vne petite valee ou il auoit vne tour
Then see-they below a little valley where it had a tower
forte & haute. Et la damoisele dist a lancelot. Sire en cele
strong and high And the damsel says to Lancelot Lord in that
tour la est ma suer. et li cheualiers dont ie vous ai
tower there is my sister and the knight of-whom I to-you have
conte est auec li. vous vous en uendres fait il auec moi
told is with her you yourself thence will-come says he with me
& le me mousterres si le vous renderai se iou ai sante.
and her to-me will-show so her to-you shall-render if I have health
Et cele dist que elle doute moult le cheualier. Et lancelot
And that-one says that she fears much the knight And Lancelot

lasseure et li dist que il le garantira contre tous ceuls
her-assures and to-her says that he her will-protect against all those
qui riens li demanderont. Sire fet elle dont y irai
who anything of-her will-ask Lord says she then there shall-go
iou auec vous. Ensi sen vont parlant iusques a la
I with you Thus themselves-thence go speaking up-to to the
porte. Il hurtent a luis tant que on lor oeure Et il
gate They knock at the-door until that one to-them opens And they
entrent ens tout a cheual & puis entrent en la sale qui
enter in all on horse and then enter into the hall which
par terre estoit. si trueuent le cheualier qui estoit malades
by earth was so find the knight who was sick
des plaies que len li auoit faites. et la damoisele que
of-the wounds that one to-him had made and the damsel whom
sa suer aloit querant. si se seoit sor vne couche.
her sister went seeking so herself sat upon a couch

Quant lancelot fu entres laiens si dist a cele pour
When Lancelot was entered in-there so says to that-one for
qui il estoit la uenus. Damoisele vees vous vostre suer.
whom he was there come Damsel see you your sister
Oil sire fet elle chest chele qui la se siet. Et lancelot
Yes lord says she this-is that-one who there herself sits And Lancelot
le prent par le main. Si li baille et li dist Tenes
her takes by the hand So to-her hands and to-her says Hold
damoisele. et si le menes la ou vous voles. quar ia
damsel and so her lead there where you wish for ever
ne trouueres homme si hardi qui por li vous arrest. tant
not will-find man so bold who for her you may-stop so-long
comme iou soie aueques vous Sire fet elle grans mercis
as I may-be with you Lord says she great thanks
& ie ne vous demanc plus fors que vous me conduisies a
and I not of-you ask more except that you me conduct to

saluete quar bien vous estes aquites de ce que vous mauies
safety for well yourself are acquitted of this that you to-me-had
promis. Ales vous ent seurement fait lancelot. quar ie vous
promised Go you thence surely says Lancelot for I you
conduira la ou vous voldrois aler Et lors prent lancelot la
shall-conduct there where you will-wish to-go And then takes Lancelot the
damoisele & le monte deuant soi. Et quant li cheualiers
damsel and her mounts before himself And when the knight
malades len uoit porter si en est moult dolans de ce
sick her-thence sees carry so thereof is-he very sorrowful of this
quil ne se puet leuer. Car se il fust en son droit pooir.
that-he not himself can raise For if he were in his right power
il ne lenportast mie sans contredit. Si dist a lancelot.
he not her-would-carry-off at-all without gainsaying So says to Lancelot
Biau sire vous me faites desraison qui ensi menmenes ma
Fair lord you to-me do unreason who thus me-lead-away my
damoisele. et si ni aues nul droit Certes se iou fuisse
damsel and so not-there have any right Certainly if I were
sains et haities vous ne lenmenissies point Et bien sachies
sound and hale you not her-would-lead-away at-all And well know
se iou en puis uenir en lieu. vous ne feistes onques cose
if I thereof can come into place you not did ever thing
dont vous repentissies tant comme vous feres de ceste.
whereof you repented so-much as you will-do of this-one
Biau sire fet lancelot vous preistes la damoisele a force
Fair lord says Lancelot you took the damsel by force
et mal gre sien. Et ensi comme vous a tort lenmenastes.
and ill will hers And thus as you with wrong her-led-away
ensi le remenrai iou a droit. Et se vous quidiez que iou
thus her shall-lead-back I with right And if you think that I
vous face tort ne uilonnie si en queres vostre droit quant
to-you may-do wrong nor villainy so thereof seek your right when

vous porres. Si mait diex fet il si ferai iou asseur
you will-be-able So me-may-help God says he so shall-do I assured
en soies vous Atant sen part lancelot. Et quant
thereof be you Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot And when
il furent .j. poi eslongies il demande a la damoisele quil
they were a little distanced he asks of the damsel whom-he
auoit laiens prise qui auoit ensi naure le cheualier. Sire
had in-there taken who had thus wounded the knight Lord
fet elle iou le vous dirai. Quant il mot prise ensi comme
says she I it to-you shall-tell When he me-had taken thus as
ma suer le set bien. il menmenoit par chest chemin et
my sister it knows well he me-led by this road and
iou ploroie moult durement. Et tant que nous encontrames
I wept very hard And until that we met
.ij. cheualiers de cest pais a qui il prist pitie de moi.
two knights of this country to whom it took pity of me
Si se pristrent a lui & li firent lez plaies dont il
So themselves took to him and to-him made the wounds of-which he
gist. Mais il se desfendi si bien quil lez ocist ambe .ij.
lies But he himself defended so well that-he them killed both two
puis menmena a quel que paine ensi naures comme il
then me-led with whatever that pain thus wounded as he
estoit iusques la ou vous me trouuastes Et quant il fu
was up-to there where you me found And when he was
descendus si se troua si malades quil quida bien morir
dismounted so himself found so sick that-he thought well to-die
Si se fist coulchier a grant besoing si ne dist puis gaires
So himself made lay at great need so not said since much
mot fors ce quil parla ore a vous quant il vit que vous
word except this that-he spoke now to you when he saw that you
men volies mener. si men est moult bien auenu dieu
me-thence wished to-lead so to-me-thereof is very well befallen God

merci. quant il ne me fist onques chose qui me despleust.
mercy when he not to-me did ever thing which me might-displease
Et quant sa suer oi ce si fu tant lie que nulle plus.
And when her sister heard this so was so glad as none more
Tant ont ale quil vindrent a lentree dun bosquel si
So-much have-they gone that-they came to the-entry of-a grove so
y trouerent vne maison haute qui estoit close de trelles
there found-they a house high which was closed with trellises
& de fosses. et lez .ij. damoiseles descendent & dient a
and with ditches and the two damsels dismount and say to
lancelot quil descende. mais il dist que non fera quar
Lancelot that-he may-dismount but he says that not will-do-he for
il a trop a aler. Sire font elles pour vous desgeuner .j.
he has too-much to go Lord say they for yourself to-break-fast a
poi quar vous saues bien que vous ne mangastes hui. &
little for you know well that you not ate today and
il descent & la vielle aussi. Et quant il ont beu et
he dismounts and the old-woman also And when they have drunk and
mangie a plente lancelot dist a la damoisele quil auoit
eaten in plenty Lancelot says to the damsel whom-he had
au matin encontree. Damoisele ai ie bien fet ce que
at-the morning met Damsel have I well done this that
vous mauies dit Sire fait elle oil dieu merci & la vostre.
you to-me-had said Lord says she yes God mercy and the yours
Or vous pri iou dont pour le seruice que iou vous ai fait.
Now you beg I then for the service that I to-you have done
et pour vostre preu que vous aillies a la cort le roy
and for your profit that you may-go to the court (of-)the king
artus & dites a la royne & a tous chiaus que uous y
Arthur and say to the queen and to all those whom you there
troueres que bien sachent il que lancelot del lac nest mie
will-find that well may-know they that Lancelot of-the lake not-is at-all

mors. ains est sains & haities. et dites hardiement que
dead but is sound and hale and say boldly that
vous beustes & mangastes auec .i. cheualier qui auoit hier
you drank and ate with a knight who had last
soir beu & mangie aueques lui & geu en .i. lit. Sire
evening drunk and eaten with him and lain in a bed Lord
fet elle iou nen serai mie creue. se iou nen sui plus
says she I not-thereof shall-be at-all believed if I not-thereof am more
certaine. Iou vous di certainement quil est sains & haities
certain I to-you say certainly that-he is sound and hale
& bien en poes asseurer madame la royne. Enon dieu
and well thereof can-you assure my-lady the queen In-name (of-)God
fait la damoisele. dont sai iou bien que ie ne puis faillir
says the damsel then know I well that I not can fail
a estre riche dame & poissant. si tost comme iou aurai
to be rich lady and powerful so soon as I shall-have
ceste nouelle contee a cort Car iou ne me dout pas que
this news told at court For I not myself fear at-all that
li roys ne me doinst ou castel ou cite se iou auant le
the king — to-me may-give either castle or city if I before it
puis conter que autres & il dist que ce li plaist moult.
can tell than others and he says that this him pleases much
Atant sen part lancelot dez damoiseles & entre
Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot from-the damsels and enters
en son chemin & sen uait entre lui & la uielle
in his road and himself-thence goes between him and the old-woman
& errerent iusques au soir quil vindrent a vne blance
and journeyed up-to to-the evening that-they came to a white
abbaye de nonniaus. et la damoisele se part de sa serour
abbey of nuns and the damsel herself parts from her sister
si tost comme lancelos sen fu ales. si cheualcha vers
so soon as Lancelot himself-thence was gone so rode-she toward

camaalot lie & ioieuse. si y uint lendemain a heure
camelot glad and joyous so there came-she the-next-day at hour
de uespres. et li roys nestoit mie en la sale a cele heure.
of vespers and the king not-was at-all in the hall at that hour
ains estoit en .j. prael qui estoit desous la tour & auec
but was in a meadow which was beneath the tower and with
lui estoient pluisors de sez barons. et la damoisele descent
him were many of his barons and the damsel dismounts
de son palefroi. et le baille a garder a .i. garchon. puis
from her palfrey and it hands to keep to a groom then
demande por le roy & por la royne. & on li dist
asks for the king and for the queen and one to-her says
que li roys ert en son prael. & la royne en sa cambre.
that the king was in his meadow and the queen in her chamber
si vait la damoisele premierement a la royne qui moult
so goes the damsel first to the queen who very
estoit pensieue pour lancelot. dont elle ne sauoit ne
was pensive for Lancelot of-whom she not knew neither
vent ne voie. Et quant la damoisele vint deuant li. Si
wind nor way And when the damsel came before her So
li dist Dame ie vous aport noueles de lancelot qui sains
to-her says Lady I to-you bring news of Lancelot who sound
est & haities. Et quant la royne loit si tressaut toute
is and hale And when the queen it-hears so starts all
de ioie. Si li dist bele tres douce amie comment le
with joy So to-her says fair very sweet friend how it
saues vous. ie le vous dirai moult bien fet la damoisele.
know you I it to-you shall-tell very well says the damsel
Lors li conte comment li cheualiers qui sa seror
Then to-her tells how the knight who her sister
li auoit rendue. li auoit dit. que la nuit deuant auoit
to-her had rendered to-her had said that the night before had

il mangie et beu & geu auec lancelot. Et la royne li
he eaten and drunk and lain with Lancelot And the queen her
demande se elle auoit ueu celui desarme; qui ce li
asks if she had seen that-one disarmed who this to-her
auoit dit. Dame fet elle oil. quar il manga hier a
had said Lady says she yes for he ate yesterday at
nostre ostel De quel fachon iert il fet la royne. Dame
our lodging Of what fashion was he says the queen Lady
fet elle. ciert vns dez plus biaus cheualiers del monde.
says she this-was one of-the most fair knights of-the world
et iert vn poi brunes. Si len dist tant que la
and was a little brown So to-her-thereof says so-much that the
royne set bien que ce fu lancelot. Lors est si lie quil
queen knows well that it was Lancelot Then is-she so glad that-it
na homme el monde qui conter le vous peust. Si
not-has man in-the world who tell it to-you could So
corut la damoisele au col lez bras tendus et li fait
ran-she the damsel at-the neck the arms stretched and to-her makes
moult grant ioie. Si que la damoisele sen esmerueille
very great joy So that the damsel herself-thereof marvels
toute Si li dist la royne. Certes damoisele bien deistes
all So to-her says the queen Certainly damsel well said-you
ceste parole & uenistes ceste part. Car onques ne ueistes
this word and came-you this way For ever not saw-you
si grant ioie comme li roys mesires vous fera si tost
so great joy as the king my-lord to-you will-make so soon
comme il orra vostre message. & uenes tost a lui. quar
as he will-hear your message and come soon to him for
moult me tarde quil oie de vous ceste nouele. Et
much to-me delays that-he may-hear from you this news And
lors lenmaine deuant le roy; et li fait redire ce quele
then her-leads before the king and to-her makes say-again this that-she

li auoit conte. Et quant li roys loit si en est a
to-her had told And when the king it-hears so thereof is-he to
merueilles lies. et dist oiant tous sez barons. Damoisele
marvels glad and says hearing all his barons Damsel
vous maues fait moult lie de ce que vous maues dit. si
you me-have made very glad of this that you to-me-have said so
vous doins en guerredon celui de mes chastiaus qui miex
to-you give-I in reward that-one of my castles which best
vous plaira. Et elle len chiet as pies et len
you will-please And she to-him-thereof falls at-the feet and to-him-thereof
baise le soullier. Si li demande le chastel de louerzeph
kisses the shoe So him asks-for the castle of leverzerp
pour ce que elle y auoit este nee. Et li roys li donne
for this that she there had been born And the king to-her gives
erranment. Lors commence par laiens la ioie si grant
swiftly Then begins through in-there the joy so great
que len ni oist pas dieu tounant Si semont li vns
that one not-there would-hear at-all God thundering So exhorts the one
lautre destre lies et ioians. mais sor tous & sour toutes
the-other of-being glad and joyous but above all and above all
est la royne ioieuse et lie. si garist de sa maladie de
is the queen joyous and glad so heals-she of her sickness from
iour en iour. Et reuint en sa grant biaute. Et se elle ot
day to day And came-back into her great beauty And if she had
onques este lie & ioiant. ore est encore plus. Si iue &
ever been glad and joyous now is-she yet more So plays and
rit auec lez cheualiers. ne nentent fors a prier dieu; quil
laughs with the knights nor not-attends except to pray God that-he
gart celui de mescheance pour qui elle a tant de
may-keep that-one from mischance for whom she has so-many of

mauls soffert. Si se taist ore li contes a parler del roy
ills suffered So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-the king
& de la royne et retorne a parler de lancelot del lac.
and of the queen and returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake

The Poisoned Fountain

XLVIII

On Saint John's day Lancelot shares the meal of a knight and two damsels at a fountain under two sycamores. The knight's sister, a maiden who has never loved anyone, falls in love with him at sight. Lancelot drinks deep from the fountain, swells, and swoons, and two snakes slipping out of the water show that it is poisoned. The maiden, skilled in herbs, gives him herbs ground in treacle and has him buried in robes to sweat out the poison, though he grows as big as a cask. After two days the swelling goes down, but his nails and hair have fallen out, and he has the hair kept in a box for the queen. Watching him sleep, the maiden laments a love she can neither escape nor hope to have returned, and when he wakes he finds her weeping for a hurt she will not name.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot ot geu a la blance
Now says the tale that when Lancelot had lain at the white
abbaye ou il fu uenus le ior quil ot la damoisele envoie
abbey where he was come the day that-he had the damsel sent
a cort. Lendemain sen parti entre lui et la vielle.
to court The-next-day himself-thence parted between him and the old-woman
Il cheuauche lies & ioians pour les nouelles ke il manda
He rides glad and joyous for the news that he sent
a sa dame la royne. Car bien sauoit ke elle en seroit
to his lady the queen For well knew-he that she thereof would-be
lie & ioiant. Si demande a la uielle ou elle le voldra
glad and joyous So asks of the old-woman where she him will-wish

mener. Sire fet elle vous ne le saurois ia deuant que vous
to-lead Lord says she you not it will-know ever before that you
y ueignies. Et il en laisse atant la parole ester. si
there may-come And he thereof lets thereupon the word be so
cheualchent tant quil vindrent en vne praerie qui ert
ride-they so-much that-they came into a meadow which was
grant et bele. et il faisoit moult grant chaut. si comme
great and fair and it made very great heat so as
a la feste saint iehan si ont illuec trouue desouz
at the feast (of-)Saint John so have-they there found beneath
lombres de .ij. sycamors vne fontaine bele et clere. ou il
the-shadows of two sycamores a fountain fair and clear where it
auoit .i. cheualier & .ij. damoiseles qui orent fait estendre
had a knight and two damsels who had made spread
vne blance touaille par desor lerbe uert. & mangoient
a white cloth by upon the-grass green and ate
illuec moult enuoisiement Et quant il voient lancelot uenir
there very merrily And when they see Lancelot come
si se lieuent encontre lui & li dient que bien soit
so themselves raise toward him and to-him say that well be
il venus. si le font descendre pour mangier. Et quant il
he come so him make dismount for to-eat And when he
ot oste son heaume. si laue sez mains & puis sassiet.
had removed his helm so washes his hands and then himself-sits
Et il ot eu chaut. si fu uermaus a desmesure Et
And he had had heat so was-he red beyond measure And
fu de toutes biautes si plains que nus nen puet estre
was of all beauties so full that anyone not-thereof can be
mieuls garnis. Et pour la grant biaute qui en lui estoit.
better furnished And for the great beauty which in him was
le commencha a regarder lune dez damoiseles qui estoit
him began to look-at the-one of-the damsels who was

suer al cheualier qui auec elles estoit. Et fu encore bone
sister of-the knight who with them was And was yet good
pucele. Et estoit si bele de cors & de fachon. que en
maiden And was so fair of body and of fashion that in
tout le pais nauoit tant bele. ne cheualier si poissant qui
all the country not-had so fair nor knight so powerful who
uolentiers ne la presist pour sa biaute. Mais elle nen
willingly not her would-take for her beauty But she not-thereof
auoit talent de nul prendre. quar onques nauoit ame
had desire of any to-take for ever not-had-she loved
par amors. ne onques nauoit veu roy ne conte qui elle
by love nor ever not-had seen king nor count whom she
daignast amer. Et elle regarde lancelot ades tant comme
deigned to-love And she looks-at Lancelot ever so-long as
elle manga & vit sa bouche vermeille comme vne cerise.
she ate and saw his mouth red as a cherry
si en a tele enuie que elle ne set quele en puist
so thereof has such longing that she not knows what-she thereof may
faire Car onques mais a son escient dame ne damoisele
do For ever more to her knowledge lady nor damsel
ne vit si bele. Elle regarde ses iex qui li resamblent .ij.
not saw so fair She looks-at his eyes which to-her resemble two
cleres esmeraudes; et voit son front bel & sa cheueleure
clear emeralds and sees his forehead fair and his hair
crespe & sore dont li cheuel li samblent dor. Et tout
curly and golden whereof the hairs to-her seem of-gold And all
maintenant le fiert amors si trenchamment que elle en
at-once her strikes love so sharply that she thereof
tressaut trestoute. Et li cheualiers qui estoit ses freres le
starts all-over And the knight who was her brother her
regarda si le voit pale & si morne. qua grant merueille
looked-at so her sees pale and so gloomy that-to great marvel

li samble. si li demande que elle a Et elle dist que
to-him seems so her asks what she has And she says that
elle est malade mais elle garira ia se dieu plaist Et
she is sick but she will-heal soon if God pleases And
lancelot qui ot eu chaut a cheualchier regarde la fontaine
Lancelot who had had heat at riding looks-at the fountain
& le voit si biele quil li em prent moult grant talent
and it sees so fair that-it him thereof takes very great desire
de boiure. Si prent vne cope dor qui deuant lui estoit. si
of drinking So takes a cup of-gold which before him was so
lemple de la fontaine; & le boit toute plaine & le trueue
it-fills from the fountain and it drinks all full and it finds
boine et froide ce li fu auis a ce quil auoit grant
good and cold as-it to-him was opinion at this that-he had great
chaut. Ensi en but outre mesure pour ce que il quida
heat Thus thereof drank-he beyond measure for this that he thought
bien faire. Si que aincois que il partist de la table fu il si
well to-do So that before that he parted from the table was he so
malades quil quida bien morir si se pasme de la grant
sick that-he thought well to-die so himself swoons from the great
angoisse quil ot a son cuer. Et iut grant piece comme
anguish which-he had at his heart And lay great while as
mors. Et quant il pot parler. et li cuers li fu reuenus.
dead And when he could speak and the heart to-him was come-back
Si dist ha! dame or morrai iou yci sans vous Moult me
So says ah lady now shall-die I here without you Much to-me
samble ceste mors debonaire se iou morusse entre voz bras.
seems this death gracious if I died between your arms
Atant sestent de langoisse que il sent. Si li
Thereupon himself-stretches from the-anguish that he feels So to-him
tornent amdoi li oel en la teste. et gist en pamisons en
turn both the eyes in the head and lies in swoons in

autretel maniere com sil fust mors. Et quant la vielle
such manner as if-he were dead And when the old-woman
le voit si destroit. si commence a crier sainte marie
him sees so distressed so begins to cry holy Mary
aide; morra chi en tel maniere li mieldres cheualiers del
help will-die here in such manner the best knight of-the
monde. Pour dieu metes y conseil entre vous se vous
world For God put there counsel between you if you
saues. quar iou croi que ceste fontaine soit envenimee
know for I believe that this fountain be poisoned
dont il a beu. Et sil moroit en tel maniere tous li
whereof he has drunk And if-he died in such manner all the
mondes ne me garantiroit mie que iou ne mochesisse. Car
world not me would-protect at-all that I not myself-would-kill For
iamais la perte de lui ne seroit restoree se il moroit.
ever-more the loss of him not would-be restored if he died

En ce quil parloient ensi si voient de la fontaine issir
In this that-they spoke thus so see-they from the fountain go-out
.ij. couleuures grans & hideuses et longues qui sentraloient
two snakes great and hideous and long which each-other-went
entrecachant. Et quant elles se furent grant piece
chasing And when they themselves were great while
entrecachies si rentrerent en la fontaine arriere lune apres
each-other-chased so reentered into the fountain back the-one after
lautre. Ha! biau seignor fet la vielle or poes bien sauoir
the-other Ah fair lords says the old-woman now can-you well know
que par ches .ij. bestes la. est la fontaine envenimee dont
that by these two beasts there is the fountain poisoned whereof
cils gentils homs est mors. Lors commenche a crier & a
that gentle man is dead Then begins to cry and to
faire le gregnor doel del monde. Et li cheualiers dist a
make the greatest grief of-the world And the knight says to

sa suer. ha! bele suer laires vous dont chest cheualier morir
his sister ah fair sister will-let you then this knight die
par vostre desfaute. Ia saues vous de la force des herbes
by your default Already know you of the force of-the herbs
plus que nuls homs qui soit el monde. Et denuenimement
more than any man who be in-the world And of-poison
oster dentour homme ne cuit iou pas quil ait si sachant
removing from-around man not think I at-all that-it has so knowing
el monde & puis li dist. Enon dieu; iou ne vous ui
in-the world and then to-her says In-name (of-)God I not you saw
onques mais si lente daidier a nul gentil homme comme
ever more so slow of-helping to any gentle man as
iou vous uoi ore. Par dieu sire fet elle iou ne cuidoie
I you see now By God lord says she I not thought
pas que mes sens li eust mestier. mais puis que iou
at-all that my sense to-him had use but since that I
uoi que li besoins en est uenus iou ferai mon pooir de
see that the need thereof is come I shall-do my power of
lui aidier. Lors uait par la proiere de son frere et coille
him helping Then goes by the prayer of her brother and gathers
herbes teles comme elle quide que bones li soient a
herbs such as she thinks that good to-him be for
uenin oster. puis reuint arriere & lez trible au poing
venom to-remove then came-back back and them grinds with-the grip
de lespee lancelot en la coupe meisme ou il ot beu. et
of the-sword (of-)Lancelot in the cup itself where he had drunk and
met auec triacle & puis li oeure la bouce et li en
puts with treacle and then to-him opens the mouth and to-him thereof
met ens vn petit. Et il en but si comme il pot. Et
puts in a little And he thereof drank so as he could And

il ert ia si enfles que sez gambes nestoient pas mains
he was already so swollen that his legs not-were at-all less
grosses que vns homme est parmi le pis et parmi le cors.
big than a man is through the chest and through the body
Quant lancelot ot beu ce que la damoisele li ot
When Lancelot had drunk this that the damsel to-him had
donne. si commencha a emfler plus & plus Et tant quil
given so began-he to swell more and more And so-much that-he
deuint aussi gros comme vns touniaus. Et la damoisele dist
became as big as a cask And the damsel says
a son frere. Sire ales vous ent poignant. et aportes auec
to her brother Lord go you thence spurring and bring with
vous tant de reubes comme vous troueres en ma cambre
you so-many of robes as you will-find in my chamber
si coucherons chest cheualier yci. Car iou quit bien que
so shall-lay-we this knight here For I think well that
qui orendroit lenporteroit quil le conuendroit morir. Et
who right-now him-would-carry-off that-it him would-behoove die And
li cheualiers saut sor son cheual. Si li prie la damoisele
the knight leaps upon his horse So him begs the damsel
de tost reuenir. Et il sen uait tant comme il puet
to soon come-back And he himself-thence goes as-much as he can
del cheual traire Si ne demora gaires que il reuint.
from-the horse draw So not tarried much that he came-back
et faisoit aporter sour .j. roncin tant de robes comme
and made bring upon a nag so-many of robes as
il pooit. Et aportoit en sa main vne fyole que cele li
he could And brought in his hand a phial which that-one him
auoit commande a aporter. Et quant il est reuenus si voit
had commanded to bring And when he is come-back so sees
lancelot tel atorne quil ne veoit goute. quar ia li
Lancelot such arrayed that-he not saw drop for already to-him

ert li venins sormontes. Si quil auoit le viaire tout enfle.
was the venom mounted So that-he had the face all swollen
Et la damoisele fist .j. lit aporter. puis y coucha lancelot
And the damsel made a bed bring then there laid Lancelot
que elle ot fet desarmer dez lor quil commencha a enfler.
whom she had made disarm from then that-he began to swell
Et quant il est couchies si giete sour lui toute la robe
And when he is lain so throws upon him all the robe
que elle auoit illuec si que vns roncins fust tous chargies
that she had there so that a nag would-be all laden
de la robe qui sor lui estoit. puis commanda a aporter
with the robe which upon him was then commanded to bring
.i. paueillon et le fait tendre sour euls por le solleil quil
a pavilion and it makes pitch over them for the sun that-it
mal ne li feist. Et li cheualiers demande a sa seror se
harm not to-him might-do And the knight asks of his sister if
elle quide que li cheualiers doiue garir. Si mait diex
she thinks that the knight ought heal So me-may-help God
fet elle iou ne vous en asseur pas. Car iai paour que
says she I not you thereof assure at-all For I-have fear that
li venins ne li soit montes sour le cuer. mais ytant
the venom — to-him be mounted upon the heart but so-much
vous di iou bien que se diex donne quil en escape sains
to-you say I well that if God gives that-he thence escape sound
et haities que encore ferra il maint biau cop despee.
and hale that yet will-strike he many fair blow of-sword
Ensi demeurent deuant lancelot iusques apres uespres.
Thus remain-they before Lancelot up-to after vespers
Et la damoisele lot moult bien couuert pour suer par
And the damsel him-had very well covered for to-sweat by
force. et por la calor quil soffroit li estoit il auis que
force and for the heat that-he suffered to-him was it opinion that

pis li faisoit la calors que li uenins Mais il ne se
worse to-him did the heat than the venom But he not himself
ne pooit remuer ne dire mot. Si fu si destrois tote iour
not could move nor say word So was-he so distressed all day
quil sambloit mieus mors que vis. quar toute langoisse
that-he seemed better dead than alive for all the-anguish
que on poroit soffrir il soffroit mais onques ne fu si
that one could suffer he suffered but ever not was-he so
atains quil ne pensast plus a la royne que a soi. Car il
stricken that-he not would-think more of the queen than of himself For he
pensoit bien que ia si tost ne sauroit sa mort quele
thought well that ever so soon not would-know-she his death that-she
morroit apres lui. Et ce ert langoisse de coi il ert plus
would-die after him And this was the-anguish of which he was more
dolans. Si en fu en tele angoisse et en tel dolor toute
sorrowful So thereof was-he in such anguish and in such sorrow all
ior & toute nuit ne ne se torna onques ne dist mot
day and all night nor not himself turned ever nor says word
ne ne fu descouers ains sua tote ior si que onques ne
nor not was-he uncovered but sweated all day so that ever not
ne fu tel meruelle ueue. ne ne se coucherent point
nor was such marvel seen nor not themselves lay at-all
cil de laiens ains furent tout ades deuant lui. quar la
those of in-there but were all ever before him for the
damoiselle auoit desfendu quil ne se remuaissent.
damsel had forbidden that-they not themselves should-move

Lendemain entour miedi se commencha a plaindre
The-next-day around midday himself began to complain
Et dist ha! diex ceste grans calors mochist. Sire fait la
And says ah God this great heat me-kills Lord says the
damoisele encore le vous conuient a souffrir iusques a
damsel yet it to-you behooves to suffer up-to to

demain que vous seres sains & haities se dieu plaist. Et
tomorrow that you will-be sound and hale if God pleases And
il sen taist atant que plus nen parole. Et la
he himself-thence is-silent thereupon so-that more not-thereof speaks-he And the
damoisele dist a son frere sire; se iou cestui cheualier pooie
damsel says to her brother lord if I this knight could
garir. ne deueroit il estre par raison miens. Et il dist certes
heal not ought he be by reason mine And he says certainly
oil. quar nous sauons bien sil en escape ce ne sera
yes for we know well if-he thence escapes this not will-be
se par vous non. Par mon chief fait elle iou vous asseur
except by you not By my head says she I you assure
quil sera dedens .xv. iors tous sains et tous haities aussi
that-he will-be within fifteen days all sound and all hale as
comme il fu onques ou plus se diex me donne sante. Lors
as he was ever or more if God me gives health Then
furent il plus lie que il nauoient este deuant. si font
were they more glad than they had been before so make-they
metre la table & mangierent. Et quant il orent mangie.
set the table and ate And when they had eaten
si se cocherent deuant le lit lancelot. Car moult
so themselves lay before the bed (of-)Lancelot For much
auoient veillie celui iour. Ensi souffrirent toute cele nuit.
had-they watched that day Thus suffered-they all that night

Alendemain entor prime parla lancelot. Si dist ha!
The-next-day around prime spoke Lancelot So says ah
damoisele vous mocies qui tant me faites soffrir ceste
damsel you me-kill who so-much me make suffer this
calour; voire sire fait elle. si vous en plaignies. Beneois
heat true lord says she so you thereof complain Blessed
soit ore diex qui le pooir vous en a donne. quar
be now God who the power to-you thereof has given for

par mon chief il na encore gaires que iou quidoie que
by my head it not-has yet much that I thought that
iamais nissist parole de uostre bouche. Lors oste
ever-more not-would-issue word from your mouth Then removes-she
.ij. kieutes pointes qui sor lui estoient & .iij. couertoirs
two quilts stitched which upon him were and three coverlets
gris. Si trueue quil ot desenfle le vis & lez iambes &
gray So finds that-he had unswollen the face and the legs and
tous sez autres membres. mais il li est ensi auenu quil
all his other limbs but it to-him is thus befallen that-it
ne li est sor lui remes ongle es mains ne es pies
not to-him is upon him remained nail on-the hands nor on-the feet
ne cheuel en teste que tout ne soient cheu. Mais il se
nor hair on head that all not be fallen But he himself
sent trop durement alegies de son mal. si recommande sez
feels too hard relieved of his ill so commands his
cheueus a metre en vne boiste & garder les bien quar
hairs to put in a box and keep them well for
il lez voldra envoier a la royne por ce que elle croie
he them will-wish to-send to the queen for this that she may-believe
miex ceste auenture. Et len fait son commandement. Lors
better this adventure And one does his command Then
li fist la damoisele vn poi mangier. si le regarda moult
him made the damsel a little eat so him looked-at very
volentiers. quar tant li samble biaus que elle ne quide
willingly for so-much to-her seems-he fair that she not thinks
pas que elle peust estre saoulee de lui regarder. si sen
at-all that she could be sated of him looking-at so herself-thereof
tient afole et se blasme durement. si sen claime
holds maddened and herself blames hard so herself-thereof calls
caitiue. et dist lasse porcoi le regarde iou si volentiers
wretched and says alas wherefore him look-at I so willingly

pour chou quil est biaus. Et sa biaute que me vault
for this that-he is fair And his beauty what me avails
quant il nen est de miex a moi. Si fait dist elle.
when he not-thereof is of better to me So does says she
elle me vault. quar elle men aporte au cuer vne si
it me avails for it to-me-thereof brings at-the heart a so
tres grant doulchour. & vne si bone esperance que de
very great sweetness and a so good hope that from
lespoir seulement fuisse iou riche se iou ne quidaisse estre
the-hope only would-be I rich if I not thought to-be
decheue. mais nous ueions trop souent. que lez choses ne
deceived but we see too often that the things not
uendront ia. si comme les gens lez espoirent. Et pour ce
will-come ever so as the people them hope And for this
ne mose ie afremer en lesperance que tel bien me face.
not me-dare I strengthen in the-hope that such good to-me may-do

Ensi despute la damoisele a soi meisme. si opose et
Thus disputes the damsel with herself self so objects and
respont tant que lancelot ot mangie tout par loisir. Et lors
answers until that Lancelot had eaten all at leisure And then
commande con face .j. lit bel et gent. et cil si font.
commands-she that-one may-make a bed fair and gentle and those so do
Et elle y couche lancelot et le cueure legierement por
And she there lays Lancelot and him covers lightly for
la chalor que mal ne li face. puis est deuant lui tant
the heat that harm not to-him may-do then is-she before him until
que elle quide que il soit endormis. Et quant elle a este
that she thinks that he be asleep And when she has been
grant piece em pais. et elle apercoit quil dort. si en
great while in peace and she perceives that-he sleeps so thereof
fait tous lez autres partir de deuant lui. Car elle ne veult
makes all the others depart from before him For she not wishes

mie quil soit esueilliez Lors sassiet deuant lui toute seule.
at-all that-be be awakened Then herself-sits before him all alone
si commence a penser & a regarder lancelot. Et elle se
so begins to think and to look-at Lancelot And she herself
fu grant piece teue. si dist aussi comme femme coroucie.
was great while silent so says as as woman angered
Sire mar vi vostre biaute. porcoi iou languis. si que
Lord ill-for-me saw-I your beauty wherefore I languish so that
iou nen puis escaper fors que par la mort Ne ia force
I not-thence can escape except than by the death Nor ever force
derbes ne de pierres precieuses ne men garantiront Et si
of-herbs nor of stones precious not me-thence will-protect And so
le puet len tenir a grant merueille. que iou quit se ie bien
it can one hold for great marvel that I think if I well
voloie que iou en porroie bien mon cuer retraire. mais li
wished that I thereof could well my heart withdraw but the
pensers seulement mest si plaisans et si delitables que nulle
thought only to-me-is so pleasing and so delightful that any
autre uie ne me seroit plus. Et nonporquant cils pensers
other life not to-me would-be more And nevertheless that thought
mest uenus ie ne sai dont. quar onques mais nauoie ame
to-me-is come I not know whence for ever more not-had-I loved
par amors. & si men ont requis maint haut homme que
by love and so me-thereof have asked many high men that
iou nen daignoie escouter Et ore aim iou si durement
I not-thereof deigned to-listen And now love I so hard
que iou ne men puis consirer. ainz voel miex morir
that I not myself-thence can forbear but wish-I better to-die
que mon cuer oster lent ne onques mais nama damoisele
than my heart remove from-it nor ever more not-loved damsel
cheualier en si poi deure. Et neporquant ie me fi tant
knight in so little of-hour And nevertheless I myself trust so-much

en ce que iou lai serui; que iou ne croi mie que il
in this that I him-have served that I not believe at-all that he
mosast ueer samour. se iou li requeroie auant que ie
me-would-dare refuse his-love if I him should-ask before that I
moreusse. se iou a ce estoie uenue. mais ia se dieu plaist
died if I to this were come but ever if God pleases
ni uendrai. quar ie prendrai meillor conseill. si ni
not-there shall-come-I for I shall-take better counsel so not-there
beerai mie aincois le lairai ester. Car ie sai bien que
shall-aspire-I at-all rather it shall-let be For I know well that
il ne daigneroit amer si poure damoisele comme iou sui.
he not would-deign to-love so poor damsel as I am
Ensi dist la damoisele & desdist Si li siet orendroit
Thus says the damsel and unsays So her pleases right-now
lancelot. et orendroit en est hors. si fet orendroit mate
Lancelot and right-now thereof is-she out so makes right-now dejected
chiere. & ore rest lie Si se rassiet et regarde celui
face and now again-is-she glad So herself sits-again and looks-at that-one
por qui amor elle ne puet durer. quar elle laime. voelle ou
for whose love she not can endure for she him-loves wish-she or
non. Si en est moult coroucie. & maldist leure dont
not So thereof is-she very angered and curses the-hour whence
cils pensers li vint dont elle se tient afole. Si a
that thought to-her came whereof she herself holds maddened So has-she
tant este deuant lui quil sesueilla si lesgarde & vit que
so-long been before him that-he himself-woke so her-looks-at and saw that
elle ploroit moult tenrement. Et il en est si dolans quil
she wept very tenderly And he thereof is so sorrowful that-he
tressaut tous de mautalent. Et dist qui est ce damoisele
starts all with ill-will And says who is this damsel
qui tant est hardis qui deuant moi vous osast corouchier
who so-much is bold who before me you would-dare anger

Sire fet elle ne uous chaut quar ie ne me plaing de
Lord says she not to-you matters-it for I not myself complain of
nullui quar nus ne me fet mal fors que mon cuer qui
anyone for anyone not me does harm except than my heart which
na pas quamquil voldroit Et il en laist atant la
not-has at-all whatever-it would-wish And he thereof lets thereupon the
parole ester mais toutes voies ne li est il mie bel de
word be but all ways not to-him is it at-all fair of
ce que il le uoit coroucie. Et elle essue sez iex. et se
this that he her sees angered And she wipes her eyes and herself
paine de faire la plus bele chiere que elle puet. Lors entre
pains of making the most fair face that she can Then enters
laiens li cheualiers qui freres estoit a la pucele si demande
in-there the knight who brother was to the maiden so asks
a lancelot comment il li ert. Et il li dist bien dieu
of Lancelot how it to-him was And he to-him says well God
merci. quar il sera par tamps garis. si comme il quide.
mercy for he will-be by time healed so as he thinks

Lionel and Bors Find Lancelot

XLIX

Bors and Lionel arrive at the pavilions, and Lancelot welcomes them joyfully. Bors gives him the queen's ring and her message, but he cannot ride and owes a service to a lady first, so he sends Lionel to the queen with the box of hair. Before leaving, Bors confesses that he was the knight who tried to carry off the queen and jousted with Lancelot. Lancelot rebukes him for laying hands on so high a lady, and Bors swears he had to do it and will never go against Lancelot's will; he rides on with the damsel who is taking him to the lady of Galvoie. The queen kisses the hair like a relic and, on Lionel's advice, has Arthur proclaim a tourney in the meadows of Camelot for the octave of the Magdalene, so that Lancelot can come in secret. Lionel returns to find Lancelot still lying ill in the pavilions under the sycamores.

Endementiers quil parloient ensi si vindrent a luis del
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so came to the-door of-the
pauellon doi cheualier arme et vne damoisele auec euls
pavilion two knights armed and a damsel with them
si demandent se on les porroit laiens herbergier quar bien
so ask-they if one them could in-there lodge for well
en iert tamps. et li freres a la damoisele saut auant &
thereof was time and the brother of the damsel leaps forward and
lor dist que bien soient il uenu & quil descendent
to-them says that well be they come and that-they may-dismount
seurement. quar il sont herbergie sil estoient encore
surely for they are lodged if-they were yet
plus Si fet tendre .i. autre pauellon desous lez sycamors.
more So makes pitch an other pavilion beneath the sycamores
et quant li doi cheualier furent desarme. si sassieent pour
and when the two knights were disarmed so themselves-sit for
euls reposer. Et lor ostes lor demande dont il sont.
themselves to-rest And their host them asks whence they are

& il dient que il sont de la maison le roy artu. Et
and they say that they are of the household (of-)the king Arthur And
que ales vous querant fet il. Nous alons font il querant
what go you seeking says he We go say they seeking
monseignor lancelot del lac. Et quant cil lentent si
my-lord Lancelot of-the lake And when that-one it-hears so
ne lor veult pas enseignier deuant quil ait parle a
not to-them wishes at-all to-show before that-he may-have spoken to
lui; Car en nulle maniere ne voldroit il faire chose dont
him For in any manner not would-wish he do thing whereof
il se corouchast a son escient. Lors sen vient a
he himself would-anger to his knowledge Then himself-thence comes to
lui la ou il gisoit. et li dist. Sire chaiens a .ij.
him there where he lay and to-him says Lord in-here has two
cheualiers qui sont de la maison le roy artu. Si vous
knights who are of the household (of-)the king Arthur So you
vont querant si comme il dient. Si parleroient volentiers
go seeking so as they say So would-speak-they willingly
a vous sil vous plaisoit. or me dites que iou en ferai.
to you if-it you pleased now me tell what I thereof shall-do
Or lor demandes fet lancelos qui il sont. et puis le me
Now them ask says Lancelot who they are and then it to-me
reuenes dire. Car tel pueent il estre que iou ne uoldroie
come-back say For such can they be that I not would-wish
mie quil me ueissent en tel point en nulle maniere
at-all that-they me might-see in such point in any manner
comme iou sui. Et cils sen reuint a euls & lor
as I am And that-one himself-thence came-back to them and them
demande qui il sont & li vnz dist quil a a non bohors
asks who they are and the one says that-he has to name Bors
& li autres a a non lyoniaus. & sont ambedoi frere. Et
and the other has to name Lionel and are both brothers And

li cheualiers sen reuait tout maintenant & le dist a
the knight himself-thence goes-back all at-once and it says to
lancelot. Et quant il lentent si en ot moult grant ioie.
Lancelot And when he it-hears so thereof had-he very great joy
Si dist au cheualier. Biaus amis faites lez uenir auant.
So says-he to-the knight Fair friend make them come forward
Car che sont li doi homme el monde que iou plus aime.
For these are the two men in-the world whom I most love
Lors lez amaine li cheualiers auant. et lancelot lez salue
Then them brings the knight forward and Lancelot them greets
si tost comme il les uit uenir. Et quant il le reconnoissent
so soon as he them saw come And when they him recognize
si ont si grant ioie que nus nel vous saueroit a dire. Si
so have-they so great joy that anyone not-it to-you could to say So
lacolent et baisent. mais il sont moult desconforte de ce
him-embrace and kiss but they are very discomforted of this
quil le voient si deshaitie. Si li demanderent se il en
that-they him see so unwell So him asked-they if he thence
porroit garir. Et il lor dist oil se dieu plaist. Si lor
could heal And he to-them says yes if God pleases So to-them
conte sauenture si comme elle li ert auenue par leue
tells his-adventure so as it to-him was befallen by the-water
qui ert enuenimee. si que a poi quil na este mors. Et
which was poisoned so that by little that-he has been dead And
sanz faille si fust il se ne fust la damoisele qui lauoit gari
without fail so were he if it-not were the damsel who him-had healed
de lenuenimement. Et quant il lentendent si sen
of the-poisoning And when they it-hear so themselves-thence
commencent a saignier. quar de tel auenture nauoient il
begin to cross for of such adventure not-had they
onques mais oi parler. Or me dites fait lancelot se de la
ever more heard speak Now me tell says Lancelot if of the

cort me saues vous a dire nulle nouelles. Sire fet bohort
court me know you to say any news Lord says Bors
hui a .viij. iors que nous nous en partesimes. Si vous
today has eight days that we ourselves thence parted So to-you
di pour voir que nous laissames le roy moult coroucie &
say-I for true that we left the king very angered and
tous sez baronz pour vous. quar il quident que vouz soies
all his barons for you for they think that you be
mors. Et toute la cors en est si troblee quil ni a
dead And all the court thereof is so troubled that-it not-there has
si hardi qui y ost rire ne iuer. Et il regarde entor
so bold who there may-dare laugh nor play And he looks around
lui quar il voloit que nus ne loist fors aus .iij. Si
him for he wished that anyone not it-might-hear except to-the three So
dist a lancelot Sire madame la royne vous mande que elle
says to Lancelot Lord my-lady the queen to-you sends-word that she
est moult durement a malaise pour vous. Lors li conte
is very hard at unease for you Then to-him tells
la vie quele maine. Et comment elle est acouchie el lit
the life that-she leads And how she is laid-low in-the bed
pour le doel que elle a de vous. Et le doel quele fist
for the grief that she has of you And the grief that-she made
quant il departirent de li. puis li donne lanel que
when they departed from her then to-him gives the-ring that
elle li ot baillie pour donner lui. si tost comme il le
she to-him had handed for to-give him so soon as he him
verroit & li dist ce quele li ot commande a dire.
would-see and to-him says this that-she to-him had commanded to say
Lors prent lancelot lanel si le regarde & le connoist
Then takes Lancelot the-ring so it looks-at and it knows
bien. Lors commence a plorer moult tenrement. et li
well Then begins-he to weep very tenderly and to-him

dist biaus dous cousins. cest commandement ne porroie iou
says fair sweet cousin this command not could I
pas faire. se iou lauoie iure. Car iou sui si malades que iou
at-all do if I it-had sworn For I am so sick that I
ne porroie cheualchier en nulle maniere. Et quant ie serai
not could ride in any manner And when I shall-be
garis si men conuendra il aler en la besoigne a vne dame.
healed so me-thence will-behoove it go on the business to a lady
Et por ce conuendroit il que vous ou lyoniaus retornissies
And for this would-behoove it that you or Lionel might-return
a cort & deissies a madame mon estre & li contissies
to court and might-say to my-lady my being and to-her might-tell
ceste auenture qui mest auenue nouelement et elle vous
this adventure which to-me-is befallen newly and she you
crera mieus que nul qui aler y peust. Et pour ce que
will-believe better than any who to-go there could And for this that
ele soit plus certaine de ceste chose qui auenue mest.
she may-be more certain of this thing which befallen to-me-is
li porteres vous lez cheueuls de ma teste que iou ai
to-her will-carry you the hairs of my head which I have
fait metre et estoier en vne boiste pour porter les a li.
made put and store in a box for to-carry them to her
Celui soir furent il moult bien herbergie entre lyoniaus
That evening were they very well lodged between Lionel
et bohort son frere. Car li cheualiers lez aaisa del tout
and Bors his brother For the knight them eased of-the all
a son pooir Et lendemain par matin prist bohort congie
to his power And the-next-day by morning took Bors leave
de lancelot. quar il ni pooit plus demorer. mais aincois
of Lancelot for he not-there could more stay but before
quil fust montes li dist il Sire ie vous ai plus mesfait
that-he were mounted to-him says he Lord I to-you have more misdone

que vous ne quidies. En coi fet lancelot. Ie le vous dirai
than you — think In what says Lancelot I it to-you shall-tell
fait il. vous souuient il fet bohors de celui qui deuant vous
says he you remembers it says Bors of that-one who before you
en uoloit mener la royne. & vous ioustastes a lui. et
thence wished to-lead the queen and you jousted with him and
labatistes. Oil fet lancelot. Sire fet il ce fui iou qui mener
him-struck-down Yes says Lancelot Lord says he this was I who to-lead
len voloie & qui iousta a vous. mais bien sachies que
her-thence wished and who jousted with you but well know that
iou ne vous connissoie pas. Et de tant que iou en fis
I not you knew at-all And of so-much as I thereof did
vous en cri iou merci. Que est ce fet lancelot fustes vous
you thereof cry I mercy What is this says Lancelot were you
ce. Enon dieu grant outrage feistes quant a si haute
this-one In-name (of-)God great outrage did-you when on so high
dame meistes main. si en eussies bien deserui la vie a
lady put-you hand so thereby would-have-you well deserved the life to
perdre. si vous desfens que iamais ne fachies tel outrage.
lose so you forbid-I that ever-more not you-should-do such outrage
quar bien sachies que iou vous en seroie anemis morteuls.
for well know that I to-you thereof would-be enemy mortal
Et il iure que il li conuenoit faire mal grez sien. Si li
And he swears that it him behooved do ill will his So to-him
conte comment il lauoit acreante. Si dist que iames tant
tells how he it-had granted So says that ever-more so-long
comme il uiue ne sera de riens encontre sa volente.
as he may-live not will-be-he in anything against his will
Atant sen part bohors de laiens. si lez commande
Thereupon himself-thence parts Bors from in-there so them commends
tous a dieu. si sen uait auec la damoisele qui
all to God so himself-thence goes with the damsel who

lenmaine a la dame de Galuoie. & lyoniaus le conuoie
him-leads to the lady of Galvoie and Lionel him escorts
vne piece. puis sen retorne a lancelot. Et quant il le
a while then himself-thence returns to Lancelot And when he him
voit si li dist que il li conuient aler a la cort le
sees so to-him says that it him behooves go to the court (of-)the
roy artu. pour sa dame reconforter Si fet aporter la boiste
king Arthur for his lady to-comfort So makes bring the box
ou li cheuoel estoient si li baille lancelot & li dist
where the hairs were so him hands Lancelot and to-him says
que si tost comme il aura este a cort quil reuiegne pour
that so soon as he shall-have been at court that-he may-return for
sauoir comment il amendera Et lyoniaus prent la boiste &
to-know how he will-mend And Lionel takes the box and
le met en son sain. & puis sest armes & prent congie
it puts in his bosom and then himself-is armed and takes leave
a lancelot puis monte sor son cheual. et sen part
of Lancelot then mounts upon his horse and himself-thence parts
de laiens. Et oirre tant par ses iornees quil est uenus
from in-there And journeys so-much by his days that-he is come
a cort entor heure de prime. Et li roys ert celui ior ales
to court around hour of prime And the king was that day gone
cachier. & la royne estoit uenue del moustier si seoit a
hunting and the queen was come from-the minster so sat at
vne fenestre deuers les loges. & regarda en mi la cort
a window toward the galleries and looked in middle the court
& reconnoist lyonel as armes Et quant elle le reconnut
and recognizes Lionel by-the arms And when she him recognized
si en ot moult grant ioie. Car elle pense bien quil
so thereof had-she very great joy For she thinks well that-he
li aporte noueles de celui que elle naime mie mains de
to-her brings news of that-one whom she not-loves at-all less than

soi. Et elle entre en ses cambres. et fet hors aler toutes
herself And she enters into her chambers and makes out go all
lez damoiseles. quar elle veult estre laiens priuement.
the damsels for she wishes to-be in-there privately
Quant lyoniaus fu descendus si demanda ou il porroit
When Lionel was dismounted so asked-he where he could
trouuer le roy. Et on li dist quil estoit el bois o
find the king And one to-him says that-he was in-the wood with
tout grant compaignie de cheualiers. Et ou porrai iou
all great company of knights And where shall-be-able I
fet il trouuer madame la royne. Par foy font il elle est
says he find my-lady the queen By faith say they she is
orendroit entree en ses cambres. Il sadrece maintenant
right-now entered into her chambers He himself-directs at-once
cele part. si entre dedens tous armes; fors que de son
that way so enters within all armed except than of his
heaume. & quant il est uenus deuant li si le salue de
helm and when he is come before her so her greets on-behalf
par lancelot. Et quant elle le voit si li cort lez bras
of Lancelot And when she him sees so to-him runs the arms
tendus & li giete au col. et li dist que bien soit
stretched and to-him throws at-the neck and to-him says that well be
il uenus. mais comment le fait lancelot fet elle. Dame fet
he come but how it does Lancelot says she Lady says
il bien dieu merci selonc lez auentures qui li sont
he well God mercy according-to the adventures which to-him are
auenues puis que vous ne le ueistes. Comment fet elle nest
befallen since that you not him saw How says she not-is
il mie sains & haities. Dame fet il nenil pas si bien comme
he at-all sound and hale Lady says he no not so well as
iou voldroie. Par foy fet elle vous me dites merueilles. Car
I would-wish By faith says she you to-me say marvels For

encore na il gaires que vne damoisele vint chaiens qui
yet not-has it much that a damsel came in-here who
nous dist quil ert sains & haities. Et ore si a puis
to-us said that-he was sound and hale And now so has-he since
este malades. Dame fet il voire si durement que a paines
been sick Lady says he truly so hard that with pains
quil na este mors. Lors li conte comment il auoit este
that-he not-has been dead Then to-her tells how he had been
envenimes & par quele occoison & comment il fu enfles.
poisoned and by what occasion and how he was swollen
si quil quida bien morir sans confession. Et mors fust il
so that-he thought well to-die without confession And dead were he
sans faille. se ne fust vne damoisele. qui de lui se prist
without fail if-it not were a damsel who of him herself took
garde. Et tant sen est elle entremise quil est garis.
care And so-much herself-thereof is she busied that-he is healed

Quant la royne oi ceste parole que lancelot a este en
When the queen heard this word that Lancelot has been in
tele auenture si en fu si esbahie quele ne set quele doie
such adventure so thereof was-she so amazed that-she not knows what-she ought
dire ne faire; Dame fet lyoniaus encore men esmerueil
say nor do Lady says Lionel yet myself-thereof marvel
iou plus. Car li cuirs de lui est cheus. et lez ongles
I more For the skin of him is fallen and the nails
des pies & des mains & tout si cheueul. Et elle se
of-the feet and of-the hands and all his hairs And she herself
commence a saignier Et il li dist dame por ce que vous
begins to cross And he to-her says lady for this that you
crees miex que ce soit voirs vous aport iou sez cheueuls
may-believe better that this be true to-you bring I his hairs
en vne boiste dyuoire. voire fait elle ia diex ne mait
in a box of-ivory truly says she ever God not me-may-help

se iou ne vous en sai meillor gre que se vous meussies
if I not you thereof know better thanks than if you me-had
donne .C. mars dor. du plus fin qui soit el monde.
given hundred marks of-gold of-the most fine that be in-the world
Lors le fait la royne desarmer par escuiers qui illuec
Then him makes the queen disarm by squires who there
estoient Et quant il est en pur le cors. si oste la boiste
were And when he is in bare the body so removes the box
de son sain. si le baille a la royne. et li dist Dame
from his bosom so it hands to the queen and to-her says Lady
tenes uees chi la boiste que mes sires vous a enuoie.
hold see here the box which my lord to-you has sent
& elle oeure la boiste maintenant Et quant elle voit lez
and she opens the box at-once And when she sees the
cheueuls si les commence a baisier & a faire aussi grant
hairs so them begins to kiss and to make as great
ioie. com se che fussent li cheuel a .i. cors saint. Tout le
joy as if these were the hairs of a body holy All the
iour demora laiens lyoniaus auec la royne. Et quant che
day stayed in-there Lionel with the queen And when it
uint deuant souper. Si vint vns escuiers a la royne & li
came before supper So came a squire to the queen and to-her
dist Dame mesires ne uendra hui mais quar il est remes
says Lady my-lord not will-come today more for he is remained
el bois. Si ne voloit mie que vous fuissies de lui a
in-the wood So not wished-he at-all that you were for him at
malaise. si vous mande que uous soies lie & ioieuse &
unease so to-you sends-word that you be glad and joyous and
que uous teignies aussi grant cort comme sil meismes y
that you may-hold as great court as if-he himself there
fust. Et elle dist que si fera elle. puis dist a lyonel. biaus
were And she says that so will-do she then says to Lionel fair

douls amis quel conseil me donres vous. De coi dame fet
sweet friend what counsel to-me will-give you Of what lady says
il. Certes fait elle iou ai tel talent de ueoir lancelot que
he Certainly says she I have such desire of seeing Lancelot that
onques ne desirai riens tant a ueoir. si quit bien que iou
ever not desired-I anything so-much to see so think-I well that I
en morrai se iou ne le uoi par tamps. Si le voldroie
thereof shall-die if I not him see by time So him would-wish-I
ueoir en tel maniere se il pooit estre que li roys ne li
see in such manner if it could be that the king nor the
baron ne le seussent ne nus qui viue fors moi et vous.
barons not it might-know nor anyone who lives except me and you
par foy fet il. ie uous enseignerai bien comment il vendra
by faith says he I you shall-show well how he will-come
a vous. si que nus ne le saura fors nous .ij. priueement.
to you so that anyone not it will-know except us two privately
Dites dont fet la royne & ie le ferai a uostre los.
Say then says the queen and I it shall-do by your counsel
Par foy fet lyoniaus. li miex que iou y voie si est que
By faith says Lionel the best that I there see so is that
uous proies au roy quil face crier vn tornoiement as
you may-beg to-the king that-he may-make cry a tourney at-the
witaules de la magdalaine Si y assambleront li cheualier
octaves of the Magdalene So there will-assemble the knights
de toutez pars. Si ne porra estre. quil ni uiegnent
from all parts So not will-be-able be that-it not-there may-come
grant gent. Et quant il seront assamble. et li tornois
great people And when they will-be assembled and the tourney
sera pleniers nous y uendrons en tel maniere moi et
will-be full we there shall-come in such manner me and
lui. que ia nus ne nous y connistera. Et ensi le
him that ever anyone not us there will-know And thus him

porres ueoir & auoir. Et por ce que on ne lapercoiue
will-be-able-you see and have And for this that one not it-may-perceive
de riens; que vous ia dedens celui terme ne parlerois;
of anything that you ever within that term not will-speak
que vous en aies riens oy. Par foy fet elle non ferai
that you thereof may-have anything heard By faith says she not will-do
iou. Ensi sacordent a vne parole. et iuent asses toute
I Thus themselves-agree on one word and play enough all
la nuit Lendemain vint li roys del bois. Et quant la
the night The-next-day came the king from-the wood And when the
royne le uit uenir. si li ala a lencontre et li dist.
queen him saw come so to-him went to the-encounter and to-him says
que bien soit il uenus. Apres che uait li roys oir messe.
that well be he come After this goes the king hear mass
& quant il lot oy. si commanda les tables a metre.
and when he it-had heard so commanded the tables to set
Apres disner quant les tables furent leuees. dist la royne
After dinner when the tables were lifted says the queen
au roy. Sire il me poise moult de monseignor Gauuain
to-the king Lord it me weighs much of my-lord Gawain
& des autres qui ne seuent nulle noueles de lancelot. Au
and of-the others who not know any news of Lancelot At-the
mains sil seussent celes qui auant ier nous furent
least if-they knew those which before yesterday to-us were
aportees par la damoisele. Par dieu fet li roys iou volroie
brought by the damsel By God says the king I would-wish
que il lez seust. Ie vous dirai fait la royne que vous
that they them might-know I to-you shall-tell says the queen what you
ferois. Il a moult grant piece quen chest pais not
will-do It has very great while that-in this country not-had
tornoiement. si en feres .j. crier as witaules de le
tourney so thereof will-make-you one cry at-the octaves of the

magdalaine et soit ferus es pres de camaaloth et iou
Magdalene and may-it-be struck in-the meadows of camelot and I
croi uraiement que se lancelot en oit parler que il y
believe truly that if Lancelot thereof hears speak that he there
uendra & aussi feront tout li autre qui en la queste sont
will-come and also will-do all the others who into the quest are
entre. Et li roys si acorde et dist que moult a bien dit.
entered And the king so agrees and says that very has-she well said
Et se diex li ait. il en auoit moult grant talent. Lors
And so God him may-help he thereof had very great desire Then
enuoie par tout le pais. et fait porter lez noueles del
sends-he through all the country and makes carry the news of-the
tornoiement & a quel terme il sera. et en quel lieu. Et la
tourney and at what term it will-be and in what place And the
royne reuint a lyonel et li dist. Or vous em pores
queen came-back to Lionel and to-him says Now you thence will-be-able
vous aler quant il vous plaira. Car iai moult bien fet. ce
you go when it you will-please For I-have very well done this
que vous me deistes. Et salues moi vostre cousin. de autant
that you to-me said And greet me your cousin with as-many
de salus comme len porroit penser. & li dites quil ne
of greetings as one could think and to-him say that-he not
laist en nulle maniere quil ni viegne. Et il dist que
may-leave in any manner that-he not-there may-come And he says that
non fera il. Lors prent ses armes si sagement que nus ne
not will-do he Then takes his arms so wisely that anyone not
le connut. & erra tant quil vint la ou lancelot gisoit
him knew and journeyed so-much that-he came there where Lancelot lay
malades. si auoit desous le sycamor tendu .iiij. paueillons.
sick so had-he beneath the sycamore pitched four pavilions

Lionel's Counsel

L

Lancelot is worse again, for the maiden who nursed him has taken to her bed. She tells Lionel that Lancelot kills himself and her by his beauty, and that he will die within eight days unless he takes care. Lionel tells Lancelot plainly that she loves him and will die of it. Lancelot answers that she saved his life, but that he will not be false to the queen. Lionel argues that if he refuses, the maiden will die, he will die, and the queen will die of his death, so that he will be guilty of all three. Torn and weeping, Lancelot sends Lionel to the queen to ask whether he should live or die. Meanwhile he promises the maiden, if she heals him, to be her knight all his life, and she rises from her bed at once.

Quant lyoniaus fu descendus et desarmes. si vint a
When Lionel was dismounted and disarmed so came-he to
lancelot. si le trueue moult malade. Et li demande
Lancelot so him finds very sick And him asks
comment il li est. par foy fet il iou ne garis mie bien.
how it to-him is by faith says he I not heal at-all well
que la pucele qui de moi prenoit garde est si malade que
for the maiden who of me took care is so sick that
elle ne se leua de lit .iii. iors a! Et par che me uait il
she not herself raised from bed three days ah And by this to-me goes it
maluaisement. Sire fet il ce poise moi moult durement. Lors
badly Lord says he this weighs me very hard Then
li conte ce que la royne li mande. & del tornoiement
to-him tells this that the queen to-him sends-word and of-the tourney
qui est cries as huitaules de la magdalaine. si conuient fait
which is cried at-the octaves of the Magdalene so behooves-it says
il a fine force que vous y soies quar pour vous seulement
he by fine force that you there be for for you only
ueoir la fet la royne crier. Ha! diex fait il pourcoi a
to-see it makes the queen cry Ah God says he wherefore has

madame ce fait Ia sui iou encore si malades que nus
my-lady this done Already am I yet so sick as none
plus. Et li termes est si pres quil ni a pas plus
more And the term is so near that-it not-there has at-all more
dun mois. Si ai moult grant paour que iou ni puisse
than-a month So have-I very great fear that I not-there may
uenir a tans meesment por le besoigne a ceste dame quil
come in time especially for the business of this lady which-it
me conuient mener a chief aincois que iou puisse retorner.
me behooves lead to head before that I may return
Lors se commence a plaindre. & puis se regramie
Then himself begins to complain and then himself grieves
de la maladie a la damoisele. Et lyoniaus vint a la pucele
of the sickness of the damsel And Lionel came to the maiden
qui se gisoit en lautre paueillon. Et quant elle le uoit
who herself lay in the-other pavilion And when she him sees
uenir si li est auis que ce soit lancelot. Car il li
come so to-her is opinion that this be Lancelot For he him
resambloit miex que nul autre homme. Et sil ne fust
resembled better than any other man And if-he not were
.i. poi mendres de lui a paines conneust on lun de
a little smaller than him with pains would-know one the-one from
lautre. Et quant elle le voit uenir si commence a plorer
the-other And when she him sees come so begins-she to weep
moult durement. Et il li demande comment elle le fait.
very hard And he her asks how she it does
Et cele qui tant estoit esprise damors. que nulle ne fu
And that-one who so-much was inflamed with-love that none not was
onques plus. li dist que elle se muert. Si men poise
ever more to-him says that she herself dies So me-thereof weighs
fait elle plus pour autrui que pour moi. Car en ma mort
says she more for another than for me For in my death

perdra li mondes le meillor cheualier qui uiue. que iou
will-lose the world the best knight who lives whom I
rendisse sain & haitie se iou uesquisse longement.
would-have-rendered sound and hale if I had-lived long
Damoisele fet lyoniaus comment vous auint cils max Sire
Damsel says Lionel how to-you befell that ill Lord
fet elle iou nel diroie en nulle maniere. ne a vous
says she I not-it would-say in any manner neither to you
ne a autrui. Mais toutes voies dites a uostre seignor quil
nor to another But all ways say to your lord that-he
occist lui & autrui pour sa biaute Car mar fust il
kills himself and another for his beauty For ill-for-us were he
onques si biaus. Lors commencha a faire si grant duel que
ever so fair Then began-she to make so great grief that
onques plus grant ne veistes. Et dist coiement au plus
ever more great not saw-you And says quietly at-the most
bas que elle puet. lasse mar ui sa biaute que tant
low that she could alas ill-for-me saw-I his beauty which so-much
est conuoitie. Lyoniaus entendi bien ceste parole. mes ne
is coveted Lionel heard well this word but not
set que ce fu a dire. mais onques samblant nen fist
knows what this was to say but ever semblance not-thereof made-he
que il leust oye. Si li dist. que il li dira bien ce
that he it-had heard So to-her says that he to-him will-tell well this
que elle li mande. si sen volt aler. quant elle le
that she to-him sends-word so himself-thence wished to-go when she him
rapela si li dist. Biau sire dites uostre seignor; quil
called-back so to-him says Fair lord say your lord that-he
morra dedens .viii. iors sil ne prent conroi de soi. Et
will-die within eight days if-he not takes provision of himself And
che sera moult grans pechies. se il par sa defaute se
this will-be very great sin if he by his default himself

laisse morir. Lors vint lyoniaus a lancelot si sassist deuant
lets die Then came Lionel to Lancelot so himself-sat before
lui. et li demande comment il li est. Par foy fet il ie
him and him asks how it to-him is By faith says he I
sui moult malades si me samble que ie ne fas sempirier
am very sick so to-me seems that I not do except-worsen
non. Si estoie iou auques garis quant la pucele sacoucha
not So was I somewhat healed when the maiden herself-lay
malade qui de moi se prendoit garde. Et lyoniaus li
sick who of me herself took care And Lionel to-him
dist ce que elle li auoit mande. Et il en deuint tous
says this that she to-him had sent-word And he thereof became all
esbahis quar bien connut la senefiance des paroles. Et
amazed for well knew-he the meaning of-the words And
lyoniaus li dist. Sire que ualdroit li chelers. vous poes
Lionel to-him says Lord what would-avail the concealing you can
uiure & morir tantost. se vous uoles. quar iou sai bien.
live and die soon if you wish for I know well
que la pucele vous aime tant que femme nama onques
that the maiden you loves so-much as woman not-loved ever
plus homme. Et pour vous est elle au lit. Si sai bien
more man And for you is she in-the bed So know-I well
que elle en morra se vous ne lasseures de vostre amour.
that she thereof will-die if you not her-assure of your love
Et pour ce vous lo iou que uous aies conseil quele
And for this you counsel I that you may-have counsel that-she
soit saluee de la mort. & vous dautre part. Ou autrement
be saved from the death and you on-other side Or otherwise
seres vous mort ambedoi. si sera grans damages de li
will-be you dead both so will-be great damage of her

quar trop est boene pucele. & pour vous qui estes
for too-much is-she good maiden and for you who are
li mieuldres cheualiers del monde qui orendroit y soit.
the best knight of-the world who right-now there be
Certes fet lancelot il nest rienz que iou ne feisse salue
Certainly says Lancelot it not-is anything that I not would-do saved
lonnour madame. pour saluer la uie a la pucele quar moult
the-honor (of-)my-lady for to-save the life of the maiden for very
est bele et sage. et si le deueroie faire par raison. quar
is-she fair and wise and so it ought-I to-do by reason for
sans faille elle ma saluee la vie. & plus a fait por moi
without fail she me-has saved the life and more has done for me
que onques damoisele ne fist pour homme. Mais sor ceste
than ever damsel not did for man But upon this
chose que elle requiert a si grant desfens que pour nulle
thing that she requires has so great prohibition that for any
mesestance que a mon cors puist auenir ne fausseroie iou
misfortune that to my body could befall not would-fail I
a madame de samor que iou li ai promise. Et pour
to my-lady of her-love which I to-her have promised And for
chou nen sai iou que dire Car en nulle maniere. iou
this not-thereof know I what to-say For in any manner I
ne li feroie menchoigne a entendre. quar en toutes
not to-her would-make lie to understand for in all
choses ma elle este si loiaus & si uoir disans que nulle
things me-has she been so loyal and so true speaking as none
plus. Et pour ce ne li mentirai iou ia se dieu plaist.
more And for this not to-her shall-lie I ever if God pleases
Or me dites fait lyoniaus ames vous moult madame la
Now me tell says Lionel love you much my-lady the
royne. oil fait il plus que moi. Dont ne feries vous mie
queen yes says he more than me Then not would-do you at-all

chose fet il a uostre escient qui li despleust. Non voir
thing says he to your knowledge which her might-displease No truly
fait il. ie voldroie moult miex a estre ocis. Et il nest
says he I would-wish much better to be killed And it not-is
riens fait lyoniaus que vous ne feries pour li garantir de
anything says Lionel that you not would-do for her to-protect from
mort Non voir fet il. Et se vous mores par tel auenture
death No truly says he And if you die by such adventure
fet lyoniaus que quideries vous que elle feist Ie sai bien
says Lionel what would-think you that she might-do I know well
fet il que elle morroit de duel. quar elle ne maime mie
says he that she would-die of grief for she not me-loves at-all
mains que iou fach li. Dont vous mousterai iou fet lyoniaus
less than I do her Then you shall-show I says Lionel
par raison que se vous deuees a cele pucele vo parole &
by reason that if you refuse to that maiden your word and
vostre amour. vous ames miex la mort madame que sa vie.
your love you love better the death (of-)my-lady than her life
Et si vous dirai bien comment. vous uees bien que vous
And so you shall-tell-I well how you see well that you
estes a la mort. se ceste pucele ne vous garist. Ne elle
are at the death if this maiden not you heals Nor she
nest malade se por vous non. Et ensi le poes vous garir
not-is sick except for you not And thus her can you heal
et elle vous donra garison. Et se vous ce ne uoles faire;
and she to-you will-give healing And if you this not wish to-do
elle morra dont ce sera li graindres damages qui onques
she will-die then this will-be the greatest damage which ever
auenist a uostre tamps. Et quant vous seres mors par
befell in your time And when you will-be dead by
uostre maluaistie. et madame la royne lorra dire. puis
your wickedness and my-lady the queen it-will-hear say since

que elle uous aime tant iou sai uraiement que elle morra
that she you loves so-much I know truly that she will-die
Et ensi en ocirois vous .iij. vous & madame la royne
And thus thereof will-kill you three you and my-lady the queen
& ceste pucele. Dont len porra bien dire apres uostre
and this maiden Whence one-it will-be-able well to-say after your
mort que vous aures faite desloiaute. Car par vous seroit
death that you will-have done disloyalty For by you would-be
morte la plus bele dame del monde & la plus haute.
dead the most fair lady of-the world and the most high
& qui ne lauoit mie deserui. Et la plus bele pucele del
and who not it-had at-all deserved And the most fair maiden of-the
monde qui vne fois vous rendi la uie. Et or len
world who one time to-you rendered the life And now to-her-thereof
rendes tel gueredon. que pour la vie li rendez la mort.
render-you such reward that for the life to-her render-you the death

Ensi fu lyoniaus deuant le lit lancelot. & li moustroit
Thus was Lionel before the bed (of-)Lancelot and to-him showed
par raison & pour le porfit de lui & de sa dame quil
by reason and for the profit of him and of his lady that-he
otriast a la damoisele son plaisir. Et quant lancelot entent
might-grant to the damsel her pleasure And when Lancelot hears
la parole que lyoniaus li dist. si ne set que dire. Car
the word that Lionel to-him says so not knows-he what to-say For
drois et raisons le semont a dire & a faire la volente a la
right and reason him urges to say and to do the will of the
damoisele. Si doute la mort dont il ne puet escaper che set
damsel So fears-he the death whence he not can escape this knows
il bien. se cele ne len garist qui por lui se muert.
he well if that-one not him-thence heals who for him herself dies
Et dautre part se il li otroie samor il a paour que la
And on-other side if he to-her grants his-love he has fear that the

royne ne le sache. Et pour ce ne set il que faire. ou
queen — it may-know And for this not knows he what to-do whether
la damoisele amer ou li ueer samour. Lors dist a lyonel
the damsel love or her refuse his-love Then says to Lionel
en plorant. Biaus douls amis quar me conseillies que iou
in weeping Fair sweet friend now me counsel what I
porrai faire de ceste cose. Sire fet il li consaus est tous
shall-be-able do of this thing Lord says he the counsel is all
pris. il conuient que vous facies la volente ceste damoisele;
taken it behooves that you do the will (of-)this damsel
ou vous estes mors ha! diex fait lancelot comment porra
or you are dead ah God says Lancelot how will-be-able
ce estre que iou soie fausses damors enuers madame. Mes
this be that I be false of-love toward my-lady But
comment porra estre fait lyoniaus quele muire qui ne
how will-be-able be says Lionel that-she may-die who not
la mie deserui. et que vous oceisses ceste pucele que
it-has at-all deserved and that you might-kill this maiden whom
vous deues garder en tous lieus. Certes il nest nus qui
you ought guard in all places Certainly it not-is anyone who
de traison ne vous en puist apeler se vous le faites. Et
of treason not you thereof could call if you it do And
il se taist quar il ne set que respondre. Certes fait
he himself is-silent for he not knows what to-answer Certainly says
lyoniaus il conuient de ceste chose que vous en fachies
Lionel it behooves of this thing that you thereof may-do
a ma volente. Et il ne dist mot anchois pleure moult
at my will And he not says word rather weeps very
tenrement & maldist leure que il fu nes; quant il a ce est
tenderly and curses the-hour that he was born when he to this is

menes que il li conuient faire autre chose que son plaisir.
led that it him behooves do other thing than his pleasure
Et quant il ot asses plore si dist a Lyonel en tel maniere.
And when he had enough wept so says to Lionel in such manner
Biaus douls amis il est ensi que iou. sans le congie
Fair sweet friend it is thus that I without the leave
madame. nen feroie riens ne pour mort ne pour vie.
(of-)my-lady not-thereof would-do anything neither for death nor for life
Si conuient que vous moues orendroit a aler a la cort le
So behooves-it that you may-set-out right-now to go to the court (of-)the
roy artus & contes a madame la royne mon estre Et dites
king Arthur and may-tell to my-lady the queen my being And tell
li que iou sui mors outreement. se iou ne fas la volente
her that I am dead utterly if I not do the will
dune pucele. Et li dites que se il li plaist iou morrai.
of-a maiden And to-her say that if it her pleases I shall-die
& si li plest io uiuerai Par foy fet lyoniaus. iou meusse
and if it-her pleases I shall-live By faith says Lionel I would-set-out
orendroit sans plus atendre. mais iou vous uoi si atorne que
right-now without more to-wait but I you see so arrayed that
iou ne croi pas que uous uesquissies tant que iou reuenisse.
I not believe at-all that you would-live so-long that I might-return
Et pour ce conuient il que vous pregnies hastif conseil.
And for this behooves it that you may-take hasty counsel
Atant sen part lyonel del paueillon. et sen
Thereupon himself-thence parts Lionel from-the pavilion and himself-thence
vient a la damoisele qui moult estoit deshaitie et le salue
comes to the damsel who very was unwell and her greets
de par lancelot. et li dist Damoisele mesires vous
on-behalf of Lancelot and to-her says Damsel my-lord to-you
mande que vous laues vne fois de mort gari. si vous en
sends-word that you him-have one time from death healed so to-you thereof

doit tel gueredon comme cil a qui vous aues rendu la
owes-he such reward as that-one to whom you have rendered the
vie. Et se vous de la maladie ou il est le poes metre
life And if you from the sickness where he is him can put
hors il vous promet que vous des ore mais de lui poes faire
out he to-you promises that you from now more of him can do
comme de uostre cheualier & de uostre ami sil vous plaist.
as of your knight and of your friend if-it you pleases
Quant la damoisele entent ceste parole. si li est auis
When the damsel hears this word so to-her is opinion
que elle tiegne dieu entre sez mainz Si li dist tout en
that she may-hold God between her hands So to-him says all in
souspirant biaus sire est ce dont voirs quil mait mande
sighing fair lord is this then true that-he me-has sent-word
teuls noueles. Damoisele fet il oil dont sui iou fait elle
such news Damsel says he yes then am I says she
toute garie. Car ore aurai iou quamque iou desirai onques
all healed For now shall-have I whatever I desired ever
en ma vie. ne des ore mais ne me tendra maladie. quar
in my life nor from now more not me will-hold sickness for
tout passe la ioie qui au cuer me touche. Lors se uest
all passes the joy which at-the heart me touches Then herself dresses
& appareille au miex quele puet. si sen uient deuant
and prepares at-the best that-she can so herself-thence comes before
lancelot si achesmee que moult ert bele a ueoir. Et
Lancelot so adorned that very was-she fair to see And
lyoniaus fu ia montes sour son cheual tous desarmes fors
Lionel was already mounted upon his horse all disarmed except
de sespee & ot reube de cendal cote & mantel si entre
of his-sword and had robe of sendal coat and mantle so enters
en son chemin pour aler a cort. Et sen uait si grant
into his road for to-go to court And himself-thence goes so great

oirre comme il puet del cheual traire Et la damoisele
pace as he can from-the horse draw And the damsel
fu uenue deuant lancelot qui gisoit malades. Et quant il
was come before Lancelot who lay sick And when he
le vit uenir. si li fist la plus bele chiere que il pot.
her saw come so to-her made the most fair face that he could
Et li dist ma damoisele vous soies li tres bien uenue.
And to-her says my damsel you be the very well come
Certes de vostre uenue auoie iou moult grant mestier. Car
Certainly of your coming had I very great need For
iou sui malades & deshaities plus que iou ne suel. Si
I am sick and unwell more than I — am-wont So
vous pri que vous metes paine en moi aidier. tant que iou
you beg-I that you may-put pain in me helping until that I
soie garis. par couuent que iou soie vostre cheualiers tous
may-be healed by covenant that I may-be your knight all
lez iors de ma vie. Et elle dist que elle ne demande miex.
the days of my life And she says that she not asks better

The Five Brothers

LI

The maiden heals Lancelot, and Lionel returns with the queen's command that he do the maiden's will. The maiden claims her reward. Lancelot tells her he loves a lady so wholly that his heart and every sense belong to her. She asks only to be his love as a maiden, saving his lady's rights, and to keep her virginity for his sake all her life. He gives her the girdle the queen gave him, and she gives him a gold clasp. The old damsel then brings Lancelot and Lionel to the castle of the five brothers, whom Duke Calles, helped by Gaheriet and his brothers, has driven from all but two castles. Lancelot fells Gaheriet, kills the duke, and takes Agravain and Guerrehet. He has the three prisoners honored but hides his name from them. They learn only that the victor is dark, no older than twenty-five, newly shorn, and bears a black shield with a white lion, and they set out to find him.

A ces paroles entra laiens li cheualiers qui freres estoit a
At these words entered in-there the knight who brother was to
la damoisele. Et quant il le vit aueques lancelot. si en
the damsel And when he her saw with Lancelot so thereof
fu moult lies Car il quidoit encore que elle geust en
was-he very glad For he thought yet that she lay in
son lit. Et elle commence a aprester a mangier a lancelot
her bed And she begins to prepare to eat for Lancelot
si deuise coi. Et mist si grant entente en lui quil dormi
so devises what And put so great attention in him that-he slept
toute la nuit. Et lendemain se sent il plus legier que le
all the night And the-next-day himself feels he more light than the
iour deuant. et elle li ot appareillie laituaire merueilleus
day before and she to-him had prepared the-electuary marvelous
que elle li fist user puis li oinst les temples &
which she him made use then to-him anoints the temples and
lez bras. Et il sen dort maintenant que onques ne
the arms And he himself-thence sleeps at-once so-that ever not

sesueilla deuant uespres. Et lors se trouua moult alegies
himself-woke before vespers And then himself found very relieved
de son mal. Et elle demanda a lui comment il li est.
of his ill And she asked of him how it to-him is
& il li dist bien dieu merci. Car ie quit par tamps
and he to-her says well God mercy For I think by time
estre tous garis Et elle en est moult lie. si le fait
to-be all healed And she thereof is very glad so him makes
.i. poi mangier. pour la teste quil auoit wide. puis se
a little eat for the head that-he had empty then himself
rendort. ne ne sesueilla iusques au matin Et quant il
sleeps-again nor not himself-woke up-to to-the morning And when he
se fu esueillies. si regarde parmi luis del paueillon
himself was awakened so looks through the-door of-the pavilion
& voit lyonel qui reuenoit lez grans galos & auoit son
and sees Lionel who came-back at-the great gallops and had his
cheual tant esperone quil en iert au sanc iusques au
horse so-much spurred that-it thereof was in-the blood up-to to-the
gros des iambes. Et il descent et uient a lancelot si
thick of-the legs And he dismounts and comes to Lancelot so
le trueue tot seul. quar encore se dormoient li vn
him finds all alone for yet themselves slept the ones
& li autre. Et quant il fu uenus deuant lancelot si li
and the others And when he was come before Lancelot so him
demande lancelot noueles de sa dame. Sire fet il elle vous
asks Lancelot news of his lady Lord says he she to-you
mande plus de cent mil salus. Et vous mande que
sends more than hundred thousand greetings And you sends-word that
se vous onques lamastes que pour vous deliurer de mort
if you ever her-loved that for you to-deliver from death
& li aussi. fachies le volente a la pucele. Et se vous
and her also you-may-do the will of the maiden And if you

ce ne faites vous aues samour perdue & il dist quil en
this not do you have her-love lost and he says that-he thereof
fera tant quil nen deuera ia estre blasmes de sa
will-do so-much that-he not-thereof ought ever be blamed by his
dame ne estre hais de la pucele. Et comment vous sentes
lady nor be hated by the maiden And how yourself feel
vous fet lyoniaus. par foy fait il iou me senc si sain
you says Lionel by faith says he I myself feel so sound
dieu merci; que iou porrai bien par tans cheuauchier.
God mercy that I shall-be-able well by time ride

Celui iour apres disner avint que lancelot fu remes tous
That day after dinner befell that Lancelot was remained all
seuls el paueillon fors de la pucele qui garis lauoit Et il
alone in-the pavilion except of the maiden who healed him-had And he
fu assis en son lit. si le commencha a regarder. si la uit
was seated in his bed so her began-he to look-at so her saw
de si grant biaute. et tant li plot. que sil namast
of so great beauty and so-much to-him pleased-she that if-he not-loved
la royne de si grant amor quil ne se tenist pas que
the queen with so great love that-he not himself would-hold at-all that
il ne feist la uolente a la damoisele. mais il aime si
he not would-do the will of the damsel but he loves so
loiaument quil ne fausseroit en nulle maniere. Et cele qui
loyally that-he not would-fail in any manner And that-one who
voloit qui li eust otroie samour li dist. sire ie vous
wished that-he to-her had granted his-love to-him says lord I you
ai gari et respasse de mort dieu merci. Or si voeil que
have healed and recovered from death God mercy Now so wish-I that
vous me teignies mon conuenant. Et il li demande quel
you to-me may-hold my covenant And he her asks what
conuenant il y a Par foy sire fait elle iou le vous dirai
covenant it there has By faith lord says she I it to-you shall-tell

bien. Il est ensi que iou vous aim de bone amour. dez le
well It is thus that I you love with good love from the
iour que iou vous ui premierement. Si que onques pucele
day that I you saw first So that ever maiden
nama tant cheualier. et bien y a paru. quar pour
not-loved so-much knight and well there has appeared for for
vous ai iou este pres de la mort Et vous me mandastes
you have I been near to the death And you to-me sent-word
que si io uous guerissoie ke vous series a tous iors mes;
that if I you healed that you would-be for all days mine
mes cheualiers & mes amis. Et par ceste parole fui iou
my knight and my friend And by this word was I
toute assouagie si me leuai maintenant & ving a vous &
all eased so myself raised at-once and came to you and
mis en vous tel paine que vous fustes garis dieu merci.
put in you such pain that you were healed God mercy
Or vous apel de couuenant et voel que vous me creantes
Now you call-I of covenant and wish that you to-me may-promise
que vous dez ore mais seres mez loiaus amis. ne nameres
that you from now more will-be my loyal friend nor not-will-love
autre de moi tant que vous trouueres en moi loiaute.
other than me so-long that you will-find in me loyalty

Quant lancelot entent ceste parole si pense vn petit et
When Lancelot hears this word so thinks-he a little and
dist Certes damoisele. Il est voirs que tant aues fet pour
says Certainly damsel It is true that so-much have-you done for
moi que bien doi estre vostres cheualiers et vostres amis
me that well ought-I be your knight and your friend
et iou le serai uolentiers. quar se de ce vous escondisoie
and I it shall-be willingly for if of this you refused
maluaisement aueries emploiet vostre amor et uostre
ill would-have-you employed your love and your

seruice Si vous di loiaument quil na damoisele el
service So you tell-I loyally that-it not-has damsel in-the
monde que iou tant aime comme ie fai vous. ne namerai
world whom I so-much love as I do you nor not-shall-love
iamais au mien escient. Mais de ce que vous me
ever-more to-the my knowledge But of this that you me
deffendes. que iou autre que vous ne tiegne a madame ne
forbid that I other than you not may-hold for my-lady nor
a mamie; me desconforte moult Si vous dirai comment.
for my-beloved me discomforts much So you shall-tell-I how
Il est bien voirs ne onques mais ne le dis a homme ne
It is well true nor ever more not it said-I to man nor
a femme. que iou aim en tel lieu que ia ni fausserai
to woman that I love in such place that ever not-there shall-fail
ains y amerai loiaument. que ia por mort ne por vie
but there shall-love loyally that ever for death nor for life
nen partira mez cuers. Et se bien len voloie oster ne
not-thence will-part my heart And if well it-thence wished-I remove not
porroie iou. quar ma volentes y est si enrachinee. que iou
could I for my will there is so rooted that I
nauroie mie pooir de loster. Car mes cuers y est en
not-would-have at-all power of it-removing For my heart there is in
ueillant & en dormant. & mon pensers y est nuit et
waking and in sleeping and my thought there is night and
ior. Et mes esperis nentent fors a li. mi oel ne regardent
day And my spirit not-attends except to her my eyes not look-at
fors que cele part. mes oreilles ne pueent oir parole qui
except than that way my ears not can hear word which
me soit plaisans fors que de li. & que vous diroie iou;
to-me be pleasing except than of her and what to-you would-say I
mame & mon cors. et mon veoir & mon oir sont
my-soul and my body and my seeing and my hearing are

tout a li. Et aussi sui del tot a son pooir que iou ne
all to her And also am-I of-the all in her power so-that I not
puis riens faire de moi; nient plus que li sers puet faire
can anything do of myself no more than the serf can do
autre chose que ce que sez sires li commande. Et sour
other thing than this that his lord him commands And upon
ce ne vous sai iou que dire. se vous ne le me dites.
this not you know I what to-say if you not it to-me tell

En tel maniere comme vous oies respondi lancelos a la
In such manner as you hear answered Lancelot to the
damoisele. Et quant la damoisele loit si len prisa
damsel And when the damsel it-hears so him-thereof prized-she
moult & li dist. Sire fet elle vous aues dit comme
much and to-him says Lord says she you have spoken as
loiaus cheualiers & que preudoms si sai bien que vous ne
loyal knight and as worthy-man so know-I well that you not
me voldries pas deceuoir. Si vous en sai bon gre. mais
me would-wish at-all deceive So you thereof know-I good thanks but
toutes voies puis que vous estes li mieldres cheualiers del
all ways since that you are the best knight of-the
monde ne vous quiterai iou mie si legierement ains voeil que
world not you shall-release I at-all so lightly but wish-I that
vous me teignies mon conuenant ensi comme ie vous dirai.
you to-me may-hold my covenant thus as I to-you shall-tell
Il est voirs que vous ames vne si haute dame et si uaillant.
It is true that you love a so high lady and so valiant
que a paines vous abaisseries vous pour amer vne poure
that with pains yourself would-lower you for to-love a poor
damoisele si comme iou sui. Et certes iou nel di mie pour
damsel so as I am And certainly I not-it say at-all for
ce quil ait pucele el monde qui fust digne de vous
this that-it may-have maiden in-the world who were worthy of you

amer. Et pour ce nel di ie mie que vous encontre vostre
loving And for this not-it say I at-all that you against your
volente mames. Si vous dirai que vous feres. vous ames
will me-may-love So you shall-tell-I what you will-do you love
vne haute dame. chou sai ie bien. dont vous vous mesferies
a high lady this know I well whereof you yourself would-misdo
moult se vous a autre dame donnissies vostre amour. mais
much if you to other lady gave your love but
a pucele la poes vous bien donner salue lonnour & la
to maiden it can you well give saved the-honor and the
droiture que vostre dame a en vous mis ne nus ne vous
right which your lady has in you put nor anyone not you
en deueroit blasmer. Et il dist que ce ne porroit nus homs
thereof ought blame And he says that this not could any man
faire. Si porroit bien fait elle & si vous dirai comment.
do So could-it well says she and so you shall-tell-I how

Il est voirs que iou vous aim en tel maniere que
It is true that I you love in such manner as
femme nama onques homme. Car amor domme & de
woman not-loved ever man For love of-man and of
femme vient par carnel atouchement dont il conuient que
woman comes by carnal touching whereof it behooves that
uirginites soit corrompue. mez de nostre amor ne sera ia
virginity be corrupted but from our love not will-be ever
elle corrompue. ne mal mise ains la garderai en tel maniere
she corrupted nor ill put but it shall-keep-I in such manner
comme iou vous dirai touz lez iours de ma vie. vous me
as I to-you shall-tell all the days of my life you to-me
creantes fait elle que en quelconques lieu que vous me
may-promise says she that in whatever place that you me
troueres dez ore mais en auant. me tendrois pour vostre
will-find from now more on forward me will-hold-you for your

amie salue lonour de vostre dame. & iou vous creanterai
beloved saved the-honor of your lady and I to-you shall-promise
que iamais iour de ma vie namerai autre de vous. ne
that ever-more day of my life not-shall-love-I other than you nor
a homme natocherai carnelment. ains me tendrai a vous
to man not-shall-touch-I carnally but me shall-hold-I to you
en tel maniere que en tous lez lieus ou iou vendrai me
in such manner that in all the places where I shall-come myself
reclamerai de par vous comme de par mon ami.
shall-claim-I on-behalf of you as on-behalf of my friend
Ensi ne fausserois de riens a vostre dame. quar vous
Thus not will-fail-you in anything to your lady for you
me porrois amer comme pucele & li comme dame. Si
me will-be-able love as maiden and her as lady So
porrois garder lonour de lune & de lautre. Comment
will-be-able-you keep the-honor of the-one and of the-other How
fait il porroit ce estre; que vous de carnel assamblement
says he could this be that you from carnal union
vous gardissies. qui tant estes bele & auenant. Et
yourself might-keep who so-much are fair and comely And
troueres encore tant de preudommes qui a femme vous
will-find yet so-many of worthy-men who for wife you
demanderont; Sire fet elle iou men priserai de miex
will-ask Lord says she I myself-thereof shall-prize the better
se iou pour lamour de vous gart mon pucelage a tous les
if I for the-love of you keep my maidenhood at all the
iours de ma vie que se iou estoie dame de la plus riche
days of my life than if I were lady of the most rich
terre qui soit el monde quar ie ne men porroie
land which be in-the world for I not myself-thence could

consirer pour nul si uaillant homme comme vous estes.
forbear for any so valiant man as you are
Et sachies que tout aussi comme iou le di le ferai iou.
And know that all as as I it say it shall-do I
Ensi le laisserent celui ior & toute la semaine tant que
Thus it let-they that day and all the week until that
lancelot fu tout garis. Lors sen vint au cheualier en
Lancelot was all healed Then himself-thence came to-the knight in
lequel paueillon il auoit geu. qui auoit a non karmadan si li
whose pavilion he had lain who had to name Karmadan so him
mercie moult de ce quil li auoit fet. si mait diex fet
thanks much for this that-he to-him had done so me-may-help God says
li cheualiers. iou ne fuisse pas si lies pour le meillor castel
the knight I not would-be at-all so glad for the best castle
que li roys artus ait comme de ce que vous estes garis.
that the king Arthur may-have as of this that you are healed
si men est moult grant honor auenue quant tant aues
so to-me-thereof is very great honor befallen when so-long have-you
demoure en mon ostel. Biau sire fet lancelot. iou men
stayed in my lodging Fair lord says Lancelot I myself-thence
voldrai demain aler. si vous demanc congie. Sire fet il iou le
shall-wish tomorrow to-go so of-you ask-I leave Lord says he I it
vous otroi puis quil vous plaist. quar outre vostre uolente ne
to-you grant since that-it you pleases for beyond your will not
vous retenroie iou pas. Si ales que nostres sires vous conduie
you would-retain I at-all So go that our Lord you may-guide
en quel que lieu que vous allies. diex le face fait lancelos.
in whatever that place that you may-go God it may-do says Lancelot
Cele nuit fist li cheualiers moult grant ioie asses plus
That night made the knight very great joy enough more
quil nauoit fait piecha. Et au matin quant lancelot fu
than-he had done long-ago And at-the morning when Lancelot was

leues la pucele vint a lui. Et quant il le vit si li dist.
risen the maiden came to him And when he her saw so to-her says
bele douce amie bien puissies vous uenir. quar iou men
fair sweet friend well may you come for I myself-thence
voel aler a uostre congie. Sire fait elle vous saues bien
wish to-go with your leave Lord says she you know well
lez conuenences qui sont entre moi & vous. Et iou ne
the covenants which are between me and you And I not
sai quant iou mais vous uerrai & por ce vous demanc .j.
know when I more you shall-see and for this of-you ask-I one
de voz ioiaus que iou puisse garder pour lamour de vous.
of your jewels that I may keep for the-love of you
quant vous vous en serois ales que iou vous en aie
when you yourself thence will-be gone so-that I of-you thereof may-have
plus en ramembrance. Certes damoisele fet il volentiers
more in remembrance Certainly damsel says he willingly
Lors prent lancelot vne chainture quil auoit a membres
Then takes Lancelot a girdle which-he had with limbs
dor & lauoit chainte pour ce que la royne li auoit
of-gold and it-had girded for this that the queen to-him had
donnee Si li dist. damoisele tenes. Certes il na el
given So to-her says damsel hold Certainly it not-has in-the
monde dame ne damoisele fors celle qui la me donna
world lady nor damsel except that-one who it to-me gave
a qui iou le donnaisse. Et cele len mercie moult
to whom I it would-have-given And that-one him-thereof thanks much
si le prent ioieuse & lie. Et cele li dona vn fermail
so it takes joyous and glad And that-one to-him gave a clasp
dor. si li prie quil le port a son col pour lamor
of-gold so him begs that-he it may-bear at his neck for the-love
de li. Et il li dist que si fera il moult uolentiers.
of her And he to-her says that so will-do he very willingly

Lors demande ses armes & on li aporte. Et quant
Then asks-for his arms and one to-him brings And when
il est armes & bien & bel si prent congie a tous chiaus
he is armed both well and fair so takes leave of all those
de laiens. puis monte sor son cheual et sen part
of in-there then mounts upon his horse and himself-thence parts
de laiens entre lui & lyonel et la vielle qui lez maine
from in-there between him and Lionel and the old-woman who them leads
tant amont & aual quil vindrent au castel que li .v.
so-much up and down that-they came to-the castle which the five
frere tenoient que li dus kalles lor perres guerroioit. cil
brothers held which the duke Calles their father warred that-one
a qui Gaheries aidoit entre lui & Guerrehes & agrauains.
to whom Gaheriet helped between him and Guerrehet and Agravain
Et quant lancelot y vint li .v. frere auoient perdu toute
And when Lancelot there came the five brothers had lost all
lor terre fors .ij. castiaus. dont il nosoient issir. Et a
their land except two castles whence they not-dared go-out And at
la daerraine bataille auoient il perdu la moitie de lor
the last battle had they lost the half of their
hommes. Et quant la uielle ot laiens amene lancelot. il
men And when the old-woman had in-there brought Lancelot he
li demanda la verite de la guerre. Si li conta len lez
of-her asked the truth of the war So to-him told one the
greignors merueilles del monde. et blasmerent le duc a
greatest marvels of-the world and blamed the duke to
merueilles. Et lancelot quida que ce fust uoirs. si iura son
marvels And Lancelot thought that this were true so swore his
sairement quil ne lairoit pas lez .v. freres deuant ce
oath that-he not would-leave at-all the five brothers before this
que li dus fust desherites et aussi fist lyoniaus. Et quant
that the duke were disinherited and also did Lionel And when

la uielle vit quil orent ensi iure. si vint as .v.
the old-woman saw that-they had thus sworn so came-she to-the five
freres. et lor dist biau seignor. il vous est miex auenu
brothers and to-them says fair lords it to-you is better befallen
que vous ne quidies quar il a chaiens teuls .ij. cheualiers
than you — think for it has in-here such two knights
qui meteront vostre guerre a fin aincois vn mois. Et cil
who will-put your war to end before a month And those
li demandent qui il sont. par foy fet elle lor nons ne
of-her ask who they are by faith says she their names not
poes vous ore sauoir en nulle maniere. quar il le mont
can you now know in any manner for they it to-me-have
desfendu. mais encor le vous di ie bien que vous aillies
forbidden but yet it to-you say I well that you may-go
a euls & lor faites si grant ioie comme vous poes. Et
to them and to-them make so great joy as you can And
cil lez vont maintenant veoir. et lor font la plus grant
those them go at-once see and to-them make the most great
ioie del monde Et se poroffrent del tout a lor
joy of-the world And themselves offer of-the all to their
seruice. Si firent la nuit moult grant feste a lun &
service So made-they the night very great feast to the-one and
a lautre. et au matin lez menerent oir messe en vne
to the-other and at-the morning them led to-hear mass in a
capele qui laiens estoit. vn poi apres prime commencierent
chapel which in-there was a little after prime began-they
a crier parmi le castel. Ore as armes montes seignor
to cry through the castle Now to arms mount lords
cheualier quar no anemi sont i auenu a nos murs. et
knights for our enemies are there come to our walls and
li .v. frere sont uenu a lancelot. si li demandent sil
the five brothers are come to Lancelot so him ask if-he

voldra porter armes. Et il dist quil nel lairoit en nulle
will-wish to-bear arms And he says that-he not-it would-leave in any
maniere quil ne voist ueoir comment cil de la hors
manner that-he not may-go see how those from there outside
iousteront. mez iou voeil fait il que vous aillies auant.
will-joust but I wish says he that you may-go before
Et se iou voi que vous aies mestier de moi; ie vous
And if I see that you may-have need of me I you
secorrai. Lors fait aporter sez armes. & sen arme
shall-succor Then makes-he bring his arms and himself-thereof arms
bien et bel si sen uait iusques a la porte del castel
well and fair so himself-thence goes up-to to the gate of-the castle
& fait mener dencoste lui son destrier. Il monte as
and makes lead beside him his charger He mounts to-the
kreniaus pour ueoir comment cil dehors assambleront a
battlements for to-see how those outside will-engage with
ceuls dedens Et auec lui fu lyoniaus. Et li .v. frere orent
those within And with him was Lionel And the five brothers had
fet lor gent armer au miex quil porent puis issirent
made their people arm at-the best that-they could then issued
hors contre lor anemis. si les rechurent assez bien a ce
out against their enemies so them received enough well for this
quil erent poi de gent et li autre en auoient moult Si
that-they were few of people and the others thereof had many So
commencha la mellee moult grant et moult merueilleuse.
began the melee very great and very marvelous
dont il y ot maint cheualier mort & uerse a terre.
whereof it there had many knight dead and overturned to ground
si senfuirent cil del castel tantost comme Gaheries & si
so themselves-fled those of-the castle at-once as Gaheriet and his
frere y uindrent a la bataille Car il commencierent a
brothers there came to the battle For they began to

abatre & a ferir. si que ce niert se merueilles non a
strike-down and to strike so that this not-was except marvels not to
ueoir. Ne onques puis quil vindrent. ne se tindrent
see Nor ever since that-they came not themselves held
li .v. frere. ainz lez conuint fuir. ou il vousissent ou
the five brothers but them behooved flee whether they might-wish or
non. Si ont asses perdu a cele assamblee. Et quant
not So have-they enough lost at that engagement And when
lancelot vit que li .v. frere furent desconfit. si dist a
Lancelot saw that the five brothers were discomfited so says to
lyonel que ore a il trop atendu. Si descent maintenant
Lionel that now has he too-much waited So dismounts at-once
des creniaus & puis monte sor son cheual & lyoniaus
from-the battlements and then mounts upon his horse and Lionel
sor le sien. si sen issent de la porte. Et lancelot
upon the his so themselves-thence issue from the gate And Lancelot
ne regarda onques fors la ou il vit la plus grant presse.
not looked ever except there where he saw the most great press
si torne cele part & se fiert entreuls. si fiert si le
so turns that way and himself strikes among-them so strikes so the
premier quil encontre quil labat a terre tout mort.
first that-he meets that-he him-strikes-down to ground all dead
puis point outre si en rabat .j. autre. Et aussi
then spurs beyond so thereof strikes-down-again an other And also
fist lyoniaus. Et lancelot a mis la main a lespee. et il
did Lionel And Lancelot has put the hand to the-sword and he
ert entalentes de bien faire darmes. quar grant piece auoit
was eager of well doing of-arms for great while had-it
quil nen auoit riens fait. Si commencha a ferir grans
that-he not-thereof had anything done So began-he to strike great
cops tout entour lui. si abat cheualiers et cheuaus.
blows all around him so strikes-down knights and horses

& ocist quamquil encontre. Si fait tant en poi deure
and kills whatever-he meets So does-he so-much in little of-hour
que nus ne lose a cop atendre. Et tant quil encontra
that anyone not him-dares at blow await And until that-he met
par auenture Gaheriet si li done tel cop desor son
by adventure Gaheriet so to-him gives such blow upon his
heaume quil li fist sentir lespee iusques au test
helm that-he to-him made feel the-sword up-to to-the skull
mais il ne la mie naure iusqua la mort & cil
but he not him-has at-all wounded up-to the death and that-one
vole ius dez archons a terre; qui quide tout maintenant
flies down from-the saddlebows to ground who thinks all at-once
morir. Et lancelot passe outre que plus ne le regarde. si
to-die And Lancelot passes beyond so-that more not him looks-at so
coisist le duc en son uenir. quar on li ot moustre.
catches-sight-of the duke in his coming for one to-him had shown
Et li dus li vint lespee drecie contremont & le fiert
And the duke to-him came the-sword raised upward and him strikes
si durement parmi son healme quil li fait le branc
so hard through his helm that-he to-him makes the blade
dachier couler ens. plus de .ij. doie. mais il ne la mie
of-steel slide in more than two fingers but he not him-has at-all
blecie en char. Et lancelot ne lespargne de riens ainz le
hurt in flesh And Lancelot not him-spares in anything but him
fiert si durement quil li trence lespaulle & le poing
strikes so hard that-he to-him cuts the-shoulder and the fist
senestre a tout lescu. Et il recueure .j. autre cop si
left with all the-shield And he recovers an other blow so
li fet la teste uoler Et cil chiet mors dont ce fu
to-him makes the head fly And that-one falls dead whereof this was
trop grant damages. Et quant li autre voient le duc ocis.
too great damage And when the others see the duke killed

si tornent en fuies quar plus ni osent arrester &
so turn-they in flight for more not-there dare-they stop and
lancelot et li sien lez encauchent si prendent Guerrehes
Lancelot and the his them chase so take Guerrehet
& agrauain qui ne sen voloient torner del camp
and Agravain who not themselves-thence wished turn from-the field
pour lor frere Gaheriet qui naures gisoit. si pristrent
for their brother Gaheriet who wounded lay so took-they
tant dez autres comme il voldrent. Et li .v. frere qui
as-many of-the others as they wished And the five brothers who
orent ueu Gaheriet cheoir & qui bien connoissent que il
had seen Gaheriet fall and who well know that they
auoient le tout perdu par sa proece le prendent se le
had the all lost by his prowess him take so him
font mener el castel Si ne fu onques si grant feste
make lead into-the castle So not was ever so great feast
comme il furent de lancelot. quar il crioient tuit a
as they were of Lancelot for they cried all with
une vois. en ce quil passoit bien viegne la flor de toute
one voice in this that-he passed well come the flower of all
cheualerie. bien viegne li mieldres cheualiers del monde.
chivalry well come the best knight of-the world

Ensi conquist lancelot par sa proece a rauoir lonor de la
Thus conquered Lancelot by his prowess to have-again the-honor of the
bataille Si crioient tout grant & petit encontre lancelot del
battle So cried all great and small toward Lancelot of-the
lac. Ensi li disoient tout a vne vois tant donor quil
lake Thus to-him said-they all with one voice so-much of-honor that-he
en auoit grant honte. et moult li pesoit de chou quil
thereof had great shame and much him weighed of this that-they
le segnorissoient tant. Ia soit ce quil leust bien deserui.
him lorded so-much Already be this that-he it-had well deserved

Quant lancelot uint en la vile si le trouua toute
When Lancelot came into the town so it found all
pourtendue de dras de soie & de pailes & fu toute
hung with cloths of silk and of brocades and was all
encortinee pour lonour de lui. Si le rechurent a si
hung-with-curtains for the-honor of him So him received-they with so
grant honour comme il porent plus. Et quant il lorent
great honor as they could most And when they him-had
desarme; si li aportent vne robe toute noeue de uermeil
disarmed so to-him bring-they a robe all new of red
cendal. Et quant il fu uestus & cauchies si demanda a
sendal And when he was dressed and shod so asked-he to
ueoir lez .iij. cheualiers qui pris estoient. ceuls qui estoient
see the three knights who taken were those who were
arme tot dune maniere. Car il les auoit tout le iour
armed all of-one manner For he them had all the day
moult couoities a ueoir. quar moult lauoient bien fait en
very coveted to see for very it-had-they well done in
la bataille. et cestoient li troi frere. Et on lez uait querre
the battle and these-were the three brothers And one them goes seek
maintenant. Et quant il lez vit uenir si lez connoist
at-once And when he them saw come so them recognizes
bien tantost. mais pour ce quil ne veult mie quil le
well at-once but for this that-he not wishes at-all that-they him
connoissent lez fist il metre arieres. si est tant dolans de
may-recognize them made he put back so is-he so sorrowful of
ce quil a este contre euls en ceste bataille quil ne set
this that-he has been against them in this battle that-he not knows
quil doie faire Car moult amoit Gaheriet de grant amour.
what-he ought do For much loved-he Gaheriet with great love
Et dautre part il li en poise moult pour lamour
And on-other side it to-him thereof weighs much for the-love

monseignor Gauuain lor frere. puis commande a ceuls de
(of-)my-lord Gawain their brother then commands to those of
laiens quil lor facent tant donour comme il porront.
in-there that-they to-them may-do as-much of-honor as they will-be-able
quar iou vous di fet il que il sont moult preudomme
for I you tell says he that they are very worthy-men
& de haut lignage & bon cheualier. Et sachies se iou
and of high lineage and good knights And know if I
quidaisse quil fussent contre vous. iou ni eusse ia
had-thought that-they were against you I not-there would-have ever
escu pris pour euls greuer. Lors lez font cil oster de la
shield taken for them to-harm Then them make those remove from the
prison. si les ont mis en vne cambre cointe et bele
prison so them have-they put in a chamber elegant and fair
Si font regarder la plaie gaheriet. et li font tout le
So make-they look-at the wound (of-)Gaheriet and to-him do all the
bien quil pueent. Si les tindrent moult honorablement
good that-they can So them held-they very honorably
pour lonour de lancelot qui proiet lor en auoit.
for the-honor of Lancelot who begged to-them thereof had

Cele nuit fu la ioie et la feste moult grant. et se lancelot
That night was the joy and the feast very great and if Lancelot
fu bien seruis. ce ne fet mie a demander. si le couchent
was well served this not needs at-all to ask so him lay-they
moult a aise et a moult grant honor. Et lendemain quant
very at ease and with very great honor And the-next-day when
il ot oy messe vint lancelot a la uielle qui laiens lot
he had heard mass came Lancelot to the old-woman who in-there him-had
amene si li dist Dame me sui iou bien aquites uers
brought so to-her says Lady me am I well acquitted toward
vous. Et elle li dist Sire oil. Or uous pri iou dont fait
you And she to-him says Lord yes Now you beg I then says

il pour la riens el monde que vous plus ames que uous a
he for the thing in-the world that you most love that you to
nullui qui de moi demant ne dites mon non ne ne faites
anyone who of me may-ask not may-tell my name nor not may-make
sauoir qui iou sui. Et saues uous pourcoi iou le di. ie vous
know who I am And know you wherefore I it say I you
en pri fet il por ce que cil troi cheualier qui sont prison
thereof beg says he for this that those three knights who are prisoners
chaiens sont frere monseignor Gauuain. Et iou lez aime
in-here are brothers (of-)my-lord Gawain And I them love
tant que iou ne uoldroie mie que il seussent que iou eusse
so-much that I not would-wish at-all that they might-know that I had
este encontre euls. Car il men harroient par auenture.
been against them For they me-thereof would-hate by adventure
Et por ce ne voel iou mie que il sachent mon non.
And for this not wish I at-all that they may-know my name
Et elle dist que elle ne le descouuerra ia a nul homme.
And she says that she not it will-disclose ever to any man
Lors sen uait as .v. freres; et lor dist que li
Then himself-thence goes to-the five brothers and to-them says that the
troi cheualier soient quite et mis hors de prison. Et cil
three knights be quit and put out of prison And those
dient que il feront toute sa uolente. Et encore fet il vous
say that they will-do all his will And yet says he you
prie iou; que quant iou men serai ales. que vous les
beg I that when I myself-thence shall-be gone that you them
reteigniez chaiens et lor fetes tant donor que iou vous
may-retain in-here and to-them may-do so-much of-honor that I to-you
en sache gre. Et bien sachies que ce sont mi ami.
thereof may-know thanks And well know that these are my friends
& cil dient que si feront il. Lors demande sez armes
and those say that so will-do they Then asks-for his arms

& sarma entre lui & lyonel. & puis se partent
and himself-armed between him and Lionel and then themselves part
de laiens. Et li .v. frere vienent a Gaheriet et le
from in-there And the five brothers come to Gaheriet and him
metent hors de prison entre lui & sez freres. Et il lor
put out of prison between him and his brothers And they them
demandent maintenant qui li cheualiers est par qui il ont
ask at-once who the knight is by whom they have
este desconfit. Et il dient que il ne seuent. par foy fet
been discomfited And they say that they not know by faith says
Gaheries ce ne puet estre. quar des uos fu il. Par foy font
Gaheriet this not can be for of-the yours was he By faith say
il des nostres ne fu il pas mais il nous aida por lamour
they of-the ours not was he at-all but he us helped for the-love
de vne dame qui chaiens est. ne onques son nom ne nous
of a lady who in-here is nor ever his name not to-us
volt dire. mais il nous pria moult de uous seruir. Et
wished-he to-say but he us begged much of you serving And
de faire toute lonour que nous porriemes. Car il nous dist
of doing all the-honor that we could For he to-us said
que vous esties moult si ami. Et li troi frere sen
that you were very his friends And the three brothers themselves-thereof
esmerueillerent moult. Si demanderent de quel fachon il
marveled much So asked-they of what fashion he
estoit. Par foy font il chest vns dez plus biaus cheualiers
was By faith say they this-is one of-the most fair knights
del monde. Et est vn poi brunes et ne puet pas auoir
of-the world And is a little brown and not can at-all have
plus haut de .xxv. ans. et est tondus de nouel. Et
more high than twenty-five years and is shorn of new And
quant il oient ce si sont plus desuoiet que deuant si
when they hear this so are-they more bewildered than before so

nen seuent que dire. ains demorent laiens vne semaine
not-thereof know-they what to-say but remain in-there a week
tant que Gaheries fu bien garis. Lors sen partirent
until that Gaheriet was well healed Then themselves-thence parted
tout troi. Et demandent quels armes li cheualiers enporta.
all three And ask what arms the knight carried-off
Et il dient vnes noires. & .j. noir escu a .j. blanc lyon.
And they say some black and a black shield with a white lion
Et il se metent apres tout le chemin ke il lor
And they themselves put after all the road that they to-them
enseignierent. Car il le quident bien trouer as enseignes
showed For they him think well to-find by-the signs
des armes. Lors sen partent atant Mais atant laisse
of-the arms Then themselves-thence part thereupon But thereupon leaves
ore li contes a parler deuls. et retorne a parler de lancelot.
now the tale to speak of-them and returns to speak of Lancelot

Lionel Taken by Terrican

LII

Leaving the castle of the five brothers, Lancelot and Lionel ride a day without adventure, lodge with a widow, and enter the forest of Terique. At midday the heat forces them to rest under an apple tree, and Lancelot, who had not slept, falls asleep in the cool grass. Lionel, keeping watch, sees two knights leading a damsel with joy, and behind them a huge knight on a black charger, who spears one of them and cuts through the other's horse at the saddlebow before seizing the damsel. Lionel, unwilling to wake Lancelot lest he think it cowardice, arms and rides after him alone. The knight sets the damsel down, takes Lionel's lance without harm, and stuns him with a blow to the helm. He mounts the damsel on Lionel's horse, slings Lionel across his own saddlebow, and carries him off.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu parti du
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from-the
castel as .v. freres ou il lor auoit lor guerre afinee
castle of-the five brothers where he to-them had their war ended
quil cheualcha toute ior entre lui & lyonel sans auenture
that-he rode all day between him and Lionel without adventure
trouuer qui a conter fache. Tant quil uindrent la nuit
to-find which to tell may-make Until that-they came the night
chies vne veue dame qui moult bien lez herberga. Et
at-the-house-of a widow lady who very well them lodged And
au matin quant il orent messe oye. si se remisent
at-the morning when they had mass heard so themselves put-again
au chemin. et a heure de prime entrerent en vne
to-the road and at hour of prime entered into a
forest qui duroit bien .ij. lieues de lonc & vne de le.
forest which lasted well two leagues of long and one of breadth
si lapeloient cil del pais terique. Et quant il orent
so it-called those of-the country terique And when they had

cheualchie iusques a miedi si lor greua moult li chaus;
ridden up-to to midday so them grieved much the heat
quar lor armeis furent escaufees del soleil qui trop
for their arms were heated by-the sun which too-much
estoit de grant calor. Si furent si las & si traueillie que
was of great heat So were-they so weary and so toiled that
il lez conuint reposer tant que li chaus fust passes. lors
it them behooved rest until that the heat were passed then
mist cascuns pie a terre. et osterent lez seles a lor
put each foot to ground and removed the saddles from their
cheuaus & lez frains. si les laisserent paistre de lerbe
horses and the bridles so them let graze on the-grass
parmi le bois. puis osterent lor heaumes et abatirent lor
through the wood then removed their helms and struck-down their
uentailles pour recoillir .j. poi le uent. Si se colcherent
ventails for to-gather a little the wind So themselves lay
sor lerbe desouz lombre dun pommier. Et lancelot nauoit
upon the-grass beneath the-shade of-an apple-tree And Lancelot not-had
onques dormi la nuit deuant quar trop auoit eu grant
ever slept the night before for too-much had-he had great
chaut Si li auint ensi quil sendormi a ce quil trouua
heat So to-him befell-it thus that-he himself-slept at this that-he found
la froidor de lerbe & la douchoir del vent. Et lyoniaus
the coolness of-the grass and the sweetness of-the wind And Lionel
ueilla qui nauoit talent de dormir. Si ne demora gaires
watched who not-had desire of sleeping So not tarried much
quil vit uenir tout le grant chemin ferre auques loing
that-he saw come all the great road paved somewhat far
de lui .ij. cheualiers armes qui amenoient auec euls vne
from him two knights armed who brought with them a
damoisele; si aloient tel ioie faisant Et quant il vindrent
damsel so went-they such joy making And when they came

pres de lyonel. si regarderent deriere euls. Tant que li vns
near to Lionel so looked-they behind them Until that the one
deuls dist. Par mon chief uees chi uenir le cheualier. Et
of-them says By my head see here come the knight And
lyoniaus esgarde lez cheualiers de loing parmi le bois &
Lionel looks-at the knights from afar through the wood and
voit uenir apres elz vn cheualier arme. sor .i. grant noir
sees come after them a knight armed upon a great black
destrier. mais cestoit li graindres de cors & de menbres
charger but this-was the greatest of body and of limbs
quil eust onques mais ueu. Si sambloit en son uenir
that-he had ever more seen So seemed-he in his coming
foudres qui descendist du ciel. Et li vns deuls li
thunderbolt which might-descend from-the sky And the one of-them to-him
torne lescu et cils qui uenoit de grant force le fiert
turns the-shield and that-one who came with great force him strikes
si que il li met la glaiue parmi le cors si abat lui
so that he to-him puts the lance through the body so strikes-down him
et le cheual a terre puis trait lespee & laisse corre a
and the horse to ground then draws the-sword and lets run at
lautre. mais il ne lose pas atendre ains sen torne
the-other but he not him-dares at-all await but himself-thence turns
fuiant Et cil le vint ataingnant par derriere et ot
fleeing And that-one him came overtaking from behind and had
haucie lespee contremont pour ferir. Et quant cil voit
raised the-sword upward for to-strike And when that-one sees
le cop uenir si ot paour de morir et se laisse cheoir
the blow come so had fear of dying and himself lets fall
a terre. Et cil qui son cop ne pot detenir fiert en
to ground And that-one who his blow not could hold-back strikes on
larcon derriere. si quil coupe le cheual parmi leskine.
the-saddlebow behind so that-he cuts the horse through the-spine

Si quil abat le cheual sor le cheualier. qui se
So that-he strikes-down the horse upon the knight who himself
fu laissies cheoir. puis sen vint a la damoisele qui
was let fall then himself-thence came to the damsel who
demenoit moult grant doel & disoit lasse mes freres. Si
led very great grief and said alas my brothers So
le monte li cheualiers par deuant lui sor son cheual si
her mounts the knight by before him upon his horse so
senretorne a tout li tout le chemin quil estoit venus.
himself-thence-returns with all her all the road that-he was come
Quant la damoisele sen voit ensi mener del
When the damsel herself-thence sees thus lead by-the
cheualier si commence a crier sainte marie aide. et fait
knight so begins-she to cry Saint Mary help and makes
si tres grant duel que nus ne le ueist qui nen
so very great grief that anyone not her might-see who not-thereof
peust auoir pitie. Ensi sen vait li cheualiers qui
could have pity Thus himself-thence goes the knight who
enmaine cele qui pleure durement & ne fine de duel
leads-away that-one who weeps hard and not ceases of grief
faire. Et quant lyoniaus voit que cil sen part en
making And when Lionel sees that that-one himself-thence parts in
tel maniere; si dist que trop a il ore soffert quant il
such manner so says that too-much has he now suffered when he
en voit ensi enmener la damoisele. ne si ne veult mie
thence sees thus lead-away the damsel nor so not wishes-he at-all
esueillier lancelot. Car il a paour quil ne ne le tenist a
awaken Lancelot For he has fear that-he — not it might-hold for
couardise. Ne il ne doutoit nulle riens autant comme lui.
cowardice Nor he not feared any thing as-much as him
Lors sarme & puis est montes sor son cheual & prent
Then himself-arms and then is mounted upon his horse and takes

son escu & son glaiue & sen vait apres le cheualier.
his shield and his lance and himself-thence goes after the knight
quanque li cheuaus puet aler. si le consieut a laualer
as-much-as the horse can go so him overtakes at the-descending
dun tertre. Et quant il est pres de lui si li escrie
of-a hill And when he is near to him so to-him cries
quil est mors. Et cil le regarde & voit que iouster
that-he is dead And that-one him looks-at and sees that to-joust
li conuient. Si met ius la damoisele & trait lespee &
him behooves So puts down the damsel and draws the-sword and
met lescu deuant soi & guenchist le cheual vers le
puts the-shield before himself and turns the horse toward the
cheualier. & lyoniaus li vient acorant & le fiert si
knight and Lionel to-him comes running and him strikes so
que parmi lescu & parmi le hauberc li met la glaiue.
that through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him puts the lance
sans plus de mal faire. Et cil li doune tel cop de
without more of harm doing And that-one to-him gives such blow with
lespee sour son heaume quil li fent a destre partie. Si
the-sword upon his helm that-he to-him splits to right part So
leust ocis sanz faille. mais lespee li tourna en la
him-would-have killed without fail but the-sword to-him turned in the
main. Et li cops fu grans & de force ferus. Si en fu
hand And the blow was great and with force struck So thereof was
lyoniaus si estordis quil chai a terre tous pasmes Et li
Lionel so stunned that-he fell to ground all swooned And the
cheualiers remist lespee el fuerre. & fait la damoisele
knight put-back the-sword in-the sheath and makes the damsel
remonter sour le cheual lyonel ou elle uolsist ou non.
remount upon the horse (of-)Lionel whether she might-wish or not
Si le contredist elle asses. mais toutes voies li conuient
So it gainsaid she enough but all ways to-her behooves

il faire a force. Lors sabaisse uers terre & prent lyonel
it do by force Then himself-lowers toward ground and takes Lionel
par lez espaulles tout ensi armes comme il estoit. & le
by the shoulders all thus armed as he was and him
torse par deuant lui sour larchon de sa sele. Et lenporte
trusses by before him upon the-saddlebow of his saddle And him-carries-off
en tel maniere. Si se taist ore li contes a parler de lui
in such manner So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of him
& de lyonel & retorne a parler de hector des mares.
and of Lionel and returns to speak of Hector of-the marshes

Hector at the Fountain

LIII

Hector, riding alone after killing Marigart the Red at Radigel, enters the same forest and meets a weeping damsel. She tells him that Terrican, lord of the hill, has carried off Lionel, stripped him and had him beaten with thorns, and thrown him into prison; she warns him not to go, but tells him Terrican is the tallest knight in the world and bears black arms. Hector finds the tower and its fountain under three pines, hung with sixty shields, among them those of Agloval, Sagremor, Kay, Gosenain, and Brandelis, and an inscription listing the knights Terrican has conquered. As he waters his horse, Terrican rides out, forbids the fountain, and charges. Hector unhorses him, but Terrican seizes him, throws him from the saddle, and carries him into the tower. Offered freedom on parole, Hector refuses and is put in prison with Sagremor, Lionel, and the rest, who mourn Lancelot as dead.

Or dist li contes que quant hectors se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Hector himself was parted from
radigel le castel ou il ot marigart le rous ocis. Et il
radigel the castle where he had Marigart the red killed And he
ot la damoisele deliuree dez .ij. lyons qui estoit cousine
had the damsel delivered from-the two lions who was cousin
germaine a lancelot. quil cheualcha tous seuls ensi comme
german to Lancelot that-he rode all alone thus as
auenture le menoit. tant que il vint en la forest que on
adventure him led until that he came into the forest that one
apeloit terique. Et ce fu endroit nonne. Et lors encontra
called terique And this was toward nones And then met-he
vne damoisele montee sor .j. palefroy qui faisoit merueillous
a damsel mounted upon a palfrey who made marvelous
duel. Il le salue & elle lui aussi. Damoisele fet il quar
grief He her greets and she him also Damsel says he now

me dites pourcoi vous plores. Sire fait elle iou pleur por
me tell wherefore you weep Lord says she I weep for
vn dez meillors cheualiers del monde. que iai orendroit
one of-the best knights of-the world whom I-have right-now
ueu mener trop laidement al plus desloial cheualier qui
seen lead too foully by-the most disloyal knight who
soit en cest siecle. Damoisele fet hector qui est cils bons
be in this world Damsel says Hector who is that good
cheualiers Sire fet elle ce est lyoniaus li cousins germains
knight Lord says she this is Lionel the cousin german
lancelot. Et qui est cils desloiaus cheualiers fet il qui
(of-)Lancelot And who is that disloyal knight says he who
lenmaine. Che est fait elle terican li sires de cel tertre qui
him-leads-away This is says she Terrican the lord of that hill who
le porte sor le col de son cheual. ne sai dont il laporte.
him carries upon the neck of his horse not know-I whence he him-carries
Et le fist despoillier deuant moi tout en braies & puis
And him made strip before me all into breeches and then
le fist tant batre a sez sergans de poignans espines que
him made so-much beat by his sergeants with sharp thorns that
il len souendra tous lez iours de sa vie. et apres le
it him-thereof will-remember all the days of his life and after him
fist geter en sa prison. si comme iai ueu si en ai si
made cast into his prison so as I-have seen so thereof have-I so
grant pitie que iou ne men puis tenir de plorer Or
great pity that I not myself-thence can hold from weeping Now
me dites damoisele fait hector. et se iou cele part aloie. a
me tell damsel says Hector and if I that way went by
quels enseignes connistroie iou le cheualier que vous me
what tokens would-know I the knight that you to-me
dites. De la aler fait cele ne vous entremetes vous ia
tell Of there going says that-one not yourself meddle you ever

par mon los. quar il vous ocirroit sil vous pooit tenir.
by my counsel for he you would-kill if-he you could hold
Et neporquant on le puet bien connoistre a ce quil est
And nevertheless one him can well know by this that-he is
li graindres cheualiers del monde. & porte vnes armes
the greatest knight of-the world and bears some arms
noires. Or vous commanch iou a dieu fet hector quant iou
black Now you commend I to God says Hector since I
nen puis plus sauoir. Elle sen part maintenant Et
not-thereof can more know She herself-thence parts at-once And
hectors cheuauche cele part ou cele li ot enseignie.
Hector rides that way where that-one to-him had shown
Si a tant ale quil vint el tertre & y troua vne
So has-he so-much gone that-he came to-the hill and there found a
tor qui estoit close de bons murs tot entour & de haus.
tower which was closed with good walls all around and with high
Et par dehors la porte a mains dune archie auoit vne
And by outside the gate at less than-a bowshot had-it a
fontaine qui sourgoit par .i. tuiel dargent qui cheoit sour
fountain which sprang by a pipe of-silver which fell upon
vn perron de marbre. Et du perron aloit en .i. vaissel
a block of marble And from-the block went into a vessel
de plom. si pooit bien estre aussi grant comme vne tonne.
of lead so could-it well be as great as a tun
Deles la fontaine auoit trois pins et estoient li vns les
Beside the fountain had-it three pines and were the one beside
lautre. et estoient si grant et si haut que des branches
the-other and were so great and so high that with-the branches
& des fuelles estoit la fontaine toute couerte. Si y
and with-the leaves was the fountain all covered So there
pendoient par lez guiches .lx. escus & .lx. heaumes & .lx.
hung by the straps sixty shields and sixty helms and sixty

espees. il regarde lez escus & lez heaumes & les espees.
swords he looks-at the shields and the helms and the swords
et sest moult esmeruellies porcoi on les y auoit mises.
and himself-is much marveled wherefore one them there had put
puis regarde lez escus. Si y connoist lescu agloual &
then looks-at the shields So there knows-he the-shield (of-)Agloval and
lescu saigremor le desree & lescu keu le senescal &
the-shield (of-)Sagremor the unruly and the-shield (of-)Kay the seneschal and
le Gosenain destrangort & le brandelis. mais de tous lez
that (of-)Gosenain of-estrangort and that (of-)Brandelis but of all the
autres nen puet il plus connoistre. Lors sen uait
others not-thereof can he more know Then himself-thence goes
deuers la fontaine & trueue lettres escriptes qui disoient
toward the fountain and finds letters written which said
chi sont li non de ceuls qui laiens sont en prison. Et
here are the names of those who in-there are in prison And
uees la lor armeures. Et il lez commence a lire. Et
see there their armors And he them begins to read And
trueue lettres qui dient el vintetroisime an en apres le
finds letters which say in-the twenty-third year in after the
coronement le roy artu. a conquis terican de la forest
crowning (of-)the king Arthur has conquered Terrican of the forest
desuoiable tous lez cheualiers dont li non sont chi escrit.
out-of-the-way all the knights whose the names are here written
Et il commence a lire lez nons. Si connut de telz en y
And he begins to read the names So knew-he of such thereof there
a. et de teuls y a que il ne connut mie. ensi comme
has and of such there has that he not knew at-all thus as
il estoient la uenu destranges terres. Si y trueue
they were there come from-strange lands So there finds-he
iusques a .xxiiij. cheualiers de la maison le roy artu.
up-to to twenty-four knights of the house (of-)the king Arthur

sans lez compaignons qui estoient de la queste et sans
without the companions who were of the quest and without
lyonel. Et quant il voit cest escrit si sen esmerueille
Lionel And when he sees this writ so himself-thereof marvels
plus que de riens quil eust onques mais veu. Si ne croit
more than of anything that-he had ever more seen So not believes-he
mie que ce soit voirs. que vns seuls cheualiers peust tant
at-all that this be true that a single knight could so-many
de preudommes auoir conquis se il ni auoit traison.
of worthy-men have conquered if he not-there had treason
Lors retorne a la fontaine pour faire boire son cheual
Then returns to the fountain for to-make drink his horse
qui moult grant mestier en auoit. Et en ce quil retornoit
which very great need thereof had And in this that-he returned
si uoit ourir la porte de la tor et en voit issir le
so sees open the gate of the tower and thence sees go-out the
grant cheualier dont la damoisele li ot dit. et fu tous
great knight of-whom the damsel to-him had told and was all
couuers de fer. Et escrie a hector. dans cheualiers. ie vous
covered with iron And cries to Hector lord knight I you
desfens la fontaine. Par mon chief mar y abeurastes vostre
forbid the fountain By my head ill there watered-you your
cheual. vous aues ce fet que nus cheualiers nosast faire.
horse you have this done that any knight not-would-dare do
Lors laisse corre le cheual & baisse le glaiue et li
Then lets run the horse and lowers the lance and to-him
vint si roidement quil failli a lui ferir. Et hector lataint
came so stiffly that-he failed at him striking And Hector him-reaches
bas qui moult y ot mise sentente por ce que trop
low who very there had put his-attention for this that too-much
la redoute. Si le fiert si que il le porte del cheual a
him dreads So him strikes so that he him carries from-the horse to

terre tout enuers Et quant il sen quide outre passer.
ground all backward And when he himself-thence thinks beyond to-pass
cil saut sus em pies & prent hector par lez espaulles
that-one leaps up on feet and takes Hector by the shoulders
a .ij. mains & le trebuche del cheual si felenessement
with two hands and him tumbles from-the horse so cruelly
que a poi quil ne li a le col brisie. puis le lieue
that by little that-he — to-him has the neck broken then him lifts
contremont & le torse sor son col si le porte en sa tour.
upward and him trusses upon his neck so him carries into his tower
& commanda a ceuls de laiens que il le desarmaissent.
and commanded to those of in-there that they him should-disarm
Et il si font. Et il estoit aussi comme mors. de ce
And they so do And he was as as dead from this
quil auoit este abatus. Et quant il saperchut & il
that-he had been struck-down And when he himself-perceived and he
se uoit desarme & en la main son anemi si en
himself sees disarmed and in the hand (of-)his enemy so thereof
a si grant doel quil volsist bien estre mors Car il
has-he so great grief that-he would-wish well to-be dead For he
not onques mais courous qui a cestui li tornast.
not-had ever more wrath which to this-one him turned
Lors li dist terrican. Sire cheualiers ie vous tieng
Then to-him says Terrican Lord knight I you hold
a moult preudomme. quar onques mais ne trouai iou
for very worthy-man for ever more not found I
cheualier qui lez archons me feist widier Si vous pris
knight who the saddlebows me might-make empty So you prize-I
plus que cheualier que ie onques mais ueisse. Et pour
more than knight that I ever more might-see And for
la proece qui est en vous ne vous metrai iou ia en
the prowess which is in you not you shall-put I ever in

prison. se vous me voles fianchier que vous de chaiens
prison if you to-me wish to-pledge that you from in-here
nisteres mie sans mon congie. Et il dist que il nen
not-will-go-out at-all without my leave And he says that he not-thereof
fiancera ia quar il aime miex a estre a malaise auec sez
will-pledge ever for he loves better to be at unease with his
compaignons que auoir tous lez biens del siecle auec lui.
companions than to-have all the goods of-the world with him
Lors le fait mettre en prison auec lez autres compaignons
Then him makes put in prison with the other companions
Et quant il fu laiens. et cil de la maison le roy artu.
And when he was in-there and those of the house (of-)the king Arthur
le voient uenir si commencent tot a plorer de ioie & de
him see come so begin-they all to weep for joy and for
pitie Et saigremors li desrees li dist ha! hector biaus
pity And Sagremor the unruly to-him says ah Hector fair
compains; iou ne vous cuidai iamais veoir. et si vous ai
companion I not you thought ever-more to-see and so you have
iou par maintes fois regrete puis que iou ving chaiens en
I by many times lamented since that I came in-here into
prison. mais por dieu dites moi se vous saues encore nulle
prison but for God tell me if you know yet any
noueles de lancelot. Certes fait il nenil. ha diex font tous
news of Lancelot Certainly says he no ah God say all
les autres tant perdons en sa mort. sil fust uis encore
the others so-much lose-we in his death if-he were alive yet
eussiemes nous esperance dissir hors de ceste prison. Mais
would-have we hope of-going out of this prison But
puis quil est ensi quil est mors nous nen isterons
since that-it is thus that-he is dead we not-thence shall-go-out
iamais a nul iour pour homme qui viue. Car trop est
ever-more at any day for man who lives For too-much is

cils auersiers de grant force. et de tel pooir que nus
that devil of great force and of such power that anyone
ne porroit durer a lui. se che nestoit merueille. quar il
not could last against him if this not-were marvel for he
a conquis vne partie dez meillours cheualiers del monde.
has conquered a part of-the best knights of-the world
mais se lancelot fust uis il neust ia a lui duree.
but if Lancelot were alive he not-would-have ever against him endurance
nient plus que carados li grans sires de la dolerouse tour
anything more than Carados the great lord of the dolorous tower
qui fu freres a cestui dyable. Enon dieu fait lyoniaus iou
who was brother to this devil In-name (of-)God says Lionel I
ai hui moult chierement achate le mort de celui Carados.
have today very dearly bought the death of that Carados
Car aussi tost comme cils de chaiens sot que iou estoie
For as soon as that-one of in-here knew that I was
cousins lancelot. il me fist despoillier tout nu. & me
cousin (of-)Lancelot he me made strip all naked and me
fist tant batre despines poignans que iou me peusse
made so-much beat with-thorns sharp that I me could
bien baignier en mon sanc. mais se diex me salue celui
well bathe in my blood but if God me may-save that-one
dont iou me parti na pas encore tierc ior iou en
from-whom I myself parted not-has at-all yet third day I thereof
serai encore uengies a ma volente. Ensi est hectors mis en
shall-be yet avenged at my will Thus is Hector put in
prison auec sez autres compaignons. Mais atant se taist
prison with his other companions But thereupon itself is-silent
ore li contes a parler de lui & de euls tous. et retorne
now the tale to speak of him and of them all and returns
a parler de lancelot que lyoniaus ot laissie dormant.
to speak of Lancelot whom Lionel had left sleeping

Lancelot and the Three Queens

LIV

A queen of Sorestan, riding with Morgan the fay and Sebile the enchantress, finds Lancelot asleep under the apple tree; each lady claims him, and at Morgan's word they enchant him and carry him on a horse litter to the castle of the cart in Gorre. He wakes in a chamber with one door and iron windows, and a damsel brings him food and tells him where he is, but not who brought him. Next morning the three ladies demand that he take one of them as his lover or stay in prison; he refuses with scorn, Morgan not knowing him because his hair is cut. After three days of grief he tells the damsel who serves him that he is Lancelot. She is the heiress of Rochedon, held by the queen and betrothed against her will to the queen's cowardly brother; he swears to come back and break the marriage, and that night she frees him, arms him, and tells him of the tourney Baudemagus has lost.

Che dist li contes que quant lancelot fu remes dormant
This says the tale that when Lancelot was remained sleeping
apres ce que lyoniaus sen fu ales. il ne demora
after this that Lionel himself-thence was gone it not tarried
gaires que par illuec passa vne Royne qui estoit roine de
much that by there passed a Queen who was queen of
la terre de sorestan qui marchissoit a norgales par deuers
the land of sorestan which bordered on north-wales by toward
sorelois. si uenoient auec li plus de .lx. cheualiers tous
sorelois so came with her more than sixty knights all
armes. si portoient par dessus li quatre uallet .i. paile a
armed so carried by above her four youths a brocade on
cheual sor .iiij. lances. Et elle regarda le cheual lancelot
horse upon four lances And she looked-at the horse (of-)Lancelot
qui paissoit de lerbe. Si pensa que la se dormoit
which grazed on the-grass So thought-she that there himself slept
aucuns cheualiers pour soi reposer Si quide bien que
some knight for himself to-rest So thinks-she well that

che soit des cheualiers errans de la maison le roy artu.
this be of-the knights errant of the house (of-)the king Arthur
Si apela .ij. dames dont li vne auoit a non Morgue la
So called-she two ladies of-whom the one had to name Morgan the
fee. & lautre sebile lenchanteresce. Et ce estoient les .ij.
fay and the-other Sebile the-enchantress And these were the two
femmes del monde qui plus sauoient denchantemens sans
women of-the world who most knew of-enchantments except
la dame del lac. Et la royne dist que elle veult aler
the lady of-the lake And the queen says that she wishes to-go
ueoir qui cils cheuals est. si vait cele part tout a cheual
see whose that horse is so goes that way all on horse
& trueue lancelot qui encore dormoit. & la royne dist a
and finds Lancelot who yet slept and the queen says to
ses compaignes que vous onques mais ne ueistes nulle si
her companions that you ever more not saw any so
bele cose. si mait diex a mon auis. Moult se deuroit
fair thing so me-may-help God to my opinion Much herself ought
priser la dame qui de tel homme auroit la seingnorie.
prize the lady who of such man would-have the lordship
& pleust ore a dieu quil maimast ore autretant; comme
and might-please now to God that-he me-loved now as-much as
nul cheualier ama onques nulle dame. si mait diex
any knight loved ever any lady so me-may-help God
ie me tendroie a plus riche dame. que se il auoie tote
I myself would-hold for more rich lady than if I had all
la terre del monde en ma baillie. Ha! dame fet morgain
the land of-the world in my keeping Ah lady says Morgan
moult seroit ore mieuz enploie en moi; que en uous. quar
much would-be now better employed in me than in you for
ie sui de meilleur gent. & de plus haut lignage que uus
I am of better people and of more high lineage than you

niestes. encore soiez uous roingne. & por ce me tendroit
are yet be you queen and for this me would-hold
il plus chiere & plus mameroit que vos. En non dieu
he more dear and more me-would-love than you In name (of-)God
fet lautre dame qui auoit non sebile; encore le deuroie
says the-other lady who had name Sebile yet him ought
ie auoir mieuz que vous. quar ie sui plus bele & plus
I have better than you for I am more fair and more
ione & plus enuoise de uos .ii. si le sauroie mieuz
young and more merry than you two so him would-know-I better
seruir a sa uolente. & por ce me semble il; que uous
serve at his will and for this to-me seems it that you
uos en deuez bien tere del parler Or vous dirai
yourselves thence ought well hush from-the speaking Now you shall-tell-I
que nous ferons fait la royne. esueillons le & nos
what we shall-do says the queen let-us-awaken him and ourselves
offrons totes a son seruise. Et telle quil uoudra detenir
let-us-offer all to his service And such-one whom-he will-wish to-keep
remaingne o lui. Enon dieu fait morgains. ensi ne le
may-remain with him In-name (of-)God says Morgan thus not it
ferons nous mie. mais ie vous dirai que on en face.
shall-do we at-all but I you shall-tell what one thereof may-do
Faisons faire vne biere cheualeresce. si lenportons. chest
Let-us-make make a bier horse-borne so him-let-us-carry-off this-is
li mieldres cors que iou y uoie. & le portons al
the best body that I there see and him let-us-carry to-the
chastel de la charete. Par foy font elles vous dites bien.
castle of the cart By faith say they you say well
Lors commandent a lors cheualiers quil aillent colper
Then command-they to their knights that-they may-go cut
del bois. Et cil si firent. si orent tost faite vne litiere.
of-the wood And those so did so had-they soon made a litter

Et les dames si orent tost lancelot si enchante quil na
And the ladies so had soon Lancelot so enchanted that-he not-has
pooir de soi leuer. Lors firent encortiner la biere dune
power of himself raising Then made-they hang the bier with-a
kieute pointe. Si vindrent aincois que nuis fust au chastel
quilt stitched So came-they before that night were to-the castle
de la charrete. Et quant il orent lancelot descendu. si le
of the cart And when they had Lancelot dismounted so him
firent metre en vne cambre. ou il nauoit que vn huis
made-they put in a chamber where it not-had but one door
& .ij. fenestres de fer. Et lors desfirent lor enchantement.
and two windows of iron And then undid-they their enchantment
et il sesueilla tantost & regarda tout entor lui si vit
and he himself-woke at-once and looked all around him so saw
grant plente de candeilles si se commencha a seignier &
great plenty of candles so himself began to cross and
dist a soi meisme. sainte marie dame ou sui iou. Iou
says to himself self Saint Mary lady where am I I
me coulchai orendroit dormir desouz lombre dun pomier.
myself lay right-now to-sleep beneath the-shade of-an apple-tree
et or me sui troues iou ne sai ou en chastel. ou en
and now myself am-I found I not know where in castle or in
forteresce. ne ni voi homme ne femme. par foy ou iou
fortress nor not-there see-I man nor woman By faith either I
sui enfantosmes. ou iou ne sai que dire de moi meismes.
am bewitched or I not know what to-say of myself self
Lors li souient de son cheual quil auoit laissie deles
Then to-him remembers of his horse which-he had left beside
lui. Si regarde tout entor lui por sauoir se il le uerroit.
him So looks all around him for to-know if he it would-see
Et quant il voit quil ni est mie si est tant dolans
And when he sees that-it not-there is at-all so is-he so sorrowful

quil ne set quil doie dire & dist que dyables lont
that-he not knows what-he ought say and says that devils him-have
la aporte. Apres ce ne demora gaires quil uit luis de
there brought After this not tarried much that-he saw the-door of
la cambre ourir. Si entra laiens vne damoisele qui li
the chamber open So entered in-there a damsel who to-him
aporta a mangier a grant plente. Il le salue quant il
brought to eat in great plenty He her greets when he
le voit uenir. Et elle lui autresi. Damoisele fait il par la
her sees come And she him likewise Damsel says he by the
riens el monde que vous plus ames dites moi ou iou
thing in-the world that you most love tell me where I
sui. Sire fet elle vous estes el chastel de la charrete. qui
am Lord says she you are in-the castle of the cart which
siet en la terre de gorre. Et il se seigne de la merueille
sits in the land of gorre And he himself crosses for the marvel
quil en a. Sainte marie fet il qui mi a amene. Sire
that-he thereof has Saint Mary says he who me-there has brought Lord
fet elle ce ne vous dirai iou pas. mes mangies & vous
says she this not to-you shall-tell I at-all but eat and yourself
enforcies. & gisies sil vous plaist en cel lit qui asses est
strengthen and lie if-it you pleases in that bed which enough is
biaus & riches Et de lyonel damoisele fait il quar men
fair and rich And of Lionel damsel says he now me-thereof
dites noueles. se vous le saues. Si mait diex fait elle
tell news if you it know So me-may-help God says she
iou ne sai qui cils lyoniaus est ne onques nen oy
I not know who that Lionel is nor ever not-thereof heard-I
parler a mon escient. Ne iou ne vous en sai a dire ne
speak to my knowledge Nor I not to-you thereof know to say neither
uoir ne menchoigne Et quant il oit toutes uoies quil
truth nor lie And when he hears all ways that-he

est ensi desuoies; si ne set que dire. mais toutes voies
is thus led-astray so not knows-he what to-say but all ways
mangue & saaise comme cil qui nauoit toute ior
eats and himself-eases as that-one who not-had all day
mangie. si mangue si dolans & si coroucies que nus plus.
eaten so eats-he so sorrowful and so angered as none more
Et puis quant il ot mangie si vint vns ualles laiens qui
And then when he had eaten so came a youth in-there who
le descaucha. Et il se coucha maintenant en vn lit qui
him unshod And he himself lay at-once in a bed which
estoit fais en mi la cambre. si a dormi maluaisement
was made in middle the chamber so has-he slept badly
toute la nuit. quar il ne fina de penser a soi & a lyonel.
all the night for he not ceased of thinking of himself and of Lionel
Lendemain a heure de prime vindrent laiens lez trois
The-next-day at hour of prime came in-there the three
dames qui lauoient laiens aporte. si furent uestues & atornees
ladies who him-had in-there brought so were-they dressed and arrayed
si richement comme dames se doiuent atorner qui de
so richly as ladies themselves ought array who of
tel valeur sont. Et quant elles furent entrees en la cambre
such worth are And when they were entered into the chamber
si parla li vne dez .iij. qui royne estoit. Si li dist. Sire
so spoke the one of-the three who queen was So to-him says Lord
cheualiers vous estes en nostre prison. mais de tant vous
knight you are in our prison but of so-much to-you
est il bien auenu que la raencon en sera legiere Dame fet
is it well befallen that the ransom thereof will-be light Lady says
il dites le. & se iou puis iou men raembrerai. Sire fait
he say it and if I can I myself-thence shall-ransom Lord says
elle la raenchons est tele que vous pregnies laquele de nous
she the ransom is such that you may-take whichever of us

.iij. qui miex vous plaira. Et se vous ce ne uoles faire que
three that best you will-please And if you this not wish to-do so-that
vous soies si orgueilleus que nulle de nous ne vous plaise.
you be so proud that none of us not you may-please
vraiement sachies que vous nisterois iamais de prison.
truly know that you not-will-go-out ever-more from prison
Quant lancelot oit que cele li part tel gieu. que il
When Lancelot hears that that-one to-him offers such game that he
ne feroit en nulle maniere si le tint a moult grant despit.
not would-do in any manner so it held-be for very great despite
Si respont tous coroucies. Dame sui iou dont si a vous
So answers all angered Lady am I then so to you
quil conuient que ie face amie nouele. ou voelle ou
that-it behooves that I may-make love new whether I-may-wish or
non. ou que iou remaigne en prison; oil voir fet elle. Ia
not or that I may-remain in prison yes truly says she Ever
dieus ne mait fet il. se iou ne seroie eincois en prison
God not me-may-help says he if I not would-be rather in prison
tous lez iors de ma vie; que iou ia de nulle de vous trois
all the days of my life than I ever of any of you three
feisse mamie. quar trop seroie abaissies. Car tot cil
would-make my-beloved for too-much would-be-I lowered For all those
qui sont fors diex ne me porroient amender. voire fet elle
who are except God not me could amend truly says she
si aues ce dit. par mon chef mar le desistes. Onques mais
so have-you this said by my head ill it said-you Ever more
cose ne desistes qui tant vous greuast comme ceste fera.
thing not said-you which so-much you would-grieve as this-one will-do
Et il dist quil ne li en chaut. Si sen rest ales
And he says that-he not to-her thereof cares So himself-thence again-is gone
couchier sour son lit assez plus coroucies que deuant Et
to-lie upon his bed enough more angered than before And

dist a soi meisme que il ameroit miex a estre mors. que
says to himself self that he would-love better to be dead than
il sa dame la royne qui est fontaine de toute biaute laissast
he his lady the queen who is fountain of all beauty might-leave
por ces uielles prendre. Et celes sen tornent
for these old-women to-take And those themselves-thence turn
dolantes & coroucies de ce quil les a si refusees & le
sorrowful and angered of this that-he them has so refused and him
manacent moult durement Et dient que pour ceste parole
menace very hard And say that for this word
nistra il iames de prison. Ne morgue ne lauoit mie
not-will-go-out he ever-more from prison Nor Morgan not him-had at-all
encore conneu pour ce quil ert touses de nouel. Par foy
yet known for this that-he was shorn of new By faith
fet la royne ore y puet estre bien .x. ans. Car il nen
says the queen now there can-he be well ten years For he not-thence
ystra mes Se il ne prent lune de nous trois. Par foy
will-go-out more If he not takes one of us three By faith
font elles ce volons nous bien. & sen vont atant.
say they this wish we well and themselves-thence go thereupon
Ensi demora lancelot en prison. si fu ensi trois iors
Thus stayed Lancelot in prison so was-he thus three days
si pensis quil fu si adoles quil en perdi le boire & le
so pensive that-he was so grieved that-he thereof lost the drink and the
mangier. si en pesoit moult a vne damoisele de laiens qui
eating so thereof weighed much to a damsel of in-there who
chascun ior li aportoit a boire & a mengier. et li
each day to-him brought to drink and to eat and to-her
auoit on baillie a seruir & a garder. Et elle en pensoit
had one handed to serve and to guard And she thereof thought
quamque elle pooit el monde. Si li pesoit moult de
as-much-as she could in-the world So to-her weighed much of

son corous. Au quart iour furent uenu li cheualiers de
his wrath At-the fourth day were come the knights of
laiens del tornoiement qui le iour deuant auoit este.
in-there from-the tourney which the day before had been
si en commenchierent tant a parler cha & la quant
so thereof began-they so-much to speak here and there that
lancelot entendi bien quil uenoient dun tornoiement
Lancelot heard well that-they came from-a tourney
Lors commencha a penser et a corouchier soi. Et dist
Then began-he to think and to anger himself And says
quil ne fu onques nus hom si maleureus comme il est.
that-it not was ever any man so unlucky as he is
Car quant il est sains & haities & il deueroit aler par
For when he is sound and hale and he ought go through
tout le monde & achieuer les perilleuses auentures que
all the world and achieve the perilous adventures which
li autre cheualier nosent emprendre. Et il auroit bien
the other knights not-dare undertake And he would-have well
pooir de mener les a chief. lors le metent li deable en
power of leading them to head then him put the devils in
prison. si quil nest nus tamps quil ne soit enprisones.
prison so that-it not-is any time that-he not be imprisoned
Lors regrete sez mescheances dont il en auoit trop
Then laments-he his mischances whereof he thereof had too
souuent. si commencha a faire moult merueilleus doel.
often so began-he to make very marvelous grief
Atant vient auant la damoisele qui de lui se prenoit
Thereupon comes forward the damsel who of him herself took
garde. Et quant elle li voit tel doel demener si en fu
heed And when she him sees such grief lead so thereof was-she
trop dolante. ha! sire fait elle pourcoi demenes vous tel
too-much sorrowful ah lord says she wherefore lead you such

doel. Damoisele fait il iou ne deuroie mie duel mener. Ains
grief Damsel says he I not ought at-all grief lead But
me deueroie ocirre. quar iou sui li plus mescheans homs
myself ought kill for I am the most unlucky man
del monde. Sire fait elle par la riens que vous plus ames
of-the world Lord says she by the thing that you most love
dites moi qui vous estes. et comment vous aues non. Et
tell me who you are and how you have name And
iou vous creant loiaument que iou ne vous en descouuerrai
I you promise loyally that I not you thereof shall-reveal
ne ci ne aillors Damoisele fait il tant maues coniure.
neither here nor elsewhere Damsel says he so-much me-have-you conjured
que iou le vous dirai. Sachies que iou sui li plus maleureus
that I it to-you shall-tell Know that I am the most unlucky
cheualiers qui onques portast armes. ne ma mescheance ne
knight who ever bore arms nor my mischance not
commence mie chi premerainement. mais dez lor que ie
begins at-all here first but from-the then that I
gisoie en mon berch. Car iou perdi en vne matinee mon
lay in my cradle For I lost in a morning my
pere qui moult estoit preudoms & uaillans cheualiers. et
father who very was worthy-man and valiant knight and
fui desherites de toute ma terre. dont ie eusse a grant
was disinherited of all my land whereof I would-have in great
plente se elle meust este loiaument gardee. si puis bien
plenty if it me-had been loyally guarded so can-I well
dire. que iou ai a non lancelot del lac li mescheans.
say that I have to name Lancelot of-the lake the unlucky

Quant la damoisele entent que ce est lancelot del lac.
When the damsel hears that this is Lancelot of-the lake
celui que on tient au meillor cheualier del monde. Si
that-one whom one holds for-the best knight of-the world So

est tant lie que nulle plus. et li dist ceste prisons
is-she so glad as none more and to-him says this prison
uous anoie moult iou le sai bien & que vous en
you annoys much I it know well and that you thence
ysteries volentiers se vous peussies. Certes fait il. il nest
would-go willingly if you could Certainly says he it not-is
riens que iou peusse faire. que ie nel feisse par couuent
anything that I could do that I not-it would-do by covenant
que iou en fuisse hors. par foy fait elle iou vous en
that I thereof were out by faith says she I you thence
geterai se vous uoles. mais que vous por moi voellies faire
shall-cast if you wish but that you for me may-wish do
ce que iou vous commanderai. Dites fait il & ie le ferai
this that I to-you shall-command Say says he and I it shall-do
se iou en ai le pooir Or mescoutes dont fait elle Il est
if I thereof have the power Now me-hear then says she It is
uoirs que la royne de sorestan. la dame de cest chastel
true that the queen of sorestan the lady of this castle
ou vous estes ma tenue longement aueques li si vous
where you are me-has held long with her so to-you
dirai comment. Il auint passe a .x. ans que iou estoie
shall-tell-I how It befell past has ten years that I was
petite que mes peres li dus de rochedon commencha
little that my father the duke of rochedon began
guerre encontre le roy de sorestan qui fu maris a la royne
war against the king of sorestan who was husband to the queen
qui est dame de chaiens. mais au daerrain firent il pais
who is lady of in-here but at-the last made they peace
par ce que mes peres me donna en mariage a .i. petit fil
by this that my father me gave in marriage to a little son
le roy qui nauoit pas plus de .vi. ans. et iou estoie
(of-)the king who not-had at-all more than six years and I was

en laage de .v. ans. Apres che ne demora gaires que mes
in the-age of five years After this not tarried much that my
peres morut. & me mere aussi Si que ma terre remest a
father died and my mother also So that my land remained to
garder a ceste Royne. Si avint awan aussi comme a .viij.
keep to this Queen So befell this-year as as at eight
iors deuant noel que li iouenenciaus qui fiancie mauoit
days before Christmas that the youth who betrothed me-had
sesmut por aler a la cort le roy artus por estre
himself-set-out for to-go to the court (of-)the king Arthur for to-be
cheualiers nouiaus. Si nous en mesauint tant quil fu
knight new So to-us thereof mischanced so-much that-he was
ocis en la forest de carlion. Et quant iou soi quil fu
killed in the forest of caerleon And when I knew that-he was
mors si men voeil aler hors de chaiens. Si dis a ma
dead so myself-thence wish-I to-go out of in-here So said-I to my
dame quele me rendist ma terre. Mais elle nen volt
lady that-she to-me should-render my land But she not-thereof wished
onques riens faire ainz me dist. Se iou len angoissoie
ever anything do but to-me said If I her-thereof pressed
plus. que elle ne le me rendroit iamais pour pooir que
more that she not it to-me would-render ever-more for power that
iou eusse. si le laissa atant ester que plus nen osai
I might-have so it let-she thereupon be so-that more not-thereof dared-I
dire. Et tant quil auint lautre iour. na mie encore .iij.
say And until that-it befell the-other day not-has at-all yet three
semaines que vns siens freres me demanda a femme &
weeks that a her-own brother of-me asked for wife and
elle mi donna; & le me fist fiancier malgre mien. &
she me-to-him gave and it me made betroth despite mine and
le rauesti de toute ma terre. et en doiuent estre les
him reinvested with all my land and thereof ought to-be the

nueces de dyemence en .viij. iors. mais certes pour noient
nuptials of Sunday in eight days but certainly for nothing
le fait. quar ia ne laurai a mari ne a seignor.
it does-she for ever not him-shall-have-I for husband nor for lord
quar chest li plus desloiaus cheualiers & li plus coars
for this-is the most disloyal knight and the most coward
qui uiue. Et se vous tant por moi uolies faire que vous
who lives And if you so-much for me wished to-do that you
a celui iour uenissies contredire ces espousailles en cest
at that day might-come gainsay these espousals in this
chastel. et faisies tant por moi que cils mariages fust
castle and might-do so-much for me that that marriage were
desfais. ie vous geteroie anuit hors de ceste prison. et vous
undone I you would-cast tonight out of this prison and to-you
donroie bon cheual & bones armes Enon dieu damoisele
would-give good horse and good arms In-name (of-)God damsel
fait il se vous ce me voles faire. ie vous creanteroie
says he if you this to-me wish to-do I to-you would-promise
comme loiaus cheualiers que iou a celui iour reuendrai
as loyal knight that I at that day shall-come-back
en cest chastel. et ferai tant que iou vous deliuerrai
into this castle and shall-do so-much that I you shall-deliver
del cheualier. et raurois uostre terre se il ni
from-the knight and will-have-you-again your land if it not-there
a autre arest que ce que vous maues dit. Certes fait
has other hindrance than this that you to-me-have said Certainly says
elle il ni a autre arest. Dont vous creant iou fait
she it not-there has other hindrance Then you promise I says
il que iou cel conuenant vous tendrai. Et ie vous iur
he that I that covenant to-you shall-hold And I you swear
loiaument fait elle que iou anuit vous geterai de chaiens.
loyally says she that I tonight you shall-cast from in-here

Ensi asseure li vns lautre. si sen part atant la
Thus assures the one the-other so herself-thence parts thereupon the
damoisele. et lancelot remest laiens lies et ioians de ce
damsel and Lancelot remains in-there glad and joyous of this
que elle li promet. Quant il fu auques anuitie &
that she to-him promises When it was somewhat grown-night and
cil de laiens furent colchie & endormi. La damoisele vint
those of in-there were lain and asleep The damsel came
a lancelot & oeure luis de la cambre ou il estoit. &
to Lancelot and opens the-door of the chamber where he was and
li dist. Sire uenes apres moi. Et il se lieue et le
to-him says Lord come after me And he himself raises and her
sieut. et elle lenmaine en vne autre cambre de laiens qui
follows and she him-leads into an other chamber of in-there which
estoit deles .j. uergier et le fait mangier .j. petit. puis
was beside an orchard and him makes eat a little then
li baille bones armes & bon cheual. Et quant il est
to-him hands good arms and good horse And when he is
appareillies que il ni a fors del monter. si dist a
prepared so-that it not-there has but of-the mounting so says to
la damoisele. par amors dites moi de quel tornoiement li
the damsel by love tell me of what tourney the
cheualier de laiens parloient anuit apres uespres. Sire fait
knights of in-there spoke tonight after vespers Lord says
elle il est voirs que li roys baudemagus et li roys de
she it is true that the king Baudemagus and the king of
norgales fiancerent .j. tornoiement lun contre lautre &
north-wales pledged a tourney the-one against the-other and
gent contre gent Si ont hui este assamble en vne praerie
people against people So have-they today been assembled in a meadow
qui est a .ij. lieues de ci. Si que cil de chaiens a qui
which is at two leagues from here So that those of in-here of whom

vous en oistes parler en sont anuit uenu. Et liquel fait
you thereof heard speak thence are tonight come And which says
il en ont eu le pieur. Li roys baudemagus fait elle en
he thereof have had the worse The king Baudemagus says she thereof
a este cachies de la place. quar il na mie tant de
has been chased from the place for he not-has at-all so-many of
gent que li roys de norgales. mais il ont repris terme
people as the king of north-wales but they have taken-again term
de rassambler ioedi et il nauoit que .i. iour entre deus.
of reassembling Thursday and it not-had but one day between two

The Knight in the Pavilion

LV

Grieved that King Baudemagus, who had honored him, was driven from the field while he was away, Lancelot takes leave of the damsel, promising to keep his covenant, and rides into the forest, where he finds an empty pavilion and lies down in its bed. Its lord comes in the dark, takes him for his wife, and kisses him; when he finds a man, he takes him for her lover, throws him down, and strikes him in the teeth. Lancelot hurls him onto a stone, takes up his sword, and kills him as he flees naked into the forest. In the morning Lancelot meets squires carrying the white arms of Galehodin, Galehaut's nephew, who will fight for the king of North Wales. At an abbey of nuns he hears mass, and Meleagant's sister, who once freed him from prison, recognizes him there.

Quant lancelot ot entendu que li roys baudemagus estoit
When Lancelot had heard that the king Baudemagus was
tornes del camp. Si en fu moult corroucies & moult
turned from-the field So thereof was-he very angered and very
dolans. quar cest vns dez hommes del monde qui li
sorrowful for this-is one of-the men of-the world who to-him

auoit fait donour. si est moult dolans quant il ni a
had done of-honor so is-he very sorrowful since he not-there has
este. quar sil y eust este a ce quil se sent sains &
been for if-he there had been at this that-he himself feels sound and
haities & desirans de porter armes il ne quide pas que li
hale and desirous of bearing arms he not thinks at-all that the
roys baudemagus en eust eu le pieur. si comme il a
king Baudemagus thereof would-have had the worse so as he has
ore. Lors monte sour son cheual que la pucele li ot fet
now Then mounts upon his horse which the maiden to-him had made
apareillier & puis le commande a dieu. et elle li prie
prepare and then her commends to God and she him begs
que il ne loublit pas del conuenant que il li a en
that he not it-may-forget at-all of-the covenant that he to-her has in
conuent. Si mait diex fet il non ferai iou. Si sen
covenant So me-may-help God says he not shall-do I So himself-thence
part atant. et sen issi par .i. uergier & puis entre
parts thereupon and himself-thence issued by an orchard and then enters
en vne praerie. Et lors troua .i. estroit sentier qui le
into a meadow And then found a narrow path which him
mena droit a vne forest. ou il auoit vn paueillon tendu
led straight to a forest where it had a pavilion pitched
deuant .i. grant orme. Il torna maintenant cele part por ce
before a great elm He turned at-once that way for this
que gent y quida trouuer. Si descent a lentree et voit
that people there thought-he to-find So dismounts at the-entry and sees
dedens .ij. cierges ardans. Et il voit .i. grant lit couert dun
within two tapers burning And he sees a great bed covered with-a
samit porpre. Il uait au lit erranment mes il ni trueue
samite purple He goes to-the bed swiftly but he not-there finds
homme ne femme. ne el paueillon aussi. Et quant il voit
man nor woman nor in-the pavilion also And when he sees

ce si uait a son cheual & li oste le frain & la sele.
this so goes to his horse and to-it removes the bridle and the saddle
puis le maine paistre. et apres se desarme & met sespee
then it leads to-graze and after himself disarms and puts his-sword
au cheuech del lit quil auoit troue el paueillon. puis
at-the head of-the bed which-he had found in-the pavilion then
se despoille & dist quil se couchera dedens puis quil
himself undresses and says that-he himself will-lay within since that-he
ni trueue nullui Si estaint lez cierges pour la clarte
not-there finds anyone So extinguishes the tapers for the brightness
que mal ne li feist. si se couche et sendort tout
that harm not to-him might-do so himself lays and himself-sleeps all
maintenant. Apres ce ne demora gaires que li cheualiers vint
at-once After this not tarried much that the knight came
laiens a qui li paueillons estoit. Et quant il uit lez cierges
in-there to whom the pavilion was And when he saw the tapers
estains si quida bien que sa femme se fust endormie.
extinguished so thought-he well that his wife herself were asleep
et que elle eust lez cierges estains pour la clarte que mal
and that she had the tapers extinguished for the brightness that harm
ne li feist. il estoit sans espee et sans armeure si se
not to-her might-do he was without sword and without armor so himself
fu tost despoillies. si se colcha erranment les lancelot.
was soon undressed so himself lay swiftly beside Lancelot
Et se traist pres de lui. si lacole & le commencha
And himself drew near to him so him-embraces and him began
a baisier. quar il quidoit que che fust sa femme vraiement.
to kiss for he thought that this were his wife truly
Quant lancelot sent celui qui ensi le baise. si en fu
When Lancelot feels that-one who thus him kisses so thereof was-he
tous derues. si quide bien que ce soit dame ou damoisele.
all mad so thinks-he well that this be lady or damsel

Si lahert as .ij. bras. Et cil saperchoit tantost si
So him-seizes with-the two arms And that-one himself-perceives at-once so
quida bien que che fust li lechierres sa femme Si
thought-he well that this were the lecher (of-)his wife So
se desuolepe de lui & lahert as mains & le
himself unwraps from him and him-seizes with-the hands and him
sosprent si que onques ne sen prist garde quant il
surprises so that ever not himself-thereof took heed when he
lot desouz lui gete a terre. Si li dist lerres; Certes
him-had beneath him cast to ground So to-him says thief Certainly
mar me uenistes faire honte & mar vous couchastes auec
ill me came-you to-do shame and ill yourself lay-you with
ma femme en mon paueillon. puis li donne tel cop
my wife in my pavilion then to-him gives such blow
del poing en mi les dens. si que a poi que il ne lez
with-the fist in middle the teeth so that by little that he not them
a brisies en la goule et li sans en saut si quil en
has broken in the mouth and the blood thence leaps so that-he thereof
a le menton sanglent. Et quant lancelot se uoit si mal
has the chin bloody And when Lancelot himself sees so ill
mener si lahert par la gorge. et le fist uoler de dessus
handled so him-seizes by the throat and him made fly from upon
lui. si durement que il le fist uoler sor vn cailleu qui en
him so hard that he him made fly upon a stone which in
mi le paueillon estoit si que li cheualiers en ot vne
middle the pavilion was so that the knight thereof had a
grant plaie au cheoir quil fist. Et lancelot se relieue
great wound at-the falling that-he did And Lancelot himself raises-again
tantost & sen uait cele part ou il ot sespee laissie.
at-once and himself-thence goes that way where he had his-sword left
Si le trait del fuerre toute nue. et la lune luisoit cler
So it draws from-the sheath all bare and the moon shone clear

Si que on en pot auques ueoir par le paueillon. Et
So that one thereof could somewhat see through the pavilion And
quant li cheualiers voit uenir lancelot lespee traite. si ne
when the knight sees come Lancelot the-sword drawn so not
lose atendre ains sen torne fuiant tout nus &
him-dares await but himself-thence turns fleeing all naked and
sen uait uers la forest. Et lancelos le sieut qui
himself-thence goes toward the forest And Lancelot him follows who
atant ne le veult mie laissier. si le cache tant sans
thereupon not him wishes at-all to-leave so him chases so-much without
reube quil laconsieut. si le fiert parmi la teste si quil
robe that-he him-overtakes so him strikes through the head so that-he
li fent iusques es dens & cil chiet mors a terre.
to-him splits up-to into-the teeth and that-one falls dead to ground
Quant lancelot ot ensi celui ocis qui ensi lot feru si
When Lancelot had thus that-one killed who thus him-had struck so
reuint au paueillon & puis se recoucha & sendormi
came-back to-the pavilion and then himself lay-again and himself-slept
iusques au matin. mais moult se sent blechies des cops
up-to to-the morning but much himself feels hurt from-the blows
que cil li ot donne en mi lez dens. Lendemain quant
that that-one to-him had given in middle the teeth The-next-day when
li oisel commencherent a chanter se leua lancelot. et
the birds began to sing himself raised Lancelot and
se uesti puis prist sez armes. & sarma et puis monta
himself dressed then took his arms and himself-armed and then mounted
sour son cheual et se parti de laiens. si ne sceut pas a
upon his horse and himself parted from in-there so not knew-he at-all at
cele fois qui li cheualiers fu que il auoit ocis. Quant il est
that time who the knight was whom he had killed When he is
entres en la forest. si encontre .iiij. escuiers qui enmenoient
entered into the forest so meets-he four squires who led

.iiij. cheuaus tous blans Si auoit chascuns couuertures
four horses all white So had each coverings
blanches. Et apres venoient .ij. autres qui portoient le
white And after came two others who carried the
harnois a .j. cheualier. hauberc & heaume & cauches de
harness of a knight hauberk and helm and greaves of
fer. & genoilleres & cote a armer de blanc samit. Et li
iron and knee-guards and coat for arming of white samite And the
autres portoit vn escu blanc comme noif Il salue lez escuiers
other carried a shield white as snow He greets the squires
& lor demande qui cils harnois est. Sire font il. il est
and them asks whose that harness is Lord say they it is
a vn cheualier qui demain uoldra estre au tornoiement
of a knight who tomorrow will-wish to-be at-the tourney
des .ij. roys. Et comment a il non fait lancelot. Sire
of-the two kings And how has he name says Lancelot Lord
fait il on lapele Galehoudin le neueu Galehot le seignor
says he one him-calls Galehodin the nephew (of-)Galehaut the lord
des lonctaignes illes. Et as quels aidera il fait lancelot. il
of-the distant isles And to which will-help he says Lancelot he
aidera font il au roy de norgales pour ce quil est sez
will-help say they to-the king of north-wales for this that-he is his
aiols. Et ou est cils tornoiemens fait lancelot. Biau sire
grandfather And where is that tourney says Lancelot Fair lord
font il. il sera a le praerie ou vous aues orendroit passe.
say they it will-be at the meadow where you have right-now passed
Lors lez commande lancelos a dieu si sen part
Then them commends Lancelot to God so himself-thence parts
atant Et quant il ot vn poi ale si oit a destre sonner
thereupon And when he had a little gone so hears-he at right sound
vne cloche. Il sadrece cele part. et trueue vne abbaye de
a bell He himself-directs that way and finds an abbey of

noniaus. si baille son cheual a garder a vn garchon. puis entre
nuns so hands his horse to keep to a groom then enters
el moustier tous armes. fors del heaume & del escu et
into-the minster all armed except of-the helm and of-the shield and
del glaiue. & quant il est laiens entres. si troue la serour
of-the lance and when he is in-there entered so finds-he the sister
meleagant cele qui lot gete de la dolerouse prison. ou
(of-)Meleagant that-one who him-had cast from the dolorous prison where
il lauoit este mis. Et elle le regarde tant & auise que
he it-had been put And she him looks-at so-much and observes that
elle connoist que cest lancelot. Mais moult se merueille
she knows that this-is Lancelot But much herself marvels
que si bel cheuel sont deuenu. quil soloit auoir. si pense
that so fair hairs are become which-he was-wont to-have so thinks-she
quil ait este malades & que por ce li soient cheoit. Si
that-he has been sick and that for this to-him be fallen So
se soeffre de parler a lui tant que la messe soit dite.
herself refrains from speaking to him until that the mass be said

Lancelot and King Baudemagus

LVI

After mass Meleagant's sister greets Lancelot, tells him her father Baudemagus holds the tourney against the king of North Wales, and asks him to fight for their side; he agrees and stays the night with her. She sends word to Baudemagus, who comes in secret with three companions, a duke, a count, and a knight, praising Lancelot to them as the mirror of all knights. Lancelot runs to embrace the king, and Baudemagus calls himself his sergeant; Lancelot refuses the title. Baudemagus begs his help against the pride of North Wales, and Lancelot gives it, asking only that no one learn who he is. The king leaves his three companions with him. Lodges are raised in the meadows for the ladies. In the morning the damsel goes ahead; the daughter of the king of North Wales, once Gawain's maiden, receives her, and a damsel beside them tells her that Mador of the gate and Mordred won the first day. Lancelot rides out in white arms.

Quant li frere ont chante & lancelot fu issus del
When the brothers have sung and Lancelot was gone-out from-the
moustier. la damoisele vint a lui. & li dist. Sire uous
minster the damsel came to him and to-him says Lord you
soies li bien uenus. Ma damoisele fait il vous soies la
be the well come My damsel says he you be the
bien trouee. Et comment laues vous puis fait que iou ne
well found And how it-have you since done that I not
vous ui. Sire fait elle bien dieu merci & la uostre qui le
you saw Lord says she well God mercy and the yours who it
demandes. Et quele auenture vous amena cha fait lancelos.
ask And what adventure you brought here says Lancelot
Sire fait elle iou y uing pour vn tornoiement qui demain
Lord says she I there came for a tourney which tomorrow
sera pres de ci. Si la mes peres pris encontre le roy de
will-be near from here So it-has my father taken against the king of

norgales. Et lancelos li dist que aussi y estoit il uenus
north-wales And Lancelot to-her says that also there was he come
pour ueoir le. Sire fait elle dont vous prie iou que vous
for to-see it Lord says she then you beg I that you
aidies as nos. Et il dist que si fera il volentiers de
may-help to-the ours And he says that so will-do he willingly with
tout son pooir. Sire fet elle grans mercis de dieu. Dont
all his power Lord says she great thanks from God Then
sai iou bien que li roys de norgales y perdra le tout.
know I well that the king of north-wales there will-lose the all
et mes peres en aura lonour. Et iou vous pri que vous
and my father thereof will-have the-honor And I you beg that you
demores hui mais auec moi. & demain irons ensamble
may-stay today more with me and tomorrow shall-go-we together
au tornoiement. Et vous le deues bien faire quar se vous
to-the tourney And you it ought well do for if you
orendroit mouies de chaiens vous ne troueries mes hui si
right-now moved from in-here you not would-find more today so
boin ostel pres del tornoiement Et sachies bien uous seres
good lodging near of-the tourney And know well you will-be
moult bien seruis & aaisies de toutes lez choses que len
very well served and eased of all the things that one
porra. Et il dist quil remandra dont puis que il li plaist.
will-be-able And he says that-he will-remain then since that it her pleases
Si se fait desarmer maintenant. Et la damoisele prent
So himself makes disarm at-once And the damsel takes
vn uallet si li dist ua tent tout droit au castel de
a youth so to-him says go thyself-thence all straight to-the castle of
la harpe. ou tu troueras le roy baudemagu mon pere. Si
the harp where thou wilt-find the king Baudemagus my father So
li di que iou ai chaiens monseignor lancelot del lac.
to-him say that I have in-here my-lord Lancelot of-the lake

qui li doit demain aidier au tornoiement. Si le viegne
who him ought tomorrow help at-the tourney So him may-come
ueoir hastieuement se il puet en nulle maniere del monde.
see hastily if he can in any manner of-the world
Li ualles se parti de sa dame et vint au roy
The youth himself parted from his lady and came to-the king
baudemagu. si li dist ce que sa dame li mande.
Baudemagus so to-him says this that his lady to-him sends-word
Et quant li roys oy ces noueles que sa fille li ot
And when the king heard these news which his daughter to-him had
mandees de lancelot. si en est si lies quil ne set quil
sent of Lancelot so thereof is-he so glad that-he not knows what-he
en puist faire. Si pense quil lira ueoir au plus
thereof may do So thinks-he that-he him-will-go see at-the most
priueement quil porra quar par auenture lancelot ne
privately that-he will-be-able for by adventure Lancelot not
uoldroit mie que on le conneust au tornoiement. Il eslut
would-wish at-all that one him might-know at-the tourney He chose
trois de ses plus priues amis Si en fu li vns dus. &
three of his most intimate friends So thereof was the one duke and
li autres quens. et li tiers simples cheualiers mais moult
the other count and the third simple knight but very
estoit preudom Il conuient fet li roys que vous vous
was worthy-man It behooves says the king that you yourselves
en ueignies o moi iusques a vne abbaye qui chi pres
thence may-come with me up-to to an abbey which here near
est. Et cil dient que ce feront il uolentiers Si montent
is And those say that this will-do they willingly So mount-they
erranment. Et quant il sont hors del castel li roys lez
swiftly And when they are out of-the castle the king them
apele et lor dist. Seignor fet il saues vous la ou iou
calls and to-them says Lords says he know you there where I

vous maine. Iou vous maine fait il ueoir merueilles. Car
you lead I you lead says he to-see marvels For
iou uous mousterrai orendroit .i. cheualier qui a en soi
I to-you shall-show right-now a knight who has in himself
toutes lez uertus. porcoi nus homs doit estre loes. ne nus
all the virtues wherefore any man ought be praised nor anyone
nen est si bien garnis comme il est. Car il est li plus
not-thereof is so well furnished as he is For he is the most
biaus cheualiers del monde. Et a en soi plus de proece
fair knight of-the world And has in himself more of prowess
que il nait en nul homme mortel Et que vous diroie iou
than it has in any man mortal And what to-you would-say I
nus nen puet tant de bien dire quil nen y ait
anyone not can so-much of good say that-it not-thereof there may-have
encore plus .C. mile tans Si sai bien que onques
yet more hundred thousand times So know-I well that ever
diex ne le fist pour estre mireours as autres cheualiers.
God not him made for to-be mirror to-the others knights
Par foy font il vous dites merueilles. Et sil est telz
By faith say they you say marvels And if-he is such
comme vous dites. on deuroit bien aler pour lui ueoir
as you say one ought well go for him to-see
plus de .C. lieues loins. Par foy fait li roys si a len
more than hundred leagues far By faith says the king so has one
ia fait maintes fois Iou ui ia fait il faire vne queste
already done many times I saw already says he make a quest
pour lui. ou il ot iusques a .lxvi. cheualiers qui tuit
for him where it had up-to to sixty-six knights who all
estoient preudomme & hardi. et le quisent vn an tout
were worthy-men and bold and him sought a year all
entier pour ueoir le. Et onques ni ot celui deuls
entire for to-see him And ever not-there had that-one of-them

qui le ueist a cele fois. Or sachies que cil sen
who him might-see at that time Now know that those themselves-thence
alerent plus de mile lieues & si nel trouerent mie.
went more than thousand leagues and so not-him found at-all
Tant ont ale quil vindrent a labbaye ou lancelot
So-much have-they gone that-they came to the-abbey where Lancelot
estoit Il descendent et li ualles uait auant et vient a la
was They dismount and the youth goes before and comes to the
damoisele; et li dist Dame mesires li roys est uenus. Et
damsel and to-her says Lady my-lord the king is come And
elle uait encontre lui si le prent par le main si lenmaine
she goes toward him so him takes by the hand so him-leads
en la cambre ou lancelot estoit. mais il ne dormoit pas
into the chamber where Lancelot was but he not slept at-all
Et quant il vit le roy baudemagu si se drece et li
And when he saw the king Baudemagus so himself raises and to-him
cort a lencontre et li giete lez bras au col. Et li
runs to the-meeting and to-him throws the arms at-the neck And to-him
dist que bien soit il uenus. puis uait as autres et lor
says that well be he come then goes to-the others and to-them
fait moult bone chiere. et li roys sumelie moult uers
makes very good cheer and the king himself-humbles much toward
lui. et dist quil est sez sergans & sez amis. ha! sire por
him and says that-he is his sergeant and his friend ah lord for
dieu fet lancelot ne me dites mie teuls paroles. quar vous
God says Lancelot not to-me say at-all such words for you
ne me porries mie plus corouchier. Car nus roys ne doit
not me could at-all more anger For any king not ought
estre sergans a si poure cheualier comme iou sui; mais sires
be sergeant to so poor knight as I am but lord
& commanderes. ha! sire fet il vous nestes mie si poures;
and commander ah lord says he you not-are at-all so poor

que iou ne changaisse bien la moitie rikece a la moitie de
that I not would-exchange well the half riches for the half of
tel pourete comme vous aues. se vous men volies faire
such poverty as you have if you me-thereof wished to-make
compaignon. Sire fait il or laissons ces paroles Car ce
companion Lord says he now let-us-leave these words For this
nest mie comparisons de metre vn Roy riche et poissant
not-is at-all comparison of setting a King rich and powerful
encontre .j. cheualier. Mais dites moi comment vous laues
against a knight But tell me how you it-have
puis fait que iou ne uous ui. Certes fait li roys. iou vous
since done that I not you saw Certainly says the king I you
ai moult desire a ueoir. Et meesmement hier quant
have much desired to see And especially yesterday when
mi homme furent torne de place. vous regretai iou asses.
my men were turned from place you lamented I enough
Car se iou tous seus uous tenisse auec moi; iou sai bien
For if I all alone you had-held with me I know well
que tuit li autre fuissent desconfit. Si vous pri pour
that all the others would-have-been discomfited So you beg-I for
dieu & par amours & pour ce que iou soie li vostres
God and by love and for this that I may-be the your
amis a tous iors mais; que vous me soies aidans demain
friend for all days more that you to-me be helping tomorrow
a desconfire lor grant orgueil. Et il dist que che fera il
to discomfit their great pride And he says that this will-do he
moult volentiers mais ie vous pri fait il que vous ne me
very willingly but I you beg says he that you not me
fachies connoistre a nul homme qui de moi demant. quar
may-make known to any man who of me may-ask for
se iou estoie coneus tost men porroit uenir corous.
if I were known soon to-me-thence could come wrath

Si mait diex fait li roys; ia par moi nen orra
So me-may-help God says the king ever by me not-thereof will-hear
ame nouelle. Et il dist que dont i sera il.
soul news And he says that then there will-be he
Grant piece fu laiens li roys tant quil orent mangie
Great while was in-there the king until that-they had eaten
au disner. mais se li troi compaignon regarderent uolentiers
at-the dinner but if the three companions looked-at willingly
lancelot ce ne fait mie a demander quar il ne uirent
Lancelot this not needs at-all to ask for they not saw
onques mais homme quil prisaissent autretant comme il
ever more man whom-they might-prize as-much as they
font lui. Quant ce uint a heure de nonne que il orent
do him When it came at hour of nones that they had
tout par loisir mangie. si dist li roys quil sen uoloit
all at leisure eaten so says the king that-he himself-thence wished
aler. Si prist congie a lancelot. et li laissa sez .iij.
to-go So took-he leave of Lancelot and to-him left his three
compaignons pour faire lui compaignie. Et por ce quil
companions for to-make him company And for this that-he
ne viegne mie seuls au tornoiement. Si sen ala li
not may-come at-all alone to-the tourney So himself-thence went the
roys au castel de la harpe. ou si homme latendoient.
king to-the castle of the harp where his men him-awaited
Et quant il fu descendus si li demandent si homme ou
And when he was dismounted so him ask his men where
il auoit tant demore. Et il dist en tel lieu ou il auoit
he had so-long stayed And he says in such place where he had
si bien sa besoigne faite comme il uoloit. Car iou vous di
so well his business done as he wished For I you tell
uraiement fet il que cil dela en seront uaincu; ne onques
truly says he that those beyond thereof will-be vanquished nor ever

ne lor en volt plus dire. Celui iour firent li doi
not to-them thereof wished-he more say That day made the two
roy drechier loges en mi les pres ou il auoit fenestres
kings raise lodges in middle the meadows where it had windows
as dames & as damoiseles. Et il estoit lors coustume
for-the ladies and for-the damsels And it was then custom
que lez roynes & lez hautes dames aloient ueoir les
that the queens and the high ladies went to-see the
tornoiemens .ij. iornees loins. ou .iij. Et tout li cheualier
tourneys two days-journeys far or three And all the knights
errant qui tornoiemens sieuoient y amenoient lor amies
errant who tourneys followed there brought their beloveds
por ueoir les meillors cheualiers. Et por ce faisoit on tout
for to-see the best knights And for this made one all
partout la ou li tornoiemens deuoit estre loges drechier.
everywhere there where the tourney was-to be lodges raise

Cele nuit fu lancelot seruis & honores tant comme li
That night was Lancelot served and honored as-much as the
troi compaignon porent que li roys y ot laissies. Au
three companions could whom the king there had left At-the
matin quant li iors apparut ains que lancelot fust leues vint
morning when the day appeared before that Lancelot were risen came
a lui la damoisele pour qui il estoit laiens remes & li
to him the damsel for whom he was in-there remained and to-him
dist que boin iour li donast diex. Et il li rendi son
says that good day to-him might-give God And he to-her rendered her
salut moult tost. Et elle li dist. Sire iou vieng prendre
greeting very soon And she to-him says Lord I come to-take
congie a vous. pour ce que iou voeil aler as loges del
leave of you for this that I wish to-go to-the lodges of-the
tornoiement. quar iou ne voel plus demorer por la presse
tourney for I not wish more to-stay for the press

dez cheuaus qui ia y sera si grans. que iou ni
of-the horses which already there will-be so great that I not-there
porroie passer; ales a dieu damoisele fait il Sire fait elle
could pass go with God damsel says he Lord says she
gardes que iou vous y uoie. quar si mait diex iou
see that I you there may-see for so me-may-help God I
ni entreroie ia au tournoiement se iou quidoie que
not-there would-enter ever at-the tourney if I thought that
vous ni uenissies. Et il dist que il y sera sans faille.
you not-there would-come And he says that he there will-be without fail
Lors sen part atant la damoisele de laiens o tout
Then herself-thence parts thereupon the damsel from in-there with all
grant compaignie de dames & de damoiseles. Et quant elle
great company of ladies and of damsels And when she
vint es pres si voit que lez loges sont ia toutes
came into-the meadows so sees-she that the lodges are already all
plaines de dames & de damoiseles. qui ia estoient montees
full of ladies and of damsels who already were mounted
as fenestres & atendoient tant que li tornoiemens se
to-the windows and awaited until that the tourney itself
commenchast. Et la fille le roy de norgales. cele qui
might-begin And the daughter (of-)the king of north-wales that-one whom
mesires Gauuain ot eue pucele. si com li contes a deuise
my-lord Gawain had had maiden so as the tale has devised
cha en arrieres estoit illuec uenue a grant compaignie de
here in behind was there come with great company of
dames & de damoiseles Et quant elle voit uenir le fille
ladies and of damsels And when she sees come the daughter
le Roy baudemagus. si li uait a lencontre et le
(of-)the King Baudemagus so to-her goes to the-meeting and her
rechoit a moult grant ioie. si le fist les li asseoir. Si
receives with very great joy so her made beside her sit So

commenchierent a parler dunes coses & dautres. Et tant
began-they to speak of-some things and of-others And until
que la fille au roy baudemagus commencha a parler. Si
that the daughter of-the king Baudemagus began to speak So
demanda qui miex lauoit fait a lautre assamblee. Et vne
asked-she who best it-had done at the-other assembly And a
damoisele qui les li seoit li dist. vns cheualiers que len
damsel who beside her sat to-her says a knight whom one
apeloit Mador de la porte vns dez cheualiers de la maison
called Mador of the gate one of-the knights of the house
le roy artu. et mordret li freres monseignor Gauuain.
(of-)the king Arthur and Mordred the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain
Cil doi auoient tout uaincu Et quels cheualiers est chils
Those two had all vanquished And what knight is that
madors fait elle. Par foy fait lautre cest vns des graindres
Mador says she By faith says the-other this-is one of-the greatest
cheualiers que iou ueisse onques & le miex ferant de
knights that I might-see ever and the best striking with
lance. Ensi parloient entre elles dez cheualiers. Et lancelot
lance Thus spoke-they between them of-the knights And Lancelot
est uestus & appareillies. et orent oy messe entre lui &
is dressed and prepared and had heard mass between him and
les .iij. cheualiers qui auec lui estoient. il envoierent querre
the three knights who with him were they sent seek
lor armes au chastel de la harpe. Et li roys baudemagus
their arms at-the castle of the harp And the king Baudemagus
lor manda quil ne uenissent au tornoiement deuant
to-them sent-word that-they not should-come to-the tourney before
prime. Et il enuoia a lancelot couuertures blanches. et
prime And he sent to Lancelot coverings white and
vn escu blanc. Et quant ce uint entor prime que tout
a shield white And when it came around prime that all

furent arme de lor heaumes si monterent sor lor cheualx
were armed with their helms so mounted-they upon their horses
si sen partirent de laiens & errerent tant quil
so themselves-thence parted from in-there and journeyed so-much that-they
vindrent en la place. si estoient bien assamble que dune
came into the place so were-they well assembled that on-one
part que dautre plus de .ijm. & le faisoient moult bien
side than on-other more than two-thousand and it did very well
dambes .ij. pars mais plus auoit de gent li roys de norgales.
on-both two parts but more had of people the king of north-wales

The Tourney Before the Castle of the Harp

LVII

Lancelot watches three knights of North Wales, Mordred, Mador of the gate, and Galehodin, drive back the men of Gorre, while the daughter of North Wales boasts of them and Baudemagus's daughter promises that a knight is coming who will give such blows as no one will wait for. Lancelot charges and routs the side of North Wales; when the three return, he impales Mordred, spears Mador through the thigh, and fells Galehodin with his horse, and the king of North Wales flees. Lancelot slips away into the forest, and Baudemagus grieves to have lost him. Galehodin learns from Baudemagus that the knight was Lancelot, his uncle Galehaut's friend, and rides off alone to seek him and ask to join him. Worn out, Lancelot meets a knight and a lady; she knows him by his deeds and begs him to lodge at her castle, promising to show him the fairest thing he ever saw.

Ensi fu commencies li tornoiemens dune part et dautre.
Thus was begun the tourney on-one side and on-other
Et quant lancelos vint pres des ioustans si se traist a
And when Lancelot came near to-the jousters so himself drew to
vne part entre lui & sez compaignons. & regarde liquel le
a side between him and his companions and looks which it

font le miex. Si regarde .iij. cheualiers par deuers le roy
do the best So looks-at three knights by toward the king
de norgales. qui moult le font bien. Si auoient ia tant
of north-wales who very it do well So had-they already so-much
fait. que la gent le roy baudemagus estoient recule
done that the people (of-)the king Baudemagus were drawn-back
plus de .ij. archies. Et la fille au roy de norgales en
more than two bowshots And the daughter of-the king of north-wales thereof
parole a ses compaignes qui illuec estoient. Et dist oiant
speaks to her companions who there were And says hearing
toutes. Par foy moult fust anqui bons li tornoiemens se
all By faith very would-be today good the tourney if
cil de la peussent durer. mez il mest auis a ce quil
those of there could last but it to-me-is opinion by this that-they
vont reculant quil seront par tamps mis a la fuite.
go drawing-back that-they will-be by time put to the flight
Et ia diex ne mait se moult ne font a proisier cil
And ever God not me-may-help if much not are to prize those
troi cheualier qui par deuers lez nostres sont Car par euls
three knights who by toward the ours are For by them
sont desconfit cil de Gorre. Damoisele fait la fille au
are discomfited those of Gorre Damsel says the daughter of-the
Roy baudemagus qui sont cil troi qui tant doiuent estre
King Baudemagus who are those three who so-much ought be
proisie. Par foy fet elle li vns en est mordres li freres
prized By faith says she the one of-them is Mordred the brother
monseignor Gauuain qui porte cel escu uermel & li autres
(of-)my-lord Gawain who bears that shield red and the other
est mador de la porte cils graindres de tous & li tiers
is Mador of the gate that-one greatest of all and the third
est Galehodins cils qui porte cel escu blanc. Ce sont
is Galehodin that-one who bears that shield white These are

cil qui le miex le font de toute ceste place. & par qui
those who the best it do of all this place and by whom
vostre gent sont desconfit. Or ne vous esmaies damoisele
your people are discomfited Now not yourself dismay damsel
fait cele de Gorre quar si mait diex que se li roys
says that-one of Gorre for so me-may-help God that if the king
vostres peres ne fuit il verra encore anuit teuls cops donner
your father not flees he will-see yet tonight such blows given
dont il natendroit vn por toute sa terre perdre. he!
of-which he not-would-await one for all his land to-lose ah
dieus fait lautre qui les donra. Par foy fait elle veoir les
God says the-other who them will-give By faith says she see them
porres par tans quar il est uenus qui tels cops donne.
will-be-able-you by time for he is come who such blows gives
Et li plus biaus cheualiers dou monde & li plus grasieus
And the most fair knight of-the world and the most gracious
a toutes gens. Et sacies ke il se combateroit bien
to all people And know that he himself would-fight well
contre .xx. des mellours cheualiers dou monde. Et est
against twenty of-the best knights of-the world And is
estrais de le plus haute lingnie ke on sace el monde
sprung of the most high lineage that one may-know in-the world
En ce queles parloient ensi si oient le cri leuer sour
In this that-they spoke thus so hear-they the cry raise upon
ceus de Gorre qui senfuioient. & les aloient prenant cil
those of Gorre who themselves-fled and them went taking those
de norgales. Lors apele lancelot ceuls qui auec lui estoient
of north-wales Then calls Lancelot those who with him were
& lor dist sieues moi; quar ore auons nous trop
and to-them says follow me for now have we too-much
atendu. Lors laisse corre parmi les rens quamque cheuaus
waited Then lets run through the ranks as-much-as horse

le puet porter & fiert si le premier quil encontre quil
him can carry and strikes so the first that-he meets that-he
porte lui & le cheual tout en .j. mont & sa lance estoit
carries him and the horse all in a heap and his lance was
bone & fort. si fiert vn autre cheualier qui li vint a
good and strong so strikes an other knight who to-him came to
lencontre quil li fait la sele widier. Et quant il ot
the-meeting that-he to-him makes the saddle empty And when he had
son glaiue brisie si trait lespee dont il se sauoit bien
his lance broken so draws the-sword with-which he himself knew well
aidier. si commence a ferir tout entor lui; & a donner
help so begins to strike all around him and to give
grans cops amont & aual. & point tout outre lez rens.
great blows up and down and spurs all beyond the ranks
ne il nataint homme quil ne porte ius del cheual
nor he not-reaches man that-he not carries down from-the horse
a terre. il esrace escus de cols & heaumes de testes si
to ground he tears-off shields from necks and helms from heads so
fait tant en poi deure que tout sarestent por lui ueoir
does so-much in little of-hour that all themselves-stop for him to-see
quar il naconsieut homme tant soit preus quil ne porte
for he not-overtakes man so-much be-he valiant that-he not carries
a terre ou mort ou mahaignie. Si lont conneu a preu
to ground either dead or maimed So him-have known for valiant
& a uiste cil qui onques ne lauoient ueu Et tant le
and for swift those who ever not him-had seen And so-much him
redoutent por lez merueilles quil fait. quil ni a mais
dread for the marvels that-he does that-it not-there has more
nul tant hardi qui a cop losast atendre. Si ocist &
any so bold who at blow him-would-dare await So kills-he and
mahaigne tant de ceuls de norgales que a fine force lez
maims so-many of those of north-wales that by fine force them

fait retorner plus de trois archies. Si fait tant par sa
makes return more than three bowshots So does-he so-much by his
proece que tout en parolent loing & pres. et dient que
prowess that all thereof speak far and near and say that
tout vaint li cheualiers as blanches armes. & li troi
all vanquishes the knight of-the white arms and the three
compaignon qui deuant auoient mis ceuls de Gorre a la
companions who before had put those of Gorre to the
fuite. estoient issi del tornoiement pour euls reposer
flight were gone-out from-the tourney for themselves to-rest
.i. poi sesmerueillent tout. quant il voient lor gent fuir.
a little themselves-marvel all when they see their people flee
Si demandent que ce est. Coi fait vnz valles. naues vous
So ask-they what this is What says a youth not-have you
pas ueu lez meruelles. Et quels merueilles y a il fait
at-all seen the marvels And what marvels there has it says
mordres. Par foy fait cil. il y a .i. cheualier a vnes
Mordred By faith says that-one it there has a knight with some
armes blanches. vns deables vns aduersiers qui plus ocirroit
arms white a devil an adversary who more would-kill
gent anqui que on ne porroit dommes mors enterrer en .ij.
people today than one — could of-men dead bury in two
arpens de terre. Si vous lo que vous nales mie cele
acres of land So you counsel-I that you not-may-go at-all that
part se vous ne uoles morir. Que ia diex ne mait se
way if you not wish to-die For ever God not me-may-help if
encontre sespee puet durer fers ne achiers. Lors relacent
against his-sword can last iron nor steel Then relace
lor healmes li troi compaignon & remontent sor lor
their helms the three companions and remount upon their
cheuaus. & prendent escus & lances & laissent corre
horses and take shields and lances and let run

a lancelot. deuant qui cil de norgales fuient comme
at Lancelot before whom those of north-wales flee as
li lieures fait deuant lez chiens. & lancelot ot lance
the hare does before the dogs and Lancelot had lance
recouree quil ot tolue a vn de ceuls qui senfuioient.
recovered which-he had taken from one of those who themselves-fled
si sadrece uers mordret si le fiert si durement quil
so himself-directs toward Mordred so him strikes so hard that-he
li met le fer del glaiue parmi lespaulle senestre. si
to-him puts the iron of-the lance through the-shoulder left so
lenpaint bien. si quil le porte a terre tout enferre. Et
him-thrusts well so that-he him carries to ground all impaled And
li roys baudemagus qui derriere lui estoit li baille .i.
the king Baudemagus who behind him was to-him hands a
espiel & li dist. Sire tenes. moustres encore comment
spear and to-him says Lord hold show yet how
vous saues lances brisier. Et il laisse corre uers mador de
you know lances break And he lets run toward Mador of
la porte. & cil li brise son glaiue en mi le pis.
the gate and that-one to-him breaks his lance in middle the chest
Et lancelot qui le sien porta bas le fiert si quil li
And Lancelot who the his bore low him strikes so that-he to-him
met parmi le cuisse le fer a tout le fust. si porte lui
puts through the thigh the iron with all the shaft so carries him
& le cheual a terre tout en .i. mont puis sen passe
and the horse to ground all in a heap then himself-thence passes
outre & trait lespee si en fiert Galehodin en lescu
beyond and draws the-sword so thereof strikes Galehodin on the-shield
blanc si durement quil en abati ius vn grant cantel &
white so hard that-he thereof struck down a great corner and
lespee descent ius sor le cheual. si quil li cope le col
the-sword descends down upon the horse so that-he to-it cuts the neck

par deuant lez espaulles. Si abat le cheualier & le
by before the shoulders So strikes-down the knight and the
cheual tout en .i. mont. Et quant li roys de norgales qui
horse all in a heap And when the king of north-wales who
ia ot moult regarde lancelot pour lez meruelles quil
already had much watched Lancelot for the marvels that-he
faisoit. voit celui cop. si ne lose plus atendre; ains
did sees that blow so not him-dares more await but
torne en fuies quamque li cheuauls le puet porter.
turns in flight as-much-as the horse him can carry

Lors commence la criee trop meruelleuse. quar tuit cil
Then begins the outcry too marvelous for all those
de norgales senfuioient & cil de Gorre lez encauchoient
of north-wales themselves-fled and those of Gorre them chased
& les prendent a lor volentes Et quant lancelot voit
and them take at their wills And when Lancelot sees
quil sont del tout torne a desconfiture. et quil ni
that-they are of-the all turned to discomfiture and that-it not-there
a mais nuls recouurier. Si se fiert en la forest &
has more any recovery So himself strikes into the forest and
sen uait grant oirre. quar il ne volt estre arrestes
himself-thence goes great pace for he not wished to-be stopped
de nullui Asses fu quis & demandes. mais il ni ot
by anyone Enough was-he sought and asked-for but it not-there had
celui qui le peust trouuer Et quant li roys baudemagus
that-one who him could find And when the king Baudemagus
uit quil sen estoit ales en tel maniere & quil ne
saw that-he himself-thence was gone in such manner and that-he not
seroit point troues. si en est si dolans. quil ne set
would-be at-all found so thereof is-he so sorrowful that-he not knows
quil en doie faire ne dire. Et dist que voirement est il
what-he thereof ought do nor say And says that truly is he

li plus maleureus hom del monde. quant il auoit ore auec
the most unlucky man of-the world since he had now with
soi le meillour cheualier del monde. a qui il deuoit
himself the best knight of-the world to whom he ought
fere ioie & feste & ore la perdu par sa maluaistie. Et
make joy and feast and now him-has lost by his wickedness And
Galeholdins qui lancelot ot abatu. fu remontes si comme
Galehodin whom Lancelot had struck-down was remounted so as
il pot. et sen vient au roy baudemagu. & se
he could and himself-thence comes to-the king Baudemagus and himself
fait connoistre a lui. Et quant il le connoist si li fet
makes known to him And when he him knows so to-him makes
moult grant ioie. Et Galehodins li dist. Sire iou sui
very great joy And Galehodin to-him says Lord I am
uenus a vous por ce que vous me dies qui li cheualiers
come to you for this that you to-me may-tell who the knight
est qui hui la si bien fait par decha. Biaus douls sire
is who today it-has so well done by here Fair sweet lord
fait li roys baudemagus pourcoi le me demandes vous. Sire
says the king Baudemagus wherefore it to-me ask you Lord
fait il por ce que iou sui vns iouenes hom si sai encore
says he for this that I am a young man so know-I yet
petit dez armes. Si auoie mestier dacointer moi dun si
little of-the arms So had-I need of-acquainting me with-a so
preudomme comme il est pour ce que il men apreist
worthy-man as he is for this that he to-me-thereof might-teach
& que iou amenderoie de lui et de sa compaignie. Certes
and that I would-amend by him and by his company Certainly
fait il. sil vous connissoit il vous aueroit moult chier.
says he if-he you knew he you would-have very dear
Car il ama moult monseignor vostre oncle Si vous di par
For he loved much my-lord your uncle So to-you say-I for

voir que cest mesires lancelot del lac. Lancelot fet il sire;
true that this-is my-lord Lancelot of-the lake Lancelot says he lord
iou quidoie quil fust mors Et puis quil est vis iou vous
I thought that-he were dead And since that-he is alive I to-you
creant que iamais ne finerai de cheualchier se mors ou
promise that ever-more not shall-cease-I of riding if dead or
malades ne sui. deuant que iou laurai troue. Et quant
sick not am-I before that I him-shall-have found And when
iou le verrai si li proierai pour lamour de mon oncle
I him shall-see so to-him shall-beg-I for the-love of my uncle
quil ama tant quil me retiegne de sa compaignie. & me
whom-he loved so-much that-he me may-retain in his company and me
laist aler aueques lui par lez estranges terres. les estranges
may-let go with him through the strange lands the strange
auentures querant. Et se il ce ne veult faire. toutes voies
adventures seeking And if he this not wishes to-do all ways
maidera il miex a conseillier que vns autres ne feroit.
me-will-help he better to counsel than an other — would-do
Atant sen part del roy baudemagu tout ensi
Thereupon himself-thence parts from-the king Baudemagus all thus
armes comme il estoit. quil ne le fist sauoir na cestui
armed as he was that-he not it made know neither to-this-one
na cest autre ne nenmaine aueques lui escuier ne garcon
nor to-this other nor not-leads with him squire nor groom
ains se fiert en la forest apres lancelot. Si cheualche en
but himself strikes into the forest after Lancelot So rides-he in
tel maniere quil nencontre homme ne femme qui noueles
such manner that-he not-meets man nor woman who news
li die de ce quil quiert. Et lancelot ot toute iour
to-him may-tell of this that-he seeks And Lancelot had all day
cheualchie las et traueillies de ce quil ot le ior fet. Et
ridden weary and toiled from this that-he had the day done And

sez cheuals fu si lasses que a paines pooit il aler plus que
his horse was so wearied that with pains could it go more than
le pas. Lors regarde derriere lui. & voit uenir vn cheualier
the walk Then looks behind him and sees come a knight
arme. et cheualchoit aueques lui vne bele dame. Et quant
armed and rode with him a fair lady And when
il vindrent pres de lui si le saluent. Et il ot grant paour
they came near to him so him greet And he had great fear
de connissance. Si respont que boine auenture lor doinst
of recognition So answers that good adventure to-them may-give
diex. Biau sire fet la dame qui estes vous. Dame fet il
God Fair lord says the lady who are you Lady says he
vns cheualiers sui ce poes ueoir. Si mait diex fait elle
a knight am-I this can-you see So me-may-help God says she
cheualiers estes vous au mien escient. tel quil na vostre
knight are you to-the my knowledge such that-it not-has your
pareil el monde. Si le sai par oir dire. & par ueoir
peer in-the world So it know-I by hearing say and by seeing
Si vous proi par la riens el monde que vous plus ames
So you beg-I by the thing in-the world that you most love
que vous hui mais uenes herbergier auec moi a vn mien
that you today more may-come lodge with me at a my
castel qui ci pres est. par couent que iou vous mousterrai
castle which here near is by covenant that I to-you shall-show
demain la plus bele riens que vous onques ueissiez Et il
tomorrow the most fair thing that you ever might-see And he
dist quil yra uolentiers par tel conuent. Ore vous en
says that-he will-go willingly by such covenant Now you thence
uenes dont fait elle. Ales deuant fait il & ie vous sieurrai.
come then says she Go before says he and I you shall-follow

The Lady Who Promised Corbenic

LVIII

The lady leads Lancelot to her castle in a valley, has him disarmed, washes his swollen and bloody face, and praises his shield before her household. Her lord returns with nine knights from the tourney and, at supper, tells her of the marvels the white knight did: five knights cut down with five blows, his own shield, saddle, and horse split, four knights unhorsed with a broken lance. When she asks what he would do if he had that knight in his house, he says he would never let him go; she then tells him it is their guest, and Lancelot reproaches her for shaming him. The lord recognizes the shield and offers Lancelot all he has. In the morning Lancelot holds the lady to her promise, and she rides with him to Corbenic, where a damsel warns that he will leave it only in shame, and the townspeople cry that the cart awaits him.

Lors sen uait la dame deuant et li cheualiers apres
Then herself-thence goes the lady before and the knight after
qui greignor mestier eust de repos que de cheualchier.
who greater need would-have of rest than of riding
Si ont tant ale quil vindrent a vne ualee. Si voient
So have-they so-much gone that-they came to a valley So see-they
el fons du ual vn castel fort & bien seant et dont
in-the bottom of-the vale a castle strong and well seated and whose
li mur estoient haut & fort & menuement kernele Et
the walls were high and strong and finely crenelated And
quant il vindrent au castel si estoit ia grant nuit.
when they came to-the castle so was-it already great night
& la dame apele celui qui la porte gardoit & li dist
and the lady calls that-one who the gate guarded and to-him says
quil oeureche la porte. Et cil si fait erranment Et il
that-he may-open the gate And that-one so does swiftly And they
entrent ens & cheualchent iusques au maistre palais Et
enter in and ride up-to to-the master palace And

quant cil de laiens voient que lor dame vient si saillent a
when those of in-there see that their lady comes so leap to
lencontre as cierges & as tortis. quar autrement ne
the-meeting with-the tapers and with-the torches for otherwise not
la ueissent il pas la nuit qui trop est obscure. Si
her would-have-seen they at-all the night which too-much is dark So
descent la dame & lor dist. quil ne sentremetent ia
dismounts the lady and to-them says that-they not themselves-meddle ever
de li. mais iou vous pri fet elle donorer chest cheualier
with her but I you beg says she to-honor this knight
& de lui seruir. Car ie vous di quil est li plus preudoms
and of him serving For I you tell that-he is the most worthy-man
del monde & li mieldres cheualiers. Et cil le descendent
of-the world and the best knight And those him dismount
maintenant si li ostent lescu de son col & puis le
at-once so to-him remove the-shield from his neck and then him
mainent amont & le desarment. et la dame vit quil ot
lead up and him disarm and the lady saw that-he had
le vis gros & enfle & le nes escorcie & sanglent dez
the face big and swollen and the nose skinned and bloody from-the
colps quil ot donne & receus Si li fait aporter eue
blows that-he had given and received So to-him makes bring water
chaude a lauer son col & son vis qui tous estoit noircis
hot for to-wash his neck and his face which all was blackened
des mailles del hauberc Et quant elle regarde son escu si
by-the mails of-the hauberk And when she looks-at his shield so
dist oiant tous ceuls de laiens. ha! escus tant aues este
says hearing all those of in-there ah shield so-much have-you been
hui regardes & desires destre tenus as mains de mainte
today looked-at and desired to-be held in-the hands of many
bele pucele. Si mait diex bien se puet vanter cils
fair maiden So me-may-help God well himself can boast that-one

qui vous porte. conques cheualiers ne fist teus merueilles
who you bears that-ever knight not did such marvels
en vn iour comme cils a hui fetes. Et beneois soit
in a day as that-one has today done And blessed be
diex qui le me fist encontrer. Car il ne me peust mie
God who him to-me made meet For it not to-me could at-all
greignor honor auenir que de ce quil est uenus en mon
greater honor befall than of this that-he is come into my
ostel. Lors entra la dame en sa cambre et aporta vne
lodging Then entered the lady into her chamber and brought a
robe de cendal a uestir a lancelot Et quant il est uenus
robe of sendal to don for Lancelot And when he is come
si le fait seoir. Et li dist. Sire reposez vous. quar si
so him makes sit And to-him says Lord rest yourself for so
mait diex vous le deues bien faire. quar asses aues
me-may-help God you it ought well do for enough have-you
hui este traueillies. Et elle commande a ceuls de laiens
today been toiled And she commands to those of in-there
que il appareillent a mangier quar il en est tamps.
that they may-prepare to eat for it thereof is time
Et cil si font puis quele lot commande.
And those so do since that-she it-had commanded

Quant il furent assis a la table si vint laiens vns ualles.
When they were seated at the table so came in-there a youth
qui dist a la dame. Dame mesires uient De par dieu fait
who says to the lady Lady my-lord comes On behalf-of God says
elle. Di li que il uiegne mangier & quil ne demeurt mie.
she Tell him that he may-come eat and that-he not may-stay at-all
Car il a chaiens .j. cheualier a qui iou uoel quil face
For it has in-here a knight to whom I wish that-he may-make
ioie Et li ualles uient a son seignor si li dist ce
joy And the youth comes to his lord so to-him says this

que sa dame li mande. Et il se desarme maintenant.
that his lady to-him sends-word And he himself disarms at-once
et aussi firent tuit li autre qui auec lui estoient venu. Si
and also did all the others who with him were come So
vint el palais soi dizime de cheualiers. Et quant la
came-he into-the palace himself tenth of knights And when the
dame le uoit uenir si se lieue encontre lui & aussi fist
lady him sees come so herself raises toward him and also did
lancelot. Et li sires lez refait asseoir Et il si font.
Lancelot And the lord them makes-again sit And they so do

Quant il furent assis au mengier ensi com vous poes
When they were seated at-the eating thus as you can
oir. Si dist la dame a son seignor. Sire faites ioie a vostre
hear So says the lady to her lord Lord make joy to your
oste. quar bien sachies que a plus preudomme de lui ne
guest for well know that to more worthy-man than him not
le poes vous faire. Preudomme fait li sires. Dame que
it can you do Worthy-man says the lord Lady what
est ce que vous dites Certes iou ne di mie quil ne soit
is this that you say Certainly I not say at-all that-he not be
preudom & uaillans. mais il ia plus a faire en vn
worthy-man and valiant but it there-has more to do in a
preudomme que iou ne quidoie hui matin. Si ai tant
worthy-man than I — thought today morning So have-I so-much
apris en ce iour de hui que iou ne quit pas quil ait
learned in this day of today that I not think at-all that-it may-have
el monde que .j. seul preudomme. Et celui que iou
in-the world but one single worthy-man And that-one whom I
di ai iou hui ueu si bien esprouer entre cheualiers que
say have I today seen so well prove-himself among knights that

puis que cheualerie fu establie. ne quit iou mie que hom
since that chivalry was established not think I at-all that man
morteus feist autant de merueilles comme il a hui faites.
mortal might-do as-many of marvels as he has today done
Lors li demande la dame aussi comme sele nen
Then him asks the lady as as if-she not-thereof
seust riens. ne que se elle ni eust mie este. Sire ou
knew anything nor as if she not-there had at-all been Lord where
fu ce que vous ueistes celui cheualier que vous dites Che
was this that you saw that knight whom you say This
fu fait il a lassamblee del Roy baudemagu & del Roy de
was says he at the-assembly of-the King Baudemagus and of-the King of
norgales. ha! sire fait elle quels greignor merueilles pooit il
north-wales ah lord says she what greater marvels could he
faire nient plus que li autre. Queles; dame fait li sires iou
do nothing more than the others What lady says the lord I
ne vous auroie en .i. an aconte par moi les merueilles que
not you would-have in a year recounted by me the marvels that
il fist. Et porcoi sire fait elle. pour ce fet il que vous ne
he did And wherefore lord says she for this says he that you not
men creries mie se iou vous disoie lez meruelles quil
me-thereof would-believe at-all if I to-you told the marvels that-he
fist. Neis se iou le vous iuroie sor sains. quar ce uous
did Even if I it to-you swore upon saints for this to-you
sambleroit mencoigne. Et cele a qui il plaisoit moult a
would-seem lie And that-one to whom it pleased much to
oir ce que elle meisme ot ueu de ses iels Et meesmement
hear this that she herself had seen with her eyes And especially
deuant celui qui lot fait. Dist a son seignor Biau sire
before that-one who it-had done Says to her lord Fair lord
toutes uoies nous dirois vous aucune de sez beles ioustes
all ways to-us will-tell you some of his fair jousts

deuant cest preudomme qui chaiens est herbergies Si quil le
before this worthy-man who in-here is lodged So that-he it
sache a dire quant il vendra en son pais. Biaus cops fet
may-know to say when he will-come into his country Fair blows says
li sires vous en puis iou bien dire & beles ioustes autresi
the lord to-you thereof can I well say and fair jousts likewise
plus de mil. Car iou laloie tous iours sieuant pour lez
more than thousand For I him-went all days following for the
merueilles que il faisoit. Si li vi ocirre a .v. cops .v.
marvels that he did So him saw-I kill with five blows five
cheualiers & lor cheuaus si vistement quil fendoit parmi
knights and their horses so swiftly that-he split through
cheuaus & cheualiers & moi meisme fendi il men escu en
horses and knights and me myself split he my shield in
deus moities & trencha ma sele et mon cheual par lez
two halves and cut my saddle and my horse through the
espaulles. & tout a vn seul cop. Sire fet la dame dont ne
shoulders and all with a single blow Lord says the lady then not
quit iou mie que vous atendissies uolentiers lautre cop. Iou;
think I at-all that you awaited willingly the-other blow I
dame fet li sires que est ce que vous dites. Si mait
lady says the lord what is this that you say So me-may-help
diex iou natendisse lautre cop pour toute la terre au roy
God I not-would-await the-other blow for all the land of-the king
artus. Car apres sespee ne conuient il ia mire que la
Arthur For after his-sword not needs it ever physician except the
mort. Ne il na mie al mien essient homme si hardi
death Nor it not-has at-all to-the my knowledge man so bold
el monde sil auoit hui ueu ce quil a fait qui iamais
in-the world if-he had today seen this that-he has done who ever-more
latendist a cop. Et la dame sen commence a rire.
him-would-await at blow And the lady herself-thereof begins to laugh

Et li sires li dist Dame encore vous dirai iou greignors
And the lord to-her says Lady yet to-you shall-tell I greater
merueilles quar iou li vi abatre a .j. troncon de lance
marvels for I him saw strike-down with a stump of lance
.iiij. cheualiers Et ce ne fist onques hom. mais deables.
four knights And this not did ever man but devil

Quant li sires ot conte lez grans meruelles a sa dame
When the lord had told the great marvels to his lady
que il auoit ueu faire a lancelot. Si li dist la dame. Sire
that he had seen do to Lancelot So to-him says the lady Lord
or me dites que feries vous se vous tenies celui cheualier
now me tell what would-do you if you held that knight
en vostre ostel qui a hui fait ces grans proeces que vous
in your lodging who has today done these great prowesses that you
me dites. Certes fait il. il ne se partiroit iamais de
to-me tell Certainly says he he not himself would-part ever-more from
moi se la force en estoit moie quar plus riche tresor ne
me if the force thereof were mine for more rich treasure not
porroie iou tenir. Et sil y auoit este fait la dame en tel
could I hold And if-he there had been says the lady in such
maniere que vous ne leussies mie conneu. Iou nauroie fait
manner that you not him-had at-all known I not-would-have says
il iamais ioie Et se cil de chaiens fait il le sauoient & il
he ever-more joy And if those of in-here says he it knew and they
nel me disoient. il nen porroient escaper sans mort.
not-it to-me told they not-thence could escape without death
Enon dieu fet elle dont nel uous celerai ie plus ains
In-name (of-)God says she then not-it from-you shall-hide I more but
le vous dirai quar iou ne voel mie auoir vostre haine Si
it to-you shall-tell for I not wish at-all to-have your hatred So
sachies que chest cils proedoms qui deles vous est Et il le
know that this-is that worthy-man who beside you is And he him

regarde si li dist moustres moi son escu. quar par ce le
looks-at so to-her says show me his shield for by this him
connistrai iou bien. Et elle commande que on li aport.
shall-know I well And she commands that one to-him may-bring
Quant lancelot voit ce si dist Dame vous me feres ore en
When Lancelot sees this so says Lady you to-me will-do now in
vostre ostel tant de honte comme il vous plaira. mais se iou
your lodging so-much of shame as it you will-please but if I
quidaisse que uous fuissies si vilaine. iou ne fuisse anuit entres
had-thought that you were so villainous I not would-be tonight entered
en uostre ostel pour pooir que vous eussies. ha! sire uous em
into your lodging for power that you might-have ah lord you thereof
poise il donques Certes fet il dame oil. Dont nen sera ia
grieves it then Certainly says he lady yes Then not-thereof will-be ever
plus parle fait elle des quil uous anoie. Et sachies que iou
more spoken says she since that-it you annoys And know that I
le faisoie pour vous honorer. Lors sen uait li sires en
it did for you to-honor Then himself-thence goes the lord into
vne cambre ou li escus lancelot pendoit. Et si tost comme
a chamber where the shield (of-)Lancelot hung And so soon as
il le vit. si le connut bien. si en ot moult grant ioie. Et
he it saw so it knew-he well so thereof had-he very great joy And
puis sen reuint arriere a lancelot & li dist quil
then himself-thence came-back back to Lancelot and to-him says that-he
est tous siens a faire sa uolente. et il len mercie moult.
is all his to do his will and he him-thereof thanks much
Cele nuit fu lancelot moult bien aisies de tout ce que a
That night was Lancelot very well eased of all that which to
lui apartint Et quant il fu hore de cochier si li fist
him pertained And when it was hour of lying so to-him made-she
faire son lit en vne cambre tout par soi. Si le fist la
make his bed in a chamber all by itself So him made the

dame couchier moult honorablement et moult a aise. Et il
lady lie very honorably and very at ease And he
se reposa moult uolentiers. quar a merueilles estoit las
himself rested very willingly for to marvels was-he weary
et traueilliez et dormi bien iusques a prime Et quant il
and toiled and slept well up-to to prime And when he
sesueilla. la dame li ot appareilliet robe de lin fresce et
himself-woke the lady to-him had prepared robe of linen fresh and
nouele & il le uesti. et quant il fu appareillies si oi
new and he it donned and when he was prepared so heard-he
messe. et lors fu li mangiers aprestes. Et quant il orent
mass and then was the meal made-ready And when they had
mangiet et lez tables furent leuees si demanda lancelos sez
eaten and the tables were lifted so asked Lancelot his
armes et li sires li prie quil remaigne hui mes & li
arms and the lord him begs that-he may-remain today more and to-him
dist quil ne le feroit en nulle maniere. Et quant il fu
says that-he not it would-do in any manner And when he was
appareillies et montes sor son cheual. si prent son escu &
prepared and mounted upon his horse so takes his shield and
son glaiue. Et puis dist a la dame de laiens. Dame vous
his lance And then says to the lady of in-there Lady you
souient il del couenant que vous me feistes quant vous
remembers it of-the covenant that you to-me made when you
me trouastes en la forest. Sire fet elle oil bien. Dont vous
me found in the forest Lord says she yes well Then you
prie iou fait il que vous vous en aquites si comme vous
beg I says he that you yourself thereof may-acquit so as you
deues faire. Et elle dist que chou fera elle moult uolentiers.
ought do And she says that this will-do she very willingly

Lors fait enseler .i. palefroi & dist a vn uallet quil
Then makes-she saddle a palfrey and says to a youth that-he
le sieue. Dame fait li sires ou deuez vous aler. Sire
her may-follow Lady says the lord where ought you go Lord
fait elle iou men irai vn poi auec cest cheualier a
says she I myself-thence shall-go a little with this knight to
corbenyc. quar iou li a en conuent a moustrer la plus
corbenic for I to-him have in covenant to show the most
bele riens del siecle. Ales dont fait li sires & penses de
fair thing of-the world Go then says the lord and think of
tost reuenir. Lors sen part de laiens entre la dame
soon returning Then themselves-thence part from in-there between the lady
& lancelot. et cheualchent iusques apres nonne tant que
and Lancelot and ride up-to after nones until that
il vindrent en vne ualee. & puis voient deuant euls el
they came into a valley and then see before them in-the
fons dun val .j. petit chastiel. moult bien seant quar il
bottom of-a vale a little castle very well seated for it
ert tout entour clos dune eue parfonde & de boins murs
was all around closed with-a water deep and with good walls
bateillies. Quant il vindrent auques pres si encontrerent
battlemented When they came somewhat near so met-they
vne damoisele qui dist a la dame ou menes vous chel
a damsel who says to the lady where lead you that
cheualier & elle li dist a corbenic. voire fait elle dont
knight and she to-her says to corbenic truly says she then
ne lames vous gaires quar vous le menes en tel lieu dont
not him-love you much for you him lead into such place whence
il ne se partira ia sans honte & sans damage. ce ne
he not himself will-part ever without shame and without damage this not
quit iou mie fait la dame. Lors sen uont tant que
think I at-all says the lady Then themselves-thence go until that

il vienent au point ou on passoit leue si entrent el
they come to-the point where one crossed the-water so enter into-the
castel & quant il vienent en la rue si commencent cil
castle and when they come into the street so begin those
de laiens a dire Sire cheualiers la charrete vous atent Et il
of in-there to say Lord knight the cart you awaits And he
respont basset. se il y entre ce nert pas la premiere
answers softly if he there enters this not-will-be at-all the first
fois quil y aura entre. si cheuauchent toutes voies
time that-he there will-have entered so ride-they all ways
tant quil aprocent de la mestre tour. si le prise moult
until that-they approach to the master tower so it prizes much
lancelot. quant il le voit de pres quar cestoit la plus bele
Lancelot when he it sees from near for this-was the most fair
& la plus riche quil eust onques mais ueue a son escient.
and the most rich that-he had ever more seen to his knowledge

The Vat and the Serpent

LIX

At Corbenic Lancelot hears a woman crying and finds the damsel whom Gawain could not lift from the burning vat; he lifts her out as if it cost him nothing, and she falls at his feet and kisses his shoe. The townsfolk lead him to a tomb in the cemetery whose letters say it will not be lifted until the leopard comes from whom the great lion will issue, a lion to be begotten on the fair daughter of the king of the foreign land. He lifts the stone and a serpent beneath it spits fire, burning his shield and setting the shrubs alight; he spears it in the breast and cuts off its head. The bells are rung for joy and he is led to the palace, where King Pelles welcomes him, rejoices to learn he is King Ban's son, and is told by an old lady that Lancelot loves the queen too much to take his daughter willingly, so it must be done by guile.

Quant lancelot fu aprocies de la tor. si escoute sor destre &
When Lancelot was approached to the tower so listens on right and
oit vne vois de femme asses pres de lui qui crioit ce li
hears a voice of woman enough near to him who cried as-it to-him
est auis. & il sen uait cele part & voit que ce est la
is opinion and he himself-thence goes that way and sees that this is the
damoisele que mesires Gauuain uolt geter hors de la cuue
damsel whom my-lord Gawain wished to-cast out of the vat
mais il ne pot. Et elle crie sainte marie qui me getera de ci.
but he not could And she cries Saint Mary who me will-cast from here
Et quant elle voit uenir lancelot. si li dist ha! sire pour
And when she sees come Lancelot so to-him says ah lord for
dieu getes moi de ceste cuue ou iou arc toute. Et lancelot
God cast me from this vat where I burn all And Lancelot
sen uait a la cuue & prent la damoisele par lez bras
himself-thence goes to the vat and takes the damsel by the arms
& le met hors de la cuue aussi legierement comme sil ne
and her puts out of the vat as lightly as if-he not

li greuast noient. Et quant cele se uoit deliure si li
to-him grieved anything And when that-one herself sees delivered so to-him
chiet as pies. si li baise la iambe & le soler si li dist
falls at-the feet so to-him kisses the leg and the shoe so to-him says
ha! sire beneoite soit leure que vous fustes nes quar vous
ah lord blessed be the-hour that you were born for you
maues gete de la greignour dolor ou femme fust onques.
me-have cast from the greatest sorrow where woman was ever
Quant lancelot ot getee la damoisele de la cuuee ensi
When Lancelot had cast the damsel from the vat thus
com vous poes oir Lors commencent a assambler entour
as you can hear Then begin to assemble around
lancelot tout cil de la uille. dames & cheualiers por veoir la
Lancelot all those of the town ladies and knights for to-see the
damoisele si lenmainent en vne capele pour rendre graces a
damsel so her-lead into a chapel for to-render thanks to
nostre seignor. Et lors enmainent lancelot en vne cymentiere
our Lord And then lead Lancelot into a cemetery
desouz la tour & li moustrent vne tombe moult riche. ou
beneath the tower and to-him show a tomb very rich where
il auoit lettres escriptes qui disoient ia ceste tombe ne sera
it had letters written which said ever this tomb not will-be
leuee deuant ce que li lupars de qui li grans lyons istera
lifted before this that the leopard from whom the great lion will-issue
y uenra Et cil la leuera legierement Et cils grans lyons
there will-come And that-one it will-lift lightly And that great lion
sera engendres en la bele fille le roy de la terre foraine.
will-be engendered in the fair daughter (of-)the king of the land foreign
Quant lancelot ot les lettres leuees. si nentent mie
When Lancelot had the letters read so not-understands-he at-all
ce que elles uoloient dire. Et cil qui entor lui estoient li
this that they wished to-say And those who around him were to-him

dirent Sire nous quidons bien que ce soies vous dont ces
said Lord we think well that this be you of-whom these
lettrez parolent. Car nous sauons par la damoisele que vous
letters speak For we know by the damsel whom you
aues deliuree. que vous soies li mieldres cheualiers qui ore
have delivered that you be the best knight who now
soit. Que uoles vous fait lancelot que iou vous face. Iou
be What wish you says Lancelot that I to-you may-do I
sui tous pres de faire vostre volente Nous uolons font il
am all ready to do your will We wish say they
que vous leues ceste tombe & regardes quele chose il a
that you may-lift this tomb and may-look-at what thing it has
desouz Et il met maintenant la main au plus gros chief
beneath And he puts at-once the hand to-the most big end
si le lieue assez legierement. & voit desouz le plus hideus
so it lifts enough lightly and sees beneath the most hideous
serpent dont il oist onques mais parler. Et quant li
serpent of-which he had-heard ever more speak And when the
serpens voit lancelot si li giete fu ardant si que il li
serpent sees Lancelot so at-him throws fire burning so that it to-him
brulle son hauberc & sez armes. et puis se lance hors de
burns his hauberk and his arms and then itself launches out of
la fosse en mi la cymentiere si que li arbrissel qui el
the pit into middle the cemetery so that the shrubs which in-the
cymentiere estoient commencierent a ardoir pour le fu quil
cemetery were began to burn from the fire that-it
getoit. Et cil qui illuec estoient commencierent tout a fuir
threw And those who there were began all to flee
& montent as fenestres en haut pour ueoir comment il
and mount to-the windows on high for to-see how it
en auendra a lancelot. Et il giete son escu deuant son vis.
thereof will-befall to Lancelot And he throws his shield before his face

et sadrece cele part ou il voit le serpent. comme cil
and himself-directs that way where he sees the serpent as that-one
qui ne doute nulle auenture qui auenir li puist. Et li
who not fears any adventure that befall to-him could And the
serpens li giete fu envenime si quil li brulle tout son
serpent at-him throws fire envenomed so that-it to-him burns all his
escu deuant. Et lancelot le fiert el pis del glaiue. si
shield before And Lancelot it strikes in-the breast with-the lance so
durement quil li met el cors fer et fust. Et li serpens
hard that-he to-it puts in-the body iron and wood And the serpent
commence a batre la terre de ses elles comme cils qui
begins to beat the earth with its wings as that-one which
ert naures a mort. Et lancelot met main a lespee &
was wounded to death And Lancelot puts hand to the-sword and
li donne .j. tel cop quil li fait la teste voler a terre.
to-it gives a such blow that-he to-it makes the head fly to ground
Quant lancelot ot ocis le serpent. qui longement ot
When Lancelot had killed the serpent which long had
este desouz la tombe del cymentiere. Lors viennent auant
been beneath the tomb of-the cemetery Then come forward
li cheualier qui ia estoient arme pour aidier a lancelot.
the knights who already were armed for to-help to Lancelot
Et quant il uoient quil a le serpent ocis. si mainent
And when they see that-he has the serpent killed so lead-they
trop grant ioie. si quil font tous lez sains del chastel
too-much great joy so that-they make all the bells of-the castle
sonner & li dient que bien soit il uenus sor tous lez
sound and to-him say that well be he come above all the
cheualiers del monde; si le mainent el maistre palais
knights of-the world so him lead into-the master palace
puis le desarment. Ensi con desarmoit lancelot si issi
then him disarm Thus as one-disarmed Lancelot so issued

de vne cambre vns grans cheualiers si amenoit aueques
from a chamber a great knight so brought-he with
lui grant compaignie de cheualiers. Et il estoit vns dez
him great company of knights And he was one of-the
plus biaus hommes que lancelot eust onques ueu puis
most fair men that Lancelot had ever seen since
quil se fu partis de camaalot & moult resambloit
that-he himself was parted from camelot and much resembled
bien gentil homme. Et quant cil de laiens le virent si
well gentle man And when those of in-there him saw so
se leuerent; & dient a lancelot. Sire uees chi le Roy.
themselves raised and say to Lancelot Lord see here the King
Quant lancelot entent que ce estoit li roys. si se drece
When Lancelot hears that this was the king so himself raises
encontre lui & li dist que bien soit il uenus. Et li roys
toward him and to-him says that well be he come And the king
li a rendu son salut. puis li giete sez bras au col. Et
to-him has rendered his greeting then to-him throws his arms at-the neck And
li dist Sire tant vous avons desire; que ore vous auons. Si
to-him says Lord so-much you have-we desired that now you have-we So
en auiemes moult grant mestier. quar tant a este nostre
thereof had-we very great need for so-much has been our
pais essillies & desertes que li poure homme y ont perdu
country laid-waste and deserted that the poor men there have lost
lor gaaingnages. si est des ore mais bien tamps puis quil
their tillage so is-it from now more well time since that-it
plaist a nostre seignor que lor pertes soient restorees. Et lor
pleases to our Lord that their losses be restored And their
bien dont il ont este grant piece souffraiteus. Lors sassieent
goods whereof they have been great while needy Then sit-they
ensamble. si demande li roys a lancelot dont il est &
together so asks the king of Lancelot whence he is and

comment il a a non. Et il dist quil est de la maison le
how he has to name And he says that-he is of the house (of-)the
roy artu & de sez cheualiers. & a a non lancelot del lac.
king Arthur and of his knights and has to name Lancelot of-the lake
Et li roys li dist Or me dites douls sires. En ne fu li
And the king to-him says Now me tell sweet lord And not was the
roys bans qui morut de duel uostres peres. Sire fet lancelot
king Ban who died of grief your father Lord says Lancelot
oil. Par foy fait li roys dont sui iou tout asseur. que par
yes By faith says the king then am I all assured that by
vous ou par cose qui de vous istera sera cils pais deliures
you or by thing which from you will-issue will-be that country delivered
des estranges auentures qui y auienent nuit & iour.
from-the strange adventures which there befall night and day
Atant vint illuec vne dame de si grant aage que elle
Thereupon came there a lady of so great age that she
pooit bien auoir .C. ans Si apela le roy & li dist.
could well have hundred years So called-she the king and to-him says
Sire iou voel a vous parler a conseil Et li roys sen
Lord I wish to you to-speak in counsel And the king himself-thence
part de lancelot & commande a sez cheualiers quil
parts from Lancelot and commands to his knights that-they
li facent compaignie. Et il dient que si feront il.
to-him may-make company And they say that so will-do they
Lors sen uait li roys auec la dame en vne cambre
Then himself-thence goes the king with the lady into a chamber
si sassieent sor vne couce. & lors li dist la dame. Sire
so themselves-sit upon a couch and then to-him says the lady Lord
que porrons nous faire de cest cheualier que diex nous a
what shall-be-able we do of this knight whom God to-us has
amene. Iou ne sai fait li roys que on en face. fors ce
brought I not know says the king what one thereof may-do except this

que on li donra ma fille a faire sa uolente. Enon dieu
that one to-him will-give my daughter to do his will In-name (of-)God
fait la dame. iou sai bien quil ne la volra mie prendre
says the lady I know well that-he not her will-wish at-all to-take
quant on li offera quar il aime tant la royne genieure
when one to-him will-offer for he loves so-much the queen Guinevere
la femme au roy artus quil ne voldroit auoir nulle autre.
the wife of-the king Arthur that-he not would-wish to-have any other
Et por ce conuendra il con le face si sagement quil ne
And for this will-behoove it that-one it may-do so wisely that-he not
sen aperchoiue. Or en esploities fait li roys. quar
himself-thereof may-perceive Now thereof act says the king for
il conuient que ce soit fait. Or ne vous en entremetes
it behooves that this be done Now not yourself thereof meddle
plus fet la dame. mais laissies ment conuenir. quar iou en
more says the lady but let me-it manage for I thereof
vendrai bien a chief se dieu plaist. Lors sen reuint
shall-come well to head if God pleases Then himself-thence came-back
li roys en la sale & se rassiet deles lancelot pour faire
the king into the hall and himself sits-again beside Lancelot for to-make
lui compaignie. Si parlerent li uns a lautre de maintes
him company So spoke the one to the-other of many
choses. Et sacointerent li vns de lautre le plus quil
things And acquainted the one with the-other the most that-they
pueent. Si demande lancelot au roy comment il a a non.
can So asks Lancelot of-the king how he has to name
Et il dist quil a a non li roys pelles de la terre foraine.
And he says that-he has to name the king Pelles of the land foreign